

The
JOURNAL
of the
SOCIETY
of
ARMY HISTORICAL
RESEARCH



VOLUME · THREE,
1924.

THE JOURNAL

OF THE

Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. III.

JANUARY, 1924.

No. 11.



NOTES.

46. AN EARLY BREECH-LOADING MUSKET. Captain Robert Hinde, in *The Discipline of the Light-Horse*, published in London in 1778, wrote thus (pp. 44-7):—

“But as light troops are more intended to act loose than in bodies, their principal practice should be to acquire personal address, viz., to manage the horse well, to use the sword with dexterity, and fire the carbine with great justness. The proposal of Monsieur de Saxe, for loading at the breach of the carbine, seems well calculated for the fire arms of cavalry, if it will not make them too complicated (the author once saw a carbine belong to a brother officer, made according to this proposal of Monsieur de Saxe; to be loaded, it was held firmly in the left hand, as when it was presented to be fired, and about the same place; then with the right hand the guard over the trigger was pulled back, on which the but of the carbine dropped down, hanging by a pin, and discovered the breach of it quite open; in a cartridge box he carried nine iron tubes loaded, one of which he thrust into the barrel, and directly with his right hand pushed up the butt, which made a click, and securely shut up the breach. On striking the lock with his hand the piece primed it self, and he fired without missing fire at any time. He loaded his iron tube or cartridges without any rammer, with his finger shoving down powder, ball, and paper. I think he told me Mr. Griffin, gunsmith, in Old Bond-street, was the maker of it, and the officer had himself invented it, as he was a very mechanical ingenious gentleman, and an horse officer) the ramrod is apt to be lost, and at any rate is very difficult to manage well on horseback, whereas a chamber with a fresh charge, could easily be introduced; but of this, Mr. Barbor, or any other gunsmith, can give the best account.”

J.H.L.

47. INVENTIONS OF MILITARY USE. The following “advertisement” appears at the end of a book entitled *A System of Camp Discipline*, collected by a Gentleman of the Army, etc., and published—2nd edition—in 1757:—

In the PRESS, and speedily will be Published, Schemes for Improving Brass and Iron Ordnance, and Reducing their preposterous Weights; by which they'll

prove more serviceable than the present unwieldy ones; the Nation save above 500,000*l.* in Brass and Iron Metal, over the Charges of Recasting; Great Sums by Carriage in times of Marches; and our Ships, that now mount only 24 Pounders, be enabled to carry double the Nature.

N.B. The Powder for Service, Salutes, and Scaling, at present, is about half more than should, with Prudence, be suffered to be used. All which, it is hoped, will be rectified.

Guns same Wt.		Long Ft. In.	
Old	New	New	Old
24	42	8	10
18	42	8	9½
12	32	7	10
9	8	7	9½
8	8	7	<i>ibid</i>
6	2	6	16
5½	2	6	<i>ibid</i>
4	9	6	8
3	9	6	8
2	6	6	7
1½	6	6	7
1	4	5	6
½	4	5	5

Proportion of Powder now allowed.								
Guns	Brass Land		Iron Sea		Salute		Scaling ¹	
42	21	0	17	0	11	4	3	4
32	16	0	14	0	9	4	2	12
24	12	0	11	0	7	0	2	0
18	9	0	9	0	6	0	1	8
12	6	0	6	0	4	12	1	0
9	4	8	4	8	4	0		10
8	4	0	4	0	3	6		12
6	3	0	3	0	3	0		8
5½	2	10	2	10	2	8		8
4	2	0	2	0	2	0		6
3	1	8	1	8	1	8		4
2	1	0	1	0	1	0		3
1½		12		12		12		2
1		8		8		8		1
½		4		4		4		1

I was at a Proof of Ordnance when 2 curious new-invented Cannon and Carriages were exhibited, tried, and approved, by the Duke of M—gue, General Honywood, &c. The too affable Duke referred them to one of the Ordnance-Office, and desired his Opinion; he replied, he did not like them. Your Objection, said the Duke. I like no new-fangled Inventions, said he. Here, by the Stupidity of a Person, who from his Post, must be deemed a Judge, dropt an Invention perhaps worth 100,000 such Lives; too many of whom are paid large Saleries, or Pensions, only to be idle Spectators or marplot Actors of their Country's Ruin. It is amazing so many ingenious great Officers, Engineers, &c. of all Ages and Nations, who have experienced these useful Instruments of Destruction, that no Improvements of Consequence have been made since 1335, when Cannon were first invented and cast in *England*, and used in the Battle of Cressy; and in 1535, Mortars, Brass Cannon, &c., were first cast by *Owen*, at *Bucksted* in *Sussex*.

¹ A small charge of powder used with M.L. guns, before commencing practice, for the purpose of clearing any dirt, deposit, or scale (hence the word), which might be lying in the bore.

It is hoped this period will exert itself in giving proper Encouragement to Bravery, and Improvements that tend to national Utility, either By Sea or Land, void of sinister Views, which ever prove the most effective Instructions. It has been cruelly hinted, I hope without Foundation, that some ingenious Inventions have been stifled by Pretenders, who, in vain, have attempted by Deviations, &c. to pass for their own, what with great Labour, Expence, and Disgrace they never could accomplish.

Gun-powder invented about 1200 by *Roger Bacon's* Experiments, whom Death did not permit to know its pernicious Efforts only in Amusements, tho' it proved his most rapid Messenger.

Guns of 9 or 6 Feet, with Ball from 6 to 18, carry 400 Yards point-blank, and 4,000 random.¹

It has not been ascertained whether the so-called "Schemes for improving Brass and Iron Ordnance" was ever published, or who the author was. J.H.L.

It is obvious that there are some misprints in the first table.

The heading of the 4th column should certainly be "ft." and not "In." the 4th and 5th figures in column 2 should read "18" instead of "8," and the 6th and 7th "12" instead of "2."

In the second table the 1st column should be headed "weight of shot," and the remaining columns "lbs. oz."

The proposed improvements as forecasted by the tables appear to have been that a gun of the same weight, but slightly shorter, would be able to fire a much heavier shot, e.g., the old 24 Pr. 10 feet long, would in future be 8 feet long and fire a 42 lb. shot.

S. B. von D.

48. THE 71ST REGIMENT OF FOOT, BUENOS AIRES, 1806-7. A clock [see illustration on the next page] was presented by the 71st Regiment of Foot, now the 1st Battalion of the Highland Light Infantry, to the Hospital of the Bethlehemites² at Buenos Aires in 1809.³

Records of the Regiment say nothing as to how or why the presentation was made, but the legends on the panels of the stand, of which a transcription is given below, lead to the certain conclusion that it was given by the Regiment in recognition of kindness shown to its wounded soldiers, when lying in hospital at Buenos Aires in 1806-7.

This regiment formed part of General Beresford's Force which captured Buenos Aires in 1806, and which, in August, was compelled to surrender to the Spanish forces, the whole of the Officers and Men remaining prisoners in the country until September, 1807.

The clock is now kept in the National History Museum, in Parque Lezama, Buenos Aires. It is in excellent condition, is wound up once a week, and has been going regularly, as far back as the present staff of the Museum can recollect.

The measurements of the clock and stand are:—

Height over all	...	15 inches.
Front of the base	...	10 $\frac{1}{4}$ "
Side	" "	4 $\frac{1}{8}$ "

The stand is made of white marble, the two supporting sphinxes being of black enamelled bronze. The plates on which the inscriptions are engraved are of gilt bronze.

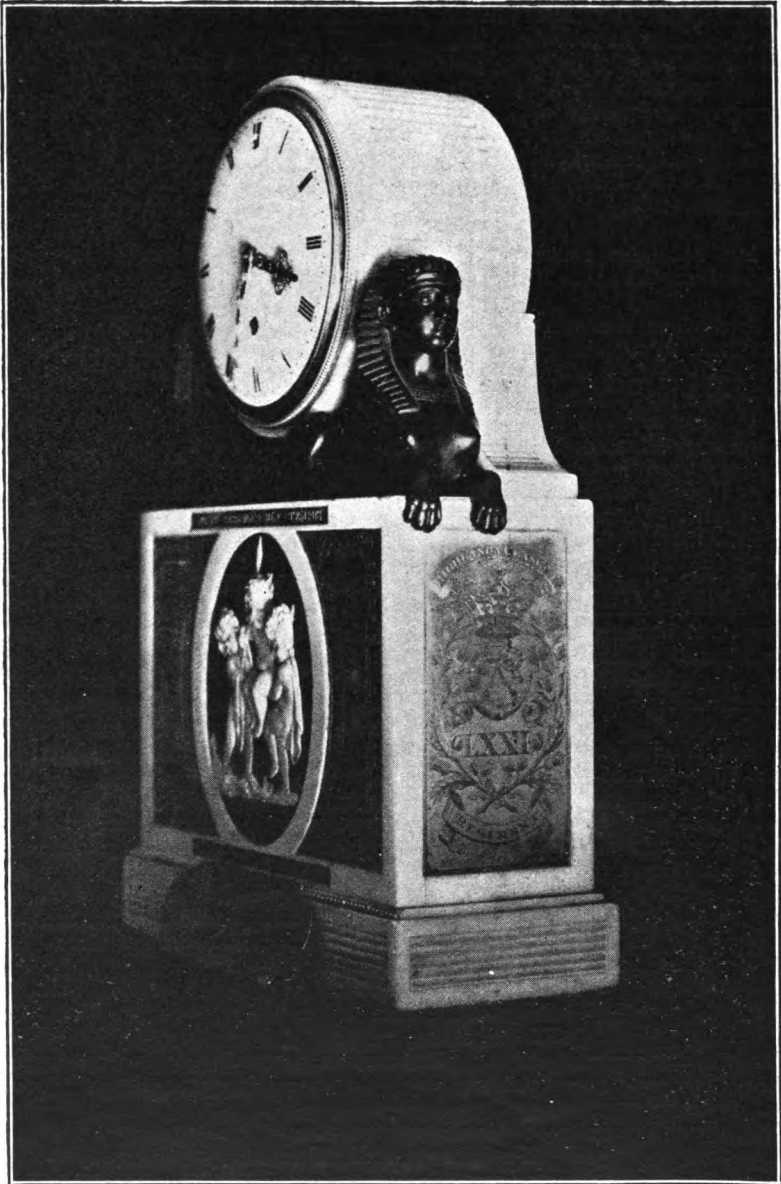
The upper inscription on the front of the stand is:—

Fugit Irrevocabile Tempus.
(Time flies beyond recall.)

¹ Extreme range.

² A Religious Order of Hospitallers founded in Guatemala, about 1655, by Pedro de Betancourt and placed under the patronage of Our Lady of Bethlehem. It was suppressed in 1820.

³ *Tribuna Libre* of 13 July, 1921. No. 98. p. 13. Published in Buenos Aires.



CLOCK IN THE NATIONAL HISTORY MUSEUM, BUENOS AIRES.

The lower one is:—

Beneficii haud fugit memoria.

(The remembrance of kindness never fades.)

The words on the side-panel, which is shown in the illustration, are:—

Highland and Glasgow (*above*)
Regiment (*below*).

In the centre, surrounded by entwined thistles, are a Crown, a Bugle, and the Roman numerals LXXI.

The inscription on the opposite side-panel is:—

GRATAE, SANCTOS ERGA BARE BONES,
APUD BUENOS AYRES,
RECORDATIONIS,
MULTA PROPTER ET MAGNA EORUM
BENEFICIA,
PRAECLARAMQUE IN SEIPSOS, ET SAUCIOS,
BENIGNITATEM,
HOC MUNUS PARVUM, HOROLOGIUM,
GRATIA HAUD PARVA
SEPTUAGESIMA PRIMA LEGIO BRITANNICA
UNA VOCE
TRIBUIT ATQUE DICAT
DIE APRILIS 2 ET ANNO 1809.

The English translation of this is:—

“The 71st British Regiment unanimously presents and dedicates this small gift of a clock, with feelings of no small gratitude, as a grateful record to The ‘Saintly Barbons in Buenos Aires of their many and great kindnesses and noble goodness to them and to their wounded. 2 April, 1809.”

‘Barbon’ means bearded, and it seems that the members of the order were called “Bearded Bethlehemites,” possibly only one section. J.H.L.

49. AN INFANTRY OFFICER'S OUTFIT IN 1772. From *The Military Guide for Young Officers*. By Thomas Simes, Esq. London. 1772. p. 370.

Things necessary for a Gentleman to be furnished with, upon obtaining his first Commission in the Infantry.

A Full suit of cloaths; two frock suits; two hats; two cockades; one pair of leather gloves; sash, and gorget; fuzee, or espontoon; sword, sword-knot and belt; two pair of white spatterdashes (if in the foot guards); one pair of black, and tops; one pair of short; one pair of garters; one pair of boots (all regimentals); a case of pistols; a blue surtout coat; a Portugal cloak; six white waistcoats; one dozen of white, and two black stocks; eighteen pair of stockings; ten handkerchiefs; one pair of leather breeches; six pair of shoes; two dozen of shirts; eight towels; three pair of sheets; three pillow cases; six linen night caps, and two yarn; a field bedstead, and a painted canvas bag to hold it; bed-curtains, quilt, three blankets, bolster, pillow, one matrass, and a pailace. Those articles should be carried in a leather valise; a travelling letter-case, to contain pens, ink, paper, wax, and wafers; a case of instruments for drawing; and Muller's Works on Fortification, &c. It is also essential that he should have a watch, that he may mark the hour exactly when he sends any report, or what he may have discovered that is of consequence.

If he is to provide a tent, the ornaments must be uniform according to the facing of his corps. Q.F.G.

50. TATTOO. *The Oxford English Dictionary* defines ‘tattoo’ as “A signal made, by beat of drum or bugle-call, in the evening, for soldiers to repair to their quarters in garrison, or tents in camp,” and gives the following derivation of the word:—

“Although Dutch *tap toe* was in military use in our sense in the 17th century, “there is reason to doubt if this was its original use. *Tap toe*=*doe den tap toe*,

“ ‘put the tap to,’ ‘close or turn off the tap,’ was apparently already in colloquial use for ‘shut up! stop! cease!’; Dr. Kluyver points out, in a play of 1639 from Emden, *Doch hier de tap van toe*=‘but here we shut up,’ or ‘say no more.’”

The two earliest examples of its use as given in the *Oxford English Dictionary* are:—

a. 1644. Colonel Hutchinson’s “Orders for the proper management of the Garrison in Nottingham in 1644,” in the Stretton MSS. in the Nottingham Free Public Reference Library.

“If anyone shall bee found tiplinge or drinkinge in any Taverne, Inne, or Alehouse after the houre of nyne of the clock at night, when the Tap-too beates, hee shall pay 2s. 6d. And the house for the first tyme shall pay 2s. 6d. for every man so found, and the second tyme 5s., and for the third tyme be disenabled for selling wine, ale, or beare any more.”

b. 1645. N. Drake’s *Siege of Pontefract* (Surtees Society). “Not to stay there any longer but till taptoo beates, which was about 10 a clock.”

Two further quotations regarding it are given:—

c. *Military and Marine Discipline*. Thomas Venn. 1672. Book I. Chapter IV. p. 45.

Of the Drum.

The severall Beates or poynts of War, are

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1. A Call. | 4. A Preparative. |
| 2. A Troope. | 5. A Battalia. |
| 3. A March. | 6. A Retreat. |

Besides these six there are two other Beats of the Drum.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 7. A Ta-to. | 8. A Revally. |
|-------------|---------------|

The *Ta-to* is beaten when the Watch is set at the discretion of the Governour: after which in most places or Garrisons of note, there is a Warning piece discharged, so that none are to be out of their houses, without the word is given them, &c.

d. *A Treatise of Military Discipline*. By Humphrey Bland. 5th edition. 1743. p. 173. The Retreat, or Tat-too, is generally beat at Ten a-Clock at Night in the Summer, and at Eight in Winter. It is perform’d by the Drum-Major, and all the Drummers of that Regiment which gives a Captain to the Main-Guard that Day.

The Tat-too, is a Signal given for the Soldiers to retire to their Chambers, to put out their Fire and Candle, and go to Bed. The Publick Houses are, at the same time, to shut their Doors, and sell no more Liquor that Night. J.H.L.

QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to:—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),
GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE,
SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the question.

138. LIGHT COMPANIES. What other Regiment beside the 12th Foot had their light company dressed in green, in the early part of the 19th century? Are any details of this uniform available? J.L.B.

139. COLOURED PRINTS—ROYAL MARINE LIGHT INFANTRY. Is the series of nearly 200 coloured lithographs by E. Hull, published by Englemann, Graf, Coindet & Co., 14, Newman Street, London, about 1839-40, considered to be reliable as regards detail and colouring of uniform represented?

One of them represents an "Ensign" of the Royal Marines—there never were Ensigns, by the way, in the Corps—holding a pink "Regimental" Colour, which is perhaps meant to be red or crimson. I cannot understand how it could have been either of these colours, since it has always been, as far as I know, of the same colour as that of the Corps Facings.

Can any light be thrown upon this apparent anomaly? The colour-belt in the print is crimson, while the shoulder-belt of the Drum-Major is red. C. FIELD.

140. MILITARY FUNERAL CUSTOMS. In Captain Robert Hinde's *Discipline of The Light-Horse*, published in London in 1778, a Section (pp. 303-8) is devoted to "Military Funerals of The Cavalry," wherein it is directed "that "Upon the Coffin of every officer is to be laid his sash, drawn sword, and a pair "of pistols."

These "outward and visible signs" varied according to rank. The articles to be "laid on," as given in Hinde's book, are:—

Chaplain. "A Bible and cassock."

Surgeon. "A drawn sword, pair of pistols, an amputation knife and saw."

Trumpeter. "A trumpet with the sword and pistols."

Riding-Master. "A shambrier¹ or riding school whip, with the sword and pistols."

Farrier. "An Ax, a pair of pincers, a hammer, and horse-shoe."

Private Dragoon. "A drawn sword and pair of pistols."

It is also directed that "a mourning horse to be led at all the funerals from a General to a private dragoon," and that three volleys of small arms are to be fired "at the funerals of all." . . . *The music to play the dead march in Saul;*² *the trumpets to sound their dead march.*

The "three volleys" remain, though not in the case of Generals, and the "mourning horse" for Officers only. When were the other customs abolished?

What was the Trumpeter's "dead march"?

F.S.

141. SOLDIERS' CLOTHING AND PAY—*temp.* QUEEN ELIZABETH.

The letter of Sir John Harington (see 'D.N.B.')

 here following was printed in *Notes and Queries*, 5th Series, Vol. XI, p. 286—12 April, 1879—as communicated by "A.A." at Pitlochry.

"I must not forget, nor cease to tell her Majestie's good, wise, and gracious providings for us her Captains and our soldiers, in summer heats and winter colds, in hunger and thirst, for our backs and our bellies. That is to say, every Captain of an hundred footmen doth receive weekly, upon every Saturday, his full entertainment of 28 shillings. In like case, every Lieutenant 14 shillings; an Ensign 7 shillings. Our Serjeant surgeon, drum and fife, 5 shillings pay, by way of imprest, and every common soldier 3 shillings, delivered to all by the pole, weekly, To the four last lower Officers 2 shillings weekly, and for every common soldier 20 pence weekly is to be answered, to the full value thereof, in good apparel of different kinds, part for winter and part for summer, which is ordered of good quality and stuff for the prices; patterns whereof must be sent to the Lord Deputy to be compared and prepared as followeth.

"Apparel for an Officer in Winter. A cassock of broad cloth with bays,³ and trimmed with silk lace, twenty seven shillings and sevenpence. A Doublet of canvass with silk buttons, and lined with white linnen, fourteen shillings and five-

¹ Fr. Chambriere, a long whip as used by the master of a *manège*.

² An oratorio composed by Handel in 1738.

³ Baize: Originally a fabric of a finer and lighter texture than now. Introduced into England in the 16th century by fugitives from France and the Netherlands.

pence. Two shirts and two bands,² nine shillings and sixpence; Three pair of kersey stockings, at two shillings and fourpence a pair, seven shillings; Three pair of shoes of neat's leather, at two shillings and fourpence per pair, seven shillings. One pair of Venetians⁵ of broad Kentish cloth, with silver lace, fifteen shillings and fourpence.

"In Summer: Two shirts and two bands, nine shillings and sixpence; Two pair of shoes, four shillings eight pence. One pair stockings, 2 shillings 8 pence. A felt hat and bands, five shillings and fivepence.

"Apparel for a common soldier in Winter: A cassock of Kentish broad cloth, lined with cotton, and trimmed with buttons and loops, seventeen shillings sixpence; A doublet of canvass, with white linnen lining, twelve shillings sixpence; A hat cap coloured, seven shillings. Two shirts of Osanbridge¹ holland, and bands, eight shillings. Three pair of neat's leather shoes, two shillings and four pence each, seven shillings. Three pair Kersey stockings, eight shillings. One pair Venetians of Kentish broad cloth, with buttons, loops, and linings of linnen, thirty shillings four pence. In Summer: Two shirts of Osanbridge, and two falling Holland bands, seven shillings. Two pair neat's leather shoes, four shillings and eight pence. One pair of stockings, two shillings eight pence. A hat cap coloured, three shillings.

"Thus, friend Thomas, her Majesty, with wonted grace, hath graced our bodies; and may heav'ns grace cloath her in everlasting robes of righteousness, and on earth peace to her who always sheweth good will toward all men.

"So resteth thy loving Master,

"JOHN HARINGTON."

The letter is undated, but it was probably written in 1698, as in that year Harington went to Ireland, with Essex's expeditionary force. It is interesting as giving details of the clothing and rates of pay of the soldiers of that time.

Nothing is said as to its source or resting-place, nor to whom it is addressed, other than that he is "friend Thomas" and that Harington was his "loving Master."

Information on these points is asked for.

J.H.L.

142. 15TH THE KING'S HUSSARS. In *Records and Badges* by Chichester and Burges-Short (2nd edition, 1900), it is stated on p. 108, in the article describing the 15th Hussars, that "According to the Clothing Warrant of 1768, . . . The 'Regimental guidons' were to be of blue silk, with the King's crest within the garter in the centre, the Regimental motto and 'Emsdorf' below, and the Crown above."

Unfortunately this is quite incorrect. The actual wording of the Warrant (P.R.O., W.O. 30/13), dated 19 December, 1768, is:—

The Second and Third Standard, or Guidon, of each Corps, to be of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Badge of the Regiment in the Centre, or the Rank of the Regiment, in Gold or Silver Roman Characters, on a Crimson Ground, within a Wreath of Roses and Thistles on the same Stalk. The Motto of the Regiment underneath. The White Horse, on a Red Ground, to be in the First and Fourth Compartments, and the Rose and Thistle conjoined upon a Red Ground, in the Second and Third Compartments.

¹ Osnabruck, in Hanover. A kind of coarse linen for the manufacture of which that town was noted.

² The neck-band or collar of a shirt originally used to make it fit closely round the neck. Later, a ruff or collar worn round the neck by men and women. The word survives to-day in 'Band-box,' the box especially made for carrying the ruff or band.

³ Hose or Breeches of a particular fashion, originally introduced from Venice about 1582.

Fairholt, in his *Costume in England*, published in 1846, says:—"And the Venetian hosen, they reach beneath the knee to the gartering place of the legge, where they are tied finely "with silke pointes or some such like, and laid on also with rows of lace or gardes, as the "other before."

In the "General View of the Differences and Distinctions of the several Corps of Cavalry," etc., which forms part of this Warrant, the column headed "Motto on the second and third Standard, or Guidon," gives *Emsdorff* only.

In *The Discipline of the Light-Horse*, by Captain Robert Hinde, published in 1778, we find on p. 339 the motto given as *Merebimur Emsdorff*.

The motto of the Regiment in modern Army Lists is *Merebimur*.

When was this brought into use, *without* Emsdorff? The latter was certainly the original motto, although it is now used as a battle-honour. It first appears in the Army List of 1818 as *Elmsdorff*. Q.F.G.

143. ST. JEAN D'ACRE—1799. What was the composition of the Force which took part in the Defence of St. Jean d'Acre when besieged by the French in 1799 (March—May), Captain Sidney Smith, Royal Navy, being in command of the operations? J.H.L.

144. OUTLIER. ROMAN. In Charles James's *Regimental Companion*, 7th edition, Vol. II, published in 1811, there is an article—p. 358—about the Messing of the Officers on Guard Duty at St. James's, in which this sentence occurs:—

"The Captain of the Guard was enabled to pay this expense out of the profits which he derived from the pay of certain men called Outliers, who being permitted to work received no pay. But this practice was abolished, by his Majesty's command, in March, 1793, and until the establishment of the table, the captain of the Guard was allowed ten pounds for every guard he mounted, in lieu of his former profits from the outliers. They were also called Romans."

Why were these men called Outliers or Romans, what work did they do, and why were they "permitted to work" without pay? J.H.L.

145. YEOMAN OF THE CROWN. What was this official and what were the duties of his office? I.H.R.

146. ARMY CUSTOMS. THE HONOURS OF WAR. In a book, published in London in 1644, it is stated that the garrison of a City, having surrendered "by composition," marched out therefrom "with all their Armes, their Colours flying, Matches lighted, Powder in their Bandileers, Bullets in their mouthes, bag and baggage in their Carriages, like Souldiers," etc.

What is the origin of the 'bullet in the mouth'?

J.H.L.

The Questions referred to below still remain unanswered. The Editor will feel greatly obliged if information can be given in reply to any of them.

Abercromby, Lieut.-General James.	Colours, West Sussex Militia. II. 157.
II. 156.	„ Passing them over a Soldier's
Army custom, Passing Colours over a	head. II. 157.
Soldier's head. II. 157.	Customs, Regimental. I. 136.
Artillery, Privileges. II. 156.	Defaulters, Old-time. I. 77.
<i>Au Tir Anglais</i> . I. 32.	Dress. I. 136.
Barrack-Master. II. 135.	Drill Signals. I. 180.
Battle-Honours. I. 136; II. 58.	Drums, Kettle. II. 5.
Black-Cap Soldier. I. 180.	Equitation, Book on. 58.
Bufs," "Steady The. I. 136.	Ever-Sworded 20th, The. I. 122.
Button-man. II. 156.	"Fiddler." II. 105.
"Cannon" meaning a glass of wine.	Frog. II. 107.
I. 78.	Gleig, G. R., 85th Foot. II. 59.
Churchill, Lieut.-General C. II. 57.	Greaves (Leg-Armour). I. 77.
Colonel of a Regiment. I. 231.	Grenadiers. I. 136.

(Continued.)

Guards, Regimental. I. 77.	Recruiting token, Horse Artillery. I. 124.
Hat Company. I. 179.	Rockets. I. 77.
"Haul-up." I. 136.	St. Helena Troops. II. 106.
Highlanders, 72nd. I. 123.	Sashes, Method of wearing. II. 57.
Infantry, Mounted, Officers of. I. 231.	Sergeant. II. 5.
"Jingling Johnnie." II. 152.	Shell. I. 180.
Kettle-Drums. II. 5.	"Sniping" of Officers. II. 105.
Light Infantry. II. 106.	Spatterdash. II. 156.
MacDowell, Captain A. P. I. 124.	Splash. II. 105.
Marches, Regimental. I. 231.	Trier, Meaning of. II. 156.
Motto, Regimental. I. 123.	Watson, Col. Jonas, R.A. I. 123.
Post, i.e., "last" post. I. 122.	Windose. I. 32.
Press-Gang. I. 134.	Women, A Corps of. II. 156.
Prover, Meaning of. II. 156.	

REPLIES.

89. THE "SHOP." (Vol. II. p. 4.) In a letter written by 2nd Captain R. M. Cairnes, Royal Artillery, in Portugal, dated 4 April, 1813, to a Brother Officer at Cadiz, the following sentence occurs:—

"I can send you no news—and therefore have *crammed* you well with the "shop." (*The Dickson MSS.* Series "C." Chapter VI. p. 868. Published by the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich. 1910.)

The *Oxford English Dictionary* defines 'shop' in this sense as "matters pertaining to one's trade or profession: discourse on matters of this kind, especially "as introduced unreasonably into general conversation."

Nowadays we omit the article 'the' and merely talk 'shop.' It is possible that the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich has acquired the sobriquet 'shop' in this connection, as being the seat of learning, or institution, where professional military subjects are taught.

Major-General Sir A. E. H. Anson, R.A., who was at the "Shop" more than 80 years ago—1841—writes, dated 1 December, 1923:—

"I believe the name 'shop' was given to the R.M.A., Woolwich, as a familiar name for the place where the Cadets were housed and did their *business* of "instruction for the Army."
J.H.L.

90. RED COATS WORN ON ACTIVE SERVICE. (Vol. II. p. 156.) The Soudan Field-Force wore red serges and blue trousers, with putties, in the engagement at Ginniss, near Kosheh, on 30 December, 1885. As a rule the troops wore khaki on the Nile, but I believe that red was worn on this occasion so as to make more impression on the Dervishes. I think this was the last time red was worn in action.
M. L. FERRAR, Major, late Green Howards.

91. OFFICERS' MESS. (Vol. II. p. 156.) The following extract from *The Military Guide for Young Officers*—p. 369—by Thomas Simes, published in 1772, is the earliest mention of any form of Officers' Mess, which has been found.

By this scheme each Field Officer and Captain is to contribute six guineas, and each Subaltern and Staff Officer one day's pay each, towards the purchasing of a dining tent, kitchen tent, and also to enable a sutler to buy a cart and two horses, table linen, kitchen furniture, &c. Wine, punch, ale, cyder &c. being distinct articles, must be paid for by those only who chuse to call for them; and for each stranger's dinner, one shilling is to be paid by the inviter.

No gentleman can have his dinner sent him from the mess, except in case of sickness, duty, or when under an arrest.

“ SCHEME OF A MESS FOR DINNER AND SUPPER, IN CAMP.”

No. of Officers	Rank	Each per day		per day		ESTIMATE.	l.	s.	d.	
		s.	d.	l.	s.					d.
						A dining Tent	21	0	0	
1	Colonel	3	0	0	3	0	A Kitchen Tent	10	0	0
1	Lieut. Colonel	2	6	0	2	6	A Cart and two Horses	23	3	0
1	Major	2	0	0	2	0	Linen, Utensils, &c.	14	0	8
7	Captains	1	6	0	10	6	Total	68	3	8
11	Lieutenants	1	0	0	11	0				
9	Ensigns	0	9	0	6	9	Field Officers and Captains, six Guineas each	63	0	0
1	Chaplain	1	3	0	1	3	Eleven Lieutenants, at 4s. 8d. each	2	11	4
1	Surgeon	1	0	0	1	0	Nine Ensigns, at 3s. 8d. each	1	13	0
1	Adjutant	1	0	0	1	0	One Chaplain, at 6s. 8d.	0	6	8
1	Quarter Master	1	0	0	1	0	One Surgeon, at 4s.	0	4	0
34		Total		2	0	0	One Adjutant, at 4s.	0	4	0
							One Quarter Master, at 4s. 8d.	0	4	8
							Total	68	3	8

If this be disapproved of, upon a supposition that the sutler will be too great a gainer, a bill of his expences may be delivered by him, to any Officer accepting that trouble, who, with the consent of the rest, may appropriate the surplus to whatever purpose is most agreeable to the mess.

And if the sutler be a loser, such sum must be made good by the mess in general, as well as a gratuity to him for his trouble.

The following extract from a letter of John Moore to his mother, dated from his “ Barrack room, George Town, Island of Minorca, 3 Feb., 1777,” he then being an Ensign in the 51st Foot, occurs in (pp. 9-10) *The Life and Letters of Sir John Moore*. [By Beatrice Brownrigg. Basil Blackwell, Oxford. 1923.]

“ The Colonel dines and sups at our mess; all the married Officers live in one wing of the barracks, and the unmarried in the other; the latter mess together, and as Colonel Pringle has not brought his wife with him, he lives with us.”

J.H.L.

The following passage is taken from *The Farington Diary*, Vol. I, chapter 75. Hutchinson & Co. London. 1923:—

“ May 6. [1799.] At the Officers Mess, of the Inniskilling Dragoons, the allowance from each for eating (dinner only), is 2s. 6d. a day, whether they attend or not. A Bottle of wine each is reckoned for each Officer attending. After that portion has been drunk, the Officer at the bottom of the table signifies it by a hint & a toast is then given, viz.: “ *Colonels & Corps* ”—after which any Officer who remains to drink *another glass* is made to pay an equal proportion for all the wine which may be drunk in the course of that evening. The Mess Hour is 5 o'clock.—The present Mess of the Inniskillings consist of abt. 18 officers.—Married men generally live with their families.”

H.M.McC.

Regulations for the Rifle Corps under the command of Colonel Manningham. August 25th, 1800. Published in London in 1801.

In Article IV. Part I, p. 15, we find the following paragraph regarding the formation of the Officers' Mess:—

“ All messing is regarded by the Colonel as bearing a very important place in the good order and economy of a regiment; comfort and unanimity at meals,

whether it be among officers or soldiers, is the source of friendship and good understanding: he therefore directs that in the first place, all officers shall belong to one mess, which being calculated upon economical terms, he must consider any officer withdrawing himself from it as indicating a wish not to corps with his brother officers, in which case the sooner he leaves the regiment the better. The officer who commands the regiment will make it his study to render every assistance in his power, consistent with the duty of the service, to make the officers' mess comfortable, and upon the most just terms of economy.

“ Mess hours for the summer season. From the 1st of April to the 1st of October, whilst in this country, the Officers will dine at any hour which they may agree upon, not less than two hours before parade.”

“ Mess hours for the winter season. From the 1st of October to the 1st of April, the winter season, the Officers will dine at the hour which may be agreed upon, provided it is not sooner than one hour after evening parade hour.”

In Charles James's *Regimental Companion*, 7th edition, Vol. II, published in 1811, a great deal of information about Officers' Messes is given in Section XXII—pp. 337-73.

It includes “ Mess Regulations adopted by the First Battalion of the Rothsay and Caithness Highlanders, or Eighth Regiment of Fencible Infantry ”; “ Mess Regulations for a Regiment of Light Dragoons ”; and “ Table for the Guard at St. James's.”
Q.F.G.

92. BOWGH. (Vol. II. p. 155.) The two Orders here following are taken from the Orderly Book of the Duke of Cumberland's army in Flanders, in 1745.

“ Vilvorde. 23 August, 1745. Complaint having been made of a breach of “ orders by cutting down young Trees for boughing the streets of the Cavalry, “ H.R.H. orders that no Trees nor Boughs be cut nor placed in the streets of the “ Camp, nor round the tents, & that this order be given to the British and “ Hanoverian troops.”

“ Vilvorde. 15 October, 1745. Those Regiments whose tents are torn to “ pieces, may cut Bows to hutt, but of white wood only, as well as for the “ Standard guards as Regiments. An Officer must be sent with them to take care “ they cut no trees. The Officer to be answerable.”

These orders clearly indicate that the word ‘ bowgh ’ is actually the bough of a tree.

See *William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland*. By the Rev. A. N. Campbell-MacLachlan. Henry S. King & Co. London. 1876. 8 vo. pp. xii. 362. *ill.*
Q.F.G.

93. THE TOAST OF “ THE KING.” (Vol. II. p. 57.) The following replies have recently appeared in *Notes and Queries* (13th Series. Vol. I. pp. 95, and 177):—

The drinking of “ The King ” at mess was, I believe, an order consequent upon the disloyalty of certain regiments to the Hanoverian dynasty after the '45 rebellion. Certain Regiments (including, I believe, the Guards) were excused the toast, owing to their presumed loyalty to the existing dynasty.

It is the custom in the Royal Marines, and in certain Regiments of Infantry, that were raised as Marines originally, to drink the King's health sitting, the origin of this being that the low 'tween decks in old times did not admit of standing up.

In Burnet's ‘ Life of Sir Matthew Hale ’ we read:—“ Drinking the King's Health was set up by too many as a distinguishing mark of loyalty and drew many into great excess after His Majesty's restoration.”

The loyal toasts were undoubtedly “ enthusiastically received ” in the spacious days after the Restoration, for when Charles dined with the citizens of London the

year Sir Robert Viner was Mayor, the Chief of the City, we are told, " was getting elated with continually toasting the royal family."

The King's health is never drunk at Mess by the Rifle Brigade, and I think I am right in stating that the King's Royal Rifles are likewise excepted from the prevalent custom. I do not think your correspondent is correct in including the Guards in the number.

In my old Regiment—the Inniskillings—we never drank the King's health. Regimental tradition asserted that this privilege was granted by King William III after the battle of the Boyne, as our loyalty was undoubted. I cannot say how much truth there may be in the legend, but it is nevertheless a fact that we never used to drink the King's health.

E. C. B. MERRIMAN, Captain,
late Inniskilling Dragoons.

In the 1st Battalion of the Leicestershire Regiment, the custom has been as follows:—

On every night, except " Guest Nights " and Sundays, the President gives, previous to the wine being circulated, " Gentlemen the King," to which the Vice-President replies " God Bless Him." No one stands up.

On " Guest Nights " the wine is circulated, and then all rise. The President gives the same toast as above, and the Vice the same reply. The King's Health is then drunk.

Nobody seems to know the circumstances under which the custom originated.
T.W.C.

In *The Seaman's Dictionary*, by Sir Henry Mainwaring, written about 1620-3 (*Navy Records Society*. 1922. Vol. LVI. p. 110), we read that a certain kind of powder barrel was used when firing ordnance " in harbour for healths and the like."

This is explained in a footnote by the Editor to mean " when firing salutes while the health of the King or other important personage is being drunk."

J.H.L.

On 30 October (new style), 1746, the birthday of King George II was celebrated by the troops then quartered at Stirling and St. Ninian's.

In the Duke of Cumberland's General Order of 29 October, detailing the duties of the troops on the occasion, the following sentence occurs:—

" As the Magistrates Intend to Drink his Majestys Health & those of y^e Royal Family at the Bonfire near the Cross in y^e Evening, a Captⁿ 2 Sub^s & 60 Grenadiers to be drawn up under Arms near it at y^e beating of y^e retreat, in order to five Vollies at y^e drinking of the said healths;" etc. [*William Augustus, Duke of Cumberland*. By the Rev. A. N. Campbell-MacLachlan. 1876. p. 343.]

J.H.L.

The custom of drinking the Toast of " The King " seems to have been in vogue many years before the Napoleonic Wars. When in 1793 the British Army was largely increased, it received more than ordinary attention, and the so-called " Regent's Allowance " was introduced to enable the poorer officers in a Regiment to drink the Sovereign's health, without impoverishing them.

This custom was accounted the criterion of loyalty to the Sovereign.

Certain Regiments, which the authorities named, were ordered to drink His Majesty's health every night, evidently to inculcate loyalty, which was, quite needlessly, supposed to be non-existent, or doubtful. Others were ordered to drink it once or twice a week, but sometimes this was dispensed with, as their loyalty was above suspicion.

The orders laid down so many years ago, have been jealously guarded and followed, and have now become a tradition, which no one wishes to see done away with, or even modified.

But the time has arrived when the fact of drinking a glass of wine does not necessarily make an individual loyal, nor does it follow that an Officer is to be considered disloyal, because he does not wish to drink a glass of wine on a particular night.

H. F. N. JOURDAIN.

94. CHURN. (Vol. II. p. 153.) A circular leathern wallet.

In Captain Robert Hinde's *Discipline of The Light-Horse*, published in London in 1778, we find on pp. 522-3, under the heading of "The Farrier's Accoutrements":—

"The *Farriers Saddles* are made in the same manner as the *Mens*, with two "*Churns* or *Budgets*¹ instead of the *Holsters*, in which they carry *Horse-Shoes*, "*Nails*, *Hammers*, and *Pincers*."

More than a century earlier, Hexham in his *Principles of the Art Military*, 1642, speaks of them as "buggetts."

In the Cavalry Regulations of 1795 they are described as "churns," and are shown in an illustration in Fortescue's *History of the 17th Lancers*. F.S.

95. TIN BOATS. (Vol. II. p. 152.) From *The London Gazette* of 1677. No. 1199/3.

"Antwerp, May 21, [1677.] On Tuesday last the Prince of *Orange* returned to the Army, which continues quartered in the *Pais de Dendermonde* and *Vieux-Bourg* of *Gaunt*. His Highness has caused to be brought to the Army some of the biggest Cannon out of the Magazine at *Delft*, and the Tin Boats from the *Hague*."

"21 August, 1691. This day there came into our Camp Twenty Nine Tin-Boats, which were brought from *Athlone* to *Killaloo* by water." [*A Diary of the Siege & Surrender of Limerick*: etc. Published in London in 1692.]

Under the article "Bridges" in George Smith's *Universal Military Dictionary*, 1779, the following is given:—

"*Ponton-Bridge*, a number of tin or copper boats placed at a distance of 7 or 8 feet asunder, each fastened with an anchor, or a strong rope, that goes across the river, running through the rings of the pontons."

"The late Invented *Ponton* is a Boat of *Tin* or rather *Latten*, eight Yards long and two broad, having a large Ring at each Corner: When the Army marches it is laid on a Carriage, and drawn by five Horses. [*Lexicon Technicum: Or, An Universal English Dictionary of Arts and Sciences*, by John Harris, D.D., published in London in 1810. Vol. II.] Y.Z.

96. MILITARY BAND. (Vol. II. p. 57.) General Dilkes, in his Inspection Return of the 34th Regiment, now the 1st Battalion of The Border Regiment, dated 1 August, 1771,² remarks that they "have a Band of Musick."

The 34th was at the time quartered in Ireland.

M.J.D.C.

In the Inspection Returns of the 1st or The Royal Regiment of Foot, now The Royal Scots, are noted:—

1767. 1st Battalion "Fifers and Musick. This Regiment hath Fifers and a band of Musick."³

1800. 1st Battalion "Too large a Band of Musick."⁴

H. H. McC.

¹ 'Budget' is the same word as the 'Bucket' of to-day, defined in the Oxford English Dictionary as "a Leathern socket . . . for the carbine or lance, as part of cavalry equipment."

² P.R.O., W.O. 27/23.

³ P.R.O., W.O. 27/11.

⁴ P.R.O., W.O. 27/83.

The following extracts are taken from *The Life and Memoirs of Mr. Ephraim Tristram Bates, commonly called Corporal Bates*, published in London in 1756.

Bates was a Corporal in the Foot Guards, and it is quite evident that some kind of military Band of Music was in existence prior to 1756. Bates is supposed to be narrating the incidents himself.

"The Guard was soon form'd, and the Music, which I march'd very near, gave me fresh Spirits." [p. 189.]

This refers to the daily Guard-mounting, probably in the vicinity of St. James's Palace. Guards were furnished for duty at the Tower of London, the Tilt-yard (Whitehall), the Savoy, and Somerset House.

The following day, when the Guards marched back, after being relieved, he relates that many persons "stood by the Mall-side," and that "there were Ladies who stopt, and stood still as I past; but I soon found it was usual when the Music played."

The dismissal of the parade is thus described:—

"Well, we are again on the Parade, having been reliev'd; March is the Word; the Ranks are broke, and ev'ry Man thinks of his Home; the Music bag up their Whistles [fifes. ED.] and talk of a Number of Scholars,¹ to save going to a Coffee-house, when they are ask'd." [p. 191.]

On pp. 206-7 of *The Discipline of the Light-Horse*, by Captain Robert Hinde, published in London in 1778, the following statement occurs:—

"In the year 1764, his Majesty thought proper to forbid the use of brass side drums in the Light Cavalry, and in their room to introduce brass trumpets, so that each troop has one trumpet,² who when they are dismounted, form a band of music, consisting of two French horns, two clarinets, and two bassoons, and also one fife to a regiment: but when mounted the trumpets only sound." J.H.L.

In Vol. LVII. (February, 1913) of the *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, there is an article (pp. 151-66) by 2nd Lieut. J. Mackenzie Rogan, entitled "Regimental Bands: their history and role of usefulness," with illustrations.

97. MARCH-STEP OF LIGHT INFANTRY. (Vol. II. p. 106.) The combination walking and running Step, referred to in Question No. 107, was revived in the Plymouth Brigade (Southern Command) some time between 1906-1908.

It was tried by the 2nd Somerset L.I., and, possibly by other regiments. The Step consisted of three steps in 'double' and two in 'quick' time.

It was found to be quite successful on the Barrack Square, either for Battalion or Company, but not on the line of march.

The change of step at such short intervals led to the rear part of the unit remaining at the Double the whole time, unless the change was either called aloud, or signalled in some way.

As far as I know, it was never tried either at Battalion or Brigade Training.

From the Company point of view it was found to be more convenient to 'double' three minutes and 'walk' five. L.W.W.

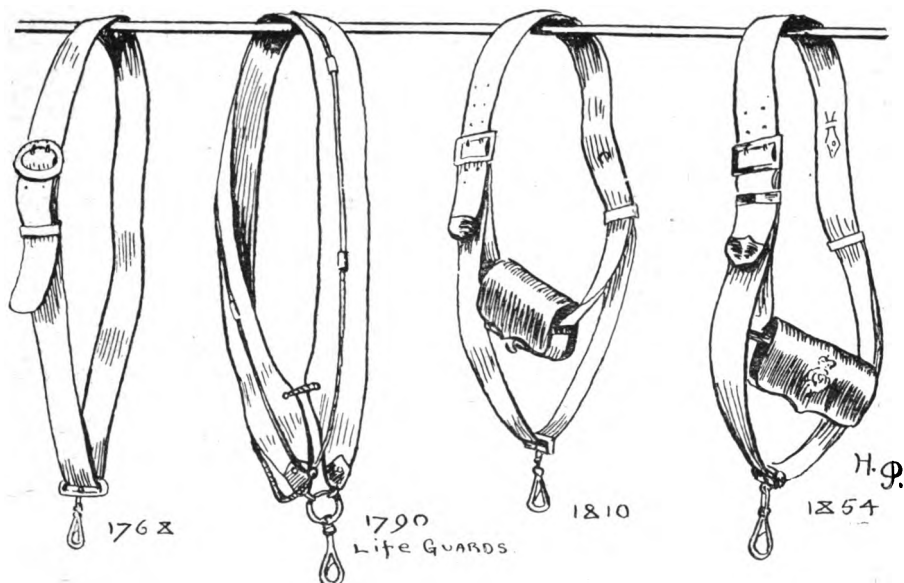
98. SWIVEL BELTS. (Vol. II. p. 152.) The Swivel or Carbine belt was introduced about the latter half of the 18th century, to carry the new short carbine which took the place of the musket for Light Dragoons.

A similar type of belt was in use during the Peninsular and Crimean wars, but with a cartouch pouch attached.

¹ The meaning of this is obscure.

² i.e., trumpeter.

SWIVEL - BELTS



The following extract from a Warrant (P.R.O. W.O. 26/36, page 435), "for Establishing certain Regulations relative to the Clothing and Appointments of the Cavalry," dated 27 July, 1796, explains the matter more fully:—

"Buff Accoutrements. Belt."

"The Belt for the Firelock, the length of which is intended to be reduced, to be a Swivel Belt, of three Inches in breadth, to be carried over the left Shoulder, with a Cartouch Pouch attached to it to contain Thirty Rounds; the Waist Belt for carrying the Sword and Bayonet to be the breadth of two Inches and an half."
H. O.-J.

99. ORDNANCE STORES—1664. (Vol. II. p. 153.)

Double-headed shot. Two shot fastened together by a piece of iron about half an inch long.

"Former. A cylindrical piece of wood used for making cartridges, slightly smaller in diameter than the bore of a cannon or musket for which they are intended to be used, on which the paper, parchment, or cotton, which is to make the cartridge, is to be rolled before it is sewed."

[*The Military Guide for Young Officers*. Thomas Simes. 1772. In the Dictionary at end, on page Ff2, following "Flying-camp." It is not in its proper alphabetical place.]

Commander. A large wooden mallet. The first example of its use given in the *Oxford English Dictionary* is in 1573—"an instrument to drive piles of wood into the ground."

Muscovia Light, i.e., a Muscovy lantern. A lantern furnished with Muscovy glass, a kind of talc.

'Bur Shot' was apparently a kind of case shot. "There are many kinds of shot. . . . the other *langrel*, which will not fly so far but is very good for the rigging, and the like, and for men; so is the *chain shot* and *case shot*, or *burr* (or burrell) *shot*, which is good to ply amongst men which stand naked, plying of their small shot." Mainwaring's *Seaman's Dictionary*. 1623.

The New World of Words: or Universal English Dictionary, by Edward Phillips, published in 1706, gives:—"Case-shot or Burrel-shot, (in Gunnery) small Bullets, Nails, Pieces of old Iron, Stones, &c., put into Cases, to be shot out of Ordnance or Murdering Pieces."

Forelockey. "A wedge, usually of iron, thrust through a hole at the end of a bolt in order to keep it in its place." *O.E.D.*

Sheet lead. Sheep-skins. The following sentence is taken from *The Compleat Gunner*, Part I. Chapter XXX., published in London in 1672, as Book III of *Military & Marine Discipline*. Thomas Venn.

"The Gunner that Loads a Piece is to be very careful, and endeavour always not to stand before the muzzle of his Piece whilst he is loading the Piece, but on one side of the same, least a danger or mischief might happen to him. And thus the Piece having its due Charge of Powder and Bullet, he must cover the touch-hole with an Apron made of Lead, or for want of that, with dried sheep-skin."

Mainwaring's *Seaman's Dictionary* (1623) contains the following:—

"Sponge. The sponge of a piece of Ordnance is that which makes it clean. They are commonly sheep-skins put at the end of a staff, which is made somewhat bigger there according to the bore of the piece, so as the sponge may go in full and close but not too strait: but we have it also fitted to the ends of a stiff rope, so is the rammer also, to sponge and lade within board. We ever sponge a piece of ordnance before we put in powder. In fight when the ordnance is plied fast, to keep it from heating, we wet the sponges: urine is the best, but else with vinegar, water, or what we have."

Corn Powder. Corn, or corned powder, was powder made like grains of corn, by working it through a sieve.

Serpentine Powder. Gun powder for use with serpentines, in fine meal, as distinguished from the corned or granulated kind. "Serpentine" was the name given to a certain class of cannon used in the 15th-16th centuries, and believed to have been so called because the muzzle end of it was made to resemble the head and mouth of a serpent.

Robins, in the preface (p. xxxv.) to his *New Principles of Gunnery*, etc., 1742, says:—

"The invention of graining it, is doubtless a considerable advantage to it. For Powder at first was always in the Form of fine Meal, such as it was reduced to, by grinding the Materials together. And it is doubtful, whether the first graining of Powder was intended to increase its Strength, or only to render it more convenient for the filling into small Charges, and the charging of small Arms, to which alone it was applied for many Years, whilst Meal-Powder was still made use of in Cannon. But at last the additional Strength, which the grain'd Powder was found to acquire from the free Passage of the Fire between the Grains, occasioned the Meal-Powder to be entirely laid aside."

"That Powder was first used in Meal; and that long after the Invention of Graining it for the Use of small Arms, Cannon-Powder continued in its old Form, are Facts not to be contested. *Tartalea* in his *Quaesiti*,¹ L. 3. *Ques.* 9 and 10 expressly asserts, that then the Cannon-Powder was in Meal, and the Musquet-Powder grained. And our Countryman *William Bourn*, in his *Art of Shooting in Great Ordnance*,² published forty Years after *Tartalea*, tells us in Chap. 1. that Serpentine-Powder (which he opposes to Corn or Grained-Powder) should be as fine as Sand, and as soft as Flour: and in his third Chapter he says, that two Pounds of Corn-Powder will go as far as three Pounds of Serpentine-Powder. Also Sir *Henry Manwaring*, in his *Seaman's Dictionary*³ . . . under the Word *Powder*, tells us, *there are two Kinds of Powder, the one Serpentine-Powder, which Powder is Dust (as it were) without corning. . . . The other is Corn-Powder.*"

POWDER. "There are two sorts of powder; the one *serpentine powder*, which powder is dust, as it were, without corning; and this we never use at sea in ordnance, nor small shot, both because it is of small force, and also, for that it

¹ 1546.

² 1587.

³ 1623.

will (with the air of the sea) quickly die and lose its force. The other is *corn powder*, whereof there are two sorts: cannon powder, which is a great corn, and not very strong; the other musket powder, which is the finest, strongest, and best we can get. The ingredients which make the powder are: first, saltpetre, wherein the force of the powder consists; next brimstone, which is apt to flame, and once flamed causes the saltpetre to flame; lastly, coal,¹ which is apt with any sparkle to kindle, but not to flame, yet doth maintain the flame of the other two. The best saltpetre is that which hath no fat; the best brimstone without dross; and the best coal that which is made of the lightest wood. I only touch some chief things of this because there are divers books concerning main conclusions touching the effects of powders in all kinds." Mainwaring's *Seaman's Dictionary*, 1623.

J.H.L.

Cross-bar'd Shot. A cannon-ball cut in half, the two halves being connected with a stiff iron rod about eight inches long.

Funnel of Plate. A copper funnel used for filling powder barrels.

Hand crow levers. Small crowbars.

Hand Screws. Possibly the thumb screws which were used one hundred years ago in the army and navy in place of handcuffs. The two thumbs were locked together in the shumb-screw, which could only be opened with a key.

Most of these articles have been found in the ruins of Fort Ticonderoga, relics of the British Army in the War of the American Revolution. S. H. P. PELL.

100. THE BUFFS. (Vol. I. pp. 135, 183, and 233-4.) In *The Royal Military Chronicle*, Vol. II—1811—under the head of "History of the British Army. Account of the Third (or East Kent) Regiment of Foot, called the Buffs," pp. 119-22, the following passage occurs:—

"It was denominated *the Buffs*, from being the first whose accoutrements, such as sword-belts, pouch covers, or flaps, &c., were made of leather prepared from the buffalo, after the manner of shamois. The waistcoats, breeches, and facings of the coat were afterwards directed to be made of a corresponding colour."

"When other regiments assumed this part of their appointments of the same the Regiment acquired the name of 'old Buffs.'" J.A.C.

101. DRESS. BLACK CRAPE ARMLET. (Vol. II. p. 156.) An embroidered cloth called a Kercheff of Plesaunce was presented by a lady to her knight to wear for her sake. This he was bound in honour to place on his helmet In latter times the knight wrapped it round his arm above the left elbow, which is the origin of crape being so worn by the military of the present day as mourning. [*Antient Armour*, etc. S. R. Meyrick. 1824. Vol. III.]

J.H.L.

The following order for mourning for Her Late Majesty (Queen Caroline, Wife of George II.) is taken from MacKinnon's *Origin and Services of the Coldstream Guards*, 1833, Vol. II. p. 339:—

26 November, 1737. Every Officer is to have a scarlet coat, buttoned to the waist with a mourning button, and faced with black cloth, no buttons on the sleeves or pockets, black cloth waistcoats and breeches, plain hats, no less than four inches in the brim, with crape hat-bands, an end appearing at each corner of the buttoned side of the hat, mourning swords and buckles; and to get crape for their sashes." H. O.-J.

"10 September, 1759. Orders for the Funeral of Her late R.H. Princess Elizabeth."

"The Baize to cover the drums and the Crapes for the Officer's Sashes will be delivered out at the Great Wardrobe in Scotland Yard." [P.R.O. W.O. 3/1. p. 115.]

¹ 'Cole'; i.e., charcoal.

" 29 September, 1767. War Office. His Majesty does not require that the Officers of the Army should wear any other Mourning on the present melancholy occasion¹ than a black Crape round their Left Arms, with their Uniforms." [P.R.O. W.O. 3/1. p. 84.]

" 6 November, 1765. War Office. His Majesty does not require that the Officers of the Army (except those of His Horse and Foot Guards) should wear any other mourning on the present melancholy occasion² than a black crape Scarfe round the Arm & black crape sword knot with their uniform, except when they come to Court."

Generals who attended the funeral were ordered to wear "plain hats, etc., and crape on left arm and round their sashes." [P.R.O. W.O. 4/1044. A.S.W. p. 46]

102. MESS DRESS—OFFICERS. (Vol. II. p. 156.) The late Brig.-General E. R. Courtenay wrote to the Editor of the *King's Royal Rifle Corps Chronicle* in December, 1907, as follows:—

" My father (Capt. G. H. Courtenay) has often told me that the Officers of his old regiment (the 60th) were the first to adopt a Mess dress, and that they did so on their own initiative and in the face of a certain amount of opposition from the authorities. Having asked him for particulars, he writes as follows:—"

" When I joined the 1st Battalion at Cork in 1832, we, like all other regiments, dined in full dress,"—at that period, a close-fitting jacket and slung pelisse, like those of Hussar regiments—" but when I went to Gibraltar, in 1835, our Colonel, Molyneux, ordered us to wear our shell-jackets at Mess, in place of our full-dress jackets. When we were in the Ionian Islands, I think in 1839, we wore the shell-jacket open, with a waistcoat and black tie—other regiments still wearing full-dress at Mess."

The same dress was worn by the 60th until the alteration in the shape of the mess jacket about the year 1905. C.E.A.

The orders here following are taken from the Commandant's Order Book, Chatham Division, Royal Marine Light Infantry. It is probable that the Army Regulations, or Horse Guards Orders of the day, have been followed.

" 10 August, 1823. Lieut.-General Sir Henry Bell will dine in the Mess, Friday next. Any officer wishing to meet him The whole to appear in white pantaloons and boots with their coats button'd back."

" 5 September, 1823. The Officers will appear at dinner to-morrow in white pantaloons and Hessian boots with their facings button'd back."

" 5 June, 1846. Officers dining at the Mess this evening to wear their sword belts."

These orders appear to have been for special occasions. C. FIELD.

The uniform worn at mess was originally Levee or Full dress, the Coatee, followed by the Tunic. The wearing of the Shell jacket at Mess was introduced by a Horse Guards' Circular Memorandum, dated 9 June, 1859:—

" His Royal Highness, the General Commanding-in-Chief, is pleased to permit the Shell Jacket to be worn at Regimental Messes, on all ordinary occasions, by Officers, when not on duty."

This developed into such a variety of patterns that a universal type of Mess-dress was introduced in 1872. H. O.-J.

103. MEDAL—CRIMEAN WAR. (Vol. II. p. 107.) The clasps of this medal, as shown in the illustration, were added privately, as the medals were issued to the French Government without clasps, by the British War Office. I do not

¹ Death of H.R.H. The Duke of York and Albany.

² Death of H.R.H. The Duke of Cumberland.

think that any record was kept of the number of medals sent to France. The clasps were added in France, and were copied from the oak-leaf pattern of the British clasp.
H.F.N.J.

104. WATER-DECK. (Vol. II. p. 120.) A manuscript book in the War Office library contains a List of "Camp Necessaries," dated 1755, for the 10th Dragoons, in which are included "water-dykes."

In 1760 they are shown as being 4' 4" square, and in 1765 as "Water Decks to cover saddles."
W.Y.B.

105. ENGLISH BOMB VESSELS IN THE MEDITERRANEAN—1744. (Vol. II. p. 153.) Having in preparation an account of the service of the Bomb Vessels from the earliest days, I reply to this question.

The naval operations during the War of the Austrian Succession have been ably dealt with by Rear-Admiral H. W. Richmond,¹ but the services of the Royal Artillery afloat call for separate study.

The position in the Riviera in April, 1744, was that France had lately declared war on England and her allies, and had begun the invasion of the County of Nice with a joint force of 20,000 French and 20,000 Spanish. The Spaniards were commanded nominally by the Infanta Don Philip, but in fact by Las Minas, while the French commander was Louis François, Prince de Conti,² a young man of 27. Crossing the Var on 2 April, the invaders quickly occupied the town of Nice, but were then checked by Sardinian troops holding a line of entrenchments and forts covering the harbour of Ville Franche and commanded by the Marquis de Suse, a natural son of the King of Sardinia.³ It would seem that the first offer of help from the Fleet was made by Captain E. Strange of the *Nonsuch* personally to De Suse on 25 March, and that the next day De Suse asked to be "furnished with all the officers & soldiers of Artillery that it is possible to draw from the Ships of War under your Orders."⁴ These could come only from the Bomb Vessels, of which the British fleet had at this time in the Mediterranean *three* only—*Carcass*, Capt. John Bowdler; *Terrible*, Capt. William Marsh; and *Firedrake*, Capt. John Wilson. The *Salamander* had been condemned ten months earlier and was sent to England,⁵ while the *Lightning* had not yet arrived.

The Artillery detachments in these three 'bombs' were commanded by Captain John Goodyer, *Firedrake* (?), the other officers being 2nd Lieut.-Fireworkers Robert Hind, *Carcass*, and Jacob Gregory, *Terrible*, and George Ward, *Firedrake*.⁶ It is difficult to identify the particular Bomb Vessel with which any Artillery Officer was serving, as they are not always named in the Muster Rolls.

The defences of Ville Franche formed a rather extensive circuit beginning from Mont Alban on the South West overlooking Nice (now tunnelled for the railway line), northwards through the Col de Ville Franche to Monte Grosso, now almost encircled by a bend of the Corniche road. I have not been able to find Mont Leuze on any modern map.

At midnight on 8-9 April, the Franco-Spanish leaders launched their attack in force against the Sardinian left, from Montalban to the Castellet, taking by surprise the six battalions posted there, who, however, made an obstinate defence. The whole of the Train of Artillery except one Lieutenant, a Gunner and a Bombardier, were made prisoners at the battery under Montalban, as well as some three hundred Sardinians, as also the Sardinian General, His Highness the Marquis de Suse.⁷

¹ *The Navy in the War of 1739-48*. Cambridge. 1920. 3 vols.

² Simonde et Sismondi. *Histoire des Français*. 1842. Vol. 28.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ S.P. Dom. Naval. 94. fol. 226. In P.R.O.

⁵ Admiralty Sec. 1/381—11 May, 1744. In P.R.O.

⁶ S.P. Dom. Naval. 94, & W.O. 10/27. Detachments. In P.R.O.

⁷ Marquis de Sinsan's "*Relation de l'action*" S.P. Foreign. Sardinia 48, 21 April (N.S.), 1744.

Apparently on the 9th Admiral Mathews ordered Captain John Ambrose to land 500 soldiers and marines under the command of George, Lord Forbes (later 4th Earl of Granard), then Major in Colonel Fuller's Regiment of Foot.¹

Detachments of the following regiments were serving in the ships of Captain Ambrose's squadron on 9 April, as Marines. These were all landed in St. Hospice Bay.²

Col. Thomas Fowke's	...	(2nd Foot).	} See footnote 3.
Col. William Hargrave's	...	(7th Foot).	
Maj.-Gen. Francis Columbine's	...	(10th Foot).	
Colonel Francis Fuller's	...	(29th Foot).	
Colonel Daniel Houghton's	...	(45th Foot).	
Colonel Anthony Lowther's	...	3rd Marines.	
Colonel James Long's	...	4th Marines.	
Major General Henry Cornwall's	...	7th Marines.	
Colonel Charles Armand Paulet's	...	9th Marines.	

The Sardinians counter-attacked on the 9th, and after seven hours' severe fighting, succeeded in retaking all the positions lost on the previous day, and retained them till the 10th, when, a Council of War decided to embark the troops in the transports lying in the harbour and in the English Ships. This was successfully accomplished by the 11th.⁴

Captain Goodyer, with the two other Officers who had been taken prisoners, was after a few days released on parole, and by 19 April had rejoined Admiral Mathews's fleet in Vado Bay.⁵ The capture of Ville Franche cost the French and Spanish an admitted loss of 6,000 to 7,000 men. EVAN W. H. FYERS.

In a book in the Public Record Office—W.O. 54/684—there appears an item on page 136, dated December 4, 1744, of £29 8s. 2d., paid to Captain John Goodyer, for 26 mattresses, bolsters, and blankets "for the detachments of Artillery belonging to the Bomb Vessels in the Mediterranean." This implies that the detachment consisted of 26 rank and file.

On page 141 there is an item, dated 13 January, 1744/5, for £19 16s. od., paid to "Captain John Goodyer of the Detachment of the Artillery belonging to the "Bomb Vessels in the Mediterranean to be allowed in his Accots for Eleven "Portugal Peices of 36s. each, taken out of his pocket when he was made a "Prisoner 9 April, 1744, at the Camp at Mountalban," and on the next page, dated 13 August, 1745, there is a payment to "George Sherringham, late Surgeon of the "Salamnr. (Salamander) Bomb Vessel, his lawful Representative, for Medicines "administered to the Detachment under the Command of Capt. John Goodyer, in "the Mediterranean. £20 os. od." ED.

106. THE 97TH FOOT. (Vol. II. p. 152.) His Royal Highness the Duke of York was the Earl of Ulster, and this title, it is believed, was chosen for the 97th Foot so as to distinguish it from other Regiments which in 1824 bore the title "The Duke of York's."

The previous 97th, raised in 1798 and disbanded in 1818, was styled the "Queen's German Regiment." It became the 97th Foot in 1805, *not* 1804.

W.Y.B.

¹ Mathews to Newcastle. S.P. Dom., & M.S. Army List, 1745. P.R.O. W.O. Index, 5437.

² This is correctly named in Villettes to Newcastle. April 10, 1744. (S.P. Foreign. Sardinia. 48). Other dispatches and Captain's Logs generally call it "St. Soupire's" Bay, which did not exist. Admiral Richmond has fallen into the same error and has given this name in one of his maps to the Bay of Monaco.

³ Ships Muster Books—Various. MS. Army List, 1745.

⁴ De Sinsan's *Relation*.

⁵ Mathews to Newcastle. 19 April, 1744. S.P. Dom. Naval. 94. fol. 210.



By LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

NATHAN BROOKS'S ARMY LIST OF 1684—PAGES 13 TO 15.

[NOTE.—Earlier parts of this List appeared in Vol. I. pp. 6, 56, and 142, and in Vol. II. p. 164.]

Page 13 contains the list of The Royal Regiment of Foot. This Regiment, now The Royal Scots, takes rank in the British Army as from 1633. In this year it was formed by command of Charles I. by Sir John Hepburn from those independent Companies of Scotsmen who had been serving in France since 1590, and from fresh recruits from Scotland, and lent for service to the King of France. It always fought under the silver cross of St. Andrew, on its Colours, and owned no allegiance except to the King of Scotland. In it were absorbed in 1635 the remnant of all the Scots regiments which had served under Gustavus Adolphus, including Hepburn's own old Regiment, and Mackay's Highlanders, hence the "One Piper belonging to the Colonel's Company."

In 1661, 1666, and 1678, the Regiment was withdrawn from France by the King of England, on the last occasion finally.

It has been known as Hepburn's, the Douglas Regiment, and from 1675, when Lord George Douglas was created Earl of Dumbarton, as Dumbarton's.

In 1684, Charles II conferred on it the title of The Royal Regiment of Foot, though for many years after it was also known as well by the name of its Colonel, such as Orkney's (1692-1737), St. Clair's (1737-62), etc.

Since then its official titles have been :—

- 1812. The 1st Regiment of Foot, or Royal Scots.
- 1821. The 1st or Royal Regiment of Foot.
- 1871. 1st or The Royal Scots Regiment.
- 1881. The Royal Scots (Lothian Regiment).¹
- 1921. The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment).²

¹ General Orders, No. 41 and 70 of 1881.

² Army Order, No. 509 of 1920.

A LIST OF ALL *Commission AND Staff-Officers* IN THE ROYAL REGIMENT OF *Foot AND Granadiers*, COMMANDED BY THE RIGHT HONOURABLE GEORGE, EARL OF DUNBARTON.

The Earl of Dunbarton,¹ Colonel.
 Sir James Hacket, Lt. Colonel.
 Archibald Douglas,² Major.

Captains.		Lieutenants.	Ensigns.
The Colonel's company commanded by Capt. Lt.		James Eastland, Capt. Lt. John Ackmooty, younger Lt.	Ens. Charles Arnott,
The Lt. Colonel's company commanded by		Robert Drury, Robert Hacket, younger Lt.	Ens. Alex. Gawn,
The Major's company commanded by		Murdo Mackenzie, James Lawe, younger Lt.	Ens. Tho. Davison,
Patrick Melvin,	Capt.	John Sterling, Henry Car, younger Lt.	Ens. Pet. Robinson,
Robert Douglas,	Capt.	David Clark, John Murray, younger Lt.	Ens. Adam Bell,
Andrew Monro,	Capt.	Robert Gordon, And. Rutherford, younger Lt.	Ens. Alex. Monro,
Robert Lawder,	Capt.	William Deans, John Chittam, younger Lt.	Ens. Roth. Makenzie,
Archibald Rollo,	Capt.	John Mouat, Tho. Ogleby, younger Lt.	Ens. Collen Camel,
Sir James Moray,	Capt.	Andrew Scot, John Straghan, younger Lt.	Ens. Cha. Moray,
Ld. George Hamilton, ³	Capt.	Sir John Johnston, ⁴ Bar. Jo. Leeds, younger Lt.	Ens. John Alexander,
James Moncrife, ⁵	Capt.	George Graham, John Leviston, younger Lt.	Ens. John Lundy,
Of Granadiers, Robert Hodges,	Capt.	James Stuart, George Griffin, younger Lt.	
Char. Barclay,	Capt.	George Stuart, Andrew Barclay, younger Lt.	Ens. Wm. Robinson,
Charles Murray,	Capt.	Walter Murray, Thomas Scot, younger Lt.	Ens. Thomas Bruce,
John Ruthen,	Capt.	Fredrick Hamilton, David Garioch, younger Lt.	Ens. M. Mackentoch,

¹ George Douglas, 1st Earl of Dumbarton. See 'D.N.B.'

² 4th son of Sir William Douglas, Bart.

³ Created Earl of Orkney in January, 1696. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ 3rd Baronet. He was tried, condemned to death, and executed on 31 December, 1690, for his share in assisting his friend, Captain the Hon. James Campbell, to elope with Miss Mary Wharton.

⁵ Moncreef, youngest son of Sir John M., 1st Bart. He succeeded to the title, as 4th Baronet, in 1692.

Captains.		Lieutenants.	Ensigns.
John Car,	Capt.	James Mackcrakin, ¹ Ja. Moltray, younger Lt.	Ens. Wm. Magil,
Thomas Forbes,	Capt.	Robert Leviston, ² Matthew Smelt, younger Lt.	Ens. Jo. Bannerman,
John White, ³	Capt.	Robert Car, William White, younger Lt.	Ens. Ja. Poor,
George Murray,	Capt.	Adam Cunningham, Wm. Owen, younger Lt.	Ens. Jo. Mackultocho,
Ld. Geo. Murray,	Capt.	Wm. Barclay, Dav. MacAdam, younger Lt.	Ens. Ja. Grant,
Alex. Cunningham,	Capt.	Alex. Person, John Maxwell, younger Lt.	Ens. Geo. Hamilton.

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers of this Regiment of Foot.

Rotheric Mackenzie, Chaplain,)	Franc. Beaulieu,)	Char. Price, Drum Major,
Murdo Mackenzie, Adjutant,)	Chirurgion,)	One Piper belonging to the
J. Broomer, Quar-Mast. & Mar.)	Chir. Mate.)	Colonel's Company.

This Regiment of Foot consists of 21 Companies, has 2 *Lieutenants* to each *Company*, 3 *Serjeants*, 3 *Corporals*, and 2 *Drums* establish't, distinguish't by red *Coats* lined white, *Sashes* white, with a white *Fringe*, *Breeches* and *Stockings* light grey; *Granadiers* distinguish't by *Caps* lined white, the *Lions* face proper crown'd: *Flys St. Andrews Cross*, with *Thistle* and *Crown*, circumscribed in the centre, *Nemo me impune lacesset*.

On page 14 is

"A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers, in the *Queen's* Regiment of Foot, commanded by the Hon^{ble} *Piercy Kirk*."

This Regiment was raised in 1661 for service at *Tangier*, and is now (1924) represented by "The *Queen's* Royal Regiment (West *Surrey*), from 1751 to 1881 known as the "2nd *Queen's*."

The List of Officers is as here follows:—

<i>Piercy Kirk</i> , ⁴	Colonel,
<i>Marmaduke-Bointon</i> , ⁵	Lieutenant Colonel,
<i>Sir James Lesley</i> ,	Major.

Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.
The <i>Colonel's</i> Company commanded by Capt. Lt.	<i>William Berry</i> , Capt. I.I.	Ens. <i>Samuel Atkins</i> ,
The <i>Lt. Colonel's</i> Company commanded by	Lt. <i>George Westcomb</i> ,	Ens. <i>Montague</i> ,
The <i>Major's</i> Company, com- manded by	Lt. <i>Henry Withers</i> ,	Ens. <i>John Fairborne</i> ,

¹ Killed at the battle of *Steinkirk*, 8 August, 1692.

² *Livingstone*. Killed at the battle of *Steinkirk*.

³ Killed at the battle of *Blenheim*, 13 August, 1704.

⁴ See 'D.N.B.'

⁵ 8th son of *Sir Matthew Boynton*, *Bart*.

Captains.		Lieutenants.		Ensigns.	
<i>John Giles,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Jenken Thomas,</i>		Ens. <i>Jo. Mortimore,</i>	
<i>Thomas St. John,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>William Webster,</i>		Ens. <i>Jo. Synhouse,</i>	
<i>Brent. Ely,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>John Wingfield,</i>		Ens. <i>David Roach,</i>	
<i>Henry Rowe,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Charles Gerard,</i>		Ens. <i>Anth. La Piniere,</i>	
<i>George Wingfield,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>James Adams,</i>		Ens. <i>John Fitzgerald,</i>	
<i>Thomas Barbour,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Richard Law,</i>		Ens. <i>Ewald Tusteen.</i>	
<i>William Mathews,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Rich. Billin</i>	} Lts. of <i>Granad.</i>		
commanding the <i>Granad.</i>		Lt. <i>George Kirk</i>			

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers of the Queen's Regiment.

William Stanton, Adjutant, } *Edward Hughes,* Chaplain,
William Powny, Quarter-Master, } *John Wylve,* Chirurgeon.

The Queen's Regiment consists of ten Companies exclusively, besides the Granadiers; flies a red *Cross*, bordered white, and Rays as the Admiral's, in a green Field, with her Majesties Royal Cypher in the *Centre*.

List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in the Lord High Admiral of England's, His Royal Highness The Duke of York and Albany's Marittime Regiment of Foot,¹ commanded by the Honble Sir Charles Littleton.² [Page 15.]

Sir Charles Littleton, Colonel.
Oliver Niclas, Lt. Colonel.
Richard Bagett, Major.

Captains.		Lieutenants.		Ensigns.	
The Colonels Company commanded by Capt. Lt.		<i>Robert Craford,</i> Capt. Lt.		Ens. <i>Philemon Powell,</i>	
The Lt. Cols. Company commanded by—		Lt. <i>Edmond Yarbourg,</i>		Ens. <i>Antho. Townsend,</i>	
The Major's Company commanded by—		Lt. <i>Theophilatt Blechenden,</i>		Ens. <i>William Person,</i>	
<i>George Littleton,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Edmond Wilson,</i>		Ens. <i>Ja. Man,</i>	
<i>Sir Tho. Cutler,</i> ³	Capt.	Lt. <i>Robert Lloid,</i>		Ens. <i>John Hill,</i>	
<i>Edw. Nott,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Fran. Hoblin,</i>		Ens. <i>Alex. Erwin,</i>	
<i>Fran. Ezord,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Frd. Butler,</i>		Ens. <i>Tho. Man,</i>	
<i>Edw. Harris,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>John Thorn,</i>		Ens. <i>William Somer,</i>	
<i>Sam. Scudamore,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>George Rook,</i>		Ens. <i>Gilbert Simons,</i>	
<i>Chichester Wray,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Hen. Hewys,</i>		Ens. <i>George Littleton,</i>	
<i>Cha. Herbert,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>Tho. Whaly,</i>		Ens. <i>Fra. Ezord,</i>	
<i>Edmond Plowden,</i>	Capt.	Lt. <i>William Oglethorpe.</i>		Ens. <i>Jo. Woaley.</i>	

State-Major, or the Staff-Officers of the Admiral-Regiment.

Richard Beauvoir, Adjutant, } *Samuel Tatham,* Chirurg.
Tobias Legrose, Quart-master, } *John Tatham,* Chirurgrmate.

The Admiral's Regiment consists of twelve Companies, without Granadiers, coated yellow, lined red, flies the red *Cross*, with Rays of the Sun issuing from each angle of the *Cross*, or.

¹ Raised in 1664 and disbanded on 28 February, 1689. See *Britain's Sea Soldiers* by Colonel Charles Field, Part I. pp. 14-32, and *Edye's Historical Records of the Royal Marines*, Vol. I., published in 1893.

² Usually spelled "Lyttelton." See 'D.N.B.'

³ Of Lechlade, Gloucestershire. Knighted, 25 February, 1681/2.

NOTES ON OLD BOOKS CONCERNING, OR PERTAINING TO, THE ART MILITARY.

No. I. BY M. J. D. COCKLE.

ALBRECHT DURER. 1471—1528.

In 1527, Albrecht Dürer published his *Etliche underricht zu befestigung der Stett, Schloss und flecken*, at Nurenberg—22 leaves and ten folding woodcuts. Two other editions were printed at the same place in 1530 and 1538, and one at Arnheim in 1603, all in folio; there are Berlin editions of 1803 and 1823, in 8vo.

A Latin translation *De Urbibus, arcibus castellis que condendis*, appeared in Paris, 1535, folio, with the same cuts, and a French translation, entitled *Instruction sur la Fortification des Villes, Bourgs et Chateaux*. Traduit de l'Allemand par A. Ratheau, folio, was published in Paris in 1870.

Dürer is the earliest writer on the modern science of fortification.

Copies of the editions of 1527, 1535, 1823, and 1870, are in the B.M., of the 1535 edition in the Bodleian Library, and of the 1870 edition in the R.U.S.I.

NICOLO TARTAGLIA. 1500—1559.

Leonardo da Vinci, 1452-1519, was the first to write on the flight of projectiles. Jervis¹ remarks:—"We find him pursuing his researches from the simplest question in geometry and statics to some of the deepest laws of dynamics, especially those affecting the flight of projectiles, a theory then new amongst mathematicians." It is only within recent years that da Vinci's MSS. have been edited; his sketches and suggestions relating to military matters have yet to be brought together in a single volume. In the Atlantic MS. alone are two hundred and seventy-five designs, the greater number corresponding exactly to what he offered to do, about 1483, for Lodovico il Moro, Duke of Milan, in the way of engines of war, fortifications, etc.²

There is nothing to show that Nicolo Tartaglia, mathematician, who published his *Nova Scientia* in 1537, was acquainted with da Vinci's researches; nor does Robins³ mention him, although he states that Tartaglia was the first author known to him to have "professedly written on the Flight of Cannon Shot."

¹ *Our Engines of War*. By Captain Jervis-White-Jervis, R.A. 1859. pp. 44-5.

² *Dell' arte Dell' Ingegnere e Dell' Artigliere in Italia*. Torino. [Turin.] By Carlo Promis. 1841. The offer was made in a letter, a translation of which is given in Dircks's *Inventors and Inventions*. 1867. pp. 193-5. Promis is the great authority on Italian military manuscripts, which are fully catalogued in his work.

³ *New Principles of Gunnery*. By Benjamin Robins. 1742. p. xl.

Owen¹ speaks of Tartaglia's work as "the first serious attempt to reduce the rude practice of gunnery to certain definite principles."

To Tartaglia is due the credit of being the first to point out that with an elevation of 45 degrees, the maximum range should be obtained; that, "contrary to the general opinion held by practical gunners," no part of the track described by a bullet was a right line; and, that the motion of a projectile depended on the resistance of the air and the theory of gunpowder. He invented the Gunner's Quadrant.

Not being a practical gunner may account for the inclusion of some ludicrous anecdotes, admitted by Tartaglia on hearsay; there were 'leg-pullers' even in his day.

The attention of Tartaglia was first directed to military matters in 1531, when a question put to him as to what elevation should be given to artillery in order to obtain the greatest range, induced him to write on gunnery. On ethical grounds he soon ceased his investigations, and burnt all his papers. However, in 1537, on the rumour spreading that Soloman II of Turkey was preparing for an attack on Christendom, he hastily re wrote and published them, some in lectures and some through the Press, the latter under the title

Nova Scientia Inventa Da Nicolo Tartalea B[risciano].

Colophon:—"In Vinegia per Stephano da Sabio. Ad instantia di Nicolo Tartalea brisciano il qual habita a san Saluador. MDXXXVII." 4to. pp. 104, not numbered.

There are other editions of 1550 and 1558. Tartaglia's researches were, at the time, with reason termed a 'new science,' and questions concerning them came in to him from all sides. With the aid of the memoranda he had made of these questions, and of his answers to them, he published in 1546 *Quesiti, et Inventioni diverse*.

Colophon:—"Stampata in Venetia per Venturino Ruffinelli. . . . MDXLVI." 4to. pp. 268.

Other editions followed in 1554 and 1620. Collected editions, containing both books, were issued in 1562, 1583, and 1606.

Cyprian Lucar's English translation of the first three books of the *Quesiti* appeared in 1588, and is entitled *Three bookes of Colloquies concerning the arte of shooting in great and small peeces of artillerie*.

. . . . *Written in Italian, and dedicated by Nicholas Tartaglia unto*
. . . . *Henrie the eight, late King of England.*

The title is too lengthy to give in full. Books IV, V, and VI of the *Quesiti* deal with the ordering of armies in battle, topography and fortification; Books VII, VIII, and IX are not of military interest.

BATTISTA DELLA VALLE. 1495 (circa)—1550.

The first edition of Battista Della Valle's *Vallo: libro cotinente appartenentie ad Capitanii, retenere & fortificare una Citta co bastioni*,

¹ *The principles and practice of Modern Artillery.* By Lieut.-Colonel C. H. Owen, R.A. 2nd edition. 1873. p. 172.

etc., Napoli, 1521, was discovered by Ayala.¹ The title given is that of the 1524, Venice, edition.

Il Vallo [The Defence] passed through more editions than any other military book of the period; its elementary character may account for this.

The dates of its several editions are:—1521, 1524, 1526, 1528, 1531, 1535, 1539, 1543, 1550, [1554], and 1558. There is a French translation. Lyon. 1554.

The early mention of 'Bastion' is of interest. Robins,² to whom Della Valle's book seems to have been unknown, says:—

"We cannot with Certainty affirm more in Relation to the Invention of Bastions, than that they were well known soon after the year 1500," and then cites Tartaglia,³ as mentioning this kind of work.

The work by Leonardo Phortios in modern Greek verse, mentioned by Naudé, entitled *Poema neon . . . peri stratiotikes pragmatuas* (in Greek characters), etc., Venegia, 1531, is believed by Promis to be a translation of Della Valle, and is said to have his woodcuts.

GIOVANNI BATTISTA ZANCHI.

Zanchi published the first edition of his *Del modo di Fortificar le città* at Venice, in 1554. It has a woodcut title page, a portrait of the author (sig. Aii) and illustrations.

Other editions followed in 1556, 1560, and 1601 (issued by Baglioni, with the treatises of Antonio Lupicini⁴ and Lanteri⁵). The 1556 edition is not in the B.M.

Promis states that *La manière de fortifier villes, Chasteaux, et faires autres lieux forts*: Lyon, 1556. 4to, put forth as his own work by François de la Treille,⁶ is nothing more than a translation of Zanchi.

Zanchi claims to be the first to write on fortification, expressly stating that there were no other works on the subject, and he endeavours to account for this on the supposition that veteran Captains were unwilling that others should "learn, in idleness and for amusement, what they had striven to acquire, with great fatigue, and after long experience." He remarks that the invention of artillery, moreover, necessitated a new system of fortifying cities, and that those who might have been qualified by experience to write on the subject were not sufficiently versed in its theory to do so. He himself was certainly the first Italian to write exclusively on it.

¹ *Bibliografia Militare-Italiana*. Torino, 1854.

² *New Principles of Gunnery*. 1742. p. vii.

³ *Quesiti*. 1546.

⁴ (a) *Discorsi Militari . . . Sopra l'espugnazione d'alcuni siti*. Firenze. 1587.

(b) *Architettura Militare*. Fiorenza. 1582.

⁵ (a) *Due Dialoghi . . . modo di disegnare le piante delle fortezze*, etc. Venetia. 1557.

(b) *Duo Libri . . . Modo di fare le fortificationi*, etc. Vinegia. 1559.

⁶ Robins remarks, "This author was the first I have seen, who proposed the Retired Curtain, which has since been published by others, under the name of the Re-inforced Order."

FRANCOIS DE LA NOUE. 1531—1591.

The rapidity with which edition followed edition of François de la Noue's *Discours Politiques et Militaires* speaks for itself. Three editions appear to have been issued simultaneously in 1587, at Geneva, Basle, and Lyon. In quick succession came others of 1588, 1590, 1591 (two—Basle and Lyon), 1593, 1595, 1597, 1604, 1612, 1614, 1638, besides several more at a later date.

It is dedicated to King Henry of Navarre, 1st April, 1587, by De Fresnes.

Born near Nantes in 1531, La Noue died at Moncontour in 1591.

An English translation published in the same year as the French original, is entitled *The Politicke and Militarie Discourses of the Lord De La Nouve. Whereunto are adioyned certaine obseruations of the same Author, of things happened during the three late ciuill warres of France. With a true declaration of manie particulars touching the same. All faithfully translated out of the French by E.A.* London. 1587. 8vo. B.L.

The initials are those of Edward Aggas, who also translated *Ordinances set foorth by the King [Henry IV of France] for the rule and government of his Maiesties men of Warre.* London. 1591. 4to. B.L.

La Noue's work was published without his knowledge or permission, being collected and digested into one volume, out of a heap of waste paper, by his friend de Fresnes, whom the troubles in France had enforced to keep company, for eight or nine months, as a banished man, with La Noue, during his captivity in the Low Countries. Liberty had been offered to the great General by Philip II, if he would, by consenting to the putting out of his eyes, render himself incapable of ever again serving against Spain. These terms were rejected, and La Noue whiled away some of the hours of his five years' captivity in writing these discourses, which, esteemed by himself as mere scribblings, not worth the reading, have gained him a sure place among the writers of his century. He was nicknamed by his contemporaries "Bras de Fer," and "Père des Généraux."¹

The discourses refer to the necessity of a Standing Army, French legionaries, Cavalry, "Camarades," or special followers of captains, rewards to soldiers, &c.

Discourse No. XVIII (pp. 198-220) propounds four military paradoxes:—

1. That a squadron of Reistres² should beate a Squadron of Speares.
2. That 2500 Corcelets³ and 1500 Harquebuziers may more easely retire three French leagues in a plain fielde than 2000 Speares.
3. That it is expedient for a Captaine to haue susteyned an ouerthrowe.

¹ T. Karcher. *Les Ecrivains Militaires de la France.* Trübner & Co. London. 1866. p. 16.

² Reiter. A German Cavalry soldier.

³ Corslet. A piece of defensive armour, covering the body, and hence the soldier who wears it. It was chiefly worn by pikemen.

4. That daylie experience have taught such meanes to fortifie Holds [of earthwork], as are most profitable in respect of the small charge thereof, and no lesse defensible then such stately ones as the Ingeniors haue aforetime inuented.

HERMAN HUGO. 1588—1629.

The learned Jesuit, Herman Hugo, published his *De Militia Equestri antiqua et nova*, in 1630, folio, at Antwerp; it was reprinted from the same place in 1642. The title appears on the front of the howdah of a caparisoned elephant, which forms the centre of the finely-engraved title page, signed "Corn. Galleus sculpsit."

Six double-page engraved illustrations, in addition to many in the text, illustrate the Cavalry tactics of the periods.

The work, written in Latin, is a history of Cavalry from the earliest times. Amongst the latter authorities quoted by Hugo are, Justus Lipsius,¹ Lodovico Melzo,² Giorgio Basta,³ Carlo Della Croce,⁴ and Johann Jacobi, of Wallhausen.⁵ Many succeeding writers on the subject acknowledge their indebtedness to Hugo's work.

Copies of the 1630 edition are in the libraries of the B.M., W.O., R.U.S.I., and Bodleian.

One of the best accounts of the famous siege of Breda (1625) is that given by Hugo in his *Obsidio Bredana armis Philippi IIII*, Antwerp, 1627: two English translations, entitled *The Siege of Breda*, appeared in the following year, one by C.H.G., i.e., Captain C. H. Gage,⁶ and the other by Captain Gerrat Barry.

Copies of Gage are in the B.M. and W.O., and of Barry in the B.M., R.U.S.I., and R.A.I. Of the *Obsidio* the B.M. has editions of 1626 and 1629, and the W.O. that of 1626. Almirante⁷ mentions others of 1630 and 1632. There is a French translation of 1631, and one into Spanish of 1627.

JOSEPH FURTENBACH. 1591—1667.

The accompanying portrait of Bertold Schwartz, long considered to have been the inventor of gunpowder, is reproduced from the British

¹ *De Militia Romana*. Antwerp. 1594.

² *Regole Militari sopra il governo e servizio particolare della cavalleria*. Anversa. [Antwerp.] 1611.

³ *Il governo della cavalleria leggiera*. [Edited by P. Armiato.] Venetia. 1612.

⁴ *L'Essercitio della Cavalleria et d'altre materie*. Anversa. 1625.

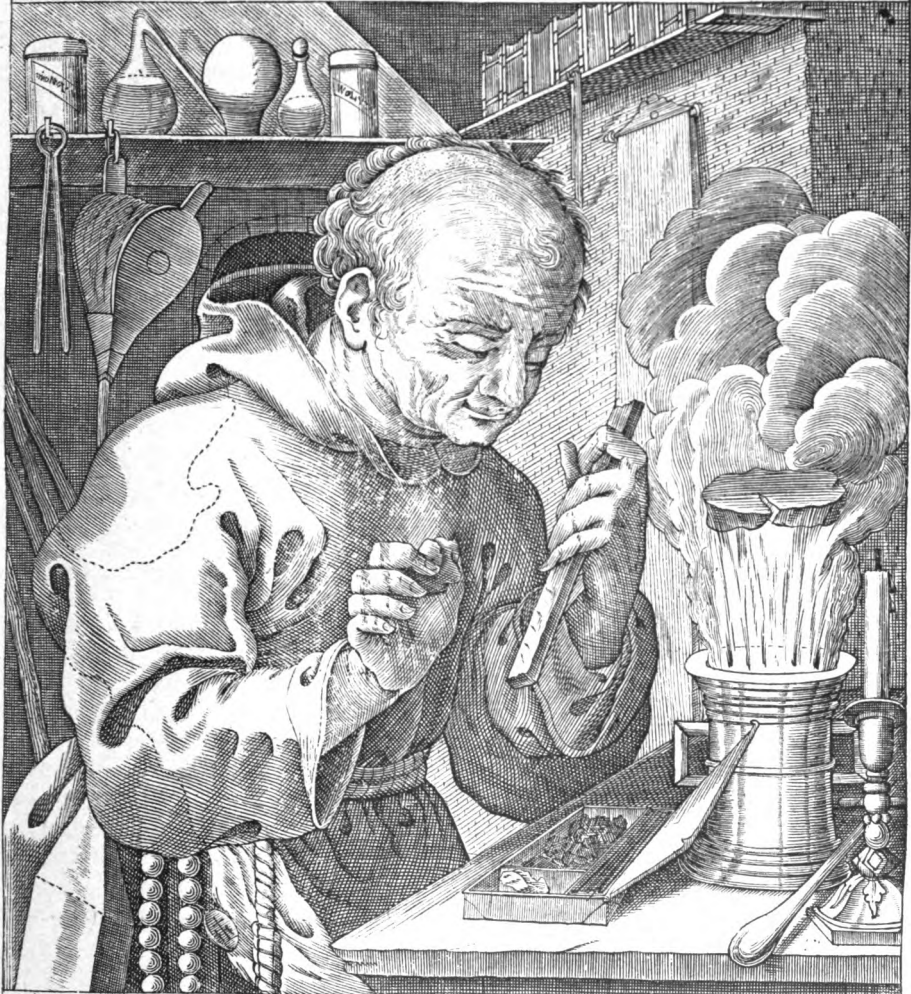
⁵ *Kriegs—Kunst zu Pferd*. Frankfurt am Main. 1616.

This edition (1616) is not in the B.M. Library.

⁶ Firth, "*Hist. Rev.*," 1901. p. 189.

⁷ José Almirante, the author of *Bibliografía Militar de España*, published in Madrid in 1876. Folio.

Bildnus
 Des Ehrwürdigen und Sinnreiche Vatters Bertold Schwarz genandt Fran-
 ciscaner Ordens, Doctor, Alchimist, vnd Erfinder der freyen Kunst des Büchsen-schießens,
 im Jar 1380.



Secht da was thuet die zeit, vnd die Natur darneben
 durch Scharfsinnige leucht, offi mals an den Tag geben
 Des Büchsen-schießens Kunst, Erzeugt durch Fèvres art
 vnd aus der Natur dünst, du mal geboren wardt.

Museum copy of Furtenbach's *Buchsenmeisterey-Schul*, printed at Augspurg in 1643, being a revised and enlarged edition of his *Halinitro-Pyrobolia*. Ulm. 1627.

[A literal translation of the words, at the head and foot of the portrait, is:—

Portrait of the Venerable and Ingenious Father, called Bertold Schwartz, of the Franciscan Order, Doctor, Alchemist, and Discoverer of the Art of Musket-shooting, in the year 1380.

Behold what time does, through the shrewdness of the Art of Musket-shooting, and from the exhalation of Nature. And Nature thereby often gives to the day Origin, through fire, succeeding to birth.]

The following extract from Robins¹ refers to the part played by Schwartz in the history of gunpowder. He says:—

“The first Application of this Mixture² (of gunpowder) to Military Affairs, seems to have been soon after the year 1300. *Bacon's* Proposal (which was about the year 1280) to make use of its enormous Explosion for the Destruction of Armies might give the first Hint, which others might afterwards pursue. *Schwartz*, instead of being the first Inventor of Gun-Powder, might possibly be one of the first, who thus apply'd it; and indeed the common Account of the manner, in which he came at his Invention, very much favours this Opinion.”

In a footnote Robins continues:—“The usual Manner in which it is told is, that Schwartz having pounded the Materials of Gun-powder, in a Mortar, which he afterwards covered with a stone, a Spark of Fire accidentally flew into the Mortar, and the Explosion blew the stone, which covered the Mortar, to a considerable distance. Now we have proved, that *Schwartz*, who was a Chymist, could not discover the Composition by this means, because it was commonly known before; but he might from hence be taught the simplest Method of applying it in War: For *Bacon* seems rather to have conceived the Manner of using it to be by the actual Effort of the Flame against the Bodies it might meet with in its Expansion. The Figure and Name of Mortars given to a Species of the old Artillery, and their Employment (which was throwing great Stone Bullets at an Elevation) very much corroborate this Conjecture.”³

Furtenbach was also the author of *Architectura Martialis*. Ulm. 1630, and of *Mannhaffter Kunst.*, *Spiegel*, printed in 1663.

¹ *New Principles of Gunnery*. 1742. p. xxxi.

² *i.e.*, “two pound of Charcoal, one Pound of Sulphur, and six Pound of Salpetre, well powdered and mixed together in a Stone Mortar,” as recommended by Marcus Graecus in his treatise entitled *Liber Ignium*.

³ See also *Roger Bacon Essays*. The Clarendon Press. Oxford. 1914. Essay No. XII—pp. 321-35. *Roger Bacon and Gunpowder*. By Lieut.-Colonel H. W. L. Hime.

CANTON MEMORIAL. 1858-61.

BY NORMAN SHAW.

On 8 January, 1923, a monument was consecrated at Christ Church, Shameen (British Concession, Canton), containing the ashes of Officers, N.C.Os. and Men of the British Forces who fell, or died, at Canton from 1858 to 1861.

The Lord Bishop of Victoria, H.E. the G.O.C. British Forces in China, with his Staff, H.B.M's. Consul-General (Mr. J. W. Jamieson), the Consul-General of France, with representatives of the Royal Navy and ex-Service men, were present at the ceremony.

A short memorial service was held in the Church. The remains, contained in a metal-lined teak casket, rested in the chancel.

The Service ended, the Clergy and congregation moved in procession, following the casket, which was borne by men of H.M. West River Patrol, to the monument. H.B.M's. Consul-General unveiled the monument, the casket was placed therein, and the cover laid in position.

H.B.M's. Consul-General gave a short address, the Naval and Military Chaplains (the Revs. H. G. G. Rorison and M. W. Shewell) dedicated the memorial, and the National Anthem was sung.

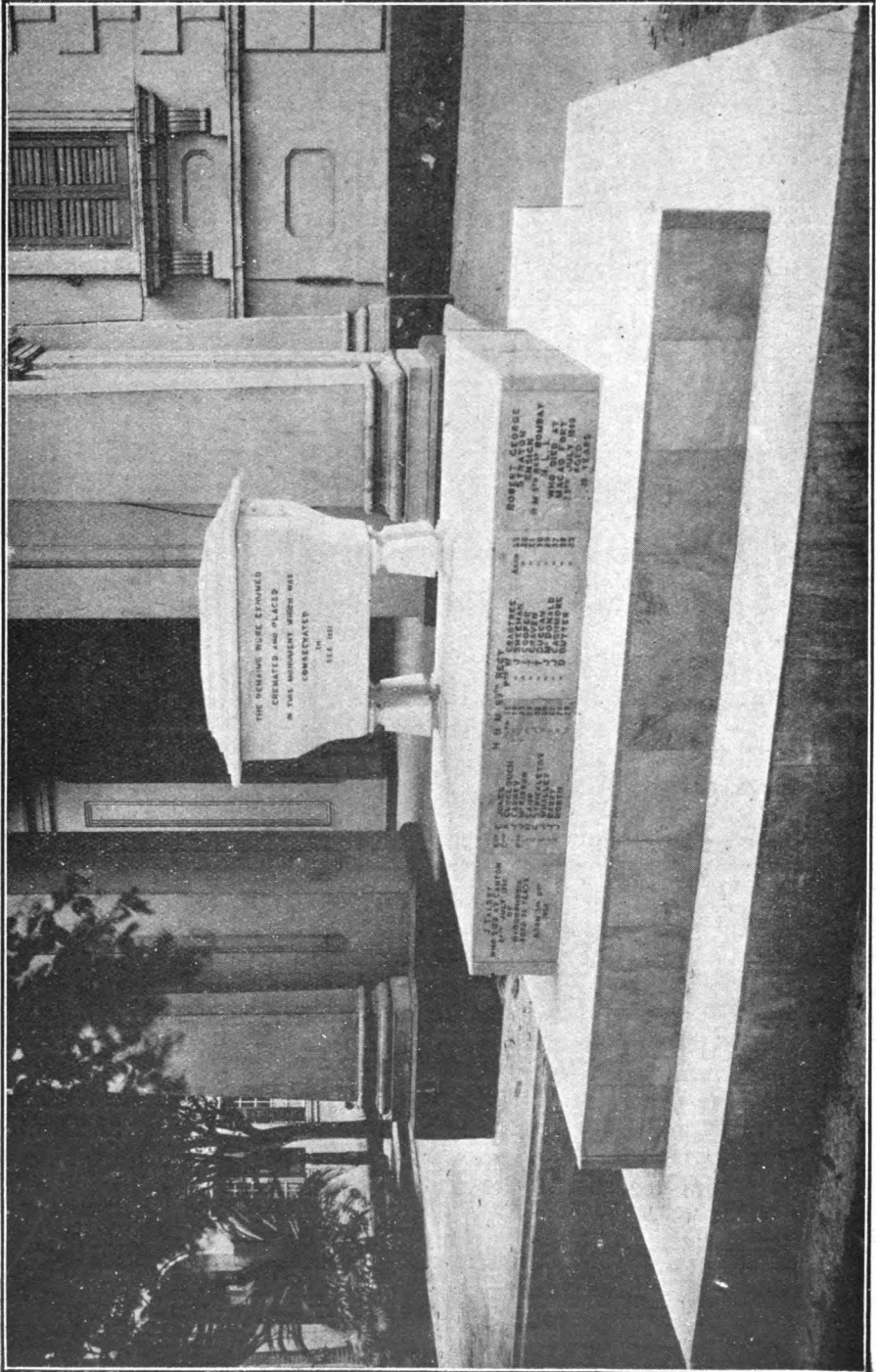
The following abridged description of the monument is taken from a local newspaper.

There existed, until recently, outside the North East Gate of Canton, a cemetery, in which were interred the remains of British Sailors and Soldiers who fell or died at Canton between 1858 and 1861. The graves do not represent the casualties of the war with China of that period, as the Naval casualties were buried elsewhere, notably at Whampoa, etc.

For some time, however, it had been felt that there were many disadvantages in the retention of this cemetery, and advantage was taken of a fund raised by H.B.M's. Consul-General, Canton, for the upkeep of the graves, to make arrangements for the removal of the remains and their re-interment in the compound of the British Church at Shameen.

The committee of the Cemetery Fund undertook the work, and all the remains have now been placed in a new and more proper resting-place.

The memorial includes only men of the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment), East Lancashire Regiment, Royal Marines, 99th Foot, Royal Army Medical Corps, and 3rd Bombay Light Infantry.



The monument, the S. face of which is here illustrated, consists of a dais, or plinth, in three steps, each 18" broad, and 12" high, the steps being in marble chippings fronted with white marble. Inscriptions have been cut on the faces of the top step. The top of the plinth is in marble chippings. Surmounting the plinth is an urn measuring 30 by 22", and 27" high, cut from a solid block of white marble. The urn rests on four feet, measuring 1 foot high. The total height of the monument is 6' 6", the base measuring 13' by 11'.

The inscriptions on three faces (North, South and West) here follow. The fourth (East) face has no inscription, merely a Cross, in relief, in the centre of the top step of the plinth.

(NORTH FACE.)

In Memory of the Officers and other Ranks of the British Forces in China who fell or died at Canton 1858-1861.

(on step)

H.M. 3rd Regiment Bombay Native Infantry.

Ensign Thomas George Hunter third son of Col. Hunter Bombay Arty. Who died at Canton 24th July 1861 aged 22 years.

Captain Edmund Harry Ord second son of the late Major Ord R.A. Who died at Canton 8th Aug. 1861 Aged 33 years.

Lieut. Henry Marriott Boyd Sandwith Eldest Son of the late Col. Sandwith, Bombay Arty. Who died at Canton 26th Sept, 1861 Aged 25 years.

A Monument was Erected to Their Memory by their Brother Officers.¹

(SOUTH FACE.)

The Remains were exhumed cremated and placed in this Monument which was consecrated in Dec. 1922.

(on step)

H.B.M. 99th Regt.

J. Talbot who died at Canton 24th July 1869 of Hydrophobia Aged 38 years Born 3rd of Oct. 1822.

Sgt. E. Jones	Aged 25	Pte. W. Crabtree	Aged 33
Dmr. A. Clough	" 19	" J. Sheehan	" 22
" J. Carney	" 23	" I. Cooper	" 21
Pte. J. McKibbin	" 23	" T. Craven	" 30
" H. Camp	" 22	" T. Duggan	" 20
" G. Strickleton	" 20	" J. McDonald	" 37
" J. Whalley	" 27	" J. Cashmore	" 28
" J. Barry	" 23	" D. Butter	" 25
" J. North	" 29		

Robert George Straton Ensign H.M. 5th Regt. Bombay N.L.I. who died at Macao Fort 25th July 1860 Aged 19 years.

¹ It is not known where this monument is.

(WEST FACE.)

N.C.Os. and Men		of		China Expeditionary Force		A.D. 1858-1859.	
	N.C.Os.	Men.		N.C.Os.	Men.		
Roy. Artillery ...	1	7	Roy. Regt. 2nd Bn. ...	1	7		
Roy. Engineers ...	1	4	Roy. Mar. Lt. Infy. ...	11	89		
Roy. Mar. Arty....		5	59th Regt. ...		3		
	Med. Staff Corps.		1 N.C.O.	9 Men.			

On Tombstones in the Shameen Churchyard are the following additional inscriptions:—

Thomas Hughes, Private 2nd Battalion 9th Regiment, Who Died at Canton 12 July 1865 Aged 33.

Private W. Crabtree, No. 5 Company 99th Regiment, Who died 13 April 1861.

Private Joseph Pollard, 99th Regiment, Died 28 July 1864.

James Byrne, Gunner R.A. Died 25 November 1865, Aged 28.

THE BATTLE OF DETTINGEN—16 JUNE [o.s.], 1743.

The letter which here follows, written by Sam Davies, Footboy to Major Philip Honeywood, to his friend, Abraham Debart, drawer¹ at the "White Hart" Inn, Colchester, appeared in *The Times Literary Supplement* of 25 August, 1921, and is now reprinted by the kind permission of the Editor. It gives an account of Davies's doings in the battle of Dettingen.

Major Honeywood was at the time serving in the King's Regiment of Dragoons, now (1924) the 3rd The King's Own Hussars, of which his Uncle, General Sir Philip Honeywood, was then Colonel.

He was severely wounded in the battle, and five other Officers of the regiment—Captain Thomas Brown, Lieutenant Leonard Robinson, and Cornets Robert Monteath, Thomas Dawson, and O'Carroll. The total casualties of the Regiment were 42 (all ranks) and 141 horses, killed; and 106 (all ranks) and 50 horses, wounded.

The Honeywood family was in 1743 seated at Markshall, in Essex, about five miles due west from Colchester, so that there is nothing improbable in the friendship of Sam Davies, the footboy, and Debart, the drawer at the "White Hart."

Hanau.

26 June [o.s.], 1743.

FRIEND ABRAHAM,

I hope these few lines will find you very well and Mrs. Ann and my old Mrs. and Mrs. Wallis my young mistress and my young Mr. Joseph and all my old fellow-servants, as I am and have been ever since I came into this country. This is a very pleasant country we

¹ One who draws liquor for customers.

are now in. We have had a battel with French on Thursday, June 16, 1743. One battel lasted 5 ours, the first they playd upon our baggage for about 2 ours with there cannon, and then we play upon there army and they upon us. There balls was from 3lbs. to 6lbs. and 12lbs. each; our rigement was upon the left wing next the river, and they playing upon us all the time. The sarvants of the rigement went into the rear of the rigement with their led horses, I had a led horse so I was there. We stayed there till the balls came flying all round us. We see first a horse with baggage fall close to us. Then seven horses fall apeace [quickly], then I began to star about me, the balls came whisling about my ears. Then I saw the Oysterenns [Austrians] dip [their heads] and look about them for they doge [dodge] the balls as a cock does a stick, they are so used to them. Then we sarvants began to get of [off] into a wood for safete, which was about 400 yards from ware we stood. When we got into the wood we placed ourselves against the largest trees, gest as I had placel myself, a 12 pounder came, puts a large bow of the tree upon my head, the Ball came within tew yards of me. Then I began to stear [stare], indeed it was about the size of your light puddings, but a great deal hevyer. Then we took fresh quarters, to the bagage of the whole army. We had not been there but a littel while, but the hussers [hussars] were coming to take it, whilst the tow armies was swurd [sword] in hand, then the bagage made all the haste they could away. I having good luck had a horse that would not follow, so I let him goe. Jist as I had let him goe the word came to halt. Then I had my horse to kich [catch] again and when I had my horse Cornet Carr¹ came to me. Sam, says he, your master is dead, so of all my troubelts that was the worst; I takes my horse that I led and tyes him to a cart, then I went to see for my master. So when I came a littel higher in the ffield I saw Laftanent Lee,² he told me that my master was taken by the French. I liked that better than the other. When I came a littel higher I saw some of our men lay on the ground, some dead, some wounded some without Arms, some without Legs. I saw one Fryer of our Rigement that came from the oyspeatal [hospital] but that morning, he was afoot, the other men asked him to fech them some water from a well that was by them. He had been several times and as he was going agin a Cannon ball came, and went into his Back, takes his left Breast away and his Hart gumpt on the ground. Then I rides further up and at last I saw Sam and he tells me that his tow Horses was shot at once with a Canon Ball. He was upon the old gray Horse. At last they finds my Master on the ground naked for tow Freanch men had striped him of his Cloes, Watch, and Money and left him for dead under a Tree. Sam was riding by him, as he had done before and did not know him. My Master happened to open his Eyes, saw Sam

¹ Thomas Carr. His commission as Cornet was dated 20 June, 1735.

² Robert Leigh. His commission as Lieutenant was dated 25 October, 1739. He became Captain in Regiment on 5 January, 1748/9. His name disappears from the Army List after 1755.

going close by him, calls him as well as he could considering he lay 4 ours naked upon the Cold grund. They got him to a village ware the King was, got him into a Bed, and now he is bravely, thank God for it. He has 6 Wounds, 2 cuts on the Head, a stab under his right Arm with a bagnet [bayonet]. One Ball went in at his Body, out at his Back, another Ball in at his Back, the other is but a little Cut—our Rigmnt is above half killed and wounded, for never any Men in the Field behaved as well as they did, so carry all the Honour. The King is meghtely pleased with them. But our English Army drive the Freanch so that some could not get fast eenuf over the Brige, but took to the Water and so were drouded.

And all the newes now is that the Emperor [Charles VII.] is going to come into our Army, and it is talked for Truth that the King has sent to the King of ffrance to desire Him to take the field farely, and not to doo as he did afore. If that he dont his Majesty says he will goo through France home with his army, and the newes is hear that Prince Charles is coming with his army, and it is after a freanch Generll that as a small army coming to joyn the other. We have got 3000 of the Queen's Hussers a coming to help¹ the freanch Hussars from our baggage. Those fellows have nothing but what they ketch, they ride upon small light cattel that goos light, they plunder and take all they come any [upon], kill all they can of our Army. Ill tell you there Dres—First there Cap, which is made of hareskin, they ware no Cote but a Wescote, which is very tite upon them. There Briches and there Stockins are all of a peace, the Stockins lace down behind, the Boots are like your haf Boots. They have a skin which they hang on one side, which [ever] side the wether comes. They carry a small Carbine slung over there Shoulder, so when they fire them they put it under there Arm, so look over there Shoulder. They have 2 pr of Pistolles and a Simmeter [scimitar] but when the Queen's hussers come, they will soon put an End to thoase Gentlemen. The Queens are the finest in all the Wourld. But there is one thing I forgot that I lost all the Baggege and was got out of Sight of any Body in the Wood. Up comes a man a horseback to me, he had no Saddell nor no Pistolls so I did not mind him. He asked me for to give him my led Horse in fraench, I told him no. At that he draws out a Sword, and runs it at me. Oh, thinks I, what sort of usige [usage] is this. So I takes a Pistoll out and shot him through the Shoulder. At that he makes of and I maks to the baggage. Thank God he did not hurt me, it went through my Grete Cote soo no more at present.

Pray send me all the news you can out of the Town. . . . Your most sincere ffriend S. Davies.

¹ ? 'keep.' Ed.

OFFICERS OF THE PAST.

COMPILED BY CAPTAIN H. PARKER, F.R.G.S., F.R.Hist.S.

No. 2.—GENERAL SIR PHILIP HONYWOOD, K.B.

Never have British troops fought more superbly than at Steenkirk [8 August, 1692] and at Landen [19 July, 1693], yet they were beaten in both actions and returned home at the Peace of Ryswick in 1697, to be delivered to the tender mercies of the House of Commons. That assembly, by an act of criminal imbecility, disbanded nearly the whole army without making provision even for the payment of wages due.

The House was stormed by petitions for arrears, and for the redress of grievances and reform of abuses. The merchants and the rabble, taking their cue from the Parliament, called soldiers the plagues of the nation. Officers were insulted and many of them after years of good service turned adrift.

The War Office was in a state of chaos and the Pay Office a sink of corruption. The name and profession of the soldier were degraded to the lowest point, and but for the war of the Spanish Succession it is difficult to see how the confusion could have ended in anything except a great military riot.

Such was the state of the army when the subject of this sketch, Philip Honeywood, took up the profession of arms and shared the toils and dangers of the campaign in Spain under the celebrated Duke of Marlborough as a junior officer in Colonel Duncanson's Regiment of Foot, now [1924] the Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding).

He was actively employed during the campaigns of 1705-6, at the storming of Valencia d'Alcantara, where it is recorded that Duncanson's regiment advanced with great courage and conduct, restored all things, and bravely pushed, with colours flying, into the breach. He shared in sundry other engagements, and for his conduct was rewarded with the Lieutenant-Colonelcy of his regiment.

In 1709 he was promoted to the colonelcy of a newly-raised regiment, and in 1710 obtained the rank of Brigadier-General. He was a zealous and warm-hearted advocate for the Protestant succession, and on the formation of a new ministry which was believed to be favourable to the interests of the Pretender he unfortunately drank together with Generals Meredith and Macartney on a public occasion a toast which was offensive to the Government. As a consequence the three generals received an official intimation that Queen Anne had no further occasion for their services.

The peaceful accession of George I. to the throne on 1 August, 1714, appeared to extinguish the hopes of the adherents to the Stuart dynasty; and this happy event was hailed as a guarantee for the



GENERAL SIR PHILIP HONYWOOD.

From a scarce mezzotint by J. McArdell, in the possession of Messrs. T. H. Parker, Printsellers, 12A, Berkeley Street, London, W.1.

preservation of the Protestant religion and as the harbinger of years of prosperity and peace. The expectations of the people were, however, only half realized. The friends of the Pretender soon recovered and exerted themselves to kindle the flame of civil war in Great Britain, and to procure the aid of a foreign force to place Chevalier de St. George on the throne, rendering it necessary in the summer of 1715 for his Majesty to augment the army.

Brig.-General Honeywood having acquired the reputation of a brave and experienced officer firmly devoted to the interests of the house of Hanover, was selected on this emergency to raise a Regiment of Dragoons (in 1924 the 11th Hussars), of which he was appointed Colonel on 22 July, 1715.

He served at the head of his regiment during the rebellion of the Earl of Mar, and commanded a Brigade at Preston on 12 November, 1715, receiving a shoulder wound whilst storming the avenue leading to Wigan. In 1719 he commanded a Brigade in the expedition against Spain under Lord Cobham, and took possession of the town of Vigo with only eight hundred men.

In 1726 he was promoted to the rank of Major-General, and in 1727 placed on the staff of the army held in readiness to embark for Holland. No embarkation, however, took place, and in 1732 George II conferred on him the colonelcy of the King's Own Light Dragoons, now (1924) The 3rd King's Own Hussars.

In 1742 war was again raging on the Continent, and 16,000 British troops under General Honeywood were sent to Flanders to make a diversion in favour of the Austrians. At the battle of Dettingen, 16 June, 1743, this distinguished officer led personally the Royal Horse Guards and King's Own to the charge with great gallantry.

In April, 1743, Honeywood was appointed colonel of the First or King's Regiment of Dragoon Guards and served in the subsequent campaigns on the Continent with distinction, for which service he was advanced to the dignity of the Knight of the Order of the Bath.

General Sir Philip Honeywood died at Portsmouth on 17 June, 1752, of which place he was Governor at the time of his decease.

The portrait illustrating this sketch was published in 1751, and shows the ramparts and gate of Portsmouth, looking towards Southsea Common. It is an extremely rare mezzotint on account of the fact that few pulls were taken from the plate, which was afterwards altered by having the soldiers, castle, and inscription erased, a tent and battle raging being engraved in the background, and the subject re-entitled "Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick." A foreleg of one of the attending soldier's horses in the original is still visible on the altered plate.

The particular print from which the illustration was taken is an exceptionally rare proof impression, printed before the engraver noticed that he had omitted the chain from the drawbridge to loophole in the wall of the castle. This he afterwards amended, and the correction is conspicuous in subsequent copies.

THE OFFSPRING OF "BLACK WATCH" TARTAN.

BY J. M. BULLOCH.

There may be doubts about the ancestors of Black Watch Tartan, as the very interesting discussion between Captain Mackay Scobie and Colonel the Hon. Maurice Drummond has shown: but there are no doubts about the descendants of this famous pattern.

It has been said that the Gordon Highlanders borrowed the tartan of the Duke of Gordon, who raised them in 1794. That is quite true; but it is not as generally known that the Duke borrowed his tartan from his "Northern Fencibles," 1793. The Gordon family itself had not a real tartan of its own, if only because it is not really a Highland clan at all. Springing from the Borders in the tenth century, part of the family migrated to Aberdeenshire almost exactly six centuries ago, and found itself in the midst of a genuine Highland district, into which it gradually penetrated until it had a big holding in Inverness-shire,—where the bulk of the Gordon Highlanders were recruited,—and ventured as far north as Sutherland: but it never quite understood the psychology of the Highlanders. For centuries it took all its time to hold its own with the powerful Clan Chattan, whose bitterness is vitriolically set forth in Æneas Macpherson's "Loyall Dissuasive," written in 1703. A recrudescence of the same feeling appeared in the murderous attack by a gang of Macphersons on the Duke's factor, John Gordon, the famous Jacobite, in 1724. The Duke also experienced the full force of the paradoxical communistic individualism of the Celt when raising all his four regiments at the end of the eighteenth century, as you will find fully set forth in my "Territorial Soldiering in the North East of Scotland, during 1759-1814."

Gordon tartan as we see it to-day was introduced in 1793: but before that the Gordons had worn what is known as "Huntly tartan," a rather nondescript black, white and red arrangement which is described and illustrated in Mr. Donald William Stewart's admirable book, "Old and Rare Scottish Tartans" (1893). Mr. Stewart points out that this tartan "is designated Huntly and Brodie in certain early collections; and like those of Dunblane, Strathearn and Atholl it appears to belong to a district rather than to a family. Tradition shows it to have been in use during a considerable portion of last [the eighteenth] century by such families as Gordon, Brodie, and Forbes, or at least by members of these touched with Jacobitism, which appears to have assumed this tartan in common, just as many families of different names adopted a uniform in various localities."

Mr. Stewart then goes on to say that the present Gordon tartan was introduced "on the raising of the Gordon Highlanders in 1794." This is a mistake: it was introduced in the previous year for the Northern Fencibles (1793-99), as I discovered from an invaluable letter

preserved in the archives of Gordon Castle. It was really invented by William Forsyth, manufacturer, in Huntly, Aberdeenshire, who wrote on April 15, 1793:—

“When I had the honour of communing with his Grace the Duke of Gordon, he was desirous to have paterns of the 42nd Regiment plaid with a small yellow stripe properly placed. Enclosed [are] three paterns of the 42nd plaid, all having yellow stripes. From these I hope his Grace will fix on some of the three stripes. When the plaids are worn, the yellow stripes will be square and regular. I imagine the yellow stripes will appear very lively.”

On April 20, the Duke fixed on pattern No. 2—“that’s to say the same with the 42nd Regiment, with alterations of the yellow stripe properly placed: the quality of the plaid [the] same in every other respect.”

It is easy to understand why Black Watch was used by Forsyth. In 1790 the Duke of Gordon had raised for his son the Marquis of Huntly a company for the Black Watch, as fully described in my “Territorial Soldiering” (pp. 129-140), and Forsyth took a very active part in recruiting for it.

Similarly, Mr. Stewart tells us, on the authority of William Forbes Skene, the historiographer of Scotland, that the present Forbes tartan was designed for the Pitsligo family in 1822 by Miss Forbes, of Pitsligo. “It was done by merely adding a white line to the Forty-second,” just as a yellow line had been added for the Gordons. There was a certain irony in both these families choosing so similar a design, for they had once been at daggers drawn. On the other hand the present Lord Sempill began his soldiering career in the Black Watch.

It would be interesting to know how many modern tartans have been based on the Black Watch pattern.

THE GOVERNMENT OR “BLACK WATCH” TARTAN.

BY MAJOR I. H. MACKAY SCOBIE, F.S.A. Scot.

In No. 10 (Vol. II) of the Journal—pp. 168-70—Colonel Drummond has “A Further Reply” to my article on the Government or “Black Watch” Tartan, published in No. 4, pp. 154-56.

The question of Tartans in general is one over which lengthy controversies can be aroused, without anything definite being arrived at!

To refer again to the main point at issue, namely, that the tartan worn by the Black Watch was known in old days as (and is *still* officially understood to be) the “Government” Tartan, and that, as

such, it was worn by many other Highland corps unconnected with the Black Watch, is a fact too well established to be denied. Colonel Drummond fails to advance any positive proof in support of his contention. We are both agreed, however, that one of the "Campbell" tartans was probably the pattern upon which the Government or "Black Watch" tartan was based!

In Stewart's *Old and Rare Tartans* the reference quoted by Colonel Drummond is to the "Black Watch" tartan in its *modern* aspect. Stewart says "now the familiar 'Forty-Second' or 'Black Watch' pattern," etc., but when he writes of the Montgomerie Highlanders of 1757, he is careful to show very clearly that "the tartan worn was the Government or 'Black Watch' sett."

It would certainly be interesting to know what the contemporary documents are to which MacWilliam refers in his carefully written *Mutiny of the Black Watch*. They might throw new light upon the early history of that regiment.

General Stewart, of Garth, has certainly many claims to be considered correct, since he joined the Black Watch as early as 1787, but it is now known that his work on the Highland regiments contains many inaccuracies.

Regarding the coloured print referred to by Colonel Drummond, too much reliance cannot be placed on the prints of those days, which were all done by hand, frequently very roughly. This applies especially to prints of Highland uniform.

Presumably Colonel Drummond means "Breacan an fheilidh" when he writes "Breachan-na feal," referring to what is termed in English "the belted plaid," or kilt and plaid in one; also "feilidh-beag" for "philebeg," meaning the "little kilt."

Although we are aware of no documents which positively authenticate the "contention" that the tartans worn by the Highland Light Infantry and The Seaforth Highlanders are simply the old Government tartan with red and white stripes in it, there is, on the other hand, no evidence to demonstrate that such is not the case! Indeed, a close scrutiny of these tartans will go far to show that such a "contention" is well founded.

As regards the Gordon Regimental tartan we *do* know, from correspondence still extant, that *it is* the Government of "Black Watch" tartan with a yellow stripe inserted in it. The tartan now worn by the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (originally the 93rd sett), as well as that used by the Royal Scots Fusiliers, is the old Government tartan and thus naturally similar to that worn by the Black Watch.

Colonel Drummond kindly enlarges on the remarks about Highland regiments and the present khaki service dress which appeared in my article on the evolution of Highland military dress in No. 2, pp. 54-5. This will avoid, as he says, any confusion as to the dress in years to come.

THE ARMS OF MAJOR THOMAS ROSS, ROYAL ARTILLERY.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

Thomas Ross entered the Royal Regiment of Artillery, as a Mattross, in 1756, obtaining a commission as Lieut.-Fireworker on 26 October, 1762. He eventually attained the rank of Major, by brevet, on 1 March, 1794, and in the Regiment on 9 September of the same year. As, however, he died in the East Indies on the previous 10 July, the question of his Regimental Majority becomes somewhat involved. His name appears in the official Army List of 1 January, 1795, but this is probably due to the report of his death not having reached England by that date.

Arms were granted to him in 1781. It is believed that this was the last occasion of a grant of Arms being made for so-called "service in the field."

The original Blazon is the property of the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich. It is an elaborately illuminated document engrossed on parchment, measuring 20" by 22".

The Grant is here transcribed. Stops of punctuation have been added.

TO ALL AND SINGULAR to whom these Presents shall come, RALPH BIGLAND, Esquire, GARTER Principal King of Arms, and ISAAC HEARD, Esquire, CLARENCEUX King of Arms, of the South East and West Parts of England, from the River Trent Southwards send Greeting. — WHEREAS THOMAS ROSS, of Woolwich in the County of Kent, ESQUIRE, a Captain in the Royal Regiment of Artillery, Son of JAMES ROSS, Son of THOMAS ROSS, of Fort William, GENT., deceased, descended, by tradition, from the antient family of ROSS of Balnagowan, in North Britain, hath represented to the Right Honorable THOMAS, Earl of Effingham, Deputy, with the Royal Approbation, to the Most Noble CHARLES, Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal, and hereditary Marshal of England, that having from his youth had a strong inclination to a military Life, he, in 1756, entered into the Royal Regiment of Artillery and served in the Expedition to Belle-Isle,¹ under General HODGSON; at the reduction of Martinico, under Major-General MONCKTON, in 1762; and at that of the Havanna,² under GEORGE, Earl of Albemarle: That on all these Occasions

¹ In 1761. See *British Minor Expeditions, 1746 to 1814*. Published by the War Office in 1884.

² In 1762.

his Services were distinguished by the approbation of the several commanding Officers: That among the honorable Proofs of his good Conduct were the Thanks of Major General KEPPEL and Major General CLEVELAND, for an active and skilful Attack he made from a small Battery on a Spanish Man-of-War, of 74 Guns, which he set fire to and destroyed; and for several other gallant Services during the Siege of the Moro Castle and Town of Havanna: That in 1763 he served at St. Augustine, in East Florida, and, in the years 1772 and 1773, commanded a detachment in the ceded Islands, with which he happily suppressed the black Charibbee Indians in the Island of St. Vincent: That in the great fire in the Island of Grenada, in 1775, his skill and exertions were the principal and fortunate cause of saving from destruction great part of the Town of St. George; for which he received the public Thanks and a Recommendation to his Majesty's Favour from the President and Council of the said Island: And, therefore, the said THOMAS ROSS requested his Lordship's Warrant for our devising, granting, and assigning such Armorial Ensigns, as may be proper to be borne by him and his descendants and by those of his Grandfather, THOMAS ROSS, aforesaid, with some distinction in allusion to his particular Services. AND FORASMUCH as his Lordship did by Warrant, under his Hand and Seal, bearing date the thirty first day of December last, authorize and direct Us to devise, grant and assign such Armorial Ensigns accordingly with such Distinctions to the said THOMAS ROSS, as we should, on a due investigation of the merits of his said services, judge most proper, KNOW YE THEREFORE that We the said GARTER and CLARENCEUX, in pursuance of the Consent of the said Earl of Effingham, and by Virtue of the Letters Patent of our several Offices to each of Us respectively granted under the Great Seal of Great Britain, have devised and do by these Presents grant and assign to the said Captain THOMAS ROSS the Arms following, that is to say IN PERSPECTIVE A SPANISH MAN OF WAR OF SEVENTY FOUR GUNS AT ANCHOR, THE ENSIGN INVERTED, THE LARBOARD COUNTER¹ FIRED BY A BOMB-SHELL, PROPER, ON A CHIEF EMBATTLED, GULES, THREE LIONS RAMPANT, ARGENT, And for the Crest, OUT OF A MURAL CROWN, GULES, CHARGED WITH THREE ESTOILES, ARGENT, AN ARM EMBOWED, VESTED IN THE UNIFORM OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY, IN THE HAND A SPANISH ENSIGN AS IN THE ARMS, and, in an Escroll over the Crest, the word VICTORY: As the same are in the Margin hereof more plainly depicted, to be borne and used, for ever hereafter, by him, the said Captain THOMAS ROSS, and his Descendants, AS A PERPETUAL MONUMENT OF HIS GALLANT SERVICES. AND We do also hereby grant and assign to the other Descendants of his said Grandfather, the Arms

¹ The curved part of the stern of a ship.



The Arms of Major Thomas Ross, R.A.

following, viz., GULES, THREE LIONS RAMPANT, ARGENT, IN CHIEF A SUN, OR, BETWEEN TWO ESTOILES OF THE SECOND: Crest, on a Wreath, A FOX'S HEAD, COUPED PROPER, ON THE NECK AN ESTOILE, ARGENT, as here depicted to be borne according to the Laws of Arms, reserving to THOMAS ROSS, only Son of JOHN ROSS, of Fort William, Uncle to the Captain ROSS, and his Descendants, a Right to assume

and bear the honorable distinctions above assigned, in case the said Captain ROSS, his Cousin, who is now unmarried, should die without Issue. IN WITNESS whereof, We, the said GARTER and CLARENCEUX Kings of Arms, have to these Presents subscribed our Names and affixed the Seals¹ of our several Offices, this seventh day of June, in the twenty first year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord, GEORGE the third, by the Grace of GOD, King of Great Britain, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c., and in the year of our LORD One thousand seven hundred and eighty one.

Ralph Bigland, Garter.
Principal King of Arms.

Isaac Heard,
Clarenceux King of Arms.

REGIMENTAL MAGAZINES.

Articles of historical interest in current numbers are here given.

The Buffs. *The Dragon*. No. 288. November, 1923.

a. The Royal Portland Legion. p. 396

b. General Theophilus Oglethorpe. p. 397

No. 289. December, 1923.

a. Albuera letters, dated 19 and 20 May, 1811. p. 434

b. Colonels of the Buffs. General the Earl of Effingham.

1832-45. p. 435

c. Rufus Castle, Portland. p. 445

The Green Howards' Gazette. Vol. XXXI. No. 357 December, 1923. Gibraltar Garrison Orders, 1730 to 1800. (The dates of each order might be given. ED.)

The Seaforth Highlanders. *Cabar Feidh*. (Vol. I. No. 8. October, 1923).

a. Regimental Pipers, Piping and Pipe Music in the 1st Battalion (old 72nd), 1778-1923, pp. 374-387. This article is fully illustrated with portraits, etc.

b. Previous 72nd and 78th Regiments. p. 389.

c. The 2nd Battalion, 78th, in Flanders and Belgium, 1814-6. pp. 390-3.

The Royal Army Ordnance Gazette. Vol. IV. Nos. 46 (November) and 47 (December), 1923. History of the clothing and equipment of the British Army. pp. 1380-2 and 1406-8.

¹ The seals, in red wax, measure 2½" in diameter, and are contained in circular tin boxes, ¾ths of an inch deep, attached to the foot of the parchment by pieces of pink ribbon, ¼" wide. They are beautifully executed and there is no trace of any damage to the wax.

THE JOURNAL

OF THE

Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. III.

APRIL, 1924.

No. 12.



NOTES.

51. THE LIEUTENANT AND THE ANCIENT. The relative status of Cassio and Iago in the play *Othello*, II. iii. 115, is not without a slight amount of uncertainty. We know that Cassio, when drunk, stands on his dignity as to the matter of "being saved."

"The Lieutenant is to be saved before the ancient," and taking this as it would be nowadays, the Lieutenant is certainly above the Ensign. But when Shakespeare wrote, or at all events soon after, we have another definition of the respective positions of the two officers. In Francis Markham's *Five Decades of Epistles of Warre*, printed in 1622, he speaks of "The *Ensigne* wee corruptly call *Antient*," and, after describing how he is to be armed, "at all peeces from the mid-thigh upward with a faire Sword by his side, and his Captaine's Colours or *Ensigne* in his hand In the absence of the Captaine and Lieutenant, he commands as absolute Captaine, but in their presence is bound to obey them, Amongst the *Spaniards* hee is of greater account than the Lieutenant; but with us it is not so, only he is a Gentleman of high worth; and if the dignitic of his vertue answer the worthinesse of his place, there is nothing but Time and the hand of God that can bee able to stay him from being raised to a Captaine"—pp. 73-6. Markham also notes how "in the wars, Officers expect to be advanc't by Succession, as a Lieutenant to rise to bee a Captaine; an *Ensigne* a Lieutenant; the eldest Serjeant, an *Ensigne*"—p. 73.

Of the Lieutenant, Markham says he "(next the Captaine) is the greatest Officer in the Band and commandeth the *Ensigne* and all other Officers below him; the Captaine he only obeyeth, all others obey him."—p. 77.

Now as to the Ensign of Shakespeare. In *Richard II.*, IV. i. 94-5, the word refers to the flag "Streaming the ensign of the Christian cross, against black pagans." So also in *Julius Caesar*, V. i. 80, but in the same play, V. iii. 3, a standard-bearer is meant. In *Cymbeline*, V. v., "Let a Roman and a British ensign wave friendly together," the meaning is clear. In *Titus Andronicus*, I. i.,

ensign is used as symbol, " Mine honours ensigns." In *Romeo and Juliet*, V. iii. 94, " Beauty's sign yet is crimson in thy lips and in thy cheeks," is, of course, a metaphor.

Now as to Ancients, in I. *Henry IV.* IV. ii. 25, Falstaff says " my whole charge consists of ancients, corporals, lieutenants, gentlemen of companies." Here the rank of Ancient is put below that of Corporal. As to the gentlemen of companies, Markham calls them Rounders, " a certaine select company of Gentlemen, or well deserving Souldiers, who for the merit of their Services (expressed in their valour and obedience, and the honest and faithfull performance of those inferiour duties which are liable to the first entrance of every common Souldier) have beene advanced by their Captaine from the title of a common man to be a Gentleman of a Companie, the priviledge whereof doth not onely free and discharge him from the humble and meaner duties, as that of the *Sentinell*, and the like, but doth also exhaust and raise up his entertainment, therein making a difference between them and the vulgar persons, and these be called Gentlemen *Rounders*, or gentlemen of the *Round* whose dutie and office is to visit the *Corps du guards*, the *Sentinels*, *Scouts* & *Watches* at sundry houres in the night. . . ."—pp. 49-50.

In this same scene Falstaff speaks of his company as " ten times more dishonourable ragged than an old faced ancient"—line 33—evidently meaning a flag that had been repaired or repainted. In 2 *Henry IV.* II. iv. and in *Othello*, the only other mentions of the word always apply to a man.

Othello does not promote Iago when Cassio is cashiered, but at the end of the play the Lieutenant Cassio rules in Cyprus.

Falstaff's speech would make Gentlemen of Companies higher than Lieutenants, and Corporals higher than Ancients. " A Corporal of the field " was, according to Markham, one of four, " who have their dependance only upon the Serjeant-major "—p. 153. The Serjeant Major of those days was only inferior to the Lieutenant Colonel of a regiment and above all captains. The Corporals of the field were coadjutors or assistants to the Serjeant Major and often had held the rank of Captain, but in their present office had no command of any particular companies.

DILLON.

52. BRITISH SOLDIERS' ARMS IN 1646. The following extracts are taken from George Monck's *Observations upon Military and Political Affairs*, written by him in 1646, when a prisoner in the Tower—pp. 23-7. The book was not published until 1671.

J.H.L.

Some Observations concerning the Arming of an Army, and how each Souldier ought to be Armed.

ONE of the greatest advantages that I know which can be taken in War by a Chief Commander, is to endeavour to have his Army better armed than his Enemies Army, both with Offensive Arms, and Defensive Arms. Arms are the security of your own Souldiers, the terror of the Enemy, and the assured ordinary means of Victory.

I will now show you how Horsemen, Footmen, and Dragooners ought to be armed with Offensive and Defensive Arms.

An Horsemans Offensive Arms are these.

A Carbine, or a Musquet-barrel of the length of a Carbine-barrel, well stockt with a Snapance:¹ the which I hold to be much better then a Carbine for Service. Also a case of pistols, and a good stiff long Tuck,² and a Belt.

An Horsemans Defensive Arms are,

An Head-piece with three small iron Bars to defend the Face, Back, and Breast; all three Pistol-proof: a Gauntlet for his left hand, or a good long Buff Glove.

¹ A form of flint-lock.

² A slender, pointed, straight, thrusting-sword; a rapier.

A Girdle of double Buff about eight inches broad, which is to be worn under the skirts of his Doublet, and to be hooked unto his Doublet, and made so that it may be fastned together before. If you find Buff to be scarce and dear, you may make those Girdles of Buff before spoken of with Bull Hides, or Good Oxes Hides, dressed like Buff.

The Furniture that belongeth to an Horsemans Horse is as followeth.

He ought to have a very good Horse, and a good Pad Saddle made, so that it may very well carry a Case of Pistols, three good Girts, a pair of good Stirrups, and Stirrup-leathers; with a Crupper, and a Fore-Pattern:¹ also a good Bitt, Rains, and Head-stall, with a good leathern Halter.

I have omitted here to speak any thing of the Armour of a good Cuirassier, because there are not many Countries that do afford Horses fit for the Service of Cuirassiers: But where Horses are to be had fit for that Service, there a General ought to have two thousand of them in his Army.

The Offensive Arms of a Musqueteer are these.

A Musquet and Rest, and a good stiff Tuck not very long, a Belt, a pair of Bandaliers; but you must be careful that the Charges be not made too big, which is a great and common fault now adays. Also every Musqueteer ought to have a Scourer to make clean his Musquet: For he must be very careful in keeping his Musquet clean, or else it will be very apt to break up on Service, by means of which neglect I have known many Souldiers spoiled.

The Defensive Arms of a Musqueteer is a good Courage.

But in case you have more Musqueteers than you have Pikes, so many Musqueteers as you have more than Pikemen in your Army ought to have Swine-feathers² with heads of rests fastened to them. My reason for it is this, your Pikemen will be able with ease to shelter from the violence of the Horse so many Musqueteers as they are in number: and these Musqueteers which have the Swine-Feathers being employed by themselves, will be able likewise to defend themselves from the Horse, with the help of their Swine-Feathers.

The Offensive Arms of a Pike-man are these.

A good long Pike of eighteen foot in length with a small Steel head, and a good stiff Tuck not very long, with a belt: for if you arm your men with Swords, half the Swords you have in your Army amongst your common men, will upon the first March you make be broken with cutting of Boughs.

The Defensive Arms of a Pike-man are these,

An Head-piece with Back and Breast; a Buff Girdle of double Buff eight inches broad, the which is to be worn under the Skirts of his Doublet instead of Taces.³ The same Buff Girdle is to be hooked up to his Doublet, and to be fastned before. A good long Buff Glove for the left Hand. I am well assured that a Girdle of Buff will be much safer, and much more serviceable, and easier for a Pike man to wear than Taces.

The Offensive Arms of a Dragoon are these.

A Musquet, or a good Snapance to a Musquet Barrel; which I hold much better for Dragoon-Service, being upon occasion they may be able to make use of their Snapances on Horse-back, and upon any Service in the night they may go

¹ *Pattern* is a misprint, or wrongly spelled. The word should be *Peitrel*, *pattrell*, or *paytrelle*—a piece of armour to protect the breast of a horse, often richly ornamented.

² A pointed stake, used as a weapon of defence against Cavalry, being either fixed in the ground as a palisade, or carried in a musket rest like a bayonet. It was sometimes called a Swedish feather.

³ *Tassets*. Flexible plates of Steel surrounding the hips.

undiscovered. He must have also a Belt to hang his Musquet in, with a pair of Bandaliers, and a good long Tuck, with a Belt. And all your Dragoons ought to have Swine-feathers.

Of a Dragoon Horse and Furniture.

He ought to have a good ordinary Horse, *fl.* Saddle, Snaffle, Rains, Stirrups, and Stirrup-Leathers, an Halter, and two Girts.

There are some other necessaries that Souldiers ought to be furnished withal; the which I do think fit to be spoken of in this place, and they are these.

Each two Foot-Souldiers ought to have a little Hatchet between them for the cutting of Wood for Firing, and Wood for Hutting: Also each two Dragoons ought to have an Hatchet between them for the aforesaid purpose. Each Souldier ought to have a Knap-sack, each Company of Foot, and Dragoons to have a Powder-Bag.

53. RECRUITING DIFFICULTIES IN 1673. The letter here following (kindly lent by Messrs. Maggs Brothers, 34, Conduit Street, W. 1) covers $3\frac{1}{2}$ pages of foolscap paper. It was written by George Villiers, 2nd Duke of Buckingham, to Sir Thomas Osborne, Treasurer of the Navy.

He appears to have been interesting himself at York in the enlistment of soldiers for service in the fleet.

Yorke. May 24, 1673.

It is impossible to imagine what paines has beene taken every where to frighten the people from coming freely into his Maiestie's service. When I came downe, notwithstanding my orders were sent fower dayes before, there was noe one Regiment had received them to meete as they ought to have done; soe that I was forced to appoint new rendezvouzes for them, which will not bee over till the latter ende of the next weeke. I am loath to accuse any body, but its certain that those who formerly were most active, are at present very backward in all his Maiestie's concernes. This made mee a little curious to enquire into the reason of it, and I finde reports are spread universally through the whole Country, of our Soldiers being very ill used at sea, and that wee are now going to rayse recruits to sende to the King of Frances Army. From whence these reports arise, it is no' hard for you to guesse. There are not yet come in to mee above a hunderd men but I shall now beate up my drummes and I make noe question but to compleate my number, though I feare it will not bee within the time I expected. In other parts I believe it will bee much worse; severall that come out of the north tell mee the Drummes are beaten there without any kinde of succes. I would (as I doubt, not but some will doe) tell you a quite contrary story; for it is very true, that wherever I come I am received with greate kindnes of the people, but yet for all that, I finde they are monstrously affrayed, of being sent away, God knowes whither, which is the word of Art now insinuated amongst them. In short I am very confident it will bee impossible to have these new rayse eight Regiments filld up time enough for our designe, and therefore in my opinion it were not amisse, if the King would command the Lord Lief tenants interested in this busines to chuse owt [from] theyre severall militias proportionably soe many men as will serve to make up the number wee want; which as I am informed is warrantable by the very Act of Parliament. At least I am sure soe many men may bee pressed for sea, and afterwards kept on shore till wee have occasion to ship them. I wish also that the King would bee pleased to sende mee orders to take out of the three companies of foot that are heere thirty or forty men a peece, for they would quickly fill them up againe with men that are willing, to ly Idle heere in Towne.

Pray shew this letter to none, but the King, the Duke, my Lord Treasurer, and the Duke of Lauderdaile, for I doe not love to trust men whose Brothers, and Brother in Lawes Fathers, with the help of theyre little emissaries, are the cheefe managers of the present intrigues against us.

I came hither but last night, and on Munday next shall be going westward. Wherefore pray let your letters be directed to Doncaster, where the postmen shall have orders to send them to mee I desire your speedy answer by the next poste. So

Sir,

Your Most affectionat

Most faithfull and

Most humble servant, BUCKINGHAM.

On 13 May, 1673, Buckingham was granted a Commission to be Lieut.-General "over all and singular our forces, as well Horse as Foot employed, or to be employed in this Summers Expedition agst the United Provinces of the Low Countries, under the Comand of *Our most Deare Brother the Duke of York, as Our Generalissimo, & Our most Deare Cousin Prince Rupert, as Our Genl.*" (S.P. Domestic. Entry Book 35A. p. 61.) J.H.L.

54. OLD PRINTED ARMY LISTS. (Vol. III. p. 23.) Lieutenant Sir John Johnston, who was serving in Dumbarton's Regiment in 1684, is erroneously described by Nathan Brooks as a Baronet, hence the footnote 4 is incorrect.

John Johnstone of Stapleton, who served in Dumbarton's and who is sometimes described as Sir, and sometimes as Knight, and whose name is spelled Johnson and Johnston also, was brother of William, 1st Marquis of Annandale, and son of James, Earl of Annandale and Lady Henrietta Douglas, sister of Lord George Douglas, subsequently Earl of Dumbarton.

Born in 1665, John Johnstone was educated at St. Andrews. He appears in Dalton's *Army Lists*, etc., as a Lieut. in Lord George Hamilton's Company, in his uncle's Regiment,—commission dated 9 May, 1684; and is probably the same as John Johnson who is shewn as the Ensign of the Colonel's Company in 1679, in the Ormonde Papers.

Promoted to be Captain vice Sir C. Murray, on 27 July, 1686, he took part in the so-called Mutiny at Ipswich, when Dumbarton's, refusing to acknowledge the Duke of Schomberg as their Colonel, marched North to lay their case before the Scots Estates. Johnstone with 19 other Officers was committed to the Tower. The Warrant dated 28 March, 1689, to the Keeper of Newgate authorizing him "to receive into yr Custody ye bodies of Capt. Jno. Johnson," etc., etc., is still extant in the S.P. Dom. Entry Book 338, for 1689 (p. 252) in the P.R.O. London; also a Warrant (*ib.* p. 318), dated two months later, to admit the Earl of Argyll, Sir James Montgomery and Mr. Johnson to see "Capt. Johnston and Lieut. Murray." When released Captain John, who was a Roman Catholic like his uncle, followed him to France and joined King James. He is mentioned in the Laing MSS.¹ amongst a "List of Officers [1688] from Holland. Pretenders to be Captains Sir Jo. Johnston, served in Dumbarton's Regiment."

He is also mentioned in Rousillon's *List of Scots Officers*.

In 1693 King James issued a certificate as to his faithful service, imprisonment, etc. In 1693 he was in Brussels, and in 1698 at Amsterdam.

In 1701, the Duke of Queensberry wrote to Secretary Carstairs urging a pardon, which in the following year was granted by Queen Anne.

In 1707 he is noted as having "refused to go to church with my Lord" (his brother).

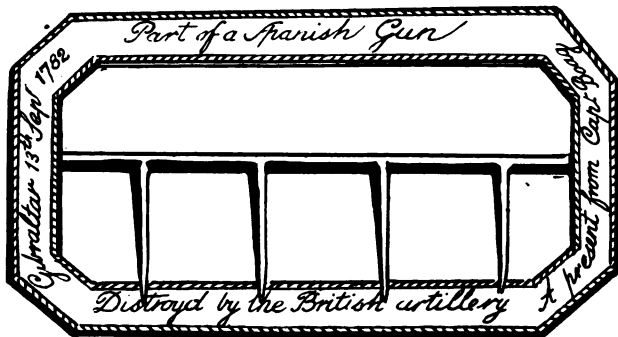
In 1715, on the approach of the Highland Army to Dumfries, Captain John, with the approval of his brother, was arrested by the magistrates and placed in honourable confinement, to keep him out of mischief.

This is the last trace known at present of Capt. John Johnstone, but his name appears in various petitions to the Queen in connection with the dormant Earl of

¹ Hist. MSS. Commission. Report on the Laing MSS. preserved in University of Edinburgh.

Annandale, as, if he left heirs male, they would be entitled to the Marquisate. For most of the above particulars I am indebted to the Rev. J. A. D. J. Macdonald, Manse of Arisaig and Moidart. H. M. McC.

55. THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR—1779-83. A MEMENTO. A Buckle, presumably bronze, which is here illustrated, has recently been presented to the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich.



It measures $3\frac{1}{8}$ " by $1\frac{3}{4}$ ", and has the following words engraved on the four sides of its front:—

Top	Gibraltar 13 th Sept. 1782.
Bottom	A present from Cap ^t Boag.
Right side	Part of a Spanish Gun.
Left side	Distroyd by the British artillery.

It is supposed that buckles were made from the metal of guns captured when Gibraltar was besieged by the Spaniards, 1779-1783, as mementos of the successful British Defence.

James Boag served at Gibraltar during the whole period of the Siege, 1779-83, and was twice wounded. He was then a First Lieutenant in Captain George Grove's Company, 2nd Battalion, Royal Artillery.

He was promoted to the rank of Captain-Lieutenant on 1 November, 1785, and to that of Captain on 18 April, 1801, being then in his 62nd year. He had served for 18 years in the ranks before he received his first commission in 1777. J.H.L.

QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to:—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),
GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE,
SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the question.

147. THE COCKING OF A SOLDIER'S HAT. Captain Bennett Cuthbertson, 5th Foot, in *A system for the compleat interior management and œconomy of a Battalion of Infantry*, published in 1768, gives much information about 'cocking':—

"The cocking of a Soldier's hat in a becoming manner, being a principal ornament to his appearance, should be very much attended to; the short, smart cock is certainly most adapted to a military man, as it gives a sort of Martial Air, adds to his Height, and always sets firm on his head: four inches and a half are

enough for the breadth of the leaves,¹ as any thing above that size, drowns the face, unless it be remarkably full and broad; . . .” (p. 92.)

“A Soldier should never be permitted to wear his Hat improperly, therefore at all times, as well off, as on a Parade, Officers and Non-commissioned-officers . . . ought to take notice, that it is quite pressed down on the right brow, the left one just uncovered, and the front Cock pointing exactly over the outside corner of the left eye; . . . this position of the Hat ” adds “a becoming Smartness to the Air of a Soldier.” (p. 130.)

A Regimental Order (Woolwich) of the Royal Artillery, dated 31 March, 1756, refers to cocked hats in these words:—

“The Officers are desired not to appear upon the Parade for the future, with hats otherwise cock'd, than in the Cumberland Manner.” (MS. Order Book in the library of the R.A. Institution, Woolwich.)

What was the “Cumberland Manner” of cocking?

J.H.L.

148. 1ST SOMERSET MILITIA. This regiment, prior to 1881, wore as its cap badge the crest of the Duke of Monmouth and the motto “Defendemus.” A Regimental tradition existed to the effect that this (crest and motto) was a distinction granted to the Regiment in recognition of its services at Sedgemoor—1685—and the subsequent capture of the Duke by a detachment of the Regiment.

(1.) Does any official notification of the grant of this distinction exist, and of the part played by the Regiment at Sedgemoor?

(2.) What other Militia Regiments were present at Sedgemoor and on whose side did they fight?

W.K.

149. THE CIVIL WAR—1643. Are there any Historical works which give details as to the composition of the Royalist force which received Queen Henrietta Maria at Bridlington, Yorkshire, on her arrival from Holland in the Spring of 1643, and escorted her through England to Oxford? Does any Journal of her march exist, or any account of the action at Burton-on-Trent on 5 July?

This particular affair is alluded to in a letter from the Queen to King Charles which is given in the Appendix to the “First Report of the Royal Commission on Historical MSS.” Blue Book C.55. H.M.’s. Stationery Office.

J,C.D.

150. THE ARMAGH MILITIA. Can any particulars be given about the Armagh (Light Infantry) Militia, prior to 1880, especially as to trainings, 1801-05, inclusive, and 1843-76?

Do lists of Officers exist? records of Colours, &c.?

R.B.C.

151. TRAIN OF ARTILLERY—1710-1. COLOUR OF UNIFORM. A document in the Public Record Office, dated 23 December, 1710 (W.O. 49/284)—“Accounts Various”—contains a list of materials for making up Clothing for the Artillery Trains, then in Spain and at Port Mahon.

The following items occur:—

Scarlet Cloth for Bombardeers, Artificers, &ca., Coats—9 Peices.

Blew Cloth for faceing Ditto.

Red Cloth for Gunners, &c., Coats in 20 peices.

Blew Cloth for faceing Ditto.

Another document, dated 11 January, 1710-1, in the same bundle, contains orders for the delivery of various material into Her Majesty’s Stores “for supply of the Flanders Train.”

Amongst these are:—

For Serjeants & Corporals	{	Scarlett cloth Coats to be laced with Gold. Blew cloth Breeches to be laced.
For Gunners & Pontoonmen	{	Scarlet coats lin’d as usual. Blew Breeches as usual.
For Matrosses & Pyoneers	{	Red Cloth Coats lin’d as usual. Blew Breeches as usual.

¹ i.e., the brims.

The Royal Regiment of Artillery was not formed until 1716, but prior to that, these references are the first which have been met with of Artillerymen, of any rank, or "Train," being clothed in scarlet, or red, coats.

On what date were the blue coats, with red facings, introduced for the Artillery?
J.H.L.

152. THE 12TH ROYAL LANCERS. It is still customary in the XIIth Lancers (Prince of Wales's) for the Band of the Regiment to play every night, before retreat, the following tunes:—

1. Vesper Hymn.
2. Spanish Chant.
3. The Russian National Anthem.
4. God bless the Prince of Wales.
5. God Save the King.

It is believed that the custom has existed for more than a hundred years.

What is its origin? and why is the selection of music almost international?

Does the custom exist in other Regiments?

E.W.H.F.

153. A RIFLE CORPS IN 1776-80. Captain Patrick Ferguson, of the 70th Regiment of Foot, invented and patented a breech-loading Rifle in March, 1776.

Towards the end of that year he volunteered for service in America, and "obtained special instructions to the Commander-in-Chief in America to have a corps of Volunteers drafted from the various Regiments, armed in his own way, and put under his command."¹

A letter, dated 12 September, 1777²; from J. Paterson, the Adjutant General, addressed to "Capt. Ferguson, commanding the Rifle Corps," says that the Commander-in-Chief "has thought proper to incorporate the rifle corps into the light Companies of the respective regiments."

a. Is there any record of the composition of this 'Rifle-Corps,' which was, presumably, a militia force?

Ferguson was killed whilst fighting against the rebels on King's Mountain—7 October, 1780. It is recorded that in this fight "De Peyster's Rangers had to pass through a blaze of rifle-fire" from the American rebels, and that "Young (rebel) discharged his rifle, when Ferguson fell from his horse Several rifle bullets had taken effect on Ferguson," etc.³

Fortescue (III. 322) mentions the rebel backwoodsmen who were fighting against Ferguson at this time as being "half-civilised men whom no labour could tire, and whose rifles seldom missed their mark."

These quotations clearly indicate that the rebels were armed with rifles.

b. Is anything known as to their type or manufacture?

J.H.L.

154. MILITARY PUNISHMENTS. (Vol. II. p. 150.) In *Regulations for the Rifle Corps, under the command of Colonel Manningham*, published in London in 1801, we find on page 72:—

"The next best method of enforcing discipline, is the exact proportioning of punishments to crimes. They are of two kinds, private punishments, and public ones.

"The first, which is the mildest, is to be in general had recourse to first, because the public shame of the Soldier, and the public disgrace of the corps, are both thereby avoided. It is therefore directed, that for the punishment of crimes which do not come under a positive Article of War, or are not of a very serious regimental nature, private company courts-martial are to be held, composed and regulated as follows. Serjeants are not amenable before such court, but are in lieu subject to such milder reprimand and punishment as by their Captains may be enforced upon them, such as confinement to quarters, or other such reprehension for neglect or irregularity. For the trial of Corporals who may have committed

¹ *Two Scottish Soldiers*. By James Ferguson. Aberdeen. 1888. p. 65.

² *ib.* p. 66.

³ *ib.* p. 106.

misdeameanours and neglects of duty, a court may assemble composed of three Serjeants and two Corporals, by a written order from the Captain to the Serjeant-major of the company who is to assemble the court. They will judge the prisoner, and lay the proceedings in writing before the Captain, who is hereby authorized to carry such sentence into execution, reporting first to the Commanding Officer, provided it does not militate against any established duty of the regiment. For the trial of private Riflemen and Buglers, the court will be composed of a Corporal, as president, a chosen Man and three Privates; the proceedings the same as in the former instance regarding Corporals. The Serjeant-major of each company to keep his roster for this as for other company duties. No punishment is to be inflicted, excepting in the presence of the company's Orderly Officer. The sentence of the court is, when it specifies the nature of the punishment, to direct also by whom it is to be inflicted. All extra duties, confinement to barracks, turned coats, fines for the benefit of the messes, and cobbing are permitted as punishments in private."

Are other instances known of these 'private Company Courts-Martial'?

What is the nature of the punishment called 'cobbing'?

J.H.L.

155. THE ROYAL IRISH FUSILIERS (PRINCESS VICTORIA'S). Information is desired on matters of dress, badges, colours, and history of this Regiment—formerly represented by the 87th and 89th Foot, which were both raised in 1793. G.W.R.T.

156. HER MAJESTY'S STAKE. From a book published in London in 1682, entitled "The Bow-man's Glory; or Archery Revived," by William Wood, the following extract—pp. 69-71—is taken:—

"A Brief Description of the Show made at S. Martins in the Fields, in setting up Her Majesties Stake.

"On Wednesday, being the Second day of October last past, standing at a Stall in the *Old Baily*, I heard the sound of Drums and Guns, and drawing near to see it, there came Whiffers¹ with Staves, red and white, with a lustie Company of good Archers, very well and seemly apparelled, bearing Bows and Shafts; every Archer his Page, clothed in red Mandillian,² striped with silver, and Caps agreeable to the same. There came in number Two hundred Bowmen, mixed with Two hundred Calivers,³ besides Holbards,⁴ to beautifie the Show, mixed throughout. The Gunners were expert fellows, discharging their shot in very good order: All this Train going under sundry fair Ensigns. Forthwith the Trumpets sounded, and a very fair Show followed. First men very strangely apparelled in long hairy Garments, made of Skins like unto Martens, hopping and skipping along as they went: Then came two Horsemen harnished, their Horses all over trapped in white silk: Then came a very sumptuous Stake, being the Queens Majesties, which they went to set up in S. James Field; upon this Stake stood a golden Lion holding a Shield with her Majesties Arms, the supporters whereof were *Fortitude, Justice, Temperance, and Prudence*, the Lion having a whole Crown on his head.

"Thus they passed very orderly through *Holborn* to *Chancery Lane*, and so to S. James's in the Fields: In the Train was carried three silver Games,⁵ as reward for the Winners of shooting in the Long-Bow, and a gilded Gun, as a reward unto

¹ One of a body of attendants armed with a javelin, battleaxe, sword, or staff, and wearing a chain, employed to keep the way clear for a procession or at some public spectacle.

² A loose sleeveless coat, or cassock, worn by soldiers and men-servants as a kind of overcoat.

³ A musket.

⁴ Halbert.

⁵ Obs. A prize contended for in a game. *The Oxford English Dictionary* gives an instance of this use in 1621—"To win but a prize, at a running or a wrestling . . . and all is "but for a poor silver game."

the best that could handle their Peece. (Both Exercises of great strength unto this Realm).”

This appears to describe some kind of military display, or pageant.

What was the ceremony of “setting up Her Majesties Stake”?

There is nothing in the book to show which Queen is referred to. It may have been Elizabeth.

St. James’s in the Fields is, presumably, St. James’s Square of to-day, and surrounding parts. J.H.L.

157. ROBERT SCOTT. The inscription here following is taken from a Tablet, surmounted by a black marble bust of a Warrior, full faced, couped at the collar.

“Nere to this place lyeth interred the body of ROBERT SCOTT, ESQRE. descended of the antient Barrons of BAWERIE in SCOTLAND. He bent himself to travell & studie much, and amongst many other things he invented the leather ordnance, and carried to the King of Sweden 200 men, who after two yeares service, for his worth & valour was preferred to the office of Quarter-master-generall of his Majesty’s Army, which he possessed for three years, from thence with his favour he went into Denmarke (where he was advanced to be general of the King’s Artillerie) there being advised to render his service to his own Prince, which he doinge, his Majestie willinglie accepted & preferred him to be one of the gentlemen of the most honourable privie chamber & rewarded him with a pension of £600 per annum. This deservinge spirit adorned with all endowments befitting a gentleman in the prime of his flourishinge age surrendered his soule to his Redeemer, 1631.”

“Of his great worth to know who seeketh more,
Must mount to Heaven, where he is gone before.”

“In Fraunce he tooke to wife, Anne Scott, for whose remembrance shee loveinglie erected this memorial.”

The late Mr. Charles Dalton, amongst whose papers this inscription was found, added a note:—

“Above tablet was formerly adorned with *Artillery trophies* in bas relief, gilt; also the Scott arms, viz. “Or, three lions heads erased, gules; impaled with vert. a grey hound springant, arg.” Said trophies & arms have been removed and lost when the church was restored.

It is not known, however, where the Church is. Information is asked for on this point. J.C.D.

REPLIES.

107. ENGLISH BOMB VESSELS IN THE MEDITERRANEAN. (Vol. II, p. 153; III. p. 20.) The two letters here following are taken from the London Gazette, No. 8327, of 12-15 May, 1744, and throw further light upon the operations described in the previous reply to this Question. The dates of the letters are according to the *New Style*, while the dates given in the reply on p. 20 of Vol. III. are *Old Style*, 8 April, O.S., being the same as 19 April, N.S. E.W.S.F.

“Vienna, May 13, N.S. Copy of a Letter from a Spanish Officer at Nice, dated the 20th of April, 1744.

“The French and the Spaniards attacked the Intrenchments of the Piemontese with great Vigour, as also their Camp. The Fire lasted twelve Hours without intermission. It was not so much a Battle as a downright Slaughter. We have taken from the Piemontese seven Colours, 50 Officers and 650 common Men. The whole second Battalion of Fusilieers were taken Prisoners. The Marquis de Suze was taken Prisoner this Day at Nine o’Clock. On our Side we have lost about

6000 common Men, killed and wounded, besides many Persons of Distinction killed. M. de Berwick, Colonel of the Regiment of Asturias, was wounded dangerously. Seven Colonels, Spanish and French, were killed. I repeat it, that it was not a Battle so much as a downright Butchery. We must have been very unfortunate (as we indeed were) not to have been able to beat about 5000 Men with 20,000, which we had upon that Service. Admiral Mathew's Fleet is at Anchor before this Town, which will render our Passage into Italy very difficult. There never was a Battle fought with so much Intrepidity on both sides. Just now, at Twelve o'Clock, the Firing is ceased."

"Vienna, May 13, N.S. Copy of a Letter from a French Officer at Nice, the 22d of April.

"In the Night of the 19th (N.S.) we attacked the Intrenchments of Montalban, in Six Lines with Ladders; without Doubt we should have carried them, if the Spaniards had supported us; but the greatest Part of them threw themselves flat upon the Ground, or minded nothing but stripping the dead Bodies, when they ought to have been supporting us. Twice we were at the very Top of their Intrenchments. We had even made ourselves Masters of two Batteries of Cannon; but we were obliged to abandon them, and to retire with the Loss of 400 Men killed, and as many wounded, besides two Companies of our Grenadiers made Prisoners. The Action lasted from One o'Clock after Midnight, till Eleven in the Morning. The Enemy defended themselves Extremely well; but they had a good Game to play on Account of their Position and their formidable Intrenchments. Nevertheless it is said we shall take our Revenge this Night or the following. We have taken the Marquis de Suze Prisoner, with three Battalions reduced to 900 men and nine Colours. The Spaniards lost fewer men than we on Account of their Cowardice; however some of their Regiments behaved very well."

108. REGIMENTAL MOTTO—13th HUSSARS. (Vol. I. p. 123.) This motto is said to have been borne since the formation of the Regiment in 1715. It has, doubtless, some connection with the colour of the original Facings (green), since the primary meaning of the Latin verb "Virere" is "to grow green or verdant," "to flourish" being a secondary interpretation of the word. It is a punning motto, well interpreted in the nickname of "The Evergreens." C.F.

109. 15TH THE KING'S HUSSARS. (Vol. III. p. 8.) On 10 December, 1856, the Regiment received permission to retain the motto *Merebimur*, which had been borne by it since the battle of Emsdorf—1760—as the following Memorandum shows:—

"Memorandum for Inspector of Regimental Colours."

"Horse Guards. 10 December, 1856."

"It appears by a letter from the Hon. Colonel Phipps, dated Osborne, 9 August, 1856, that the Queen approves of the 15th Hussars retaining the motto "Merebimur," which is stated to have been worn on the appointments of the Regiment since the battle of Emsdorf."—(Signed) G. A. Wetherall, A.G.

W.Y.B.

110. COLOURED PRINTS—ROYAL MARINE LIGHT INFANTRY. (Vol. III. p. 7.) The series of coloured prints after drawings by E. Hull, published between 1828 and 1830 (*not* 1839-40), consists of 72 plates, 8 of which show various ranks of the Royal Marines.

The colouring, done by hand, varies a good deal in different copies and cannot be taken as reliable. Most, if not all, of the figures are drawn from life, so that apart from the colouring, the series represents the uniform and equipment, as worn at the period, with considerable accuracy.

L. E. BUCKELL.

111. RUNNING BALL. (Vol. II. p. 155.) From *A Treatise of Military Discipline*, by Humphrey Bland. 5th edition. 1743. pp. 213-4.

“ The Picquet-Guard, as it is call'd, is a Body of Men who are to be always ready to March at a Moment's Warning, . . .

“ The Picquet-Guard . . . is drawn out at the Head of each Battalion every Night, in the following manner :

“ While the Drummers are beating the Tat-too, the Men who mount the Picquet are to be drawn up, at the Head of their Street, three deep, with shoulder'd Arms; and when the Drummers have done Beating, the Captain of the Picquet is to order the Men to March, . . . When they have marched to a proper Distance from the Tents, he is to order them to Halt . . . The Captain and the two Sub-alterns are to examine the Mens Arms, and to see if they are loaded (which is to be with a Running Ball) and Prim'd; as also to look into their Ammunition.”

Y.Z.

This expression appears to refer to the method of loading a musket with a charge and loose bullet, as distinguished from the cartridge containing powder and bullet. Fortescue (*History of the British Army*, Vol. IV, Part II, 1906, p. 920), states, referring to the “ Baker ” Rifle, that “ Cartridges were not used, as a rule, but every man carried a powder horn & bag of bullets to enable him to load his rifle with what was called ‘ running ball,’ which was the method preferred for this particular arm.”

The expression was evidently well understood in 1800, the date of the issue of the “ Baker ” rifle. In the case of smoothbore muskets this method of loading would make it much easier to unload, as the bullet, always smaller than the bore, would not have the cartridge paper to act as a wad and hold it tight. This would probably be an advantage in the case of guards and sentries. H. O.-J.

The following “ Standing Order ” of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, dated 19 March, 1761, is taken from a MS. book in the possession of the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich, covering the period January, 1758—September, 1761.

“ The sentries to load with a running ball, and when the Officer of the Guard goes his round, they are to drop the muzzle of their piece to show that they are properly loaded.”

This confirms the suggestion as given in the preceding reply.

J.H.L.

112. ST. JEAN D'ACRE—1799. (Vol. III. p. 9.) In addition to the Turkish troops at St. Jean d'Acre commanded by Achmet Djezzar, the Pasha of Acre, with whom was the Chifflik Regiment, under its Lieut.-Colonel Soliman Aga, Commodore Sir William Sydney Smith had with him the sailors and marines of the two 74's, *Tigre*¹ and *Theseus*,² with the *Alliance*³ Frigate, and a French gun-vessel *Marianne*, captured on the 1 March, together with a French Flotilla of six vessels, laden with battering cannon, ammunition, and every kind of siege equipage that were captured on 18 March, as well as the *Torride*, which had been taken from the British that morning.

Colonel Phélypeaux, an officer of the Engineers in the service of Louis XVI, a man of many talents, and very worthy, was with Sir Sydney at Acre, with whom he was a tried friend. Unfortunately, in consequence of a fever brought on by want of rest and exposure to the sun, he died during the siege, 2 May, 1799.

On 7 May, Hassan Bey, Ottoman Governor of Rhodes, arrived with reinforcements of some Turkish corvettes, and between 20 and 30 transports with troops on board.

After repeated attempts to storm the breach, which on each occasion had been repulsed with the most determined bravery, the French raised the siege and began a precipitate retreat on the night between 20 and 21 May. The French were under

¹ The Commodore's ship.

² Captain Ralph William Miller, of the *Theseus*, died from an explosion on his vessel on May 14th, 1799.

³ Captain David Wilmot, of the *Alliance*, was shot by a rifleman on April 8th, 1799, as he was mounting a howitzer on the breach.

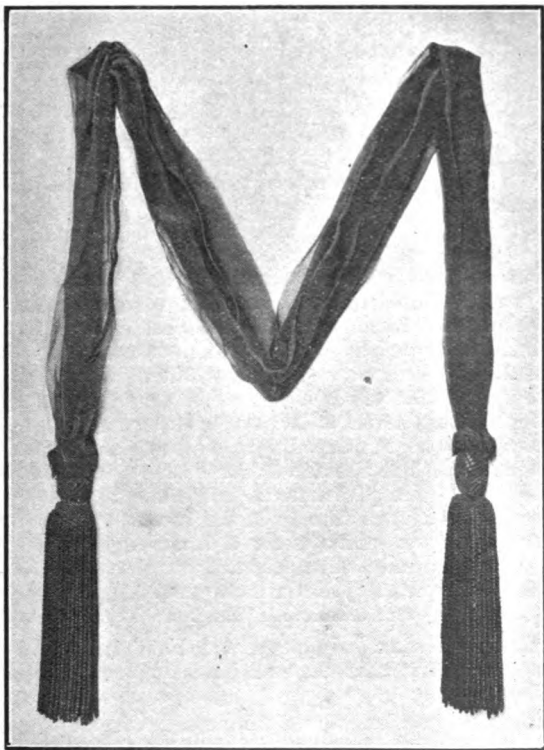
the command of Napoleon Buonaparte, who had with him General Lannes, who was wounded, and General Rainbeaud, who was killed. The division of General Kleber only arrived a short time before the retreat commenced. A.A.P.

The following extract from a letter (kindly lent by F. Edwards, 83A, High Street, Marylebone), to His Excellency John Spencer Smith, Esq. (Minister-Plenipotentiary at Constantinople), refers to the Defence of Acre.

“H.M.S. *Foudroyant*. Naples, 25 July, 1799.”

“I hope from subsequent information that the French have raised the siege of Acre, chiefly owing to the gallantry of English sea and artillery officers, commanded by Capt. Sir S. Smith, who I have wrote to this day to express the satisfaction I truly feel for his meritorious conduct.” J.H.L.

113. DRESS. BLACK CRAPE ARMLET. (Vol. II. p. 156; Vol. III. p. 18.) A “Mourning” Sash, of which an illustration is here given, worn by the late General W. H. Askwith, Royal Artillery, at the funeral of William IV in 1837, is in the possession of the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich.



It is made of black *crêpe* and measures $5\frac{1}{2}$ feet long. At each end is attached a heavy corded silk tassel, 10" long.

It is supposed that these were worn much in the same way as the Officer's sash of the present day. J.H.L.

114. COLOURS IN THE PENINSULAR WAR. (Vol. II. p. 156.) There can be no doubt that Colours were carried in the Peninsular War by both Battalions of those regiments which had two; a study of the Inspection Returns and Regimental Records of the period confirms this.

The 2/5th Regiment (Northumberland Fusiliers) carried their Colours right up to the breach at Ciudad Rodrigo. Colonel Ridge, who commanded them, in a letter home, wrote :—

“ The George and Dragon has nearly disappeared from our King’s Colour, by a shell passing through it.”

Towards the end of the War, 1812-3, some battalions had been so weakened in numbers that they were formed into “ Provisional ” Battalions. The 2nd Queen’s and the 2/53rd formed one,¹ and the Colours of both Battalions were sent to England, but the 2/31st retained theirs when formed into a “ Provisional ” Battalion with the 66th,² who sent theirs home.

By the Inspection Returns it appears that several Light Infantry Regiments did not take their Colours out with them at all, but we know that the 43rd and 52nd had theirs with them. H. O. J.

115. ST. HELENA TROOPS. (Vol. II. p. 156.) “ On the 14th of April [1806. ED.], the *Diadem*, *Raisnable*, *Diomède*, two frigates, one gun brig, and five transports set sail, but on the 22nd the *Ocean*, having Major Tolley with 200 soldiers on board, parted company in a heavy squall during the night. . . . The misfortune induced the shaping our course for St. Helena, where it could alone be repaired. . . .

“ It required the united persuasion and address of both our commandants, with Governor Patten, to repair our deficiency from the loss of the *Ocean*, who had to combat in his decision betwixt a high sense of his public duty to the East India Company, and a loyal wish to advance the prosperity of his country. The exertions of that gentleman for the good of the service were great, and generous. Acquainted with the plan of our future operations, and fearing our inability to execute it, he assumed the personal responsibility of ordering 180 men from his garrison, with all their appendages for the field, to be shipped in the *Justinia*, a merchant vessel of 26 guns, belonging to Messrs. Princes and Saunders of London, which was in the roadstead, bound to, and insured for the Cape, but whose supercargo was prevailed on to deviate his voyage to the hostile shores of South America, in hopes of a better market. This detachment from the St. Helena corps was a valuable addition, as most of them were artillerists and excellent marksmen. From this sterile spot which yields but little; where the troops of the East India Company were always upon salt rations, and where a calf, tho’ private property, could not be slaughtered without the Governor’s permission, he spared some days fresh provisions to the expedition, which sailed on the 2nd of May for their ultimate destination. The result of Mr. Patten’s unauthorized zeal entailed upon him the forfeiture of his government, but while that strict infliction of the letter of the law was passed upon him, it is the bounden duty of surviving justice to vindicate his memory from stain, under a knowledge of the virtuous motives which led to it.” From *Gleanings and Remarks: collected . . . at Buenos Ayres*. By Major Alexander Gillespie, Royal Marines. 1818. pp. 27-8.

The “ Embarkation Return of the Hon. East India Company’s Troops, attached to Force under Brigadier-General Beresford at St. Helena, 30th April, 1806,” was as follows :—

Artillery.—1 captain, 5 serjeants, 2 drummers, 4 corporals, 91 privates.

St. Helena Regiment.—1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 2 Captains, 4 Lieutenants, 2 staff, 19 serjeants, 6 drummers, 15 corporals, 139 privates.

Total.—1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 3 Captains, 4 Lieutenants, 2 staff, 19 serjeants, 8 drummers, 19 corporals, 230 privates.

Grand total of all ranks, 286.

From this return it appears that the reinforcement from St. Helena numbered more than half as many again as the strength stated by Major Gillespie.

¹ In the 4th Division.

² In the 2nd Division.

The St. Helena troops shared the misfortune of the 71st Highlanders, being made prisoners of war at the surrender of Buenos Aires by Brigadier-General Beresford. They were sent to Monte Video and granted their liberty under the terms of General Whitelocke's subsequent capitulation, and about the 7th September, 1806, sailed thence in H.M.S. *Fuerte* and transport *Woolwich* to return to St. Helena. The *Fuerte* conveyed Captains Wright, Hodson, Lieutenants Killen, Simpson, Young, 3 serjeants, 1 fifer, 6 corporals, 39 privates, 54 of all ranks.

In the Monthly Returns of General Whitelocke's Army, the St. Helena Corps is put down as a separate unit, but there were present with the detachment no more than 2 privates, escaped prisoners from hospital in Buenos Ayres.

G.E.B.

The St. Helena Regiment of Infantry and the Artillery Corps were troops of the Hon. East India Company.

According to the *East India Register* for 1805, the establishment of Officers was :—

Infantry. 1 Colonel, 2 Lieut.-Cols., 2 Majors, 3 Captains, 12 Lieutenants, 6 Ensigns, and 3 Cadets.

Artillery. 1 Lt.-Col.-Commandant, 1 Major, 3 Captains, 7 Lieutenants, and 4 Lieut.-Fireworkers.

The Governor of the Island, Colonel Robert Patton (see 'D.N.B.'), was Colonel of the Infantry Regiment, and Lt.-Colonel William Lane of Lanesville (1753—1814), the senior of the two Lieut.-Colonels, was Lieut.-Governor.

Lieut.-Colonel Edward Charles Smith was Commandant of the Artillery Corps.

The Officers, who in some cases appear to have been the sons of settlers on the island, obtained Cadetships in London from the Directors of the H.E.I.C. in the same manner as Cadets for the Bengal, Madras and Bombay Armies.

The Rank and File, presumably, were recruited either in England or amongst the Europeans on the island; they were not Indian troops.

See also p. 41 of *Battle Honours of the British Army*, by C. B. Norman. John Murray, 1911. V.H.

116. NUMBERING OF REGIMENTS. (Vol. II. pp. 4, 60, and 158.) To supplement the replies already given, it may be noted that on pp. 369-71 of *The Gentleman's Magazine* for July, 1736, there is a list entitled "The Succession of Colonels to all the Regiments now in His Majesty's service, according to their seniority; settled and adjusted by the Board of General Officers:" &c. The Infantry Regiments are described as "First Royal Regiment" (in Ireland); "Second" (Gibraltar); "Third" (in Kent); "Fourth" (Durham); and so on, up to the 40th (Newfoundland).

The Cavalry regiments are numbered in similar way, viz., "Horse-Guards," 4 Troops; "Grenadier-Guards," i.e., Horse-Grenadiers, 2 Troops; "Royal Regiment of Horse Guards (Blue)"; "Horse," 7 Regiments, which by 1788 became Dragoon Guards; and "Dragoons," 14 Regiments.

The "Foot-Guards" are entitled First, Second, and Third.

With regard to the actual use of the numbers by the regiments themselves, there is one scrap of evidence, which, for what it may be worth, seems to put it back before 1748. Mr. Milne had, in his collection an old cloth grenadier-cap of the usual type, with buff front, thereon a *green* cypher, G.R., green and yellow lace binding, and red flap with the white Horse. This agrees perfectly with Morier's painting of a grenadier of the 48th Foot, at Windsor Castle. But the number on the back of the cap is not 48 but 49, and Conway's regiment must have changed its number from 49 to 48 somewhere between 1744 and 1748, after the original 43rd (Gooch's) had been disbanded.

It may be added that the book of plates called "Cloathing of H.M.'s Forces, &c." in the year 1742, gives numbers to all the regiments. Personally I rather doubt whether there ever was a Warrant of 14 September, 1743; I think it is probably a misprint, in the "Rudiments of War," for 1747. P.W.R.

117. YEOMAN OF THE CROWN. (Vol. III. p. 3.) *The Oxford English Dictionary* defines *Yeoman* as 'A servant or attendant in a royal or noble household, usually of a superior grade, ranking between a serjeant and a groom or between a squire and a page.'

From the following examples of its use as Yeoman of the Crown, it will, I think, be admitted that the office, such as it was, was in no way a military one.

From *Rolls of Parliament, &c.* London. 1766-77, 6 Vols.

"Provided also, that this present Act of Resumption, in no wyse strecche nor extende to the Graunt or Grauntes made by us by oure Letters Patentes to John Sutton, oon of the yomen of the Coroune, nor to eny thying by us to hym graunt' soule, nor to hym and eny persone or persones joyntely with hym, nor therto be prejudiciall in eny wyse; but that the Letters Patentes so made, bene goode and effectuell." [A.D. 1450. 28 Henry VI. Vol. V. p. 192.]

From *Statutes of the Realm.* 3 Edward IV. c. 5. (1463).

"Apparel of Persons according to their several ranks.

"that no Esquire nor Gentleman, nor none other under the Degrees above rehearsed (shall) wear, from the said Feast, (Purification of our Lady) any Damask or Satin except (the menial Esquires), Serjeants, Officers of the King's House, Yeomen of the Crown, Yeomen of the King's Chamber, and Esquires and Gentlemen having Possessions to the yearly Value of xl li and their Wives and Widows having like Possessions."

From *Statutes of the Realm.* 1 Henry VIII. c. 14. (1509).

"An Act agaynst wearing of costly Apparrell. Satin, Damask, Silk and Camlet.

"Nor no persone use or were Satten or Damask in ther Dobleetts nor Sylke or Chamlett in their Gownes or Coates nott havyn Landes or Tenementes in hys possession or other to hys use Office or Fee for terme of Lyffe or Lyffes to the yerely value of xx^{li} Pounds, excepte he be a Yoman of the Crowne or of the Kynges garde or gromes of the Kynges Chambre or of the Qwenys having therfore the Kynges Fee or the Qwenes uppon payne to forfeett the same apparell wherwyth soever hyt be myxte, and for usyng of the same to forfeett xl Shyllynges."

From *Cowel's Law Dictionary.* 1727.

"Yeoman also signifies an Officer in the King's house, in the middle Place between the Sergeant and the Groom, as Yeoman of the Chandry, Yeoman of the Scullery, Yeoman of the Crown." [3 Edw. IV. c. 5.]

From *Selden Society Select Cases in the Court of Requests.* A.D. 1497—1569. Edited for the Selden Society by J. S. Leadam. London. Bernard Quaritch. 1898.

p. 5. "Whereby the saide John Bonyfant may be discharged of the occupacion and exercise of the mayeralte of your said staple within your saide cite of Exceter and of the custody of the seall of the same staple and over that William Frost¹ oon of your Yomons of the Crowne may have and enjoy the same office as he is therto lafully electt and chosyn and John Danaster and Rafe Pudsay to be constables of the same staple so that from hens forth your saide Oratours may lefully quietly and pesibly make yerly their free election as they have in wold tymys used to doo and thys for the love of God and in the way of Charite and your said Oratours shall evermore pray to God for the long contynauce of your most Royall estate."

Endorsed "xviij^o die Novembris anno xiiij^{to} H. vij." (1498).

¹ The nominee of the King in 1497, and the third Mayor of Exeter in 1503.

118. CANNON—A GLASS OF WINE. (Vol. I. p. 78.) The French word "canon" comes from the Italian "cannone," augmentative of "canna," which means a tube.

Amongst its other many significations, *canon* in French means :

1. *Cylindric vase* in use, as part of religious plate, during the middle ages; later on a *cylindric vase*, called *canon*, was used in Chemistry, as a pint measure.

2. *Liquid measure* containing the 8th part of a pint, and erroneously employed to-day as the 8th part of a *litre*, i.e., a glass.

Hence the reason, I think, for the current expression in French to-day, of a *canon de vin*, for a glass of wine, and perhaps the same thing in English.

G. MATON, Colonel.

In *The Citye Match*, a Comedy, by Dr. Jasper Mayne, published at Oxford in 1639, the following passage occurs (Act III. sc. 3):—

"Captaine, the houre is come,
 "You shall no more drink Ale, of which one draught
 "Makes Cowards, and spoiles valour; nor take off
 "Your moderate quart-glasse. I intend to have
 "A Musket for you, or glasse Canon, with
 "A most capacious barrell, which we'l charge,
 "And discharge with the rich valiant grape of
 "My Uncles sellar, every charge shall fire
 "The glasse, and burne it selfe ith'filling, and look
 "Like a Peece going off."

There seems to be a possible connection between this 'glasse canon' and the 'allowance' of wine mentioned in the Question. Y.Z.

119. OLD-TIME DEFAULTERS. (Vol. I. p. 77.) From *Regulations for the Rifle Corps under the Command of Colonel Manningham*, published in 1801, two extracts are given, bearing on Defaulters' badges:—

a. Confinement to barracks or quarters with disgrace, differs from the former in this, that every private Rifleman and Bugler so confined, is to be taken by the Serjeant of the squad he belongs to, to the Taylors' work-shop, there have his coat turned, and the letter C sewed on the right arm in distinguishing cloth; for this letter the Master Taylor will charge in his account against the Company, and the offender in question, the sum of two-pence. (p. 73.)

b. When a Private or Bugler is ordered to the black-hole, the Serjeant of his squad is to take him, with his undress jacket turned, to the Master Taylor, who is to sew the letter C in black cloth on the back of his jacket, for which the offender will be charged the sum of 3d. by the Master Taylor and Quarter Master against his company. (p. 74.) Y.Z.

In Commandants' Order-Books of the Chatham Division of the Royal Marines, two Orders referring to Defaulters occur:—

a. "31 May, 1828. All men confined to Barracks are to pay the Tailor one penny for sewing a white stripe round the left arm."

b. "26 July, 1852. Whenever men have been awarded confinement to Barracks as a punishment for breach of discipline or irregularity of conduct they are to be marched up to the Tailor's shop by a N.C.O. of the Company to which they belong, for the purpose of having the Defaulters' Ring sewed on their Fatigue Frocks and Jackets."

It may be taken for granted that these Orders follow the custom of the Army at the time. C.F.

120. EPAULETS. (Vol. II. p. 152.) Epaulets were introduced for wear in the army by the Royal Warrant of 19 December, 1768—P.R.O. W.O. 30/13.

The following extracts from this Warrant explain themselves:—

"The Officers of the Dragoon Guards, Horse, and Dragoons, to have a Gold or Silver embroidered or laced Epaulette, with Fringe, on the Left Shoulder."

"Those of the Light Dragoons to have one on each shoulder."

"The Uniform of the Quarter-Masters to be without Lace or Embroidery, but to have a Gold or Silver Button on the Coat and Waistcoat, and an Epaulette. Those of the Light Dragoons to have two Epaulettes."

"The Serjeants of the Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and Light Dragoons, to be distinguished by a Gold or Silver Button-Hole, a narrow Lace round the Cape, and to have Epaulettes. The Cloth of the Epaulettes to be of the Colour of the Facing, with a narrow Gold or Silver Lace round it, and a Gold or Silver Fringe."

"The Corporals of Dragoon Guards, Dragoons and Light Dragoons, to have a narrow Silver or Gold Lace round the Turn-up of the Sleeves, and to have Epaulettes. The Cloth of the Epaulettes to be of the Colour of the Facing, with a narrow Yellow or White Silk Tape round it, and a Silk Fringe."

"The Coats of the Dragoon Guards to be Lappelled to the Waist. The Sleeves to be turned up with the Colour of the Lappel. An Epaulette on the Left Shoulder."

For "Marching Regiments of Foot."

"The Officers of Grenadiers to wear an Epaulette on each Shoulder. Those of the Battalion to wear one on the Right Shoulder. They are to be either of Embroidery or Lace, with Gold or Silver Fringe."

"The Coats of the Corporals to have a Silk Epaulette on the Right Shoulder."

Y.Z.

121. SOLDIERS' CLOTHING AND PAY—*temp.* QUEEN ELIZABETH. (Vol. III. p. 7.) The suggested date, 1698, of Sir John Harington's letter as given in the Question is misprinted. It should, of course, have been 1598, but the actual year is 1599.

The letter will be found in *NUGÆ ANTIQUÆ*, Being a miscellaneous collection of Original Papers, in Prose and Verse, written in the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, Queen Mary, Elizabeth and King James: By Sir John Harington, M.A.

The letter appears on page 253 of Vol. I, published in London in 1769, and was addressed by Sir John to "Mr. Combe, his confidential servant, from Trim, In Ireland—a farther report of military proceedings." Q.F.G.

122. MILITARY FUNERAL CUSTOMS. (Vol. III. p. 7.) The following extract is taken from the diary (December, 1675) of the Rev. Henry Teonge, Chaplain in His Majesty's Ship *Assistance*, at anchor in the harbour of Scanderoun—the modern Alexandretta—in Arabia. It refers to the funeral of the ship's boatswain. The diarist says that he was buried "like a souldyer," so that the description, as given, may be accepted as that of a Military Funeral of the time.

"5 December, 1675. The last night our boatswaine dyed very suddenly, and this afternoone I buryed him in the Greeks church yard. He was nobly buryed, and like a souldyer. He had a neate coffin, which was covered over with on of the King's jacks, and his boarson's sylver whisle and chaine layd on the top, (to shew his office,) betweene 2 pistolls crost with a hangar drawne. At his going off the ship he had 9 gunns, which were fyred at a minut's distance. And 8 trumpetts sownding dolefully, wherof the 4 in the first ranke began, and the next 4 answered; so that there was a continued dolefull tone from the ship to the shoare, and from thence to the grave. Halfe the ship's company, with their musketts in the right posture, going after the corps, with all the officers of all the ships that were there. I my selfe going immediately before, and the trumpetts before me. The whole towne cam forth to see us. I buryed him according to our Common Prayer booke. Abundance of Greeks were at the grave, shewing a great deale of devotion; but the Turks stood from the grave, and observed, but were not at all displeased, but (as wee heard after) commended our way. When he was buryed he had 4 peales of muskett shott. And as soone as wee were out of the church yard the trumpetts sounded merry levitts¹ all the way." J.H.L.

¹ A trumpet call, or musical strain, to rouse soldiers in the morning. O.E.D.

THE WIT AND WISDOM OF GENERAL GEORGE MONCK.¹

FIRST COLONEL OF THE COLDSTREAM GUARDS,
SUBSEQUENTLY DUKE OF ALBEMARLE.

BY E. M. TENISON.

Soldiers, declared one of that profession,² have been of late years "so lightlie regarded, yea so uncharitablie and cruellie used as were it not for their extraordinarie obedience and loyall love which they bear to yo^r most sacred Mat^{tie} they woulde more willinglie be hanged at their dores" than enter upon a vocation where the sufferings are so certain and recognition so inadequate. This, in 1596, was the remark of an officer demanding justice for his own men, and for the rank and file generally. In the year 1924 we might reasonably extend the protest, and say that if British Officers of both services were not remarkably forbearing they might naturally be indignant that the careers of many bygone men of action are nowadays forgotten, or ignored, or—worse still—distorted, by the general historian and the average civilian. Although there are, easily accessible, modern military histories which combine technical criticism with an attractive literary style,³ although so many English soldiers of the Elizabethan era have left excellent *Commentaries*,⁴ *Discourses*,⁵ *Lawes and Ordinances*,⁶ *Arithmetical Military Treatises*,⁷ and other material from which a civilian could obtain a lucid notion of the development of the military art,—although the Caroleans followed this excellent precedent; and in 1900 a British officer (Major Cockle) compiled an admirable *Bibliography of English Military Books*;—although, moreover, the writings of officers who took part in the Wellingtonian-Napoleonic wars range from the Iron Duke's own despatches (edited by Colonel Gurwood) to

¹ The surname is so spelt in a Safe Conduct written and signed by the General, dated August 10, 1651. Original document in the collection of E. M. Tenison, Yokes Court, near Sittingbourne.

² Sir Henry Knyvett to Queen Elizabeth, in *The Defence of the Realme*—"A briefe treatis or rather a project of a course to be taken for the defence of this Realme against all forraine invasion . . . 1596." From a MS. in the Chetham Library, Manchester. *Tudor & Stuart Library*. Clarendon Press. 1906. p. 19.

³ Most notably *The History of the British Army*, by The Honble. John Fortescue. (Macmillan & Co.)

⁴ Sir Francis Vere.

⁵ Sir Roger Williams.

⁶ Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester (General in command of the Queen's Forces in the Low Countries.)

⁷ Thomas Digges.

that spirited and veracious novel *The Subaltern*,⁸ civilians nevertheless not infrequently excuse their own ignorance by an alleged lack of soldiers capable of writing "seriously about their own profession." It has even been stated that British military literature did not begin till 1857; an assertion so amazing as to justify the epigram of a foreign cavalry officer: "No nation knows so little as the British of the men to whom they owe their greatness."



General George Monck.

From a miniature by Samuel Cooper, in the Royal Collection at Windsor Castle.

(With acknowledgments to Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Ltd.)

⁸ By a Light Infantryman, Lieut. Gleig, who, some years after Waterloo, left the Army for the Church, wrote a number of Military books, including a life of the Duke of Wellington, and was ultimately Chaplain of Chelsea Hospital. See 'D.N.B.'

It will suffice to give a few instances. That Sir Francis Drake was a great seaman anyone can deduce from newspaper reviews of the late Sir Julian Corbett's masterpiece, *Drake and the Tudor Navy*; but an eminent modern Bishop, who, in a massive and gorgeous volume, described and profusely illustrated the reign of Queen Elizabeth, devoted only three or at the most four lines to the defeat of the Spanish Armada! The defence of the realm, he stated, was "left to the naval experts of whom there were many." Their names he was not interested enough to give. Another significant instance is a current notion that Cromwell, a civilian M.P., who had never smelt powder, blossomed out into a great General suddenly, by mere spontaneous combustion. It would be more to the point to recognise how ready and desirous Cromwell was to learn from experienced professional officers. The A B C of the art of war was taught him by Robert Devereux, 3rd Earl of Essex,¹ son of the General commanding the land forces at Cadiz in 1596,² and George Monck, subsequently Colonel of the Coldstream Guards, commonly known as "honest George." It is to the last-named we would direct attention, because although his biographer alludes to the influence upon Cromwell of the *Observations* penned by Monck while a prisoner in the Tower, he gives only two brief extracts, and contents himself with describing the book—aptly enough—as "vigorous and pithy aphorisms . . . of a man who spoke little and thought much, . . . a genuine soldier reverently devoted to his profession,"³ without giving the reader much opportunity of forming an opinion.

Like Sir Francis Vere, in whose tradition he was bred, Monck did not give his written thoughts to the outer public in his lifetime. Shortly after his death, however, there appeared from the sign of "the White-Hart in Westminster-Hall," *Observations upon Military & Political Affairs*. Written by the Most Honourable George, Duke of Albemarle, &c. Published by authority. . . . 1671;" and these, the result of his "Reading and Experience together . . . written five and twenty years since," were dedicated to King Charles II.

The publication attracted considerable attention, not only in England but abroad, and in the following year Gumble's somewhat diffuse Life of Monck was compressed and clarified into French by Guy Miegé. Just as the military genius of the Great Marquess of Montrose had been far more scientifically realised on the Continent than in the United Kingdom, so also the career of Monck, "un des plus généreux et des plus habiles Capitaines de ce siècle,"⁴ was taken

¹ Died in 1646, when Cromwell, then a Major, was one of the Pall Bearers at his magnificent funeral.

² Robert, Viscount Hereford, 2nd Earl of Essex, sneered at in nearly all modern histories as a mere "luxurious courtier," though he had his men so well in hand that when Cadiz was taken by assault—June, 1596—he was able to hold them back from sacking the town till all the Spanish women and children had been escorted to places of safety.

³ "Monk," by Julian Corbett, 1889. English Men of Action. (Macmillan & Co.)

⁴ Miegé's preface to *La Vie*, etc.

most seriously in France where—then as now—the study of military history by civilians attained a more intelligent level than in England.

To do justice to the *Observations* within the narrow limits of a short article is manifestly impossible; but the volume is in the shelves of the Royal United Service Institution and would repay study, especially as it forms a valuable link in the long chain of professional tradition. Extra to its interest as illustrating the military science of General Monck's own day, it is rich in such concise human wisdom as can never be out of date. However startling the changes in material methods of warfare, the personal qualities which make a first rate leader of men are the same whether in Monck's day, in the day of Henry V, Julius Cæsar, or the World War of 1914-18.

"The Profession of a Souldier," says Monck (and we may commend this, his opening sentence, to the attention of pacifists), "is allowed to be lawful by the Word of God." It is "so Famous and Honourable amongst Men, that Emperours and Kings do account it a great honour to be of the Profession, and to have experience in it; and next under God, the Profession of a Souldier doth rule or overrule the greatest part of the World."

Let it not be thought that the veteran soldier is here indulging in professional jealousy of the Navy; for in his day, as in Queen Elizabeth's and previously, it was expected of the British officer to be General or Admiral as the occasion required; and "souldier" was a word denoting any competent fighting man whether his exploits were performed afloat or ashore. This lack of specific distinction between the Services caused Drake considerable trouble; and his famous saying that he would have the gentleman willing "to haul and draw with the mariner," is not, as modern Socialists imagine, an instance of "class war," but an endeavour to make the military "gentlemen adventurers" useful during voyages instead of only after he had put them over the side for land operations. This digression is not irrelevant, because Monck's book loses much of its interest unless read in the light of the conditions he inherited.

It would be valuable if the Coldstream Guards, as a memorial to their first Colonel, could re-issue his *Observations* under the editorship of a competent military student capable of prefacing them with a short but significant sketch of Monck's life and times.

A few examples of the matter and manner of "honest George" should awaken desire for more:—

"War, the Profession of a Souldier, is that of all others, which as it conferreth most Honour upon a man who therein acquitteth himself well, so it draweth the greatest infamy upon him who demeaneth himself ill." But—and this advice to politicians is not superfluous to-day—"You must not be apt to judge of your Generals Actions according to the Event, but according to Reason;" nor is it just "to lay the fault of your Armies ill success upon your General, when it lieth in your selves, either for want of necessaries, or timely supplies, or by bridling the Authority of your General too much."

“In War more than any other profession the command ought to be single. For though you have many Armies in the Field, yet ought you to appoint one General to have the absolute command over the rest of your Generals.”

Choose your General well, for “an able General will make choice of good Officers. . . . For good Officers will make good Souldiers; and good Souldiers are as necessary to a War as good store of Gold.”

Nevertheless if the enemy has the greater material means, do not make this a pretext for failure, but see that the quality of your soldiers shall be such as to overweigh your adversary's Treasure Chest.

“The two chief parts of a Souldier are Valour and Sufferance; and there is as much Honour gained by suffering Wants patiently in the War, as by fighting valiantly; and as great Atchievements effected by the one, as by the other . . . and yet it is an easier matter to find men that will offer themselves willingly to Death, than such as will endure Labour with patience.” “Each Souldier” should be ready to “March, Watch, Fight and intrench himself,” and “endure with Obedience and Patience, Labour, Hunger, Cold and Heat.”—But “if you intend to have a well-commanded Army, you must pay them punctually, and then your General can with Justice punish them severely.”

“He that undertaketh the Command of an Army ought seriously to consider the hazards . . . before he adventureth on it. Because if he groweth rich, he is traduced; if he fail, or prove unfortunate, he is calumniated And if the whole success answereth not their opinions who employ him, they will repine, although the fault most often is caused by their own neglect, or wilfulness, or by curbing the Authority of their chief Commander too much.”

Yet despite political difficulties, the soldier, keeping his courage high, should go into the field resolved to conquer; for “I would have our young Gallants to take notice, that men wear not Arms because they are not afraid of danger, but because they would not fear it.”

The statesman—if he is to earn that name—should either endeavour “to prevent approaching dangers,” or to “correct a present mischief, or to recover a former loss. . . . That Peace is too precise, that limiteth the justness of a War to a Sword drawn, or a Blow given.” (The best defence is attack—in short.) “Let the wise Statesman therefore abhor delays, and resolve rather what to do than what to say. Slow deliberations are symptoms either of faint Spirits, or weak Forces, or false Hearts.”

“A Souldier should always respect courses of Honour, and the Publick good, above his own safety: and ought to fear nothing but God and Dishonour. Let every Souldier arm his mind with hopes, . . . : whatsoever disaster falleth, let not his heart sink;” for “a Kingdom or State, though they have received many overthrows, should never cowardly yield themselves up to be Slaves to their Enemies, but endeavour to look Fortune again in the face. . . . A just cause is good defence against a strong Enemy.”

Above all, let the statesmen beware of misplaced economy, a most expensive vice. Money can be raised out of the "extravagant Expences of the people," without oppressive measures: tax imports, especially tobacco, "and all kinds of Laces, Cards, and Dice." Put a tax on "Wine that is sold in all Ale-houses, and Taverns," and increase the revenue legitimately.

And finally, though methods of warfare will continue to evolve, and no man should follow a precedent without consideration, yet "he who will see what *shall be*, let him consider what *hath been*: For all things in the world at all times have their counterpart¹ with the times of old."

THE TERM "POINT BLANK."

BY LORD COTTESLOE.

This term is of considerable antiquity, and, like the great majority of words in the English military vocabulary, appears to be of foreign origin. It was a common gunner's expression in Italy when Tartaglia published his *Commentaries* in 1537. He speaks of "Tiri di ponto in bianco (come dicono bombardieri)." Lucar's translation of the whole sentence runs as follows:—"When the pellet flieth out of a piece which lieth equidistant to the horizon, that is to say level, or, as the gunners term it, at point blank."

The word "blank" was an early term for the centre of the target. *The Oxford English Dictionary* defines it as the white spot in the centre of a target, and hence anything aimed at, or the range of such aim. Diego Ufano, a Spaniard who wrote on artillery in 1613, says (to quote a French translation) that when the piece is pointed "au blanc," then "le vray blanc qu'on désire sera touchè," and that pointing the gun "au blanc auquel tu veux tirer, tu en verras le bon effet." Barret (1598) speaks of discharging "at the blanke" of a butt. We find the word used by Shakespeare in *Hamlet*, "As level as the cannon to the blank Transports his poisoned shot"; and in *Othello*, "I have stood within the blank of his displeasure."

The expression "point blank" seems first to have involved the idea that in the early part of its flight the ball travels in a straight line, and secondly (and later) that the piece was laid horizontally. The first idea belonged to the early theory that the motion of a cannon ball was in three stages: the first, "Violent," or independent of gravity; the third, "Natural," or falling perpendicularly; the second, "Mixed," *i.e.*, compounded of both the violent and natural motions,

¹ Printed "counterpane."

and therefore a curve. The long endurance of the idea that the first part of the flight was straight appears to have been assisted by the perplexing effect of "jump," which obscured the true direction in which the ball was projected. Tartaglia was under no illusions; he says "Albeit no part of the bullet's violent motion can be truly averred a right or direct line, save only the perpendicular, yet that first part of the violent motion, I mean so far as the piece is said to carry point blank, being so near the direct, is and may well be termed the direct line." More than 200 years later, George Smith, in his *Universal Military Dictionary*, published in 1779, says that "Point-Blank, of a gun, is the distance she throws a shot in a supposed direct line, the gun being laid at no elevation, but levelled parallel to the horizon." Thus, we see how generally "point blank" was recognised to be a fallacious term.

The quotation last given shows how "point blank range," often shortened to "point blank," was the recognised artillery expression for the range of a cannon to the "first graze," the gun being laid with the bore horizontal and fired over a horizontal plain. The distance to "first graze" was clearly a very variable quantity, depending not only on the velocity of the shot, but also on the ground being really level, on the height of the bore above the base of the wheels or mounting, and on the jump of the gun with the particular charge used. Thus Binning (1689) says: "It is much to shoot 350 paces blank, accounting 5 foot to a pace, which is little over the $\frac{1}{3}$ part of a mile." Smyth, in the *Sailor's Word-book* (quoted in the O.E.D.) says that "blank" means a "Level line mark for cannon, as point blank, equal to 800 yards." Captain R. W. Adye, in *The Bombardier* (1827)¹ gives the point blank ranges of the guns at that time in use, with various charges, arrived at by laying them horizontally; and the term is accepted in the same sense by Sir Howard Douglas (*Naval Gunnery*. 1855).

Yet there has never been universal agreement as to the meaning of the term. Thomas Smith, in the *Art of Gunnery* (1600), upholds that generally accepted, but adds that it is a common opinion among many gunners that a gun is laid "point blank" when it is directed on any mark, whether above or below its own level, without any allowance for the fall of the bullet. The writer of *The British Gunner* (1828)² says (p. 328) that the axis of the gun and the object must be in the same plane, but that this plane may be either parallel to the horizon or inclined to it. Adye, already quoted, says that the "French expression for *point blank*, or *but en blank*, is what the English Artillery call the *line of metal elevation*; in most guns between one and two degrees." C. M. Wilcox, of the United States Army, in *Rifles and Rifle Practice* (1861), states that the second point of intersection of the line of sight with the trajectory is called the point blank,

¹ *The Bombardier and Pocket Gunner*, 8th Edition, 1827.

² Captain J. M. Spearman, R.A.

and that the point blank or range of an arm depends upon the angle of sight. This definition deprives the term of all distinctive meaning. It has sometimes been used to denote the furthest distance at which, with its lowest sighting, a military rifle will strike some part of the regulation bullseye or target. The writer has heard it said of some modern rifle that it had a point blank range of 600 or even of 800 yards, the idea of the speaker apparently being that a man could be hit at such a distance without any allowance being made for the fall of the bullet. In dealing with express rifles, the author of the article in the 10th edition of the *Encyclopædia Britannica* avoids the term; he says "The word Express has been generally used to denote a rifle possessing high velocity, flat trajectory, and long fixed sight range," and adds a footnote to the last words as follows:—"The term 'point-blank range' is often used in this connexion. Strictly speaking, there is no such thing as 'point-blank' range, the bullet commencing to drop immediately it leaves the muzzle of the rifle. . . . The 'fixed sight' or so-called 'point-blank' range, is usually taken at such range and with such elevation as to render the amount of drop of the bullet or curve of its path practically immaterial for sporting purposes, say a maximum of $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches. At shorter range this curve would therefore take the bullet so much above the line of fixed sight aim, and must where necessary be allowed for."

Many more instances of the use of the term might have been given, but they would have served only to illustrate further the meanings already shown. A selection may be found in the O.E.D. The expression has long disappeared from authoritative books on artillery and rifles, but it tends to linger among soldiers, sportsmen, and gunmakers. It represents no scientific fact, and had its origin in the dark ages of fire-arms. It is an ungrateful task to disparage an old-world and familiar term whose very vagueness carries with it something of the romantic; but alas! there is no useful purpose that it can serve in the present age of exact measurement and precisely ascertained facts. It would seem that it has long been obsolescent, and must soon perish from disuse.

SHORT BIOGRAPHIES.

No. 3.—COLONEL JEAN PIERRE GALIFFE, C.B., 60TH RIFLES.
1767—1847.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL LEWIS BUTLER.

This officer, born in 1767, was member of an old French family which during the seventeenth century migrated to Geneva. In 1785 he joined the Swiss regiment of Chateau Vieux in the service of France. On the deposition of the Monarchy and the massacre of the

Swiss Guard in 1792 the Officers and Men of this Regiment decided that they were absolved from their oaths of allegiance and crossed the frontier into Switzerland, where they defended Geneva against the French.

Galiffe entered the Dutch service, and joined the red Tinorman Hussars, but when two years later the French overran Holland he came over to England. After serving for a few months as a Subaltern in the 6th West India Regiment, he was transferred, in October, 1796, to the York Rangers, with the rank of Captain. This regiment, consisting of French *Emigrés* and officered by members of the old



COLONEL J. P. GALIFFE, C.B.

[From a miniature. By kind permission of John Murray.]

Royal Army of France, was disbanded in the year following, when some of the Officers, of whom Galiffe was one, were transferred to the 60th.

At the close of 1797, a 5th Battalion was added to the 60th, clothed in green and equipped as a Rifle Corps. To this Battalion Galiffe was appointed, and served therein until its disbandment in 1818. He accompanied it in the expedition to Surinam (1804) and afterwards

to Halifax, N.S. In 1808 he received the brevet rank of Major, and proceeded to the Peninsula with the battalion which formed one of the original units of the force under Sir Arthur Wellesley. Two years later he got his regimental majority.

Major Galiffe was present at every action with Wellington throughout the Peninsular campaigns. After Fuentes de Oñoro, (5 May, 1811), he had a remarkable piece of good fortune, for in conjunction with a party of Artillerymen, and accompanied by Rifleman Daniel Loochstadt¹ (doubtless his servant), he was immediately despatched to inspect the three Rifle Companies in Beresford's Army Corps. Galiffe arrived at his destination just in time to take part in the battle of Albuera (16 May, 1811). It happened, in consequence, that he was the *only* combatant Officer who received medal clasps both for Fuentes and Albuera.

Major Galiffe was wounded at Talavera and Salamanca. From the beginning of the campaign of 1813 until the end of the war (1814) he commanded the 5th Battalion, and in March, 1814, was given the brevet rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. At the end of the war (1814) he took the remnant of the Riflemen back to Ireland.

During the "Hundred Days" he was in Switzerland and was given command of a Swiss regiment, but whether it was engaged in active service does not appear. In 1825 he was appointed to the command of the 2nd Battalion of the 60th, but retired six months later. He resided in Geneva until his death near the end of 1847. Relics of Galiffe are to be found in the Museum of that town; but his diary most unfortunately has been lost.

It is stated—and, although unauthenticated, the statement has every appearance of being correct—that "John Galiffe's brilliant conduct in command of the Light Troops of Picton's Fighting Third Division, called forth the applause of that distinguished general and the admiration of his brothers-in-arms."

In Wellington's Supplementary Despatch, Vol. VIII, p. 369, he is mentioned in laudatory terms as leading the advance of the 3rd Division at the battle of the Nivelle.² Galiffe also commanded the battalion at Vitoria, the Pyrenees, the Nive, Orthez and Toulouse. He received the C.B., Gold Cross (4 battles—Vitoria, Nivelle, Orthez, and Toulouse), but was awarded no gold clasp either for the Pyrenees or the Nive; nor did he get one for Albuera, although the senior Rifle Officer present. He died without seeing the Silver Medal, given in 1847, but Queen Victoria sent it with a kind letter to his widow. It had 11 Clasps: i.e., for Roliça, Vimieiro, Talavera, Bussaco, Fuentes de Oñoro, Albuera, Ciudad Rodrigo, Badajoz, Salamanca, Pyrenees, and Nive.

¹ Loochstadt was one of two (Talbot of the 45th being the other) who ultimately received the General Service Medal with no less than 15 clasps.

² The name "Galiffe" is here misprinted "Griffith." This is not the only instance of similar inaccuracy in that estimable work.

Three Officers of the 60th (Sir J. F. FitzGerald, Lords Clyde and Grenfell) have attained the rank of Field Marshal, and other distinguished Generals who belonged to it are Lord Keane of Ghaznee, Sir Redvers Buller, and Hawley. But despite these illustrious names, the debt of deep gratitude due to the brilliant Swiss Officers—including Generals Bouquet, Sir Frederick Haldimand and Prevost with his two brothers who also served therein—should never be forgotten, and among the very best of them was Jean Pierre Galiffe.

NO. 4.—LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JOHN CLAVERING, K.B.

1722—1777.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

Sir John Clavering, third son of Sir James Clavering of Axwell and Greencroft, in the county of Durham, a member of the old northern family of Clavering, of Callaby Castle, Northumberland, was born in 1722.

He received his first commission as Ensign in the Coldstream Regiment of Foot Guards, dated 10 February, 1735, and attained the rank of Captain, with command of the grenadier company, in that Regiment, in 1753.

In 1759 he commanded a Brigade under General Barrington in the expedition against the island of Guadeloupe. He led the attack in person, and Horace Walpole wrote of him as "the real hero of Guadeloupe."

In General Barrington's despatch to the Secretary at War, announcing the success of the expedition, Clavering is thus mentioned :

"Such men are rare, and I think I may venture to assure you that there are few things in any profession that he is not equal to if it should be thought fit to honour him with the execution of any future commands."

On his return to England, later in the same year, he was made aide-de-camp to the King, and on 1 April, 1762, was appointed to the Colonelcy of the 52nd regiment, which he retained until his death. He had, meantime, been sent to Hesse Cassel, as Minister, where he remained until the conclusion of the seven years' war in 1763. In 1770 he was promoted to the rank of Lieut.-General, and in the same year (19 March) was appointed Governor of Landguard Fort, in Suffolk.¹

¹ The Annual Register, 1770, pp. 182-3.

With such a record of service it is not surprising to find that in 1773 he was selected for the command of the Bengal army, with a seat on the council of the government of India, ranking next to the Governor-general.

Warren Hastings was at that time Governor-general, and the council consisted of five members. Three of them, Clavering being one, took up and advocated the adoption of a line of policy in opposition to that of the Governor-general, and in the struggle for



LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR JOHN CLAVERING, K.B.

mastery, which followed, far more vehemence than discretion was displayed by Clavering, who not only quarrelled and fought a duel with Barwell, Hastings's only supporter on the council, but very nearly fought another with Hastings himself.

The result of the controversy, however, proved that Clavering and his supporters were no match for the brilliant and astute Hastings, by whom their opposition was eventually routed. Clavering soon afterwards fell into ill-health, and died in Calcutta on 30 August, 1777.

He was buried in the South Park Street burial ground, and Francis, one of his colleagues, wrote that "the Governor ordered minute guns."

His governorship of Landguard Fort seems to have been merely nominal, for he continued to hold it after his departure to India, in 1773, and did not relinquish it until 1776, at the beginning of which year he was appointed to be governor of Berwick, a similar nominal appointment.

He was made Knight of the Bath on 9 November, 1776.

The fact of his having been selected for such a responsible position as a member of the Indian council, is in itself evidence of the high estimation in which he was held by the government of the day in which he lived. Although not a man of great mark as a statesman, he was, nevertheless, an honourable, straightforward, and energetic soldier, and though, on the other hand, of an impetuous and combative disposition, he was, at the same time, a man of sterling integrity.¹

THE ENGLISH RED COAT.

BY VISCOUNT DILLON, C.H.

When, in 1851, the Duke of Wellington asked Lord Stanhope, then War Minister, as to when the English army first wore red, he was told that the custom dated from the time of Charles II. The Duke thought it was earlier, and Lord Macaulay said he was right, and that the Commonwealth army wore red. This was, however, not exactly the case, and the statement was wrong in more than one respect. It will be of interest, perhaps, to see when this colour was first adopted, and also what other colours have, at different times, been in use in our army.

Of course, in early days, when the soldier was summoned to the standard of his chief, whether king or noble, he came in his own clothes, or rags, and with his own weapons. The leader, no doubt, provided arms in many cases, as, for instance, in the Norman Invasion we see, in the Bayeux tapestry, large supplies of spears, axes, coats of mail, helmets, &c., being conveyed. But the general custom was, as before stated, for the soldier to bring his own equipment, such as it was, and he was then placed with, and paid on the same scale as, men of similar equipment. When levies of troops were called for from special towns or counties, many of the men were, of course, unable to find their own weapons, and their outfit had to be paid for by the town or district, just as a knight or landholder under the Crown

¹ See 'D.N.B.'

would have to furnish so many men armed and weaponed according to the terms of his tenure.

Here we get the first approach to *uniform*, for it is probable that, with a view to economy if for no other reason, the men of one local levy would all be, so far as the coat was concerned, in one colour, the fashion of it depending on the costume of the period.

It would be an endless and useless task to attempt to discover the colours used at all times and in all places; but I may take some examples, and without attempting to describe the shape of the garments constituting the uniform, give an idea of what the general appearance of the English soldier was at various periods.

As early as the campaign in Spain in 1367 in support of Peter the Cruel, and also in the following reign of Richard II., the English soldier appears to have been in white and with a red cross of St. George on his breast and back.

At Agincourt, in 1415, the English archers are mentioned as mostly wearing no armour and some only with doublets, and with their hose loose, evidently to give them greater freedom of action. Caps of boiled leather and of wicker-work, crossed with bands of iron, constituted their best head-pieces.¹ It was only after a long campaign, or series of campaigns, that the ordinary soldier could provide himself with portions of defensive armour.

During the Wars of the Roses, the badges of their respective leaders would be the chief distinctions in the armies, all speaking one tongue and of one race.

However, in 1461 there is evidence of red being adopted for a small number of men at least, when a contingent for the army of the King-Maker, the Earl of Warwick, was sent from Rye dressed in red coats.

In 1470 a detachment of fifteen men sent from Canterbury for the Calais garrison, and others for London, were supplied with red "jakettis" of cloth at three shillings a yard, and having on them "roses of white karsey" as badges.

In 1488, when the Bretons, under Louis, Duke of Orleans, and the Prince of Orange, were defeated with great loss at the battle of St. Aubin's, where Lord Willoughby and most of his small party were slain, the unfortunate Bretons adopted the red cross of the English troops, but it did not save them from being cut to pieces.

Henry VII., in 1485, instituted the Yeomen of the Guard as a kind of body-guard, and they may be taken as the nucleus of the present standing army of England. They consisted of picked men, and were armed, one half with bows, the other half with hand-guns. Their dress, as it still continues, was red.

In the pictures of Henry VIII.'s embarkation, and other scenes now at Hampton Court, we may see what the dress was, but it will

¹ Henry V. had his personal attendants at the battle in red, but that being a royal colour cannot be considered as general.

be noted that the large-sleeved coat is the only part that is uniform. The caps and coverings of the legs of foot-soldiers vary extremely, so far as colour is concerned. The ordinary soldiers of the army wore white, with the cross before and behind, and this dress continued during the two next reigns. The archers of Henry's Guard, when he went to the siege of Terouanne in 1513, wore white coats and white caps.

There is mention of a curious dress a little before this time, when Henry VIII. had lent some troops to Margaret, Duchess of Savoy, the daughter of Maximilian. After a short and most uncomfortable campaign, on their return to England, the Duchess gave every man a coat of woollen cloth of red, yellow, white, and green. It sounds like Joseph's coat, but the white and green were the colours of the Royal House of Tudor.

Later in this reign, when Henry sent over the large army in 1544 with which he took Boulogne, the vanguard, under the Duke of Norfolk, wore blue coats, garded or laced with red, their caps and hose parti-coloured, that is, the right leg red, the left blue, with "a stripe of red, three fingers broad, down the outside." The main body, under the Duke of Suffolk, are mentioned by Hall as being in red and yellow.

In Mary's reign, though the white coat and red cross was still the soldiers' uniform, the necessary, though comparatively inferior, class of men then called pioneers were armed and dressed differently. Monluc, in his memoirs, says there were some in white and red, and others in black and yellow, but Lord Herbert of Cherbury, in his *History of the Reign of Henry VIII.*, declares that Monluc's testimony "makes little for him, since with more honour he might have told the colours of our soldiers' liveries, which were far different, had he seen them."

It is noted in the Canterbury Records that the soldiers sent from that place against Sir Thomas Wyatt were dressed in yellow, and that in 1590 the colour of that town's contingent was changed from yellow to red, the expense of the change being defrayed by a local rate.

In Elizabeth's reign the army seems to have been clothed in various colours, according to the service on which it was employed.

In 1566 the archers sent to Ireland from Liverpool were dressed in blue cassocks or coats with two small gards or laces of blue. The Staffordshire men were in red; all the others in blue. Troops sent to Ireland the next year from Yorkshire wore light blue, with two small laces, red caps, and buckskin jerkins. In 1569, arquebusiers raised at Salisbury also wore blue coats and red caps.

In 1574 the soldiers wore blue coats, the artificers red; and in 1575 the Earl of Essex's troops for Ireland wore blue coats and motley coats. Artificers sent from Lancashire to Ireland in 1576 wore white coats with red and green laces.

The next year the billmen and pikemen for Ireland had light blue coats and white stockings and venetians, or breeches. The lacing was red and yellow.

A change of colour again occurred in 1584, when some of the troops for Ireland wore coats of motley, and others of "sadd grene or russet." The cavalry at this time wore red cloaks and breeches, and the infantry, who went to the Low Countries the next year, wore red coats.

That blue and red were the usual colours about this time is specially mentioned in the order in 1581 for the levies from Berkshire, who were to wear some dark and sad colour, as russet or such like, "and not of so light colour as blue and red which heretofore have commonly been used."

An incident at the siege of Rouen, in 1591, also shows that red was looked upon as the English colour; for in mentioning the death of one of the Earl of Essex's captains, it is remarked that the Frenchman who shot him got near enough to do so by putting on the red coat of a dead English soldier.

Sir John Harington, in 1599, describes fully the dress worn by the troops serving in Ireland, and while the materials employed seem good, the colour was still "dark and sad" for that service.

In the seventeenth century, the variety of colours worn by English soldiers becomes endless, and during the Civil War almost every colour was to be found in each of the two opposing forces.

The City train bands had red, white, yellow, blue, green, and orange regiments, and auxiliaries or additional regiments.

In 1643 the King's Life Guards, as also the Queen's and Prince Rupert's, wore red coats, and we have Lord Percy's men in white, Colonel Gerard's in blue, Colonel Pinchbeck's in grey. Next year there are Apsley's, Holles', and Roberts' regiments in red; Lord Hopton's and Lord Loughborough's in blue, Colonel Talbot's in yellow, Ballard's in grey, and the Suffolk Militia in green.

Cromwell's personal guard of halberdiers was, according to Whitelock, dressed in grey, welted with black. General Skippon and his red coat, which was taken from him when he was made prisoner, is well known, and even a black regiment is mentioned in the Fairfax correspondence.

Altogether there must have been much confusion during the struggle, owing to the multiplicity of colours.

At the Restoration, however, red became the national colour for the army. There were several yellow marine regiments some years later. Of course, in later years, the introduction of hussars and riflemen as special corps brought in blue and green. The artillery seem always to have worn blue, and escaped change when William IV. turned all the light cavalry into red, and went so far as even to change the white facings of the navy for what he considered the national colour. All this was, however, changed back, and the proportions of various colours in the service have been still more disturbed by the manufacture of Scottish and Irish rifles.

The campaigns of recent years have brought forward various shades of grey and stone colour, while one regiment, the 29th, for some

months in 1884, was disfigured by a "dunduckety mud-coloured" coat, with buttons in all sorts of places.

Nevertheless, red has so far asserted itself, and, except in the case of the Irish Brigade, the Swiss Guards, and the *Maison du Roi* in the French service, and some German hussars, with, perhaps, a few other instances, red has been the distinguishing colour of the British army. "The thin red line" will for all time convey to the world the idea of England's soldiers and England's glory.

Just a word on facings. In 1755 there was a wonderful variety of shades of some colours. The greens included sea green, gosling green, full green, yellowish green, willow green, popinjay green, and deep green. There were deep crimson and light crimson, white and greyish white, buff and pale buff. The yellows were equally various—deep yellow, bright yellow, pale yellow, lemon, orange, and phillemot yellow. This last is a corruption of "feuille morte," and was worn by the 13th Foot. It must have been a kind of autumn tint.

But there was no purple, and the 56th of that day (afterwards 54th) wore popinjay green. The 58th (afterwards 56th) wore "deep crimson."

It may be added that the present khaki was introduced for the service *generally* by Army Order 10 of 1902.

REVIEW.

THE ANNALS OF THE KING'S ROYAL RIFLE CORPS. Vol. II. By Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler. London. John Murray. 1923. 8vo. pp. xxiv. 348. *ports. maps.*

In this most interesting volume Colonel Lewis Butler deals with the American War of 1812-15, with the part taken by the 60th (5th Battalion) in the Peninsular War, and with its story from 1815 to 1830, when it was given the title which it still holds.

In the closing years of the eighteenth century the number of foreign regiments in the British service had become somewhat excessive. Some were consequently drafted into the four existing battalions of the 60th, which, after a distinguished career in the Seven Years' War and the American War of Independence, had—as a colonial corps—been consigned to an existence of misery in the West Indian Islands and treated very much as 'a refuge for the destitute.'

Three of these foreign battalions, viz., that of Ferdinand Hompesch, and two of Löwenstein-Wertheim, were amalgamated in order to form a 5th Battalion of the 60th. All three had been armed with the rifle instead of the musket, and since under the new conditions they retained their own weapon, the combined force became the first Rifle Battalion in the British Army, commanded by Baron Francis de

Rothenberg, an officer of Polish extraction, who had served with some distinction in the Royal Army of France.

The effectiveness of the rifle was shewn in the suppression of the Irish Rebellion in 1798. In the following year the Battalion was concentrated in the West Indies, but was brought home and quartered at Cork in 1807. De Rothenberg, who had written a book on the duties of Riflemen and Light Infantry, which was adopted officially by the Authorities at the Horse Guards, formed an admirable trainer of men, and when in 1808 an expeditionary force was detailed for service in Portugal, the 5th Battalion formed one of its units.

Throughout the War the Rifle Battalion, either in whole or in part, was engaged in every pitched battle excepting Coruña (1809) and Barrosa (1811), and in every siege excepting that of San Sebastián. In accordance with Continental custom the Riflemen were distributed by Companies among the various Brigades, and were utilised mainly on outpost duty and as Advance Guards on the line of march. They also formed the nucleus of the Light Battalion as organized in most of the Divisions.

On the day before Talavera (1809) the battalion, in conjunction with the 45th Foot, played the principal part in extricating the 3rd Division from a critical situation when attacked by overwhelming numbers.

It would appear that it was at all times ably commanded, but of the various C.Os, Colonel William Williams and Colonel Galiffe,¹ a Swiss who had begun life in the Royal Army of France, were pre-eminent. As the war progressed the foreign officers were largely replaced by British; but the 'other ranks' remained exclusively composed of Germans, Swiss, or, even on occasion, Frenchmen. It was, however, difficult to keep up the supply of foreign recruits, and when Napoleon passed out of sight in 1814, the battalion had become very weak numerically. From this condition it had not recovered when the Emperor escaped from Elba, and its services could, in consequence, not be utilised at Waterloo.

In 1813, a seventh and eighth battalion had been added to the six of which the 6th was already composed. The 7th battalion—also composed mainly of foreigners—took a small part in the war with the United States which broke out in 1812, but at the general peace the whole regiment was reduced to two battalions—the 2nd and 3rd being selected for survival. The 5th (Rifle) Battalion was transferred almost bodily into the 2nd, which was henceforward numbered the 1st, and equipped as Riflemen. Both Battalions had for some years been dressed in green jackets, and in 1824 became the Duke of York's and in 1830 The King's Royal Rifle Corps.

This volume is produced in excellent style with many portraits and good maps, and is not overloaded with detail. The short accounts of the 'Peninsula' battles and sieges are to be especially commended.

J.H.L.

¹ See p. 74 of this number of The Journal.



By LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

NATHAN BROOKS'S ARMY LIST OF 1684—PAGES 16 TO 19.

(NOTE.—Earlier parts of this List appeared in Vol. I. pp. 6, 56, and 142; in Vol. II. p. 164; and in Vol. III. p. 22.)

On page 16 is the list of the Holland Regiment of Foot. It is now designated The Buffs (East Kent Regiment). It was formed in 1665 as a "Maritime" regiment, and was brought on the strength of the standing army two years later.

A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in the *Holland* Regiment of Foot, commanded by the Right Honourable *JOHN*, Earl of *MULGRAVE*, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.

John, Earl of *Mulgrave*,¹

Sir Tho. Ogle,²

James Sterling,

Colonel.

Lt. Colonel.

Major.

Captains.

The Colonel's Company
commanded by Capt. Lt.

The Lt. Col. Company,
commanded by—

The Major's Company,
commanded by—

Sir John Berry,³

Hen. Boade,

Chas. Manwaring,

Ewd. Fitz Patrick,⁴

Fran. Collingwood,

Sir William Wheeler,⁵

Herbert Throgmorton,

Andrew Birch,

Humphry Barington,

Capt.

Capt.

Capt.

Capt.

Capt.

Capt.

Capt.

Capt.

Lieutenants.

John Bristow, Capt. Lt.

Lt. *Hen. Holt*.

Lt. *Francis Sterling*.

Lt. *Fran. Williamson*.

Lt. *Hen. Bayton*.

Lt. *Tho. Sanders*.

Lt. *Bernard Boutell*.

Lt. *Edw. Fox*.

Lt. *Hen. Feilding*.

Lt. *John Martin*.

Lt. *Richard Boulton*.

Lt. *George Pilkinton*.

Ensigns.

Ens. *John King*.

Ens. *Jo. Skrimpton*.

Ens. *Fra. Rogers*.

Ens. *Richard Moore*.

Ens. *Jo. Meules*.

Ens. *Ehud Boad*.

Ens. *Antho. Alix*.

Ens. *Jo. Prideux*.

Ens. *Tho. Smith*.

Ens. *Mich. Richardson*.

Ens. *Fra. Foster*.

Ens. *Oliver Luke*.

¹ John Sheffield, 3rd Earl of Mulgrave. See 'D.N.B.'

² 2nd son of Sir John Ogle, of Pinchbeck, Lincs. Died in 1702.

³ Had previously served as a Captain in the Royal Navy. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ Later (1692-6) Colonel of The Royal Fusiliers.

⁵ Succeeded his father, Sir Charles W., as 3rd Baronet, in August, 1683.

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers of the *Holland Regiment*.

Jervas Rouse, Adjutant, } *Ja. Peirce*, Chirurg,
John Wormal, Quart-mast., and Marshal, } Chirurg. Mate.

The *Holland Regiment* consists of twelve Companies, without Granadiers; Coated Red, lined with a Flesh Colour; flies the Red Cross, bordered White in a Green Field. [See *Journal*, Vol. I. p. 241. Ed.]

The last Regiment (p. 17) was raised in July, 1680, as "The Second Tangier Regiment," for service at Tangier. It returned to England in February, 1684, and at the time (October, 1684) when this List was published, was stationed at Portsmouth, its title having just been changed to *Her Royal Highness the Duchess of York and Albany's Regiment*.

In 1685 its title was changed to *The Queen's Regiment of Foot*, the Duchess of York, Wife of James II, then being Queen.

From 1703 to 1711, it was constituted as a Regiment of *Marines*, resuming its place as a "regular" Regiment of the line in that year.

In 1715, the title "*The King's Own*" was conferred upon it, as an honorary distinction, a title which the Regiment still retains, with the additional words "Royal Regiment (Lancaster)."

A List of all Commission and Staff-Officers in her *Royal Highnesses*, the Dutches of YORK and ALBANYS Regiment of Foot, commanded by the Hon^{ble} CHARLES TRELAWNY.

Charles Trelawny,¹
Charles Churchill,²
Zachariah Tiffen,

Colonel.
 Lt. Colonel.
 Major.

<i>Captains.</i>	<i>Lieutenants.</i>	<i>Ensigns.</i>
The Colonel's Company commanded by Capt. Lt.	<i>William Davis</i> , Capt. Lt.	Ens. <i>John Bedford</i> .
The Lt. Col.'s Company commanded by—	Lt. <i>Gerge Bynn</i> .	Ens. <i>William Wharton</i> .
The Major's Company commanded by—	Lt. <i>Hen. Paget</i> .	Ens. <i>Hen. Tiffin</i> .
<i>Hen. Trelawny</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>John Malham</i> .	Ens. <i>Wolfern Cornwall</i> .
<i>Charles Fox</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>John Cole</i> .	Ens. <i>Peircy Kirke</i> .
<i>Edw. Griffin</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Stephen Hobson</i> .	Ens. <i>Sam. Arnott</i> .
<i>Edw. Hastings</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Tho. Atkinson</i> .	Ens. <i>le Bruce</i> .
<i>John Strode</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Fran. Nicolson</i> .	Ens. <i>John Avery</i> .
<i>Edw. Saville</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>Tho. Lucy</i> .	Ens. <i>Emmanuel Hobbs</i> .
<i>Hayman Rock</i> , Capt.	Lt. <i>John Hedger</i> .	Ens. <i>Fra. Wyvitt</i> .
<i>Charles Johnson</i> , Capt. of a Company of Granadiers	Lt. <i>Hen. Davis</i> . Lt. <i>William Ghames</i> .	

¹ See 'D.N.B.'

² See 'D.N.B.' Brother of John C., Duke of Marlborough.

The State-Major, or Staff-Officers of the *Dutchesses* Regiment.

Charles Carole, Adjutant. } *Henry Muslo*, Chirurg.
Sam. Rich, Quarter-Master. } *John Bynn*, Chirurg. Mate.

Consists of ten Companies exclusively, besides the Company of *Grenadiers*, which attends this Regiment; It flies a Red Cross in a Yellow Field, bordered White, with Rays, as that of the Admiral's, with her Royal Highnesses Cypher in the Center.

The last two pages of the book (pp. 18 and 19) contain

A LIST OF ALL GOVERNOURS, LIEUTENANT GOVERNOURS,
 AND DEPUTY GOVERNOURS, &c.

GOVERNOURS.

Lt. GOVERNOURS, & DEPUTY-GOVERNOURS.

His Grace, <i>Henry</i> , ¹ Duke of <i>New-Castle</i> Governour of <i>Berwick</i> .	} The Honourable <i>Raph. Widdrington</i> , Deputy Governour of <i>Berwick</i> .
Sir <i>John Fenwick</i> , ¹ Baronet, Governour of <i>Holy Island</i> .	}
The Right Honourable, <i>Edw.</i> Lord <i>Morpeth</i> , ² Governour of <i>Carlisle</i> .	}
The Right Honourable <i>Tho.</i> Earl of <i>Plimouth</i> , ³ Governour of the Block-houses, Town and County of <i>Hull</i> .	} Captain <i>Lionel Coply</i> , Lieutenant-Governour of the Block-Houses and Town of <i>Hull</i> .
Sir <i>John Reresby</i> , Baronet, Governour of <i>York</i> , and <i>Cliffords Tower</i> .	}
Sir <i>Tho. Slingsby</i> , Governour of <i>Scarborough Castle</i> .	}
Sir <i>Ewd. Villars</i> , senior, Governour of <i>Tinmouth Castle</i> .	} Captain <i>Hen. Miller</i> , Deputy-Governour of <i>Tinmouth Castle</i> .
His Grace, the Duke of <i>Beaufort</i> , ⁴ Governour of <i>Chepstow</i> .	}
Peter <i>Shakerly</i> , Esq., Governour of <i>Chester Castle</i> .	}
The Right Honourable <i>John</i> , ⁵ Earl of <i>Bath</i> , Governour of <i>Plimouth</i> , and <i>St. Nicholas Island</i> .	} Sir <i>Hugh Piper</i> , Deputy-Governour of <i>Plymouth</i> .
The Right Honourable <i>Edward</i> , ⁶ Earl of <i>Gainsborough</i> , Governour of <i>Portsmouth</i> .	} Major <i>Hen. Slingsby</i> , Deputy-Governour of <i>Portsmouth</i> .
The Right Honourable Lord <i>Cambden</i> , Governour of <i>Gosper</i> , near <i>Portsmouth</i> .	}

¹ See 'D.N.B.'

² 2nd Earl of *Carlisle*.

³ *Thomas Windsor*. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ *Henry Somerset*. See 'D.N.B.'

⁵ *John Grenville*. See 'D.N.B.'

⁶ *Edward Noel*, 1st Earl.

- The Right Honourable *Richard*,¹ }
 Lord *Arundel* of *Trerise*, Governour }
 of *Pendennis* Castle. }
- Sir *Robert Holmes*,¹ Governour of }
 the Isle of *Wight*, *Corves*, *Sandham* }
Fort, *West-Yarmouth*, and *Carris-* }
brook. }
- Sir *William Godolphin*, Governour of } Capt. *Godolphin*, Deputy-Governour of }
 of *Scilly* Island. } *Scilly*. }
- The Right Honourable *Christo-* }
pher,¹ Lord Viscount *Halton*, Gov- }
 ernour of the Isle of *Guernsey*. } Capt. *George Littleton*, Deputy Governour }
 of the Isle of *Guernsey*. }
- The Right Honourable *Thomas*, }
 Lord German, Governour of *Jersy* }
 Island. } Capt. *Henry Boad*, Deputy-Governour of }
Jersy-Island. }
- Captain *Henry Holmes*, Governour)
 of *Hurst-Castle*.)
- Capt. *Freeman*, Governour of *San-*)
down Castle.)
- Col. *John Strode*, Governour of)
Dover and *Cinque Ports*.)
- Sir *Thomas Daniel*, Governour of)
 one of the Forts under *Dover-Castle*.)
- Capt. *Rich. Noadward*, Governour)
 of another Fort under *Dover-Castle*.)
- Sir *Char. Littleton*,¹ Governour of)
Sheerness.) Capt. *Robert Crawford*, Deputy-Governour)
 of *Sheerness*. }
- Sir *Roger Manly*,¹ Governour of)
Languard Fort.)
- The Honourable *Sackville Tufton*,)
 Governour of *Tilbury* and *Grave-*)
send.) Capt. *Robert St. Clair*, Lt. Governour of)
Tilbery and *Gravesend*. }
- Capt. *Robert Minors*, Governour of)
Upner Castle.)
- Sir *Edmund Seymour*,¹ Bar., Gov-)
 ernour of *Dartmouth*.)
- The Right Honble. Wm. Lord *All-*)
ington,² Const. of the *Tower*.)
- Capt. *Tho. Check*, Lieutenant of)
 The *Tower*.)
- His Grace, *Henry*, Duke of *Norfolk*,)
 Governour and Constable of his)
 Majesties' Castle of *Windsor*.)
 Capt. *Charles Potts*, Deputy Governour of)
 his Majesties Castle of *Windsor*. }

¹ See 'D.N.B.'

² 2nd Baron. Title became extinct in 1722.

It is believed that no further printed Army List appeared until that of 1740. It is a folio book, pp. 80, and bears the following title:—

“A List of the Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns of His Majesty’s Forces on the British Establishment. With the dates of their several Commissions as such, and also the dates of the first Commissions, which such Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains, and Lieutenants had in the ARMY.”

“Also, a List of the Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns of His Majesty’s Forces on the Irish Establishment. With the Dates of their several Commissions as such, and also the dates of the first Commissions which such Colonels, Lieutenant Colonels, Majors, Captains, and Lieutenants had in the ARMY.”

“Published by Order of the House of Commons.”

“London. Printed for Thomas Cox under the Royal Exchange in Cornhill, Charles Bathurst at the Middle-Temple-Gate, and John Pemberton at the Buck in Fleet-Street. MDCCXL.”

“Price Two Shillings and Six-pence.”

The Lists are signed, in print, on pages 59 and 79 by “Will Yonge”—the Rt. Hon. Sir William Yonge, Bart., Secretary at War—and are dated “War Office, Whitehall, 20 March, 1739-40.”

The book contains lists of the following regiments, etc.:—

4 Troops of Horse Guards. Two were reduced in 1746. The remaining two are now represented by The Life Guards (1st and 2nd).

2 Troops of Horse Grenadier Guards—reduced in 1788.

The Royal Regiment of Horse Guards—now The Blues.

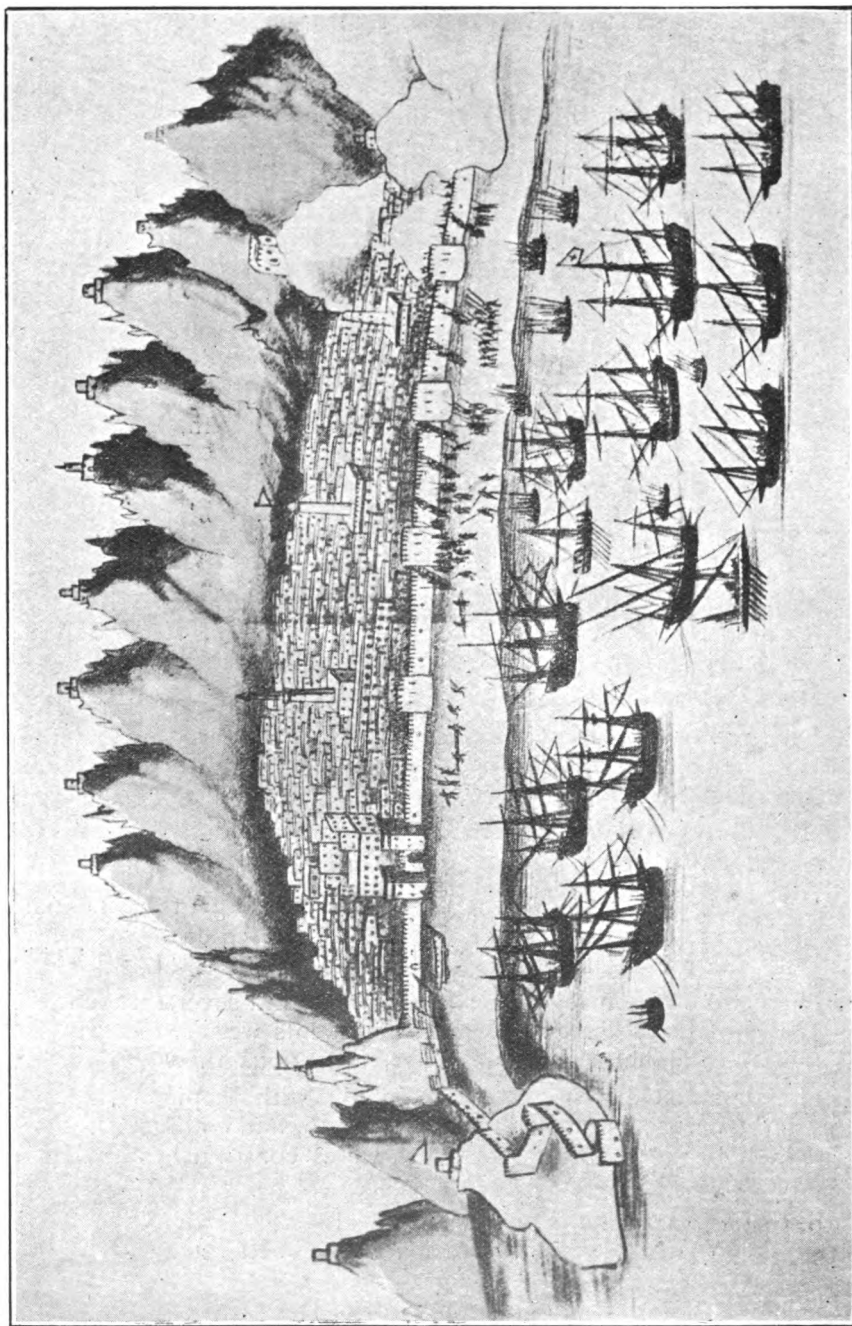
7 Regiments of Horse, 14 of Dragoons, 3 of Foot Guards, and 42 of Foot, all of which are represented in the army at the present time.

There were also 6 regiments of Marines, and several Independent Companies of Invalids. The Marine regiments were reduced in 1748, and the Independent Companies later, at various times.

The complete lists were reprinted, with copious notes, in *Notes and Queries*, commencing in July, 1916, and ending in 1921. A large number of additional Notes were contributed by various correspondents.

In the next article it is proposed to deal with J. Millan’s interesting lists (1742-50) entitled *The Succession of Colonels*, etc.

(To be continued.)



ADEN IN THE YEAR 1512 (after Corrêa).

ADEN—1512 and 1839.

BY MAJOR H. WILBERFORCE-BELL.

The picture of Aden which accompanies this article is a photograph taken of a painting, the whereabouts of which are now unknown. It depicts the attack on Aden by the Portuguese on Easter Eve, 1512-13. The picture was evidently painted from one of the ships engaged while the fight was in progress. The scene is what is now called "Back Bay" in the Crater at Aden, and the whole of the front indicated in the picture by a wall is now occupied by the Barracks of the British Infantry Regiment stationed there. The Portuguese attack ended in failure. The force employed by them consisted of 1,700 Portuguese and 800 Indian soldiers in 20 ships. They first took by storm, after a sanguinary engagement, the strong point known as Seera Island and seen in the left forefront of the picture. Here they killed all the defenders and captured 39 guns, and though from the dominating position which they held they commanded the whole of the town and fortifications, they were unable to make good a footing within the wall, and, after a four days' siege, they were obliged to abandon their attempt to make themselves masters of the highway to India, and they sailed away after burning all the ships in the harbour.

The scene of the British attack 327 years later was the same. Commander S. B. Haines, of the Indian Navy, was entrusted with the task of obtaining and governing the place, and to enforce his demands he was given a force of 300 men of the Bombay European Regiment (which after the Mutiny was brought upon the British establishment and was recently disbanded as the 2nd Battalion, Royal Dublin Fusiliers), and 400 men of the 24th Bombay Infantry (later the 124th Baluchistan Infantry, and now the 1st Battalion, 10th Baluch Regiment), the whole under the command of Major Thomas M. Bailie, of the latter unit. A small naval force, consisting of the Hon'ble East India Company's ships *VOLAGE*, 28 (Captain Henry Smith), and *COOTE*, H.M.S. *CRUISER*, 16, and the H.E.I.C.'s. Schooner *MAHI*, together with a Bomb vessel, all under the command of Captain Smith, took part in the engagement. The *COOTE* took up a position on the morning of 16 January, 1839, in Hokat Bay, while the *VOLAGE* made an attack on the strong point of Seera Island. The *MAHI* first took up a position in Hokat Bay and then appears to have moved northwards to a point from which she could enfilade the enemy.¹

After a preliminary bombardment the troops took to the boats, and at 11.45 a.m. advanced to the attack in two divisions. Ten minutes after reaching land, the position and town of Aden were captured, and the first possession to be acquired by the British after the

¹ See Clowes's *The Royal Navy*. 1901. Vol. VI. pp. 277-9.

accession of Her Majesty Queen Victoria to the throne, passed into our keeping.²

The Portuguese appear to have made only a frontal attack, and their direct assault upon strongly fortified walls, flanked by almost inaccessible volcanic hills, failed accordingly. The more intelligent use of his naval resources enabled Commander Haines to succeed where Dom Alphonso D'Albuquerque had failed.

The following letters dealing with the British capture of Aden will probably prove of interest to members of the Society.

(1)

From Commander Stafford Bettesworth Haines, Political Agent.
To J. P. Willoughby, Esquire,
Secretary to Government.

Aden. 25 January; 1839.

Sir,

I have the honour to inform you for the information of the Hon'ble the Governor in Council, that the Force for the occupation of Aden, arrived on the 16th January, when I immediately despatched the letter marked A into the Town addressed to all Chieftains. The answer was frivolous and unsatisfactory, and with it I received a Secret messenger from Rashed Abdulla saying they only wanted time to obtain Beduins, and they were preparing the Great Guns for service.

2. In consequence of the above information, I considered it advisable to lose no time in capturing it, more particularly as we had but a few days' water for the Troopss.

3. In offering an opinion on the plan of attack I gave to Captain Smith a rough sketch, laying the *Coote* close to the Battery with the Troops to storm in two divisions, when the fortifications were destroyed. This idea was followed in the attack with the only exception of Captain Smith wishing to place his own Ship where I placed the *Coote*, and the latter in Hokat Bay.

4. Captain Smith accepted my services in taking his ship in, and I feel proud to say that he was pleased with the position I gave her.

5. Everything being prepared with the Troops in the Boats under cover of the ships, and the reserve on board the Sloop *Coote*, the *Volage* stood in, and took up a position at 9.30 a.m. within 300 yards of their strongest Battery. The *Cruiser* 10 minutes after took up hers, as did the Schooner *Mahi* in Hokat Bay. The fire of the three vessels was tremendous and destructive. The Battery and Town were soon brought down, but still the defenders of Seera lay under cover of the point ready to fire on the Troops as they pushed off. The *Mahi* Schooner weighed and took up another position, flanking the Beduins at 50 yards distance when the fire on her was very heavy, but

² See *Crown and Company*. By Major Arthur Mainwaring. 1911. pp. 243-5.

her return soon drove them out and they retreated and fired from every cover they could find, until from the cross-fire of the *Volage*, *Cruiser*, *Coot*e and *Mahi*, and Bomb vessel, they were afraid to show themselves.

6. At 11.45 the Troops left in two Divisions, each party landing nearly at the same interval, and met little opposition, the Sultan's sons and the greater part of the Beduins, having retreated out of the Town on the Boats pushing off for the shore.

7. About 10 minutes after landing, the British Flag was hoisted on the Sultan's Palace, and about 12.30 the Boat of the *Mahi* Schooner, and one from the *Volage* took possession of Seera and hoisted the Union, taking 139 Prisoners on it, which were marched into the town.

8. I could not but admire the splendid fire from the Shipping and Mortar Vessel, and the behaviour of the little *Mahi* drew forth the admiration of every person, and it is only wonderful how the Prisoners lay so close under the Rocks or that any of them escaped.

9. Nothing could have been more regular than the landing. The men were steady to a degree; they behaved with courage, and stormed the place gallantly, but what is still more to be admired, and a greater proof of their discipline is, that after landing, neither male or female was molested.

10. The loss on the side of the British, as will be seen by Major Bailie's letter, which I have the honour to forward, was very trivial until the unfortunate insurrection of the Prisoners from Seera. The loss of killed and wounded, including Navy and Army, is 15, eight of which occurred after the place was in our possession. The loss of the enemy has been very severe; 139 are now said to be missing, besides many wounded inland, and we have 25 men, too severely wounded to return inland, among them one Chieftain Sheik Raggub Hazzabes and Ali Salaam, a nephew of the Sultan.

11. I have supplied the unfortunate sufferers with food and everything to make them as comfortable as circumstances will admit of, and they receive kind medical attention from Dr. Malcolmson, of the 24th Regiment. I have also given a few Dollars for the support of their Families.

12. My best thanks are due of Captain Smith, the Senior Naval Officer, for most willingly attending to every suggestion, and particularly in preventing his men from plundering and insulting the people.

13. My best thanks are also due to Major Bailie for his kind attention to my requests, both at the period of storm, and afterwards. The inhabitants were driven for safety to the Musjid Al Hydroose, where strong guards were placed by Major Bailie for their security.

14. On the day after the storm, the inhabitants, afraid to return to their houses, would not do so until I reasoned with them and informed them, I was about taking up my quarters in the town.

15. It would appear like presumption in me to find out peculiar instances of merit, I therefore leave it to the Senior Naval and Military

Officers to do it, and merely state that it is my firm conviction that British soldiers and sailors could not have behaved better.

I have, etc.,

(Signed) S. B. HAINES, Political Agent.

From Major T. M. Bailie, Commanding at Aden.

To Commander Haines, Political Agent.

Aden. 22 January, 1839.

Sir,

I have the pleasure to state, for the information of the Honourable the Governor in Council of Bombay, that the combined Force under Captain Smith, I.N., and myself have succeeded in capturing the Fortified Island, Town and pass of Aden, with, I am happy to say, a comparatively small loss of life.

2. This fortunate result would have been still more satisfactory had it not been for an affray, which took place in attempting to disarm 139 Arab Prisoners sent by Lieutenant Dobree, of H.M. Frigate *Volage*, who effected their escape, after having killed 3 and wounded 5 men with their Creases, with a loss on their part of 5 killed, and 7 mortally wounded, having only succeeded in previously depriving them of their Matchlocks.

3. The Town is now in such a state of quiet, the Inhabitants returning daily to their houses, that I think you may take up your abode in the Town, or any other place you may choose to fix on.

4. The Officer on Picquet at the pass, on the Northern side leading to the Interior, has orders to permit all unarmed People to pass out, but I have given orders that no one shall be admitted, except People with supplies, without an express order from myself.

5. I shall be most happy to afford you every assistance in my power connected with my Military duties here.

6. The Pier Zadih at the Tomb of the Patron Saint of the Mahomedans of Aden had taken charge of the Inhabitants, male and female, and on my advance immediately sent a flag of Truce, which was respected and their privacy not intruded on in any way. He has sent me a few Matchlocks but no creases, and has pledged himself that there are no more arms left amongst the few Arabs belonging to Aden at present in the Town.

7. I have not met with any of the Chiefs mentioned by you in your letter of the 17th instant. Should you obtain any intelligence of the Proceedings in the Interior, I shall feel much obliged, for any communication, and any assistance you can afford the Commissariat in provisioning the Troops will be of the greatest Public Service, as it will enable the Officer in charge to husband his Bombay Stock.

I have, etc.,

(Sgd.) J. BAILIE, Major, Commanding at Aden.

From Commander S. B. Haines, Political Agent.

To Colonel Campbell,

H.M. Agent and Consul-General, Egypt,
and Agent to the B.I. Company.

Aden. 28 January, 1839.

Sir,

I have the honour to inform you for the information of Her Majesty's Government and the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, that after repeated promises of an apology being offered for the insulting and dishonourable conduct of Sultan M. Houssain and his tribe, being broken; after the quiet and peaceable cession of Aden to the British agreeable to the transfer arranged between the Sultan and myself as the accredited agent of the Bombay Government, in January, 1838, had been refused; and after War had been declared by the Sultan, by opening a tremendous fire on the H.C. Sloop of War *COOTE'S* boats, in fact all mild reason proved unavailing, I was necessitated as the last and only resource left me to uphold the British character and dignity, to use force, which I cannot but regret owing to the hope and anxiety of the Bombay Government that there would be no necessity for it.

The British Force for the occupation of Aden arrived on the 16th January, when I wrote a mild and conciliatory letter to all the Chieftains again urging them to deliver up the town peaceably and throw themselves on the generosity and kindness of the British Government. I also promised that neither their property or person should be molested.

Receiving an unsatisfactory answer, I wrote officially to Captain Smith, of Her Majesty's Ship *Volage* and to Major Bailie, the Senior Officers of the Naval and Military Force, directing them to co-operate with each other for the capture of the place, and I gave them my ideas on the plan of attack, which was followed. I also offered my services in placing any ship of the Squadron close to their strongest Battery, which was kindly accepted by Captain Smith, and I had the honor of placing H.M.S. *Volage* in her position. The attack took place on the morning of the 19th January, the Forces being divided into two divisions and the Ships also. Captain Smith in the *Volage* took up a position within 300 yards of a low Gun Battery and commenced the attack at 9.30 a.m. H.M. Brig *Cruizer*, Commander King, 15 minutes afterwards, the H.C. Sloop of War *Coote*, Commander Denton, and Schooner of War *Mahi*, followed the example.

After a tremendous fire of two hours the Battery and Tower on Seere were destroyed and the Town deserted. The Troops landed and carried all before them with little opposition, planting the British Union on the Sultan's Palace about 12 o'clock. The total loss on the part of the British, including Navy and Army, being only 15 killed and wounded; on the side of the Enemy near 150.

Nothing could have been better managed, the Troops landed with precise regularity, and behaved with great gallantry, but what is still more pleasing and a greater proof of discipline is, that after the Capture of Aden by Storm, neither male, female, or property were molested.

All the papers are in our possession, and I have received an ample apology from the Sultan for his past conduct. I am now negotiating with the interior Chieftains for the peaceable and quiet settlement of all differences and trust very shortly that the roads in the interior will be open for commerce and supplies.

As Aden is now a British possession I would respectfully suggest to the Hon'ble the Court of Directors that Coals should be sent direct from England for their Steamers.

I have, etc.,

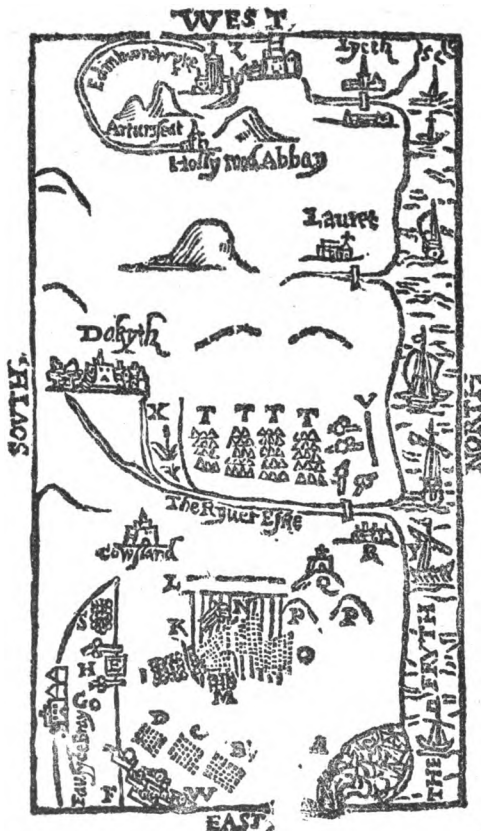
(Signed) S. B. HAINES, Political Agent.

THE BATTLE OF MUSSELBURGH OR PINKIE CLEUGH— September, 1547.

This plan of the battle is reproduced from Patten's "Expedicion into Scotlode." London. 1548. It is the earliest military map to be found in any English book.

The following "Exposition of the letters of this table" is taken from the book.

- A. The place we camped in before the battaile.
- B. Our rerewarde.
- C. Our battaile.
- D. Our forewarde.
- E. The square close.
- F. The foot of the hylles syde.
- G. My lorde Proctours grace.¹
- H. The master of the ordinaunce.
- J. Our horsmen.
- K. The slough.
- L. The lane and the ii turf walles.
- M. Their forewarde & horsmen by the same.



- N. Their battaile.
- O. Their rerewarde.
- PP. The ii hillockes before the church.
- Q. Saint Mighels of Undreske.
- R. Muskelborowe.
- S. Their horsmen at the end of Fauside Bray.
- TTTT. Their rewes of tentes.
- V. The turf wall towards the frith.
- W. Our cariages.
- X The marish.
- Y. Our galley.
- Z Edinborow castell.

¹ Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset. See 'D.N.B.'

THE JOURNAL

OF THE

Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. III.

JULY, 1924.

No. 13.



NOTES.

56. REGULATIONS FOR SOLDIERS' CLOTHING—1729. These regulations for the clothing of His Majesty's Forces in time of peace, dated 20 November, 1729, are taken from the original document which has been lent by Captain H. M. McCance. J.H.L.

GEORGE R.

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS,

That the following Regulations for the Cloathing of Our Forces be duly observed and put in Execution, in the Time of Peace, *viz.*

For a TROOPER.

A New Cloth Coat, well lined with Serge.

A New Waistcoat.

A New Laced Hat.

A Pair of New Large Buff Gloves, with Stiff Tops, once in Two Years.

A Pair of New Boots, as they shall be wanting.

As it is difficult to fix a Period of Time for providing Saddles, It is to be left to the Judgment of the General-Officer, who may be appointed to Review them.

Housings, Caps, new Horse-Furniture, Bitts, and Stirrup-Irons; Cloaks faced with the Livery of the Regiment, entirely New and New Buff or Buff-coloured Cross-Belts, to be provided as they shall be wanting.

The Second Mounting is to consist of New Laced-Hats and Horse-Collars.

For a DRAGOON.

A New Cloth Coat, well lined with Serge.

A New Waistcoat.

A pair of New Breeches.

A New Laced Hat.

A pair of New large Buff-coloured Gloves, with Stiff Tops.

A pair of New Boots, as they shall be wanting.

Saddles to be left to the Judgment of the General Officer, who may be appointed to Review them.

Housings, Caps, New Horse-Furniture, Bitts and Stirrup-Irons; and Cloaks faced with the Livery of the Regiment, entirely New, as they shall be wanting.

New Buff or Buff-coloured Accoutrements, viz. a Shoulder-Belt with a Pouch, a Waist-Belt sufficient to carry the Sword, with a Place to receive the Bayonet and Sling for the Arms, such as the General-Officers appointed to Inspect the Cloathing shall approve of, as they shall be wanting.

The Second Mounting is to consist of New Laced-Hats, Gloves, and Horse-Collars.

For a FOOT-SOLDIER.

A good Full-Bodied Cloth Coat, well Lined, which may serve for the Waistcoat the Second Year.

A Waistcoat.

A pair of good Kersey Breeches.

A pair of good strong Stockings.

A pair of good strong Shoes.

Two good Shirts, and two good Neckcloths.

A good strong Hat, well Laced.

For the SECOND YEAR.

A good Cloth Coat well lined, as the First Year.

A Waistcoat made of the former Year's Coat.

A Pair of New Kersey Breeches.

A Pair of good strong Stockings.

A Pair of good strong Shoes.

A good Shirt and a Neckcloth.

A good strong Hat, well Laced.

For the Fuzilier-Regiments, Caps once in Two Years.

The New Waistcoat in the first Year is only to be given to Regiments new Raised, and to Additional Men, who are likewise to be furnished with Two pair of Stockings and Two Shirts.

As the Price of a Horse cannot so well be regulated, as by fixing the Height, or Size of a Horse, the same is to be as follows :

The Size of a Horse for a TROOPER.

A strong well-bodied Horse, from Fifteen Hands and an Inch, to Two Inches, and not exceeding.

For a DRAGOON.

A strong well-bodied Horse at Fifteen Hands, and not exceeding.

Men, not under Five Foot Ten Inches, in Stockings, is a sufficient Size for the Horse and Dragoons; and that they be chosen Men, with good Countenances, good Limbs, and broad Shoulders.

And, that the Size of the Men for the Foot Guards be Five Foot Nine Inches; and Marching-Regiments Five Foot Eight Inches with Shoes, such as are given in the Cloathing.

Given at our Court at St. James's this Twentieth day of November, 1729, in the Third Year of Our Reign.

By His Maesty's Command,

H. PELHAM.

57. BELLEISLE—1761. In Norman's *Battle Honours* (John Murray. 1911), it is stated—p. 440—that if "Belleisle" (1761) had been granted as a Battle Honour, the following regiments, with others, would have been entitled to bear it.

The Gordon Highlanders.

The King's Shropshire Light Infantry.

The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles).

The Queen's Own Royal West Kent.

The North Staffordshire (The Prince of Wales's).

In John S. Farmer's *Regimental Records of the British Army*, published in 1901, these 5 Regiments are shown as having served in the Expedition.

Both statements are incorrect, for the Regiments which actually served in that Expedition and which *then* bore the numbers 75, 85, 90, 97, and 98, were *disbanded* in 1763. They were in *no way connected* with Regiments bearing similar numbers, which were raised subsequently, and which became the 2nd Battalions of the 5 Regiments above-named, in 1881.

The 75th, now 2nd Battalion, Gordon Highlanders,	was raised in 1787.
„ 85th, „ „ King's Shropshire L.I.,	„ 1794.
„ 90th, „ „ Scottish Rifles,	„ „
„ 97th, „ „ Q.O. Royal West Kent,	„ 1824.
„ 98th, „ „ North Staffordshire,	„ „

58. RED HOT SHOT. (Vol. I. p. 179; Vol. II. p. 147.) In Joshua Sprigg's *Anglia Rediviva*, first published in 1647, it is stated (Part II, chapter II) that at the storm of Bridgewater in 1645 "Our forces had not been two hours in the first town, but the enemy (i.e., The Royalists. Ed.) shot granados and slugs of hot iron, and fired it on both sides," and that "our cannon played fiercely into the town, granados were shot, and slugs of hot iron in abundance, whereby several houses in the two towns were fired," etc.

See also *The Origin of Artillery*, by Lieut.-Colonel H. W. L. Hime, p. 173. (Longmans, Green and Co. 1915.)

The use of incendiary bullets for the same purpose as red hot shot was known even earlier than this, for in a discourse "concerning wounds made by gunshot" by Ambroise Paré, the celebrated French surgeon, first published in 1564, and translated into English by Thomas Johnson in 1634, the following passage—p. 74—occurs:—

"Furthermore, a Bullet shot into a barre! of Gunpouder, would presently set it all on fire, if the Bullet should acquire such heate by the shooting, but it is not so. For if at any time the pouder be fired by such an accident, wee must not imagine that it is done by the bullet bringing fire with it, but by the striking and collision thereof against some Iron, or stone that opposes or meets therewith, whence sparkes of fire proceeding as from a flint, the powder is fired in a moment. The like opinion wee have of thatched houses, for they are not fiered by the bullet which is shot, but rather by some other thing as linnen ragges, browne paper, and the like, which rougues and wicked persons fasten to their Bullets." *Selections from the Works of Ambroise Paré* by Dorothea Waley Singer. John Bale, Sons & Danielsson, Ltd. 1924.

59. LORD OGILVY'S REGIMENT.¹ Since completing the notes on The Orderly Book of Lord Ogilvy's Regiment my attention has been drawn to *The Muster Roll of the Forfarshire, or Lord Ogilvy's Regiment* by Alexander Mackintosh, Forfar,² which gives a great deal of information about the regiment not contained in my Notes. The author informs me that he has spent many years collecting the information from local records and other sources. He considers that the original unit, afterwards the first battalion, consisted of 300 men, and that at Culloden the two battalions together numbered 500. Altogether some 800 men

¹ See Special No. of Vol. II.

² Printed for the Compiler by the Northern Counties Newspaper and Printing and Publishing Company, Ltd., Inverness, 1914. Demy 8vo, pp. xx. 190. *Portraits. Illustrations.*

served in the Regiment, and the Muster Roll gives details of no less than 73 officers, 20 serjeants, 5 drummers and 528 privates. The officers consisted of the Colonel, Lord Ogilvy, two Lieut.-Colonels, a Colonel who is said to have been Aide-de-Camp, two Majors, the adjutant, Captain James Stuart of Inchbreck, the paymaster, twenty-one other Captains (seven of whom were Ogilvy), and the same number of Lieutenants, nineteen Ensigns, two Chaplains and two Surgeons. There were also two Quartermasters, and a drill instructor, who was a Chelsea pensioner. Altogether Mr. Mackintosh has collected 629 names, with details of place of origin and their fate. Of the Officers fourteen were captured, and one at least, Rev. Robert Lyon, was hanged; fifteen escaped to France, Norway, Spain and even to America, and of twenty-five the records show them to be "in hiding." Of the remainder, a few went home, and the fate of the rest is unknown.

Of the rank and file about a hundred fell into the hands of the enemy; one was hanged and a dozen were transported to the Leeward Islands. Some forty surrendered, and about a hundred and fifty were known to be in hiding. There were in all thirteen men killed and five wounded, but in the case of a hundred and thirty, "unknown" is the only remark made.

The book contains a reproduction of a portrait of Lady Ogilvy, who accompanied her husband's regiment into England, and was taken prisoner after Culloden. There are also portraits of several of the officers, one of whom is clearly wearing the so-called Rob Roy tartan, and biographical notices of some sixty-five individuals.

It is a curious fact that there is no reference to pipers in the muster roll, though the regiment was kilted. They are frequently mentioned in the orderly-book. The complete absence of mention of corporals is also noticeable.

The Officers were principally recruited from among farmers and merchants; the men were of all classes, labourers, craftsmen, domestic servants and small holders of land.

Mr. Mackintosh's work should be more widely known; and the biographical notes, quite apart from the muster roll, throw much light on the methods of the Duke of Cumberland in quieting the country.

BRUCE SETON.

60. AN EARLY MACHINE GUN. (Vol. I. p. 177.) There can be little doubt but that the machine gun of mitrailleuse type—mentioned in Lord Dillon's note was the invention of the famous 2nd Marquis of Worcester (1597-1667), whose *A Century of the names and scantlings of such Inventions, as at present I can call to mind to have tried and perfected*, etc., was printed in 1663, from notes made by him in 1655, his earlier ones having been lost. No. 62 is:—

A way for a Harquebuss, a Crock, or Ship-musquet, six upon a Carriage, shooting with such expedition, as without danger, one may charge, level, and discharge them sixty times, in a minute of an hour, two or three together."

There should be no comma after 'harquebuss.' The weapon was called a *harquebus à croc*, i.e., with a hook on the barrel by which it was attached to the rest, or 'carriage,' from which it was fired.

Other proposals of the Marquis in connection with a quick-firing system for guns of various sizes, as set forth in his book, were:—

58. How to make a Pistol to discharge a dozen times with one loading, and without so much as once new Priming requisite, or to change it out of one hand into the other, or stop ones horse.

59. Another way as fast and effectual, but more proper for Carabines.

60. A way with a Flask appropriated unto it, which will furnish either Pistol or Carabine with a dozen Charges in three minutes time, to do the whole execution of a dozen shots, as soon as one pleaseth, proportionably.

61. A third way, and particular for Musquets, without taking them from their Rests to charge or prime, to a like execution, and as fast as the Flask, the Musquet containing but one Charge at a time.

63. A sixth way, most excellent for Sakers, differing from the other, yet as swift.

64. A seventh, tried and approved before the late King (of ever blessed memory) and an hundred Lords and Commons, in a Cannon of 8 inches half quarter, to

shoot Bullets of 64 pounds weight, and 24 pounds of powder, twenty times in six minutes; so clear from danger, that after all were discharged, a Pound of Butter did not melt being laid upon the Canon britch, nor the green Oile discoloured that was first anointed and used between the Barrel thereof, and the Engine, having never in it, nor within six foot, but one charge at a time.

65. A way that one man in the Cabin may govern the whole side of Ship-musquets, to the number (if need require) of 2 or 3,000 shots.

66. A way that against several Advenues to a Fort or Castle, one man may charge fifty Cannons playing, and stopping when he pleaseth, though out of sight of the Cannon.

67. A rare way likewise for Musquettoons fastened to the Pummel of the Saddle, so that a Common Trooper cannot misse to charge them, with twenty or thirty Bullets at a time, even in full career.

“When first I gave my thoughts to make Guns shoot often, I thought there had been but one only exquisite way inventible, yet by several trials and much charge I have perfectly tried all these.”

An earlier reference to an invention of this nature occurs in a letter from ‘John the Almain,’ i.e., German, addressed to Sir Francis Walsingham, Secretary of State, “in Seathing Lane at London.” *State Papers, Domestic, Elizabeth.* Vol. 146. No. 45 (? 1580.) Public Record Office.

“Right honorable Sir, this bearer an highe Alman, my countrey man, amongst other excellent qualities which he hath, can make an harquebuse that shall containe ten bals or pelletes of lead, all the which shall goe of, one after another, havinge once given fire, so that with one harquebuse one may kill ten theeves or other enemies without recharging it. Nowe, right renowned gentleman, because that after Germanie, of which countrie I am, amongst all other nations I most love England, and amongst all other Englishmen for the good renowne which I have heard of you, I wishe your honor well. I have so far presumed to wright unto your honor hearof that by your meanes England, before all other nations, maie obtaine this seacret. Heare cease I to trouble your Honor as unknowne.”

(Sd.) JOHN THE ALMAIN.
M.J.D.C.

QUESTIONS.

NOTE.—Replies to questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to:—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),
GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE,
SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the question.

158. THE SOUTH DOWN REGIMENT OF MILITIA—DRESS. When and under what authority did this Regiment wear the “flash”? Q.

159. HALDANE, HENRY (1750—1825). Lieut.-Colonel, Royal Engineers. Private Secretary to Lord Cornwallis, whilst Governor-General of India, 12 September, 1786, to 10 October, 1793. Some time Q.M.G. of H.M.’s forces serving in the East Indies. Transferred to the Invalid Establishment of the corps of Royal Engineers in 1797.

Information required as to his parentage, and the maiden name of his first wife. He married secondly Maria Helm. V.H.

160. “APPEARED AND FOUND QUALIFIED.” In a MS. Army List of 1722 (Public Record Office—W.O. 1/5428), one of 6 Officers “*en second*,”

belonging to the Royal Regiment (1st Foot), is marked as "appeared and found qualified." What is meant by this note?
H. M. McC.

161. KING'S AFRICAN RIFLES. Why was this Regiment designated 'Rifles'? In 1923 Colours were granted to it.
A.C.W.

162. BADGES, OR COLOURS, TO DISTINGUISH OPPOSING ARMIES. In a MS. account of the Siege of Bristol in 1643, the property of Messrs. Maggs Bros., 34, Conduit Street, W.1, it is recorded that orders were issued to the Royalist Army on 25 July for the city to be assaulted on the following day and that "The word for the soldiers to be Oxford, and the sign between the two armies to know one another, to be green boughs or such like, and that every Officer and soldier be without any band or handkerchief about his neck."

In *Two Scottish Soldiers*, by James Ferguson (Aberdeen. 1888) the following passage occurs referring to the action on King's Mountain (York County, South Carolina) on 7 October, 1780, between the Loyalists and Rebels:—

"The provincials who had, when first embodied, been clothed in green, but by their services had fully proved their title to the national scarlet, which they wore in the later years of the war, would be conspicuous by their uniform, and the other combatants were distinguished by *badges in their hats, the loyalists wearing pine-twigs and the Americans slips of paper.*"

Other instances of means by which opposing armies were distinguished from one another have been recorded. References to any such are asked for. J.H.L.

163. FOREIGN REGIMENTS IN BRITISH SERVICE. Are there in existence any lists of the officers of Foreign Regiments in the British service from 1793 to 1798 inclusive? (e.g., Hompesch's, Lowenstein's, Royal Etranger, &c.).
C. ET A.

164. FOUR ABREAST. (Vol. I. p. 231; Vol. II. p. 161.) I am very grateful to Y.Z. for his interesting reply, but could it be carried further? I was asked by an historian to trace the origin of "four abreast" as a march formation (called "column of route" when I joined the service). This reply only gives the origin of "four deep," which presumably refers to infantry in line, not in column of route.
G.G.A.

165. FRISRUTTER. George Monck, Duke of Albemarle, in his *Observations upon Military Political Affairs*, 1671 (written in 1646. Ed.), says—p. 127:—

"There are two ways for blocking up of an Haven, or a River. The first is, You must make of Iron a thing in form of a Frisrutter; the beams through which the Cross-bars go must be twelve foot in length, and the cross-bars that go through the beam must be of that length, that when one of these Iron Frisrutters is set down into an Haven, or River, the cross-bars of the iron Frisrutter must be of that length as to reach upon an High-water within six foot of the top of the water. This is one of the best inventions that I know for the blocking up of an Haven or River. There is no way that I know to remove these Frisrutters out of an Haven or River, which is blockt up with them, and having so many of these Frisrutters made in a readiness before-hand as will block up an Haven or River upon which you have a design, and having all other necessaries in a readiness for the letting of those Frisrutters down into the Haven, or River, you may block up an Haven or River in four and twenty hours time."

This word is not given in the Oxford English Dictionary. What is its derivation?
M.J.D.C.

166. BARRACK SHINER. A Lieutenant in "I" Troop, R.H.A., writing from Dublin on 16 December, 1830, to the Officer who had just given up the command of the Troop, says:—

"Your friend, Driver Bishop, married that tall Barrack Shiner that you may recollect used to work for the married people at Athlone. She is a hard working body and earns her own living."

What was a "Barrack Shiner"?

Q.F.

167. A FRENCH REGIMENT IN THE BRITISH ARMY IN 1710. On a large printed sheet, headed "A List of the Principal Officers, Civilian and Military, in Great Britain, in the year 1710," under "A List of Her Majesty's Forces, in the pay of Great Britain," there appears, following the Dragoons, "French Regiment, Eckerins."

Eckerins was, presumably, the Colonel of the Regiment. Who was he, and what was the French Regiment?
J.H.L.

168. CITY TRAINED BANDS. On the sheet referred to in the previous question, there is a heading "Colonels of the 6 City Regiments of Train'd Bands." They are given as:—

Red Regiment.	Sir Samuel Stanior, Kt.
Orange Regimt.	Sir Owen Buckingham, Kt.
Blue Regimt.	Sir Gilbert Heathcot, Kt.
White Regimt.	Sir William Ashurst, Kt.
Yellow Regimt.	Sir Charles Peers, Kt.
Green Regimt.	Sir Robert Beachcroft, Kt.

When did the City trained Bands cease to exist?

J.H.L.

169. A PICTURE BY F. WHEATLEY. An oil painting by F. Wheatley, who flourished 1747-1801, depicts a group of the following officers:—

The Earl of Egremont,
The Duke of Ancaster,
Sir George St. Ledger,
Captain Cook, and
Sir Albemarle Bertie,

in this order.

This is traditionally said to represent "a conference in Canada." All the officers are in uniform. Can any reader identify the conference and fix the date?

E. M. TENISON.

170. CHURCH BELLS AS PERQUISITES OF MASTER OF ORDNANCE. In Grose's *Military Antiquities*, 3rd edition (1812), Vol. I, p. 192, it is stated that:

Another, and seemingly a more ancient manuscript (i.e., prior to 1578, J.H.L.), late the property of Mr. Anstis, has several curious particulars respecting the power and perquisites of the master of the ordnance, intermixed with the duty of the provost marshal of the Artillery, under the following head:

THESE be the AUTHORITIES and POWER that the PROVOSTE MARSHALL and his LIEFTENANT have in the Jurisdiction of the Artillerie.

The tenth item is:—

"As a towne is wonne, it is by assalt, perforce, subtile practise, or by anie other manner given up, be it towne, castell, pyle, church, or bastile, or fortresse, the chief master of the artillerie, or his lieftenant, shall ordayne, that the master gunners and their companie shall have the best bell within that place soe wonne, or the church-wardens shall appoynt or compound with the great master of the artillerie and his counsell; and that to be reported by the provoste of the artillerie, and given knowledge to the lord and ruler of that place soe wonne, with the comons of the same, what that the master of the artillerie, his counsell and master gunners, and their companie have determined and ordeyned, by a convenable and reasonable estimacion, to see and knowe if the lords and comons will hold the ordnance and appoyntment made."

This document is catalogued in the British Museum, as Add. MSS. 5758. Are earlier instances known of the "best bell" being claimed as a right by the Officers of the Ordnance?
J.H.L.

171. BALLOONS IN WARFARE. (Vol. II. p. 30.) Was Major-General John Money (see 'D.N.B.'), who published in 1803 *A Short Treatise on the use of Balloons and Field Observators in Military Operations*, the first to write, in English, a monograph on the subject?
M.J.D.C.

172. EXPEDITION TO FRANCE—1543. In *Selections from the Works of Ambroise Paré*, referred to *ante* in Note 58, is a chapter (pp. 143-241) entitled "An Apologie and treatise, containing the voyages made into divers places. By Ambroise Paré of *Laval* in *Maine*, Counsellor and cheefe Chirurgion to the King," in which (pp. 169-70) he gives the following account of

"*The Voyage of Marolle and of Low Brittany, 1543.*"

"I went to the Camp of Marolle, with the deceased Monsieur *de Rohan*, where King *Francis* was in person, and I was Chirurgion of the company of the sayd Monsieur *de Rohan*. Now the King was advertized by Monsieur *d'Estampes*, governour of *Brittany*, that the English, had hoyste Sayle to land in *Low Brittany*, and prayed him that he would send Monsieur *de Rohan*, and Monsieur *de Laval* for succour, because they were the Lords of the Countrey, and for their sakes those of that Country would beate backe the enemy and keepe them from landing. Having received this advertisement, his Majesty dispatched to send the sayd Lords for the releefe of their Countrey, and to each was given as much power as to the Governour; in so much that they were all three the Kings Lievetenants. They tooke willingly this charge upon them, and speedily went in Poste, and lead me with them to *Landerneau*, there where we found every one in armes, the Alarum bells sounding on every side, yea five or sixe leagues about the *Harbors*, that is to say, *Brest, Conquet, Crozon, Le Faou, Doulac, Landanec*, each of them well furnisht with Artillery, as Cannons, Demy-cannons, Culverins, Sakers, Serpentes, Falcons, Harque buzes, in breefe there was nothing wanting in Artillery, or souldiers as well *Brittanes* as *French*, to hinder that the English made no landing, as they had resolved at their parting from *England*.

"The enemies Army came unto the very mouth of the Cannon, and when we perceived them that they would land, they were saluted with Cannon shot, and we discovered (*sic*) our men of warre, together with our Artillery: they fled to Sea againe, where I was glad to see their vessells hoise saile againe, which was in a great number and in good order, and seemed like a Forest which marched upon the Sea. I saw a thing also wherent I marveiled much, which was that the bullets of great peeces made great rebounds, and grazed upon the water, as upon the ground. Now to make the matter short, the English did us no harme, and returned whole and sound into *England*, and left us in peace."

Does any account of this Expedition exist? It is not mentioned in *Clowes's History of the Royal Navy*.

Who was in chief command? What was the composition of the force—naval and military? Q.F.

173. ARTICLES OF WAR—1708. What articles of War were in force in 1708? In the Proceedings of a General Court-Martial held in *Flanders* in 1708 soldiers of the British Army are sentenced to suffer death for breaches of the 23rd and 24th Articles, their crimes being desertion. There is no copy of these Articles of War in the War Office Library.

174. BURIAL OF REGIMENTAL COLOURS. The records of the *Green Howards* state that when Lieut.-Colonel *Alexander Milne* died at *Demerara* on 5 November, 1827, the Colours of the Regiment were buried with him, this being his last dying request.

Are other instances of the burial of regimental Colours known?

M. L. FERRAR, Major.

REPLIES.

123. THE GREAT CIVIL WAR—1642-9. (Vol. III. p. 55.) There is no detailed account of the composition of what was sometimes called the 'Queen's Army' either in any contemporary pamphlet or in any later compilation. But a good many particulars can be gleaned from newspapers, letters, memoirs and other contemporary sources. According to *Mercurius Aulicus* for 27 February, 1643, the Queen brought with her when she landed '1,000 old experienced soldiers' and supplies of arms and ammunition. The forces which subsequently joined her and brought her to Oxford were detachments from the Marquis of Newcastle's army.

The Queen landed about 20 February and joined Newcastle at York before the end of March. She despatched a supply of arms, etc., to King Charles which reached Woodstock on 13 May. One thousand foot who formed part of the escort came to Oxford. The cavalry of the escort, commanded by Henry Hastings, returned to the North (*Mercurius Aulicus*, 13 and 15 May, 1643). The Queen herself started later; she was at Newcastle about the middle of June; her forces took Burton at the beginning of July (*Mercurius Aulicus*, 21 June and 8 July, 1643). She met the King at Edgehill on 13 July and arrived at Oxford on 14 July (*Mercurius Aulicus*, 13-14 July).

According to Clarendon, who relates the Queen's landing in Book VI of the *History of the Rebellion* (§ 266), her Majesty brought with her to the King "above 2,000 foot well armed and one thousand horse with six pieces of cannon, and two Mortars and about one hundred waggons" (*ib.* vii. 122).

Some additional details might be gathered from the *Life of the Duke of Newcastle*, from Rushworth, and from letters, but no list of the Regiments or their Officers seems to be discoverable.

C. H. FIRTH.

124. ROBERT SCOTT. (Vol. III. p. 58.) The tablet which bears the inscription regarding Robert Scott, referred to in Question 157, is in St. Mary's Church, Lambeth—the South porch, above the door—about 8 feet from the ground. It is surmounted by a bust of Scott.

An article entitled, "Who invented the leather guns?" by Lieut.-Colonel H. W. L. Hime, late R.A., will be found in Vol. 25 of the *Proceedings of the Royal Artillery Institution*, pp. 595-600. The inscription is there quoted in full, and the point regarding the invention of leather guns is fully discussed. J.H.L.

125. THE 12TH ROYAL LANCERS. (Vol. III. p. 56.) According to one version, the Band of this Regiment plays five hymn-tunes every evening as a punishment imposed by the Duke of Wellington during the Peninsular War, when (if the tradition is to be believed) the "Supple Twelfth" (then Light Dragoons) broke into a Spanish monastery and "commandeered" 104 bottles of wine. A press-cutting (from the "Yorkshire Evening Post") in my collection states that the term of 104 years expired in August, 1916, though in the Question it is stated that the custom is still in vogue.

Another version is that the hymns were presented to the Regiment by Pope Pius VI, when it was stationed at Citta Vecchia, in the Papal States, in 1794. The Pope certainly presented gold medals to the Officers of the 12th, but it seems rather improbable that the varied series of international tunes which the unfortunate bandsmen have so long had to play, were the selections of His Holiness.

R. MAURICE HILL.

126. HAUL-UP. (Vol. I. p. 136.) This expression, signifying the Commanding Officer's hour for the disposal of soldiers under arrest, is still used in both Battalions of the Royal Scots Fusiliers and also at the Regimental Depot.

I have been unable to ascertain when it was first introduced, but I believe I am correct in saying that it has been used in the Regiment for the past three centuries.

G.W.B.

127. A RIFLE CORPS IN 1776-80. (Vol. III. p. 56.) The following paragraph is taken from an article entitled "The Rifle in The American Revolution," by Colonel J. W. Wright, which appeared in *The American Historical Review* of January, 1924—pp. 293-9.

"In 1776 Captain Patrick Ferguson, of the British 70th Foot, invented a breech-loading rifle, which could fire four aimed shots per minute. In 1777 he was sent to America with one hundred officers and men, armed with the new rifle and uniformed in the rifleman's green. With him came special instructions, authorizing him to select men from the various regiments. General Howe was at this time the chief authority on light infantry, and this request seems to have annoyed him. But the corps was formed, and went into action for the first time at Elk Head, August 25, 1777; and it covered the advance of Knyphausen's division at the battle of Brandywine [11 September, 1777. Ed.], where the value of the breech-loader was proved in a striking manner. Ferguson operated alongside the Queen's Rangers, a Loyalist light corps; but his men did not have to expose themselves in loading, and so lost only two men, while the Rangers lost seventeen. Ferguson's corps soon disappeared, being incorporated into the light companies of the various battalions. Ferguson was promoted to major in 1779, and, with the temporary rank of lieutenant-colonel, was put in command of the "American Volunteers," a corps of Loyalists from New York and New Jersey, armed with the Ferguson rifle. This corps accompanied Clinton to Charleston and took part in the battle of King's Mountain [7 October, 1780. Ed.], where Ferguson met his end."

From an article by Jonas Howe, upon The King's New Brunswick Regiment, 1793-1802, in *Collections of the New Brunswick Historical Society*, published in 1894, Vol. I. p. 33, the following passage is taken:—

"Abraham De Peyster was a distinguished Loyalist soldier, and served during the Revolution in the King's American Regiment, in which he was Captain. He assisted Major Patrick Ferguson in 1779 in forming a corps of riflemen, known as the American Volunteers. The corps was composed of picked men from the Loyal New York and New Jersey Regiments, selected by Major Ferguson, and formed a company about one hundred strong. Lieutenant Anthony Allaire, of the King's New Brunswick Regiment, was one of the Officers selected. They sailed from New York with the expedition under Sir Henry Clinton, and assisted in the siege and capture of Charleston, in 1780. Major Ferguson was made a brigadier-general of the Loyal Carolina Militia, and with his own corps as a nucleus, marched to the interior of the Province, where he was joined by large numbers of Loyalists. On the morning of the 7th October, 1780, when encamped at King's Mountain, near the borders of North Carolina, the camp was surprised by a large force of mountaineers, under General Shelby, and the greater number captured or killed—among the latter Major Ferguson. The American Volunteers were commanded by Captain De Peyster and met the fierce onset of the mountaineers gallantly, and though defeated, proved the wisdom of Ferguson's choice. Captain De Peyster was wounded and taken prisoner."

"Lieutenant (Anthony) Allaire, was second in command of the American Volunteers, Major Ferguson's corps, at the Battle of King's Mountain, and proved on many battle fields during the war a brave and honorable soldier. He left a diary of the campaigns and operations of that celebrated corps, now in possession of his grandson, J. Delancy Robinson, Esq., which was published in 1881, in Dr. Lyman Draper's valuable work on that memorable engagement—*King's Mountain and its Heroes.*"

From these extracts it is evident that Ferguson raised two Corps of Riflemen, both armed with the 'Ferguson' rifle. The first was formed in 1776 and was incorporated into the Light Companies of various battalions in 1777. The second, formed in 1779, was the 'American Volunteers.' A.S.W.

128. THE ARMAGH MILITIA. (Vol. III. p. 55.) This was one of the Regiments raised in 1793. It served in Ireland and was present at the action on 8 September, 1798, against the French at Ballinamuck, Co. Longford. It captured

a Colour of the 70th Infantry Regiment, which was in due course placed in Armagh Cathedral.

During the Crimean War the Regiment was embodied for nearly a year, from 29 August, 1855, to 18 August, 1856.

Some references to it might be found amongst State Papers, Domestic, in the Public Record Office.

The War Office Monthly Returns give the stations of English Militia Regiments from 1760 onwards, during embodiment. W.K.

The French Colour above referred to, of which an illustration is here given, hangs from the top of one of the pillars into the Nave of the Cathedral. It is 4 feet square, with a white field. The letters of the words *République* and *Française* are of gold.



On a brass plate at the foot of the pillar, the following inscription is recorded :—

“ This flag was taken from a French invading army at the Battle of Ballinamuck, 8 Sept., 1798, by the 75th Armagh Light Infantry, Now the 3rd Battalion, Princess Victoria's Royal Irish Fusiliers. Was deposited in the Cathedral by Col. Thomas Simpson (Commanding) and the other officers of the Battalion. A.D. 1891.”

(From information kindly sent by The Dean of Armagh.)

J.H.L.

129. 1ST SOMERSET MILITIA. (Vol. III. p. 55.) Extract from Newsletter. Whitehall. 7 July, [1685.] Hist. MSS. Commission. Portland MSS. Vol. 2. p. 158:—

“ The Earl of Pembroke who was quartered with about two regiments of foot and four troops of horse of the Militia of Wilts, by reason they had no tents, at Middlesey, about a mile from Weston, came very seasonably into the fight with those troops, and behaved themselves with great bravery.” (on King James’s side).
A.S.W.

130. ROMAN. (Vol. III. p. 9.) *The Oxford English Dictionary* gives a quotation of 1796:—‘ Roman, a soldier in the foot guards, who gives up his pay to his captain for leave to work; serving, like an ancient Roman, for glory, and the love of his country.’

C. James, however, in his *Military Dictionary*, 3rd edition, 1810, explains the term more fully:—

‘ Before the establishment of the mess at the Horse Guards, which was formerly paid out of the King’s privy purse, and is now charged in the extra-ordinaries of the army, the captain of the guard at St. James’s, kept a table for the subalterns attached to that duty. In order to enable the captains to support these expenses, a certain number of men were allowed to work in the metropolis, on condition that they left their pay in the hands of their officers. These men were called *Romans*.’

This seems to imply that they worked, and were paid for their work, as civilians, while their military pay became a perquisite of their captains.
Y.Z.

SCOTS SOLDIERS UNDER THE PRUSSIAN FLAG.

BY J. M. BULLOCH.

A comprehensive study of the Briton in foreign armies and navies remains to be done. So far, the most consecutive attempts to do so have been achieved in the case of Scots soldiers, notably in John Hill Burton’s *Scot Abroad*, in James Grant’s *Scottish Soldiers of Fortune*, Father Forbes Leith’s *Scots Men at Arms in France*, Mr. Ferguson’s *Scots Brigade in Holland*, and in *Gordons under Arms*, for which I was partly responsible. But even then much remains to be done, for none of these books deals with the soldier I am about to describe.

There were really two great periods in which Scots venturers crossed the North Sea to fight. The first, beginning in very early times, reaches its climax in the time of Gustavus Adolphus (1594-1632), when men like John Gordon of the Gight family, who assassinated Wallenstein at Eger in 1634, came to the front, while a little later Patrick Gordon of Auchleuchries (1635-1699) made a name for himself in Russia.

The second period may be said to have begun roughly after the first Jacobite Rising, and was aided and abetted mainly by men like Field-marshal Keith, who supported the Stuart cause. It is curious that they should have gone to help the countrymen of the “wee bit German lairdie” whom they would not tolerate as a king, for they were really helping what we now call Germany, whereas during the first period of which I have spoken the struggle was rather one of religion, in which the Empire took one side, while Sweden and the forces under

Gustavus took another: whereas in the eighteenth century Germany proper was beginning to define herself as a territorial power and the Scotsmen who crossed the seas to her service were really helping to forge the sword we ultimately had to oppose. It is to two of the men of this second period that I call attention, not merely because the situation has a touch of dramatic irony, but because—paradoxical as it may seem—much less is known about them (with the exception of Keith) than about the paladins of Gustavus's day.

One of the least known knight errants from the north was Alexander Gordon, brother of George Gordon, laird of Buckie, Banffshire—a family which I have just treated at length in a privately printed booklet, "The Gordons of Buckie"—who were Royalists and later Jacobites. I do not know precisely when Alexander betook himself to the Fatherland: but he is notable from the fact that he not only gave his own services, but endeavoured to enlist those of others for Germany. He did so to such purpose that our Government was warned about him by our Envoy to the King of Prussia. John (Carmichael), 3rd Earl of Hyndford (1701-1767), wrote from Berlin on September 10 (N.S.), 1743, to the Marquis of Tweeddale, who was then Principal Secretary for Scotland (Public Record Office: Scotland Letter Book, No. 13, p. 67):—

My Lord,—As I have been very well informed that there have been great abuses committed by the Prussian Agents and under officers in enlisting into this service His Majesty's subjects, and particularly of late in the North of Scotland, I think it my duty to acquaint your Lordship, that the like practices may be prevented for the future.

I must in particular inform your Lordship that about the beginning of July last one Alexander Gordon, Serjeant in Major General Munchow's Regiment, who gives himself out for the brother of Gordon of Buckie near Gordon Castle, came to me and showed me a signed leave of absence from his Colonel for nine months. In order to go to Aberdeen to see his friends, he begged the favour of me to lend him 5 guineas for the expenses of his journey, which I did; but since his departure I have had reason to believe that the said Gordon is gone to Scotland on the recruiting account; and that he has hopes of being made an officer on his return, if he can bring with him a certain number of young fellows. I was aware of this when I saw his signed leave of absence for so long a time, and I made my Secretary warn him of his danger. He made great protestations of the innocence of his intentions; however, my Lord, I am humbly of opinion that this Gordon and others of his profession ought to be narrowly looked after. I have the honour to be, my Lord, your Lordship's most obedient humble servant,

HYNDFORD.

P.S. Gordon is a tall man with fair hair and his left hand lame.

H D.

On September 13, Tweeddale wrote from Whitehall to General Guest, who was yet to defend Edinburgh Castle against Prince Charlie (*Ibid.* pp. 65-66):—

Sir,—I have had intelligence that one Alexander Gordon, a Serjeant in Major General Munchow's Regiment in the service of the King of Prussia, went lately to Scotland, in order, as is believed, to enlist men.

I think proper to give you notice of this, and desire you will take the necessary measures to have this Gordon, or any others that may be employed, narrowly looked after and secured as the laws direct, in case they shall be found concerned in such practices. I have likewise wrote to the Lord Advocate on this affair, who will give you any assistance that may be necessary. I am, &c.

TWEEDDALE.

P.S.—A. Gordon is a tall man with fair hair and his left hand lame. He says he is a brother of Gordon of Buckie, near Gordon Castle, and that he has his Colonel's Leave of Absence for nine months to go to Aberdeen to see his friends.

N.B. A like letter of the same date was written to the Lord Advocate.

On September 22, Tweeddale wrote to Lord Hyndford from Whitehall (*Ibid.* p. 68):—

My Lord,—I have the honour of your Lordship's letter of September 10th (N.S.), and have in consequence of it given proper directions to have the person therein mentioned or any others that may be concerned in such matters narrowly looked after. I am with the greatest truth and esteem, my Lord, your Lordship's &c.,

TWEEDDALE.

Gordon may have got his recruits, for he appears in the following year as "Captain in the King of Prussia's service," in a curious action in which he was pursued by Dr. John Vanhoven, surgeon in Old Meldrum, Aberdeenshire, who sued him for £1 9s. 6d., the balance of an account resting by the Captain for "cutting and curing a bean or neer mark close under his lady's temple of the bignes of an egg, and for twenty days attendance and physick for himself."

Hardly anything is known of James Edward Francis Scott—Keith was also James Edward Francis, after the Old Chevalier, of course—who died in 1803 in command of the Fort of Spandau, nine miles west of Berlin (of which Keith had become Governor in 1749). Scott, who was descended from the Scotts of Harden, was the son of James Scott, who acquired Auchtydonald, in the parish of Longside, Aberdeenshire, between 1710 and 1714. He was baptised on April 13, 1713, and is said to have been out in the Forty Five. He entered the Prussian service in 1748 and died at Spandau on May 29, 1803, at the age of 90. He must have seen a great deal during his 55 years of service, but his story has never been disinterred from the Potsdam records so far as I know.

THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR BY THE SPANIARDS—1727.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

THIS account is taken from three different sources :—

- A. A MS. book, the property of the War Office.
- B. A MS. book, the property of, and kindly lent by, Messrs. Maggs Bros.,
34, Conduit Street, London.
- C. *The History of the Herculean Straits*, by Captain T. James, R.A.,
published in 1771. 2 vols.

It is difficult to say how these three versions originated. They appear to have come from a common source and to have been compiled at some time subsequent to the Siege.

“A” is a book of 253 pages— $7\frac{1}{8}$ " by $4\frac{1}{2}$ ". The first page—not numbered—is headed “The General Contents,” the second item being

“Journal of the Siege of Gibraltar and every circumstance concerning it is contained between page 22 and 129.”

The remainder of the book contains information about the Fortress, dated 1 January, 1768.

There is a Note at the bottom of “The General Contents” page explaining that “The writing, letters and figures in red ink are the different accounts related in another Journal, not deemed quite so exact.” The red-ink entries agree with MS. “B.”

“B” is a shorter version of “A” (pages measure $7\frac{1}{8} \times 5\frac{1}{8}$ inches) and, though for the most part agreeing with it, gives additional information. The extracts from “B” are here printed in italics between square brackets.

“C” is a printed version. On p. 246 of Vol. II, the author, who was stationed in Gibraltar from 1749 to 1755, says :—

“This account I copied from minutes taken by an officer on the spot.”

It agrees for the greater part with “A.”

The illustrations to this article are taken from *A Journal of the Siege of Gibraltar, 1779-1783*, by Captain Spilsbury, 12th Regiment, published by the Gibraltar Garrison Library in 1908, the blocks of which have been kindly placed at our disposal by the Hon. Librarian, and although the originals were painted *circa* 1779-83, they give a good idea of places, fortifications, and so forth, which existed in 1727, and which are frequently mentioned in the diary now published.

In January, 1726/7 the Garrison of Gibraltar consisted of :—A Company of the Royal Regiment of Artillery under the command of Captain-Lieutenant Thomas Holman—4 Officers and 51 other ranks.

FOUR REGIMENTS¹ OF INFANTRY.

	OFFICERS.	OTHER RANKS.	ARRIVED IN
Thomas Pearce's (5th Foot) ...	39	432	1713 ²
Lord Mark Kerr's (13th Foot) ...	37	434	1713 ²
William Egerton's (20th Foot) ...	36	415	1713 ²
Andrew Bissett's (30th Foot) ...	33	379	1725 ³

The Governor, the Earl of Portmore,⁴ and the Lieut.-Governor, Brigadier Jasper Clayton,⁵ were both "on leave" in England when the Siege commenced. They arrived in Gibraltar on 21 April and 3 February, 1727, respectively.

Other Infantry Regiments arrived in due course, as here shown :—

	OFFICERS.	OTHER RANKS.	ARRIVED.
Col. Philip Anstruther's (26th Foot)	29	396	3 February
Col. Henry Disney's ⁶ (26th Foot)	32	358	3 February
Col. William Newton's (39th Foot)	28	293	3 February
Col. John Middleton's (25th Foot)	31	394	26 March
Col. Robert Hayes's (34th Foot)...	32	388	26 March ⁷
Detachment from Minorca ⁸ ...	27	484	10 April
1st Regiment of Foot Guards ...	34	662	23 April
Col. Jasper Clayton's (14th Foot)	32	640	23 April

The Siege, as a Siege, was an affair of 'long bowls,' and, as communication by sea was in no way interfered with, the Garrison did not suffer from want of food.

The two points which strike one most in connection with this Siege are :—

a. The number of British guns, 71, and mortars, 29, which burst.

b. The large number of deserters from the enemy—3,150.

No battle-honour was granted for the Siege. It is difficult to understand the reason for this, for the Siege lasted more than four months. More than 24,000 shells and 53,000 round shot of various sizes⁹ were expended by the garrison.

The dates in the MSS. are, of course, Old Style; modern spelling has been adopted throughout.

In the Royal Engineers Journal of 1910-1 is a series of articles, entitled *Gibraltar under Moor, Spaniard, and Briton*, by Colonel E. R. Kenyon, R.E. The following paragraphs (pp. 326-7), referring to the Siege of 1727, explain many points mentioned in the diary.

¹ Known at that time by the names of their Colonels. The numbers in brackets are those by which the Regiments were designated, when, about 1750-1, consecutive numbering was introduced.

² Had been quartered in Gibraltar since 1713, when the Fortress was ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht.

³ On 7 September, from Minorca. P.R.O., Treasury, No. 1/257. Memorial of Brigadier Bissett.

⁴ David Colyear. See 'D.N.B.'

⁵ Recently appointed Lieut.-Governor in succession to Richard Kane. See Cannon's *Historical Record of the 14th Foot*. 1845. pp. 93-4.

⁶ His real name was Desaulnais, but he Anglicised it to Disney. He died on 21 November, 1731, and was buried in the Cloisters of Westminster Abbey, where there is a memorial tablet, on which the name is spelled Desney.

⁷ 6½ Companies: 2 Companies had arrived previously, on 27 February, and 1 on 6 March.

⁸ Under the command of Colonel William Cosby, of the Royal Regiment of Foot of Ireland (18th Foot).

⁹ These figures vary in the three accounts of the Siege.

“The Spanish trenches (which commenced with a parallel from the middle of the Spanish frontier line to the Devil’s Tower) reached to the morass; and the besiegers attempted to effect a lodgment by mining from a cave under Queen Anne’s Battery (shown on the 1745 plan as “formerly called Willis’s”), which mounted 12 pieces and was doing them much harm. Its site is now occupied by the obsolete “Princess Royal’s” Battery. The mine was driven by two galleries and penetrated 70 feet out of the total 134 needed to gain the point aimed at but was never fired, and after the siege it was built up. After five months, hostilities were suspended, as negotiations for peace were in progress, but it was not until June, 1728, that the blockade was actually raised.

“Another name which is also a memento of this siege is that of “Forbes’s,” or “Lord Forbes’s,” Battery, as it was originally called.

“Much damage was done to the buildings in the northern part of the town. . . . The officer who wrote the *Impartial Account*, in his description of the preparations for defence, says that all Colonel Kane’s “designs proved advantageous to the Place but one; being prevailed upon to pull down the old gateway leading from the Grand Battery, he exposed a part of the town to the Enemy’s shot . . . and a hundred houses were by that means laid in rubbish.”

Three regiments of Irish Troops in the service of Spain took part in the Siege. They were those known as Hibernia, Ultonia and Limerick. See *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, Vol. 63 (1918), p. 1. *The Irish Troops in the Service of Spain, 1709-1818*. By Sir Charles Oman.

JOURNAL
Of the Siege of GIBRALTAR in
1727.

Which was laid to the Garrison in the reign of King George the first, the 11th of February, 1727, O.S., and ending the 12th of June following, it being the 13th year of His reign.

First, the drawing down of the Enemy’s Camp, and the Extraordinaries¹ before we fired on them.

In the month of December [1726. ED.], the Spaniards drew down their Army in view of our Garrison, and encamped on the other side of the Bay, between old Gibraltar and St. Rocque, where they lay till the 20th January following, and then they removed their Camp to the plains of St. Rocque, which is counted 7 miles distance from our Garrison, and presently began to raise a battery on the sea side, over against our shipping.

¹ Presumably supernumeraries, or volunteers.

Governor Kane¹ being Chief Commander, seeing them making such preparations for war, and the communication cut off by land, he thought it time to make some preparations for a defence; he began to set to work all the men that could be spared, for the better fortifying the garrison. This approachment, and the Governor being in some consternation, he not as yet having orders from England of making war against them, although Admiral Hopsonn² with a great Squadron³ of Men-of-War was in the bay at the same time for the better fortifying of the garrison, and securing the Port, yet he had no orders nor could without a commission do so much as cut off the communication by water, which would have been a great stop to their bringing their Train of Artillery and ammunition to their designed batteries; thus they had liberty to pass and repass as they thought fit to do. We, making examination by our Men-of-War's boats, and found they were bringing their Train stores to their camp, which was at this time against the garrison, especially by water to that place, which before they brought most sort of merchandise for the garrison, and sold them at reasonable rates.

This incensed the Governor against them that he shut the gates, and for the future safety [allowed. ED.] none of the Natives to enter our gates. Soon after this they advanced so near as to form a battery within reach of our guns; then it was high time to make some preparations for a defence.

The Governor sent his Secretary to the Spanish General, desiring to know his resolution in forming such a fence against the garrison, and likewise desired that he would withdraw out of the reach of his guns, saying the garrison belonged to His Britannic Majesty by conquest of war, and that he would defend it to the uttermost of his power against all Britain's Enemies, and if he would not withdraw to a further distance, to be at his peril. The Spanish General made no other answer, but told him that "if the English had made themselves masters of the place by war that they could command no more than they had power of to maintain, and since His Catholic Majesty had ordered him to command such troops, as was then drawn down; and would possess himself with the ground that lay between Gibraltar, and St. Rocque, as far as was in his power to do."

All this time the Governor gave positive orders, not to molest them, nor use any hostility, till further orders, still waiting for the Spaniards to give the first blow, and they likewise declined so far from it, on their side, that they resolved to wear out the patience of the Governor.

¹ Brigadier-General Richard Kane, Lieut.-Governor of Gibraltar, was in chief command at this time, in the absence of the Governor, Lord Portmore, who was "on leave" in England. See 'D.N.B.'

² Rear-Admiral Edward H. See 'D.N.B.'

³ Clowes's *History of the Royal Navy*, Vol. III., p. 46, states that these ships were, *Burford*, 70; *York*, 60; *Winchester*, 50; *Colchester*, 50; *Swallow*, 60; *Dursley Galley*, 20; *Thunder*, bomb, 4.

FEBRUARY 2—11, 1726-7.

2. This day Lieut.-Governor Clayton landed from on board His Majesty's ship *Tyger*, in 15 days from Portsmouth, and found Count de las Torres,¹ encamped within a league of the town, with a body of 14, or 15,000 Men, and Sir Charles Wager² with a Squadron of 6 ships, having on board 3 Companies of Colonel Anstruther's, 8 Companys of Colonel Disney's, and 6 of Colonel Newton's Regiments, which were landed.

3. As were the remaining Companies of the said Regiments, except one of Colonel Newton's and two of Colonel Anstruther's, which still remained on board.

[3. As soon as he landed he called a Council of War, consisting of all the Commanding Officers both by sea and land to consult about preventing the Spanish Power which at that time threatened very much the destroying of the Garrison. The first Council not agreeing to the opening of the war, they referred it to another, but immediately ordered the Forces that Admiral Hopsonn had on board his Squadron to come on shore for the better strengthening and helping the fortifying of the Garrison.

The Spaniards all this time made all preparations for the Siege, bringing Fascines ashore every day about a mile and a half from our Garrison, which have sufficient suspicion of their resolution, on which our boats patrolled night and day to observe their motion, and found they were making all preparations possible for War.

The Governor finding that they resolved not to strike a blow till they had finished their work; and made ourselves in compass strong to be resisted, he called another Council of War.]

9. Between the 3rd and 9th nothing extraordinary happened; the Governor frequently visited the fortifications.

10. Early in the morning we discovered the Spaniards working on a battery by the Mills, and in the evening they were seen to bring down great quantities of fascines, gabions, and working tools, near the Mill, upon which the Governor thought fit to call a Council of War, composed of the Commanding Officers of the several Regiments, and Commanders by sea, when it was resolved that the Spaniards had already made open war by encroaching so far on the liberties of the garrison, and cutting off communication between them and us, and that if we did not oppose them, the delay might be dangerous.

Therefore from under their hands and seals, they did unanimously agree, to defend the garrison, for the good of our King and Country, against the present opposers, and all others His Majesty's enemies.

11. At nine in the morning Mr. Cockayne, the Governor's Secretary, was sent to the Count de las Torres, with a letter from the Governor, in pursuance of the Resolutions of the Council of War. At 11 he returned with the Count's answer that "he was on his Master's Ground, and that he would build as many Batteries as he pleased." Upon which a Serjeant was sent at two o'clock to take

¹ In command of the Spanish besieging force.

² Rear-Admiral. His flag-ship was the *Kent*, 70. See 'D.N.B.'

FEBRUARY 11—2, 1726-7.

off the advance Guards consisting of Genoese, that were posted at the Round Tower, where the Enemy first began to break ground.

About 4 o'clock the Governor went to the Old Mole, and ordered Lord Forbes¹ to Willis's Battery, and Captain Holman to fire a gun over the Battery the Enemy was working at, but (Lord Forbes fired the first gun from the Old Mole) they did not desist. About an hour after, we fired again from the Old Mole, Willis's Batteries and so continued.

[11. *About 10 o'clock at night the number of about 5,000 marched down on the sands forward to the Devil's Tower at which we fired sharply, but they soon got under our Lines. And they began to raise a Line of communication extending My Lord Portmore's Walk under the Prince's Line, as we supposed to raise a grand battery or else to storm our Lines. They being so close under us that we could not bring our guns to bear, we abated half the allowance of powder and put two shots in each gun and kept a close firing all night. Immediately sent and acquainted the Governor and made a demand for some Royals,² shells and Coehorns.³*]

12. To this day came in 15 deserters, and a prisoner was made, being taken within the Advance Guards. The firing continued from Willis's Batteries, Old Mole, and Prince's Line, all day and night. The Enemy having on the 11th at night, broke ground at the Devil's Tower, and thrown up three Lines, two within some few spaces of one another, and one upon the right parallel extending towards the Mill, which made us fire from Willis's batteries both our cannon and small-arms, and a great many shells were thrown at them, and so continued all night; as also from the Prince's Line, and Old Mole at their battery by the Mill; about 4, they were seen carrying off an Officer. This morning they fired at the *Portland Man-of-War*, who lay nearest to their shore, from their battery, on which the Admiral hoisted the Bloody flag at the Main Top-Mast head,⁴ and the *Portland* returned the fire, and changed her berth.

[12. *Early in the morning the Enemy commanded our fleet, particularly one Man-of-War that lay nearest them, but they bore off and returned them some shots with their port guns; likewise Sir Charles Wager hoisted the Bloody Flag⁴ at the Main Top-Mast head, and two ships of War were sent to the back of the Rock, but 3 of the shells came over the Rock into the town; one of them fell into the ditch, and another fell into the Victualling office, and one into a Captain's yard, but neither of the 3 did any execution, only occasionally surprising the town by thinking the enemy had a Bomb battery behind the Rock.]*

¹ Captain George Forbes, Royal Navy, in command of H.M.S. *Canterbury*. During the Siege he was employed on shore. He was not created a Baron until September, 1727. See 'D.N.B.'

² Royal mortars, with a bore of 5.8" diameter.

³ Coehorn mortars. A small type of mortar for throwing grenades, introduced by Baron Coehorn—diameter of bore 4.6".

⁴ The red flag, or "bloody colours" as it was often called, was a recognized signal for combat among all European nations. See *British Flags* by W. G. Perrin. Cambridge. 1922. p. 161.

FEBRUARY 13—6, 1726-7.

13. The Enemy joined their parallel last night, which is all they could do. Last night came in the *Cruiser* sloop, and another sloop with provisions for the garrison from Tetuan, and a letter from the Bashaw¹ to the Governor. The Admiral with the Squadrons sail'd for the Westward, but the wind coming about again, they were obliged to come to an anchor. About five in the evening the Men-of-War's boats took a *Settee*² in the bay, going to the Camp, laden with planks, 18 butts of Wine, and 1 of brandy from Cadiz. The fire was made briskly on their batteries, and the small-arms from the Prince's Line and Willis's on their trenches.

14. The enemy carried on a Line of communication about 200 yards towards their Batteries, but a great way from the town. In the evening the Admirals came into the Bay, and anchored. Wind, N.W. Our firing continued all day from the King's and Princes' Lines, Old Mole, and Willis's batteries.

[14. *Our enemy still continues in proceeding on with their works, in raising of their battery and trenches, which by our shells and balls, Coehorns, Royals, and such warlike affairs, which occasioned them to lose many of their men, especially of their workmen, by reason they were more in view than the rest; and on this day it was reported by some of our gunners from Willis's, the Old Mole and Grand battery, that they could plainly perceive the enemy carrying off their dead men and others wounded.*]

15. The firing continued, and the enemy carried on their line of communication towards the battery.

[15. *On this day we got intelligence of the enemy having encamped within a league distance of our garrison, the complement of about 20,000 of Horse, Foot and Dragoons, and that they every minute expected to storm our garrison, which occasioned a sharp look-out; sentinels and workmen were set to work both night and day to prepare and get everything in order if occasion might require.*]

16. Last night came in a deserter; he says our cannon or shells have done little execution, but by firing from the ships and mines, the rocks have killed and wounded several. The enemy worked very little last night, but were discovered to be raising a battery, on the western shore in order to hinder the ships from firing on them. Captain Davis sailed for Lisbon.

[16. *This day we had one deserter from the enemy; the deserter reports that the enemy had lost upwards of 500 men, for he said that the Company that he belonged to lost 16 men; so by this number lost of one Company we suppose the whole lost more.*]

¹ Of Morocco—now styled The Sultan.

² A decked vessel, with a long sharp prow, carrying two or three masts, in use in the Mediterranean.

FEBRUARY 17—9, 1726-7.

17. Came in 3 deserters who reports that the enemy was preparing a mine to blow up Willis's, on which one of our Engineers was ordered to Willis's, to discover where the mine lay, at which there was seen a sentry standing over the Cave's mouth. The Engineer sent for some of the guard to fire at him, but he soon got under cover; and orders were given to the sentries, that if they perceived any to pass and repass to the Cave, to fire at them without further orders. The deserters further say that the Miners reported the cave had been a magazine for powder the siege before [1705. Ed.], and that when they went to work in the cave, there was upwards of 500 barrels of powder in it. This morning sailed Sir Charles Wager, and Admiral Hopsonn, leaving behind them the *Tiger*, *Winchester*, *Swallow* and *Portland*, two of which are cruising behind the Hill. Last night the *Winchester* sent in two boats they have taken from the enemy. The enemy worked very little last night.

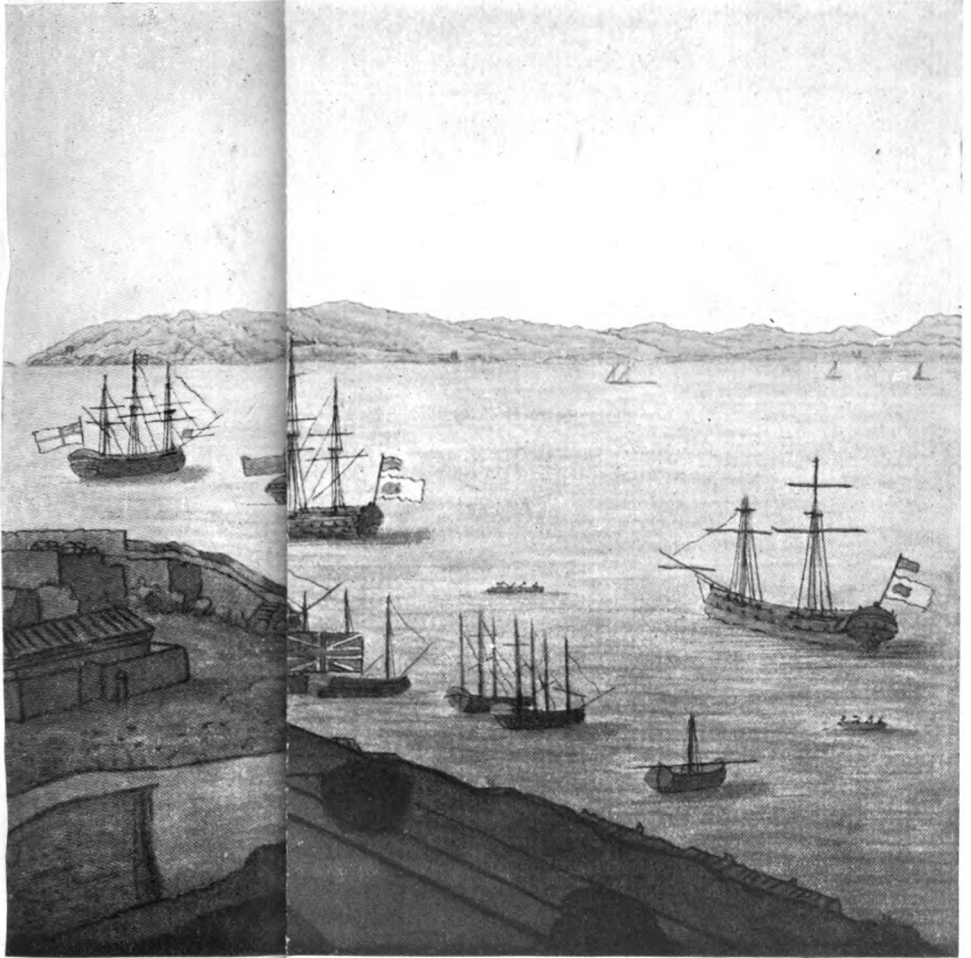
18. The enemy went on very slowly. It rained pretty hard this morning for about a hour, and the Spaniards were discover'd to throw out a great quantity of sand from their trenches, which the violence of the East wind had blown into them. They began upon a battery to the left of the Mill, which in all probability they intend to join to the other.

[18. *The enemy finish'd a new battery containing 17 Guns at the Mills, but as yet we have not perceived them to mount any of their cannon, but still continue with their hot play and threatening mightily the destroying of our Garrison; as yet we had none kill'd or wounded.*]

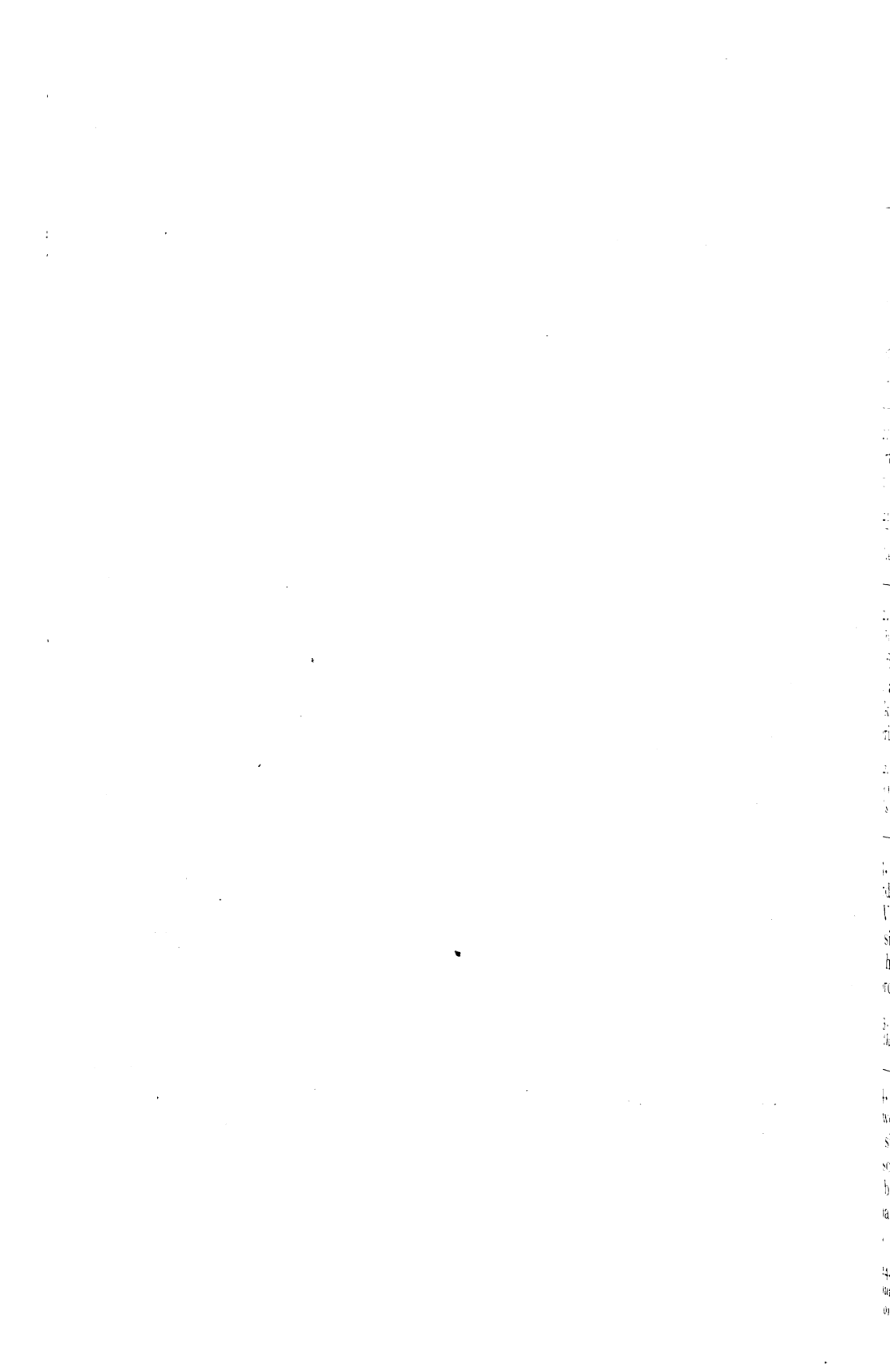
19. Last night it rained very hard, which prevented the enemy from working. Our cannon and mortars fired hard upon them. This morning came in one of the Transports from Cork. Off Cape Spartel she met with Sir Charles Wager which took two Companies she had on board of Colonel Hayes's Regiment [34th Foot. Ed.], and put the Men on board the ships of his squadron, and sent the Transport in, being apprehensive the Enemy's row-boats might attack and take her. We got intelligence of the Enemy's Artillery being landed for their new batteries by the Mills, and that they designed to storm the Garrison this night. We set workmen to clean the ditch, and the Regiments were ordered to repair to their alarm-posts if occasion required, but the Enemy had not the courage to put their design in execution.

[19. *We set workmen to clean the ditch which was the place the Enemy designed to storm, likewise we loaded our guns with grape-shot; so we were prepared for them if they had advanced, which they did not; neither had they the heart to follow their design.*]

A view of The Algeciras opposite, and Cabreta Point on the



The two Men-of-war, 70, captured by Lord Rodney in the action off *Fénix* being renamed *Gibraltar*.



FEBRUARY 20—4, 1726-7.

20. Came in a deserter from the enemy who reports that their Artillery was landed and that 17 pieces of cannon were to be planted on their batteries by the Mills; also that the Enemy would be ready to fire from their new battery by the 25th inst.

The fire from the Garrison continued. The rain hindered the Enemy from working much, having begun a new parallel, but advanced it very little.

21. Last night the Enemy worked but little. A Serjeant deserted, reports that the Enemy's batteries are ready to fire. The fire from the town continued as usual.

[21. *Farther intelligence we had of the Enemy's Artillery being come down to their Trenches so that we kept a continual firing by night, but before morning they had their Cannon mounted all against us.*]

22. This morning at break of day, the enemy began to fire from their batteries, consisting of 18 pieces of cannon, and 2 mortars—both sides fired very briskly, their weight of fire was chiefly at the Prince's Line, and Willis's, where a man of Colonel Anstruther's Regiment was killed. Their work last night was a Zigzag to cover their Batteries.

[22. *The enemy saluted us with 17 pieces of cannon, and some small mortars; they continued playing all that day without any execution; only one man kill'd at Willis's battery.*]

23. The enemy carried on a Line, which went thro' the Garden, towards their long line of communication, and joined parallel with the Work in the blown Tower, and brought it down to the Strand—both sides made a brisk fire. This morning a sentry in the Prince's Line had his head shot off. Colonel Kane sailed in the *Solebay* for Minorca.

[23. *Admirals Wager and Hopsonn being gone from our Bay since the 17th day of the month, in which time we had no intelligence of them.*]

24. The enemy repaired their Batteries which had been damaged, and worked a little on their trenches. The fire was pretty brisk on both sides; they dismounted a gun in the Prince's Line, but another was soon mounted in its place. A man of Colonel Anstruther's was hurt by the stones at Willis's. A deserter came from the enemy by the back of the Hill, and was fetched from thence by a Man-of-War's boat.

[24. *The enemy continues hot firing but to small purpose as yet, but we lost 2 of our men since we began to this time, whereas we suppose the enemy to have lost some hundreds; likewise they daily proceed in throwing up of covered ways*

FEBRUARY 24—MARCH 1, 1726-7.

and trenches for the safety of their men when marching into their trenches, which by our shot and shells we destroyed and cut off their workmen very much.]

25. The enemy fired very little all night. This morning we find they have begun another battery on the left of the other, but 200 paces advanced, and they have laid out 18 embrasures.

26. Last night the enemy worked on their new battery, and carried on their approaches by the water-side, notwithstanding the continual fire that was made on them,—the Men-of-War's boats took a bark laden with fascines, and another in ballast. This evening some shells blew up at Willis's but did no harm. Our firing continued as usual.

[26. The Horse Guards were kept near the Wind Mill for security of deserters and we daily perceive the enemy to break ground and advance near our Garrison.]

27. Last night the Enemy worked but very little—this morning came in a prize the *Royal Oak* took off Cape Spartel, of 32 guns, 150 men, laden with wine, brandy and oil, valued at £30,000 sterling, bound for Cartagena in New Spain; in her came the 2 Companies of Colonel Hayes's Regiment taken out of the Transport by Sir Charles Wager. (See *ante*—Introduction. ED.)

It has rained and blowed very hard this day. Our fire continued, tho' rather less than before.

28. The enemy worked but little, the rain continuing. The 2 Companies of Colonel Hayes's Regiment commanded by Captains Powell¹ and Montgomery² were landed—the fire continued from the Garrison. A gun dismounted at the head of the Prince's Line.

1 March. This day being the Princess of Wales's birth day, at noon 3 vollies were fired from all the guns and mortars, that could bear on the Enemy. Came in 6 deserters by the back of the Hill; they say they are endeavouring to undermine, and blow up Willis's Batteries. In the evening came in a Trumpet³ with Letters for the Governor and Captain Davis, with an account that a Settee the latter had fitted out to cruise, was cast ashore by the violence of the weather, near the Spanish Battery, and the people in her, being a Lieutenant of the *Winchester*, 24 Sailors, 1 Serjeant, and 2 Men of each Regiment in the Garrison, were made Prisoners.

The *Lion* Man-of-War came in from Port Mahon: [Minorca. ED.] The enemy worked but little except clearing their Lines from

¹ Maurice P. Became Major, and Lieut.-Colonel in the regiment, and was killed at the battle of Falkirk, 1746.

² Hugh M. Captain's commission dated 8 December, 1723.

³ *i.e.*, a Trumpeter.

MARCH 1—4, 1726-7.

the sand the violent winds had blown in amongst them. This day came in 5 deserters.

[1. *Came from the enemy a Trumpeter with some insolent demands to the Governor; and meeting the Governor he was unblindfolded; desired the Governor to read his letter; the Governor tearing it, desired him and told him he would send him a speedy answer; so he order'd a round throughout all the batteries to fire, which the Trumpeter had no sooner got into the trenches, but the answer was sent.*]

2. This morning a Drum¹ of the Garrison was sent by sea to Count de las Torres, concerning the prisoners, and [to. ED.] offer in exchange as many men from the Prize. The enemy have begun to raise another battery about 200 paces nearer than the second. A gun split this morning at Willis's; killed one man, and wounded another. At 3 in the afternoon the Drummer returned with Count de las Torres's answer to Captain Davis about the prisoners.

A General Court-martial was held this day upon a soldier of Colonel Egerton's Regiment [20th Foot. ED.] for Murder, who was condemned to die.

[2. *There happened an accident on Willis's battery; 10 of our guns burst and kill'd 2 men, and one wounded. We sent a flag of truce with some money to our men that were prisoners in St. Rocque.*]

3. The enemy worked upon their new battery and this morning they begun to fire from the 2nd battery with 21 guns, and broke a gun upon the Curtain² of Land Port,—the same day came in a deserter. They fired very briskly at different places and we on our part answered them, they have made several small breaches in the Prince's Line, which are repaired, with sand-bags. Our 2 guns on Prince William's battery in the Lines are of no service, the one being dismounted by the enemy, and the merlons³ beat down. The Governor ordered the other to be this night dismounted and carried off.

4. The enemy continued to work on their batteries and made an epaulement⁴ and threw up two lines to secure it. A deserter came in. The enemy fired all day long very briskly, and we the same. A shot came into the Convent (the Governor's House) but did no harm. A soldier of Egerton's Regiment, killed in the Prince's Line.

[4. *We lost one of our men and the enemy finish'd their batteries on the Strand, and, as we suppose, they will have them ready to open on the 7th day of this month.*]

¹ *i.e.*, a Drummer.

² That part of the wall, or parapet, of a work which lies between and connects two bastions, towers, or similar structures.

³ That part of the parapet of a work which is between two embrasures of a battery.

⁴ A covering mass raised to protect from the fire of an enemy, differing from a parapet in that it cannot be fired over by the defenders.

MARCH 5—9, 1726-7.

5. This morning, Captain Holman of the Artillery was killed on the Royal battery. A man of Bisset's killed in the Covered way at Land Port, being sentry. Came in a deserter. A Grenadier of Colonel Anstruther's Regiment had both his legs shot off by a cannon ball in the street. 3 more deserters came in. This day it rained violently and so continued all night. The enemy work'd on their new battery, and formed a new parallel. They fired very briskly and we as usual.

6. Last night two men of Lord Mark Kerr's Regiment deserted (both Frenchmen). This day about noon a gun burst on Britain's battery, which killed 1 man and wounded another; this afternoon we had some showers of rain.

At night the *Colchester* Man-of-War came in, and brought a Company of Colonel Hayes's Regiment, she took from on board a transport in Lagos Bay. The firing as usual.

7. The enemy worked last night at their new battery, and threw up another intrenchment for its further security; they fired very hard all-day, and in the afternoon we saw their Army drawn out, and they made a *Feu-de-joie*.

[7. *We could perceive the enemy to be very busy in mounting their Guns on their new batteries which we suppose they will open early in the morning.*]

8. This morning the enemy opened their new battery, and fired 15 guns from it; this is chiefly levelled at the Old Mole.

A gun burst on the Queen's battery, and wounded a man of General Pearce's Regiment.

9. They worked but little last night, and that was to strengthen their Line.

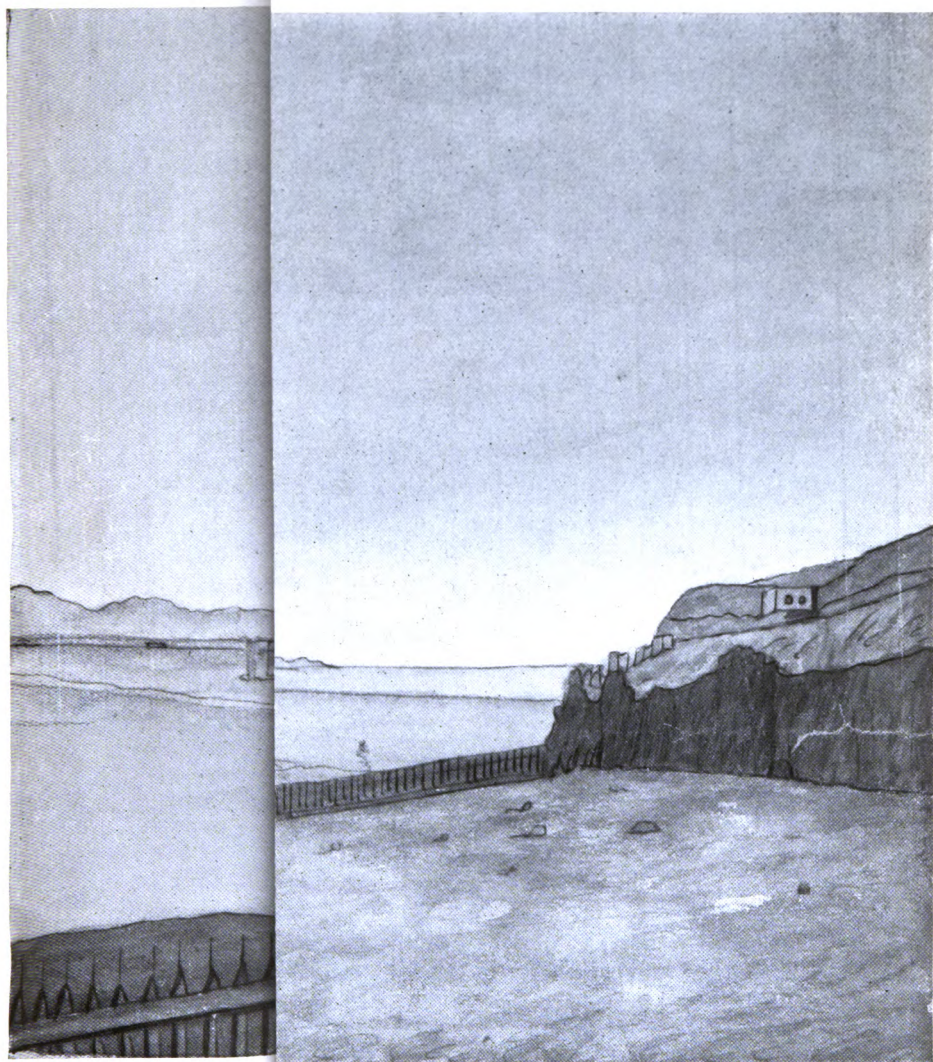
The *Dursley* galley came in from Lisbon last night, with money for the Garrison: she brings advice that some Spanish ships from the Havannah, under the command of Admiral Castimella, were got into Cadiz, and that they had on board 8 millions of pieces of 8/8¹; this we suppose occasioned their *Feu-de-joie* the other day.

They have fired this morning but very little, which we apprehend proceeds from some disorder in their batteries.

This morning, Mr. Kenwarick, a Volunteer in Bisset's Regiment, had his arm shot off by a random shot in the great street. At night came in a deserter who says their batteries are in great disorder, especially their last. A gun disabled on Britain's battery.

[9. *Our enemy still continues with their hot play, but with small success, for as yet they have destroyed but few of our men, for our guns hath been more destruction to us than the enemy has, to this time.*]

¹ The Spanish dollar, *peso*, of the value of 8 *reals*, about 4s. 6d. It is marked with a figure 8.



Forbes's. *Circa 1780.*



MARCH 10—4, 1726-7.

10. The enemy worked last night on a bomb battery, and repaired their other batteries. This morning they threw a great many shells, at the front of the town. Our fire was as usual. A 32-pounder burst on Britain's battery, killed a gunner and a man of Bisset's.

[10. *John Ball of Colonel Egerton's Regiment was hang'd for killing one of General Pearce's Regiment.*]

11. The enemy worked last night at their new battery; their other batteries were very silent all day, which we imagine proceeds from some difficulties they meet with. A deserter came in last night; he reports their Army to be 10,000 strong, effective men; he swam from the Mill battery to Water Port. The enemy still works on their Bomb battery; and a house blown up by a shell.

12. This morning came in 2 deserters, and in the evening one more, who says they have 56 Pieces of cannon on their several batteries. We saw several embarkations go to their Camp unmolested by our shipping.

[12. *One deserter from the enemy who reports that the enemy have lost near 3,000 men besides the number of the men they have lying in their wounds, past recovery.*]

13. This morning came in 2 deserters who say they have 56 pieces of cannon on their several batteries, which was the whole number in their Park, and 3 mortars mounted; their mine goes on but slowly, the rock being very hard.

A man of General Pearce's had his arm shot off in the street. One of our guns burst, and the guns being scarce on the Grand battery, we brought some on shore that were on board a prize, and mounted them.

At 4 o'clock in the afternoon a flag of truce came in from the Camp to South Port, but was only with a French merchant, who came about the prize sent in by Admiral Wager. At eight at night he returned and carried 56 pistols¹ for the Prisoners' Subsistence. About 9 came in 2 deserters. The enemy fired but little and threw but few shells.

14. The enemy worked but little last night, and that to strengthen their Lines.

A gun burst this morning at the Old Mole head and killed a man.

¹ A Spanish gold coin worth from 16s. 6d. to 18s.

MARCH 14—9, 1726-7.

A shell fell into the Guard at the Rock and killed a man of Bisset's. This evening came in a deserter—the enemy's batteries have been very silent all day.

15. Last night came in a deserter, a serjeant. Lord Forbes brought in a Spanish Man-of-War, with 46 guns mounted, taken by the *Royal Oak*; she is called the *Nostra Señora de Rosaria*. A Trumpet came in this evening, with a letter from the Count de las Torres, to Captain Davis, and the Captain of the first Prize.

A soldier of Bisset's wounded in the Lines. The enemy's fire the same as yesterday. We saw 12 gavans¹ from the West go to the camp unmolested by our shipping.

16. Came in a deserter this morning. A Drummer was sent to the Camp, with an answer from Lord Forbes and Captain Davis, and subsistence for the Seamen. The enemy threw about 30 shells last night and this morning began to fire briskly and throw shells, and so continued all day. We the same. The *Dursley* and Lord Forbes sailed for Lisbon, and a great many Merchants' ships with them. A man of Bisset's had his arm shot off in the Lines, and another of Lord Mark Kerr's in the great street by a shell.

The Drummer is returned with account that Count de las Torres is sick.

17. The enemy worked very little. This morning came in a deserter. They fired little but threw a great many shells, which did little damage, and only wounded 2 men. Nothing else extraordinary happened.

18. The enemy's work last night was only to strengthen their Lines. This morning a mortar burst at Willis's, but did no mischief. At 10, Captain Petit, an Irishman in the Spanish service, came to Land Port with letters for Captain Davis and Lord Forbes, with which he was sent on board and returned by sea, the Captain and another person that was taken in the *Rosaria*, going with him, they having leave to go to Cadiz on their parole for 15 days. The Governor sent a message by the Captain to the Count de las Torres, to desire he would send no more by land; but if he has any thing to offer, to send by sea.

[18. *The enemy sent in a flag of truce which was received at the New Mole with some provisions for the prisoners that we had taken by the Man-of-War, but our Governor sent for them and made them prisoners of war.*]

19. The enemy made very little progress in their works, and fired very little. A gun burst on Britain's battery, broke a gunner's leg, and dismounted another gun. A flag of truce came to the New Mole, with the Spaniard that went from this, to go for Cadiz, the Count de

¹ Gabarra. Sp. A lighter.

MARCH 19—26, 1727.

las Torres telling he would not let him return to his imprisonment, so he chose to come back. In the evening they fired more than usual.

20. The enemy worked last night on their batteries, to repair the damage they sustained by the weather, and our batteries.

They fired very little last night. About 10 in the morning they shot down some of the pallasades in the ditch of Land Port that were setting up, and a shell beat down some more of them. In the evening came from Cadiz in a French Merchant ship, one Mr. Hayes, an English merchant, with letters for Sir Charles Wager.

A flag of truce came from the Camp about exchange prisoners, to Captain Davis, and soon afterwards returned. A man of Pearce's Regiment missing.

21. The enemy work last night was on their new battery for mortars, towards the Eastern shore, intended as we judge to play on Willis's, and the Prince's Line.

This morning came in a deserter.

The *Portland* got under sail to go to Sir Charles Wager, but was forced to come to an anchor again.

22. This morning came in 3 deserters. It rained very hard from 2 in the morning and continued so all day, which has prevented our judging what their works have been. A soldier was killed by negligence in loading a gun at Willis's.

23. The rain continued very hard all night, and part of the day but, notwithstanding, they have perfected the Bomb battery, near the Devil's Tower, and began this morning to throw shells from 2 mortars from thence and fired in the night pretty much on the Prince's Line. A soldier of Pearce's deserted from the Covert Way at Land Port last night. Two men killed by a shell. The enemy's work was on their batteries.

24. The rain continued all night and part of the morning very hard. The enemy threw more shells last night than they have done any time before, and especially at Willis's. A man of Colonel Anstruther's and a gunner killed, with 2 wounded by the same shell on the curtain. A man also wounded in the Prince's Line.

26. The enemy worked very little—nothing extraordinary happened, except that a deserter came in.

MARCH 27—31, 1727.

27. This morning came in a deserter. Last night came in the *Torbay*, with Colonel Middleton's Regiment, and the remaining six Companies and a half of Colonel Hayes's. Several Ordnance store-ships and provisions came under her convoy, and the Officers of Colonel Disney's. Colonel Anstruther's, and Colonel Newton's that were sent to recruit in Portsmouth returned with 148 recruits, and Officers belonging to other regiments, also arrived with the *Torbay*. Two Engineers, and a Captain of the Artillery¹ with gunners, bombardiers, and matrosses.² In the afternoon came in Sir Charles Wager with all his Squadron except the *York* and the *Pool* Fireship. The enemy continues too throw shells chiefly at Willis's and go on very slowly in their approaches. The rains have very visibly affected their batteries and trenches. Two deserters came in.

28. This day a Camp was formed at the New Mole, Rosia, and the Camp, and the Regiments of General Pearce, Lord Mark Kerr, and Colonel Egerton marched thither and encamped, and Hayes's and Middleton's Regiments landed in the afternoon and took their Quarters.

A soldier of Colonel Egerton's had his head shot off, as he was sentry by the White Convent. Lost 10 of our men.

29. The enemy was heard to work at the new batteries they have laid out, and threw shells all night at Willis's—the Lines, and the North part of the town. The wind coming Easterly, several Merchant Ships sailed to the Westward under convoy of the *Portland*. One of our mortars split and 5 men wounded by it.

30. The enemy worked on their batteries, and threw but few shells, those directed to Willis's and the Lines, but fired a great number of shot from their cannon, at those posts. Colonel Lacy, of the Irish Regiment of Ulster, with a Flag of Truce came from the enemy on board the *Admiral* about noon to propose an exchange of prisoners, and returned after dinner. One gun burst and wounded 5 men.

31. The enemy continued to work on their four new batteries, and raised the merlons of that towards the Eastern shore to the proper height.

Captain Hardy was sent this morning with a flag of truce to the Count, in relation to yesterday's proposals. 6 men slightly wounded, and at night came in 2 deserters who report they are reduced from

¹ Captain-Lieutenant James Deall.

² A soldier in the Artillery ranking next below a gunner, and acting as a kind of assistant or mate to him. The rank was abolished in 1783.

MARCH 31—APRIL 5, 1727.

20,000 to 15,000 men, and that there is a great sickness in the Camp. They fired very little all day, only a few shells.

1 April. The enemy completed a battery by the Gibbet, of 6 guns; they fired very little in the night, and this morning; the same all day. A Grenadier of Disney's missing, and we suppose deserted.

2. The enemy worked but little last night. This morning at 4 o'clock, four 50-Gun ships, one 20-Gun ship, and 2 sloops, got under sail, in order to attack the little island off Algeciras, upon which the enemy have a battery, but it being calm, they were not able to proceed, and so came to an anchor again.

About 11, came in a deserter; another was following, but was taken and carried back. The enemy fired very little all day.

3. Last night a shell got into the head of the Prince's Line, where our men were firing, and killed 1 man of Disney's, 1 of Bisset's, and 1 of Newton's. The enemy worked very little last night. A flag of truce went from the Admiral to the Count, and returned after dinner with the agreement for the exchange of prisoners. We saw several wheel-carriages upon the Strand going towards their Works.

[3. *We have an account that their Grenadiers are making ready to come down to storm the town.*]

4. The enemy worked last night on their batteries, but as we judge, very little.

A flag of truce came on board the *Admiral* with Colonel Lacy who dined with him and returned in the evening. At 8 at night came in a deserter.

5. The enemy's work last night, was much the same as the night before.

This morning the Admiral sent on shore the prisoners taken in the Prize, except the Captain, and Lieut. of the *Rosaria*, and the Captain of the *St. Jago*, and three passengers: amongst them was sent the prisoners taken the 12th February.

In the afternoon came in a deserter, who says, that the night before our small-arms in the Prince's Line killed upwards of a hundred men. At night came in another.

At 9 at night a soldier of General Pearce's deserted from the Covert Way at Land Port and got as far as beyond the Gallows, but was pursued and taken by Mr. Forward, a Volunteer in the said Regiment.

The *Colchester* with 3 transports sailed for Tetuan, for fascines, pickets, &c.

APRIL 6—11, 1727.

6. Last night the enemy worked but very little. At 2 in the morning a volley of 90 shells, and 12 guns were fired at them. This morning several Spanish vessels, that went from the Camp, were chased back by the *Cruiser* and *Hawke*, sloops, and several armed boats were sent to attack them, but they got under cover of the enemy's batteries. At 6 in the evening came a flag of truce, with the prisoners taken in the *Settee*, of which we had the account the 1st of March. About 9 at night came in a Serjeant who deserted from the enemy; he reports that the night before from the Prince's Line we had killed an Officer and 60 men. A soldier of Pearce's wounded in the Prince's Line.

[6. *We redeemed 20 of our men that were taken in the Settee and carried prisoners to St. Roque, we giving them 3 men for one.*]

7. The enemy continued to work on their batteries, and heaped up great quantities of sand, on their merlons, and fired very little.

8. The enemy still worked on their batteries and perfected 14 merlons. This morning came in an Algerine Cruiser, a *Settee*, and went into the New Mole. At night came in a deserter. We had an account of the enemy's still undermining the Rock at Willis's with 24 men, which they take at 4 of a time.

9. Nothing extraordinary happened—the enemy worked very little. One deserter came in.

10. This morning came in the *Solebay* with 4 Transports from Minorca, having on board, Colonel Cosby,¹ Lieut.-Colonel Montague,² Major Leighton,³ and a Detachment⁴ of 8 Captains, 8 Lieutenants, 8 Ensigns, 24 Serjeants, 24 Corporals, 12 Drummers, and 424 Private men to reinforce the garrison. What work the enemy did was on their batteries. The Detachment landed in the afternoon, and encamped at the southward.

11. From 2 this morning it rained very hard, and the wind blew very strong at East. We could see their trenches full of water. They have finished the merlons of 2 batteries, being 20, and some of that battery that lies near the Bay, between the Mill Battery, and that on this side the blown Tower.

¹ William Cosby, The Royal Irish Regiment (18th Foot).

² John Montague, The Royal Irish Regiment (18th Foot).

³ John Leighton, Colonel Tyrrell's Regiment (17th Foot).

⁴ Composed of Cosby's (18th Foot) and Tyrrell's (17th Foot) Regiments, and possibly of other regiments then in Minorca.

APRIL 12—6, 1727.

12. The enemy worked last night on their new batteries; for some days past their fire has been but very little. This day Sir Charles Wager and Admiral Hopsonn sailed to the westward, leaving behind 6 Men-of-War and the Sloop under the command of Captain Davis.

A flag of truce came on board the *Commodore*, and brought some prisoners.

About 8 in the evening came in a deserter and gives an account that the enemy's Grenadiers were encamped near their trenches, for fear of our sallying on them, and likewise gives an account that they designed to spring their Mine, under the Rock at Willis's, on the 1st of May. One of our men wounded.

13. The enemy continued to work on their batteries, and fired very little all day. At 9 at night came in a deserter. A man wounded in the Prince's Line.

14. The enemy's work the same, and, as we observed, they heaped up great quantities of sand upon their merlons.

Last night a soldier of Colonel Tyrrell's Regiment was killed by a stone in the Prince's Line.

15. The enemy worked on their new batteries. At noon came in a deserter.

The Men-of-War took a Tartan,¹ laden with bedding, and some small arms for Ceuta.

This afternoon the works at the Old Mole were finished, to strengthen the parapet with barrells of sand and fascines, which they had worked upon for some time past, and there are now mounted upon it 22 pieces of cannon, which all bear on the enemy's approaches.

16. This morning came in a deserter. The enemy still work on their batteries.

The Governor made a disposition for a small sally on them, to be executed at the full of the moon; at that time on the firing 3 guns from the Old Mole head, 2 Serjeants with 10 men each marched out of the Covert way, one on the Strand and the other to the foot of the Rock from both which posts, according to their orders, they fired on the enemy and retreated.

The disposition was, after they had fired, that all the mortars, and cannon that could bear on the enemy were to fire upon them as soon as we began to throw shells from the 2 howitzers below the North bastion, which was to serve as a signal to the rest; but the Bombardier who was on that post, without orders fired, and was accordingly

¹ A small one-masted vessel with a large lateen sail and a foresail. A lateen sail was triangular and was suspended by a long yard at an angle of 45 degrees to the mast.

APRIL 16—21, 1727.

followed by all the batteries, which spoiled the design. However, the enemy's Camp was alarmed by it.

17. The enemy continued to work at their batteries, and we perceive they have brought to the garden near them 14 brass cannon, and that they are bringing more from their Park. A flag of truce went from Captain Davis, and returned this afternoon.

18. The enemy worked but little last night. This morning we saw one of the merlons of their new 6-gun battery on fire, and notwithstanding our continual fire, and throwing shells, they put it out, in an hour and a half.

This afternoon a soldier of Lord Mark Kerr's Regiment attempted to go down from Willis's battery, on that side towards the Devil's Tower, but being discovered, and not coming back when he was called, the Captain of the Guard ordered him to be fired at, which they did and killed him.

We had 3 men killed by a shell, and a mattress killed by some powder which took fire, and 6 men wounded.

19. The enemy still worked on their batteries. We had a gun burst at Willis's and another dismounted by a shell, which broke a platform, but did no other damage.

This night at 12, came in a deserter.

In the night 3 men were killed by a shell at Willis's and a gun dismounted.

They brought a line of gabions, in front of their 6 gun battery; and began a 4-gun battery upon their left of all. 6 men wounded.

20. The enemy made a very great progress last night in their batteries, and carried on a Line, from their 6-gun battery towards the Line of communication, and began a new Bomb battery. A ship arrived from London with recruits, Colonel Elrington¹ and other Officers on board. Two men killed at Willis's.

21. The enemy worked but little last night. This afternoon came in the *Prince Frederick* and Lord Portmore, Lord Mark Kerr, and many Officers for the garrison, with a Battalion of the 1st Regiment of Foot Guards, under the command of Colonel Guise;² Colonel Clayton's Regiment;³ and Colonel Watson⁴ of the Artillery, with 12

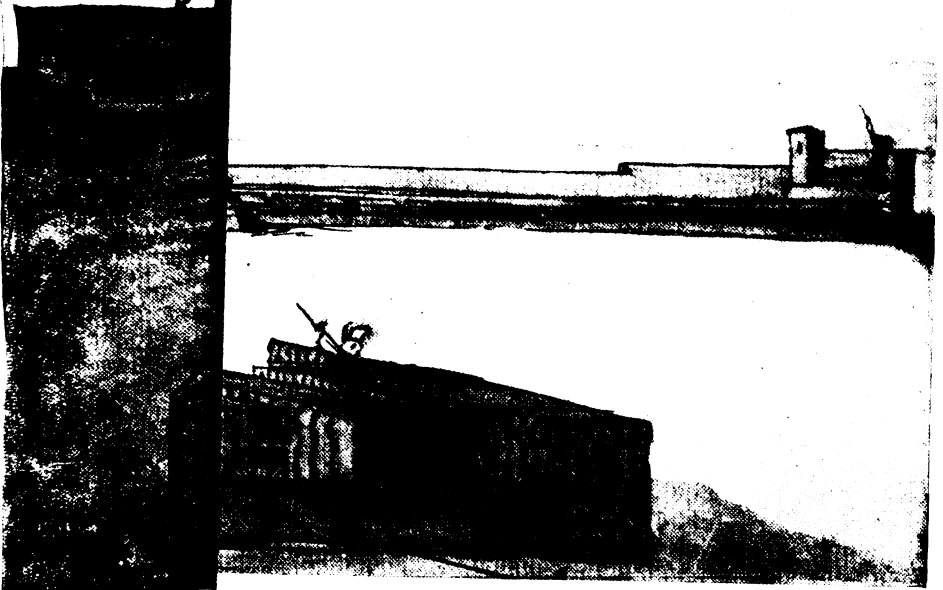
¹ William Elrington, of Pearce's Regiment.

² John Guise. See 'D.N.B.,' in which, however, this service at Gibraltar is not recorded. See also Hamilton's *Origin and History of the First or Grenadier Guards*, II. pp. 86-8. John Murray, 1874.

³ Afterwards the 14th Foot.

⁴ Lieut.-Colonel Jonas Watson. See 'D.N.B.'

717



is cut
by the
the I

22. 7
ing th
Made
exam

23. 7
to get
This
of look

24.
now the
as kill
At
killed

25.
battery
brought
Tw
to the e
at Will

26.
fred al
i the
men w
struck
[26.26
early
prison
military

27.
more

1 Th
2 Lf
3 Se
4 Rf
He w
redu

APRIL 21—7, 1727.

brass guns, and other stores for that service; also several Volunteers, among them Lord James Cavendish,¹ Lord Henry Beauclerk,² Lord Charles Hay,³ and Lord Viscount Coote.⁴

22. The enemy continued to go on with their batteries, and are raising their new one of 4 guns, pointed directly for Willis's.

Middleton's, Anstruther's, Disney's, and Bissett's Regiments went to encamp at the Southward. One man drowned.

23. The enemy continued working on their batteries, and drew their guns thither.

This morning the Guards, and Colonel Clayton's Regiment landed, and took the Quarters of those Regiments that went to Camp.

24. The enemy still worked at their batteries, and were heard to draw their guns thither. They finished their 4-gun battery. A gunner was killed at Willis's.

At night came in a deserter. An 18 pounder burst at Willis's. 4 killed and 5 wounded.

25. The enemy last night threw up a Zigzag in the front of their battery nearest the Western shore, and we now perceive, they have brought their cannon into the batteries.

Two Grenadiers of Hayes's deserted from Water Port, and swam to the enemy, one of whom we hear was drowned. A 4-pounder burst at Willis's by a shell from the enemy.

26. This morning at 5 the enemy opened their new batteries, and fired all day long with great fury at the Old Mole, Willis's, the front of the Town, and Prince's Line—they dismantled several Guns—3 men were killed and several wounded. Lord Henry Beauclerk was struck by a stone on the Grand battery, and slightly bruised.

[26. *Early on the morning the enemy opened their new batteries and played sharply on us for 24 hours; they now play to destroy the old Mole head, and the garrison, into which it is thought that the enemy plays 60 odd cannon beside mortars. This day we lost 5 men and several wounded.*]

27. The enemy's fire the same as yesterday and have dismantled more guns, and batter'd the Old Mole head very much.

¹ Third son of William, 1st Duke of Devonshire.

² 4th son of the 1st Duke of St. Albans.

³ Second son of Charles, 3rd Marquess of Tweeddale. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ Richard C., Baron Coloony, by courtesy, being eldest son of the 3rd Earl of Bellamont. He was a Captain in the 1st Foot Guards. Not being selected to serve, he came out as a 'volunteer.'

APRIL 27—MAY 1, 1727.

Came in a deserter. An 18-pounder broke at the Queen's battery. A 6-pounder dismounted at Willis's. A man killed on Britain's battery, and 1 killed and 3 wounded at Willis's. The enemy have made no advance as we can perceive. 3 men killed.

28. The enemy's fire as the former 2 days. Lt. Norris, of Colonel Newton's Regiment, was wounded in the street, near the Parade, by a cannon shot. Two 32 pounders dismounted on Britain's battery and a man killed there; one killed and one wounded at Willis's. The enemy have made no advance. 6 men wounded.

29. The enemy fired as usual and very much at Willis's, where they dismounted one of the 2 remaining guns. Two gunners killed on Britain's battery. A gun dismounted on the Grand battery. The Old Mole head battered very much, and 2 embrasures almost ruined, but repaired. The brass cannon are getting on shore. 3 men killed and 4 wounded.

30. The enemy still continue a brisk fire from all their batteries as before; it has been observed, that between their rounds of firing, there has not been a difference of above 6 minutes—they have from the 26th dismounted 10 guns on the Old Mole. On the Curtain and North Bastion remain 16, and at Willis's, 1. By their continual [firing. ED.] they have made several breaches in the curtain, the rubbish of which fell into the ditch, but has been constantly carried off every night. The same happens in the Lines. A great number of fascines were carried up last night to Willis's, to make a new parapet, the old one being entirely ruined. The enemy have made no approaches but only thrown up a great quantity of sand at the end of the parallel that runs towards the Line of communication on the Mediterranean side, in order, as we suppose, to cover themselves from the fire of Willis's. Three guns dismounted on the North bastion, on Britain's battery, and the old Mole head, where the 2 embrasures that were repaired last night are quite ruined. This day killed 2, wounded 2.

1 May. The enemy still continued their great fire, but made no advances. We begun last night to strengthen the Old Mole with butts filled with sand and fascines: the head of it is rendered irreparable. A 6-pounder was mounted this morning at Willis's. Lt. Newton, of Colonel Egerton's Regiment, killed by a cannon shot in the Prince's Line. A man of the said Regiment deserted. Lieut. Norris died of his wounds. The *Dursley* sail'd to the Fleet. 8 men wounded.

MAY 2—6, 1727.

2. Last night the enemy carried their Parallel towards the great line of communication which runs behind the Rock 20 paces. Their fire is very brisk, but somewhat slackened from what it was. The parapet at Willis's is carried on, and two 6-pounders mounted there. We are hard at work on the Old Mole.

An 18-pounder burst on the Curtain and killed the gunner that fired it. The muzzle of the 32-pounder broke on Britain's battery: 6 men wounded.

3. The enemy made no advance, but were hard to work on their batteries—they fired much less than before. Their batteries seem to be much disordered—they have ruined the Parapet of Britain's battery and the guns are drawn off. A Moor belonging to an Algerine galley, killed on Britain's battery by a shot from the enemy, who threw a great many shells these 24 hours past. We had 2 men wounded. A gun disabled at the Old Mole. A 6-pounder disabled by a shot and a 16-pounder rendered unserviceable on the Grand battery by firing. This night we began to make a cover for the Guard at the Rock, in the Prince's Lines, to cover them from the stones. A Serjeant of the Guards wounded. Came in a deserter from the enemy, and reports that they design'd to storm the garrison this night. Orders was given to each Regiment to have in readiness 5 men of a Company to reinforce the Town picket if occasion required.

4. The enemy have not approached at all and their fire much lessened, firing now from 40 guns. Two deserters came in.

A gun burst at the Old Mole; another unserviceable by firing.

The merlons at the Old Mole head are now finished, and are better than they were at first. The merlons on the Queen's battery which the enemy had demolished are also repaired, and 12 guns mounted. Messrs. Shirley and Noble taken up. A man of Middleton's deserted, swimming from the Old Mole.

[4. *One deserter came in.*]

5. The enemy last night brought a line of gabions from the left of their 6-gun battery to the left of their 8-gun battery, extending about 30 paces. Their fire as yesterday. Two guns at the Old Mole disabled, and one dismantled. A brass 18-pounder cracked, and a 24-pounder dismantled at the Grand battery on the Curtain, as were also two howitzers. As we were drawing a brass gun at South Port it broke down and killed a man and wounded 2—two others wounded this day. Three of our men deserted to the enemy, and 10 of theirs to us.

6. Last night the enemy lengthened their 12-gun battery, and

MAY 6—12, 1727.

worked hard in repairing their batteries. The fire on both sides as usual. This morning we fired 5 guns from Willis's, the parapet being almost finished. Came in a deserter by the back of the Hill. A gun split at the Old Mole by a shot from the enemy. A brass gun cracked, and a 16-pounder dismounted at the Grand battery. A man killed at Willis's. Four wounded in the Prince's and 2 on the Grand battery. Four ships sailed for Tetuan to fetch fascines. Came in the *Dursley* and *Thunder* from the Fleet, with 440 barrels of powder. Four men killed.

7. The enemy's work last night was on their batteries, and Parallels advanced to strengthen them; their fire is much abated, having fired this day but 19 guns.

We have now 7 guns mounted at Willis's and are still working on the parapet. We had this day, and last night 4 killed and 4 wounded—and a man of Disney's deserted.

Ensign Stubbs of Colonel Egerton's Regiment shot himself in his tent.

8. The enemy made no advance last night. A 16-pounder broke at the Old Mole; their fire slackens very much, and we discover a great many of their guns to be blown and others dismounted. One man killed at Willis's, and 4 wounded at different places. Three killed and 2 wounded.

9. The enemy last night threw a great many shells into the Lines, which hindered the workmen from working there. Eight embrasures finished at the Old Mole, and 6 guns mounted. A Serjeant of Egerton's deserted that was to patrol. The parapet of Willis's finished—2 killed and 2 wounded.

11. The enemy completed that Parallel that runs from the 6-gun battery to the Grand Line of communication, which was all the work they did except dressing their batteries. An accident happened near them by some powder being blown up by one of our shells, tho' it seemed to be but a small quantity; their deserters inform us, they supply their batteries once in 24 hours—they fired from 26 guns.

Came in 3 deserters, who give account that the enemy is reduced to 7,000 strong, so by this report they lost 13,000 men, their complement at first being 20,000; the deserters likewise report that the enemy has left off undermining the Rock of Willis's, for they say it was finished and loaded with powder.

12. The enemy last night advanced the Zigzag by the bay about 100

MAY 12—6, 1727.

paces, in 4 different lines, which does not yet come within reach of our musketry. They cleared the front of their batteries from the brush of the fascines, and repaired them a little; they have brought guns to complete their 6-gun battery by the water side. At the beginning of the night they threw a few shells; their fire this day has been very moderate. A 16-pounder burst on the Old Mole, on which were mounted this night two 12-pounders; 3 ships arrived from Tetuan with fascines, etc. About noon came in 2 deserters; 2 men wounded at the Grand battery; and 2 by a shell in the street.

13. The enemy last night strengthened part of their Zigzag, but nothing appears to be done to their batteries, which are in great disorder; they fire but seldom. We have now 22 guns in front, besides 6 at Willis's. The enemy's half-gallies¹ took a small merchant-man coming into the bay loaded with provisions. About 3 this afternoon came in a deserter. One gun disabled, and another dismantled on the Grand battery, where a gunner was killed.

[13. *One deserter came in.*]

14. The enemy last night ran a line of about 230 gabions, from the end of the advanced work of the 6-gun battery on the left, and in a line with their parallel with a return of about 60 gabions, and lies within about 200 yards of the end of the Prince's Line; they fired this morning about 29 guns. This morning we began to fortify Britain's battery, by lowering it a great deal, in order to make a new parapet behind the ruined one, and with the rubbish that is taken from thence we laid the foundation of another new parapet behind the Queen's battery on the curtain, to serve when that shall be ruined, it extending the whole length of it. We have now mounted on the Grand battery 12 guns and 2 howitzers; on the Old Mole 11, and at Willis's 6. One man killed on the Grand battery, and 1 wounded in the Lines.

15. The enemy have done nothing last night that we can see; they fired pretty brisk in the cool of the morning, the rest of the day but seldom, nor have we received much damage. This day they fire from 31 guns. Our batteries are in tolerable good order, having in all to the front 30 pieces of cannon, and 7 at Willis's. A man killed at Land Port. A deserter came in. Jennings, a soldier who deserted, and was taken, was hang'd.

16. The enemy made no advance—the gabions of their last work stand yet uncovered. We keep a constant fire on them all night with our small-arms. A deserter came in; this morning they fired briskly

¹ Galley. A low flat-built sea-going vessel with one deck.

MAY 16—21, 1727.

from 26 guns, the rest of the day but seldom. A man killed and one wounded at Land Port.

[16. 3 deserters came to us which give an account that the enemy has lost upwards of 1,500 men in the Main Land. One man kill'd.]

17. The enemy did nothing last night; the gabions still uncovered. They fired from 20 guns this morning, and but seldom all day. A deserter came in, and the *York* from the Fleet with letters.

We have now mounted on the Old Mole 14 guns, on the Grand battery 10, and at Willis's 6. A gun is disabled, and a man wounded on the Grand battery, 1 at Land Port, and 2 at Willis's.

18. The enemy have made no new works, nor done any thing to their approaches; they have dressed their batteries a little and drawn off all their cannon to about 13 which they fire from. Three deserters came in. We saw several wheel-carriages all this day bringing gabions from their fascinating place on the Eastern shore to their trenches.

A French ship laying near that place discovered they have erected a battery there, which we did not know of before, of 4 pieces of cannon, to cover their boats that bring fascines, &c. They fired 2 guns from thence, and a 3rd from their horseshoe battery at the ship. One man killed.

19. The enemy last night strengthened their Zigzag by the bay, and brought 4 pieces of cannon at some distance from the Mill battery; there is no appearance of any other work done, but saw their wheel-carriages employed as yesterday. Their fire has been very moderate all this day, and with fewer cannon than yesterday. Four deserters came in; they declare there is a general disposition in the whole army to desert, which is what the deserters have always said. A man killed this morning by a shell in the Prince's Line, and 1 wounded at Land Port. This morning the Guard house under the Prince's Line was blown up by Lord Portmore's orders, being the place where we formerly kept our advance Guards.

20. The 4 pieces of cannon mention'd above were brought into their battery last night. They fired from 19 guns, and their wheel-carriages were employed as before. Four deserters came in. We have now mounted there 14 guns, on the North bastion and Queen's battery 12, and at Willis's 6; 2 more are gone up to be mounted there this night.

21. The enemy have not advanced, but filled their gabions with sand; they have fired more this day than of late, having played 21 pieces of cannon; they brought 2 pieces into the 14-gun battery.

MAY 21—5, 1727.

Last night a 13-inch shell fell into a little post at the foot of the Rock of Willis's in the Prince's Line, where we had a Serjeant and 10 men posted to fire on the mouth of the Cave where the enemy's mine is. The Serjeant and three men were killed, one blown away, and the rest wounded. A Serjeant was hurt on the foot by a carriage running over it, on the Grand battery. A man wounded on the Esplanade, 3 in the Ditch at Land Port, and 2 at Willis's.

A small merchantman was chased into the bay by the enemy's half-galleys, had it not been for the *Winchester* that was cruising at the back of the Hill, she must have been taken. A deserter came in.

22. The enemy's fire has been pretty brisk this morning from 18 guns, but moderate the rest of the day. Six deserters came in, who all complain of their being greatly fatigued. A brass gun in the Castle blown. A man wounded in the Prince's Line, and another at Willis's.

The new works on the Curtain go on very forward.

23. The enemy to appearance have done nothing last night. This morning they fired from 20 guns. The trunnion of a 24-pounder broke by the enemy's shot. A 12-pounder disabled; an 18-pounder had her muzzle broke but is still serviceable. At the Old Mole an 18-pounder was soon mounted in room of the 12-pounder disabled. This afternoon some Carcasses¹ were fired from Willis's, one of which took place among a parcel of gabions, at the tail of their Zigzag, and set them on fire. The enemy attempted to extinguish it, which drew the fire of all our batteries upon them. A deserter came in at 7 in the evening.

[23. *Six men deserted to us.*]

24. The enemy made nothing new last night; they fired from 20 guns and but seldom. Two deserters came in, one of them a miner. We have suffered very little by their fire this day, having none killed or wounded. Our garrison begins to be sickly, being affected with fluxes. The enemy threw many shells.

Seven deserted to us and one of Colonel Anstruther's shot going from Middle Hill.

25. The enemy's works the same as yesterday, except that they cleared the front, and merlons of the 12-gun battery from the brush of the fascines, to prevent their taking fire. This morning they fired from 16 guns.

They have 4 mortars mounted in front and as many in their Bomb

¹ Incendiary shells fired from mortars.

MAY 25—30, 1727.

battery to the Eastward. One of their gunners deserted to us, and a man of the Guards deserted to them. One of our guns bursted.

26. The enemy did nothing last night. We mounted a 12-pounder on the Mole and 3 small guns were mounted on a little cavalier¹ made in the Covert Way at Land Port, which were fired in the night and drawn off in the morning. An 18-pounder burst at Willis's. On the Grand battery 2 men were killed, and 1 wounded. The enemy fired from 14 guns tho' but little. Three men killed and 2 wounded.

27. Nothing new made by the enemy. A man killed at the Old Mole. The *Lyme* and *Thunder* transports came in from Barbary, with fascines and provisions.

Two deserters came in. The enemy fired from 10 guns, but very moderate.

28. The enemy continued in the same situation as yesterday. They have about 14 guns, which they fire from, but that very seldom. A man killed at the Prince's Line. A deserter came off. This being the anniversary of our most Gracious Sovereign's birthday, at 5 in the afternoon we fired 3 salvos,² of all the cannon and mortars that could bear upon the enemy, after which were thrown 13 carcasses, with design to set the enemy's batteries on fire, but had not the desired success. Four men wounded, and came in 3 deserters.

29. The enemy have done nothing last night; they just keep going with the same number of guns as yesterday. Our works go on with forwardness. This morning sailed the *Dursley* and *York* to the Fleet with several merchantmen under their convoy.

A Serjeant killed in the Prince's Lines and 4 men wounded.

30. Nothing new in the enemy's works, and batteries, which last were very silent.

A platform was this day laid, on the new work on Britain's battery where two merlons were finished, and five more begun, and workmen are ordered to bring guns from the New Mole to put into them when finish'd.

The work on the Queen's battery is now raised equal to the parapet of the old one.

A Bombardier wounded on the Grand battery. A Serjeant killed

¹ A work generally raised within the body of a place, ten or twelve feet higher than the rest of the works in order to command all adjacent works and the country round.

² The simultaneous firing of several guns or cannon.

MAY 30—JUNE 4, 1727.

in the Lines, and a deserter came in. Three men wounded, and 3 deserted to us.

31. The enemy are running a Line behind their Mill battery, which continues their communication between the 1st and 2nd parallels. This they have lengthened about 100 paces backwards. They fire seldom and their new works lie as they did.

The *Royal Oak* came in from the Fleet and left the Admiral at anchor in the Bay of Bulls. A packet-boat came in from Lisbon with 375 barrels of powder for us.

The enemy have a large appearance of fascines to the East; they have remounted in their Park 20 pieces of cannon.

We have brought two 32-pounders from the New Mole to the Esplanade, and our brass cannon that were blown are bushing.¹ One killed and one wounded.

June 1. The enemy continued as they were.

A deserter coming off, they fired and killed him. Last night a man of the Guards had his head shot off by our own guns, in the Covert Way at Land Port. A Serjeant wounded there, and a gunner and a soldier wounded at Willis's. They have fired very little all this day, in all not above 8 or 10 shot.

[1. *One man kill'd on the Prince's Line.*]

2. Nothing extraordinary. The enemy threw some shells last night and wounded 1 man and killed another in the Prince's Line. This whole day they fired but 2 or 3 shot, and threw few shells.

3. The enemy made no advances, nor worked to appearance, and fired very little, but threw shells.

This day the *Solebay* came in from Port Mahon and brought a supply of 980 barrels of powder, and 500 13-inch shells. None killed or wounded by the enemy; some powder blown in Brigadier Clayton's Regiment's quarters, which wounded 4 men. Two deserters came in.

4. The enemy were heard to work last night at their batteries last made. No approaches. Britain's battery is now finished, and the platforms laid. The enemy fire very little. A deserter came in. Last night about eleven, a shell fell into one of the merlons of (the new) Britain's battery and damaged it a little. A man of Clayton's wounded at Willis's. A deserter came in.

¹ i.e., are being bushed. From constant firing the vent of a gun becomes much enlarged. The enlarged orifice is filled in with a piece of metal, through the centre of which a new vent hole is bored. This metal is called a bush.

JUNE 4—11, 1727.

[4. *Went on board 3 men of a Regiment, and the same day one deserter came in.*]

5. The enemy did nothing and fired very little. 1 Captain, 1 Sub [altern], 3 Serjeants, 3 Corporals, and 40 men embarked on board the *Winchester*, which with the *Solebay* sailed to look for a convoy, said to be coming from Barcelona with 4,000 men and 40 pieces of cannon for a supply to the enemy.

Captain Gilmore, of Colonel Disney's Regiment, died of sickness. A dragoon deserted to us. Three deserters came in.

6. The enemy made no approaches last night, and fired but seldom. We mounted two 32-pounders on Britain's battery, and brass 18-pounder on the North bastion.

This day Egerton's, and Middleton's Regiments came to town to quarters, and Brigadier Clayton's went to camp. Three deserters came in. A Corporal from Middle Hill deserted to the enemy.

7. We mounted 3 more guns on Britain's battery. Nothing else extraordinary happened.

Came in a deserter who reports the enemy has loaded the mines.

8. The 6th gun is now mounted on Britain's battery, which makes it complete.

The work on the Queen's battery goes on with forwardness. A soldier of Egerton's attempting to desert last night from the Old Mole was drowned. A deserter came in. One man killed.

9. The enemy made no advances, but worked on something behind their old works. They fired neither shot nor shell, till 4 this morning, and then but few. Came in a deserter.

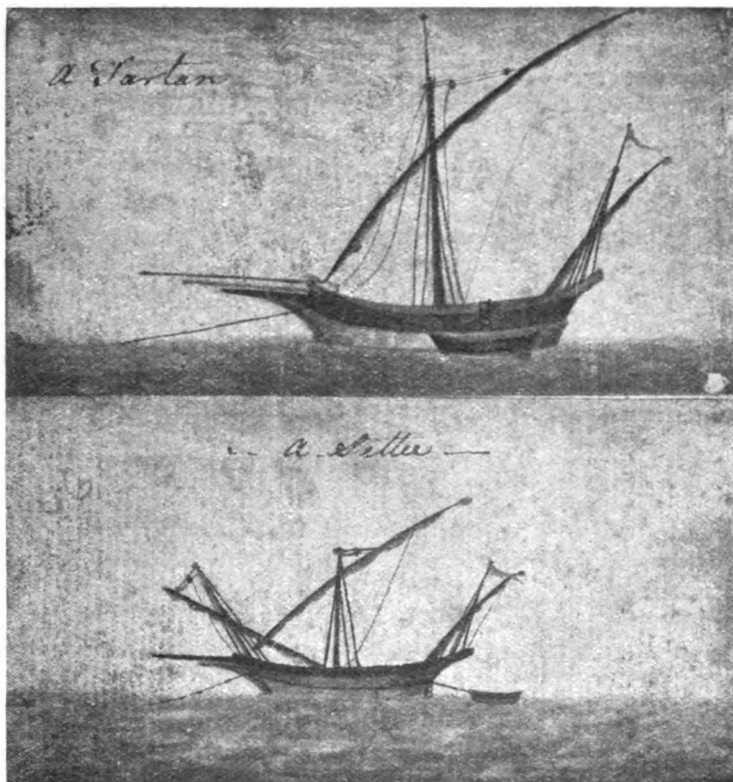
One man killed on the Grand battery and a man killed himself.

10. The enemy made no advance, but continued to work as yesterday, and fired little. Last night a man of Clayton's was killed by a shell, as he lay asleep on the Esplanade. A man of the Guards wounded at the Old Mole. A Corporal of the detachment deserted from the Middle Hill. Four men wounded by a shell, at the Prince's Line.

11. The enemy made no approaches, but continued to work as before, and we suppose upon an intrenchment behind the further tower. They fired but little. Yesterday a shell fell into the carpenter's work-

JUNE 11—2, 1727.

house on the Esplanade and wounded a Serjeant and 4 men, one of whom died this day. Came in a deserter and 6 men wounded.



A TARTAN AND A SETTEE—circa 1780.
From sketches by Captain J. Spilsbury.

12. This night about 10, Colonel Fitzgerald, an Irishman, came out of the nearest trench to the head of the Prince's Line, and called to them, to let them know he had letters for the Earl of Portmore; upon which the Officer commanding the post ordered him to retire, or he would fire at him, telling him he would send and acquaint Lord Portmore with it, which he did. Some time after the same person came out of the Zigzag, beating a *chamade*¹ and was admitted into town, and delivered My Lord letters from Myn Heer Vandan Meer, Minister of the States of Holland at the Court of Spain, and a copy of preliminary articles signed by the Plenipotentiaries of the several Powers of the different Alliances, for a suspension of arms, which Lord Portmore agreed to; whereupon all hostilities ceased on both sides.

¹ A signal by beat of drum inviting to a parley.

JUNE 12, 1727.

[12. *We had 6 wounded, and at night came Colonel Fitzgerald under our Lines, and hailed our sentries, but still we kept firing towards him, and bidding him keep off, but they desisted their firing, and a Parley was beating in their trenches, so that the Colonel of the Lines reported it to the Governor, at which the Governor ordered the guns to be loaded with grape-shot and that every thing should be in readiness if occasion were. But finding it a false alarm, Colonel Fitzgerald was received at Land Port. The Governor reading his orders, immediately ordered an abate of our firing, so that a cessation of arms was agreed upon for nine months and on this day ended the Siege.*]

Following the 'Journal,' as given in the "A" MS., are various statistical tables.

Page 95 contains "Number of guns and mortars the enemy fired," the largest number being on 26 April, viz., 63 guns and 10 mortars.

Pages 96 to 102 give particulars of the Spanish Army, names of Officers, Regiments, Killed and Wounded, etc.

Pages 103 to 107 contain "Orders that were given out in the Spanish Camp, the 22d February, 1727, the day they opened their Batteries, for the disposition of their Works and Batteries."

MARQUIS ESPINOLA, GENERAL OF THE DAY.

Rodrigo Peralta, and the Marquis Torre Maior, General of the Trenches. Officers for the Picket Don Francisco Carillo, a Knight of Nos Carabió Estorga, and Juan Dias.

By Divine assistance, this Day is put into Execution, the opening of our Works and Batteries against the Garrison, from the Devil's Tower (now named St. Peter's) thro' the middle of the Sands, to the West Strand. The Parade of Arms is to be established on the East Strand, near the Genoese Cave, which are to communicate with each other, as far as the first Battery towards them, and the rest from the entering of the Trenches, to lye in the Main Trench for a Guard.

The Troops that are to Mount in the Trenches, are the Battalions as follows vizt.

The first Battalion of Spanish Guards.

The first Battalion of Walloon,

The first Regiment of Granada,

The first Regiment of Naples, and

The first Regiment of Flanders,

all under the conduct of Marquis Espinola, Rodrigo Peralta, and Marquis de Torre Maior, and the said Battalions are to stand to their arms, without beat of drum, exactly at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and to march in front of the Spanish Brigade, and from thence to their respective Guards, where they shall be detached for, and to observe the orders that shall be given them, on their march under the foot of the Hill, and to leave none in their Camp but a Quarter Guard to take care of their tents.

The Grenadier Companies are to be formed in the front of the detachment for a Cover.

1,200 Workmen to be warned at the same hour, to parade at the Park of Artillery, and there to receive Shovels, 50 Houghs [i.e., hoes. ED.], with 3 pickets to each fascine. The Lieut.-General to be with the said Workmen. 100 more for the same effect, and to take up the Ground from the first Parade of Arms, to the Tower of St. Peter, where is to remain a reserve.

The Major-General is to take up the Second Parade of Arms from the East strand to the Genoese Tower, and to detach 2 Officers with 30 men each, to take up the ground from thence to the Genoese Cave, to defend the corner of the Rock, in case of a sally from the Garrison. According to the number of men that mount in the trench, are to be detached 200 men to communicate with the Lieut.-General to St. Peter's Tower.

The Brigadier General to run his trench from the Genoese Cave till he joins the situation of the first Battery. 1 Colonel with 300 men armed, to follow them from St. Peter's Tower to the Battery. In the front of them is to march 1 Lieut.-Colonel with 100 men armed into the Line. The Company of Grenadiers of Victoria's Regiment, 50 French Dragoons, and 40 Horse, to remain at the West Strand, leaving open the Tower between the 2 Batteries, to observe the motion of any attack that may be made, or alarm, or defend the Strand in case of a sally from the Garrison. Each of the Battalions abovementioned to detach 5 men with their Officers, to form a Picket at their front, which are to work according to the direction of the Lieut.-General.

The Bloody Hospital to be in the rear of the Communication.

1,200 Workmen to be warned, Colonel Pedro Carlo, and Lieut.-Colonel Diego Carlo, to command the said workmen.

The following Battalions are to give men for the said work, viz.

The 3rd Battalion of Spanish Guards gives 120,

The 3rd Battalion of Walloon 120,

The Regiment of Badajos 120,

The 2nd Battalion of Hibernia 120,

The Regiment of Mons 120,

The Regiment of Corsica 120,

The Regiment of Valladolid 120,

The Regiment of Ultonia 120,

The Regiment of Gomeria 120,

The Regiment of Sicilia 120, and

each Battalion to find their workmen with 1 Captain, 4 Subalterns, and 8 Serjeants.

The Picket of Ultonia's Regiment to mount at night, at the Tesses Battery, and be dismissed in the Morning.

On the 23rd February. At night, before the trenches was relieved, happened a false alarm, by the difference between the men in the trenches, near the Garrison, who left their trenches to quarrel; the Guards in the far trenches, thinking it was a sally from the Garrison, fired upon them; the others, thinking it might be some disembarkation,

returned the fire, and so continued, till some of the Officers, finding the mistake, returned with the men into the trenches. After the skirmish was over there was found above 20 men on each side killed.

On pages 109-111 is "A List of the Colonels, Lieut.-Colonels, and Majors [British] that were present in the Siege, with their dates," i.e., the dates of their commissions.

On page 112 is "An account of workmen employed from 26th April to 12th June, 1727," with a note at foot explaining that "These workmen were employed in the day-time to carry fascines, fill sand-bags and lay all things necessary for mending the works, remounting cannon and cleaning away the rubbish the enemy battered down in the day." They varied from 200 to 400 by day, and from 100 to 700 by night.

Pages 115 and 116 contain a Return of the "Casualties in the Siege of Gibraltar from 11th February, 1727, to 12th June following."

Regiments.	Killed.	Wounded.	Died of wounds.	Died of sickness.	Deserted.
Guards	2	19	2	4	1
Pearce's	4	18	2	3	2
Lord Mark Kerr's	7	22	3	4	3
Clayton's	7	13	5	9	—
Egerton's	8 ¹	12	8	3	3
Middleton's ..	3	14	2	2	3
Anstruther's ..	6	29	3	6	—
Disney's	2	12	—	2 ²	2
Bissett's	8	15	4 ³	4	—
Hayes's	2	16	2	8	2
Newton's	6	4 ⁴	4 ⁵	2	—
Cosby's	6	17	1	1	1
Rl. Artillery ..	8 ⁶	16	2	1	—
Total ..	69	207	36	49	17

¹ Lieutenant Newton. See p. 132.

³ Mr. Kenwarick, a Volunteer.

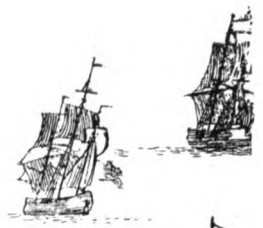
⁵ Lieutenant Norris. See p. 132. *bis*.

² Captain Gillmore. See p. 140.

⁴ Ensign Caddell.

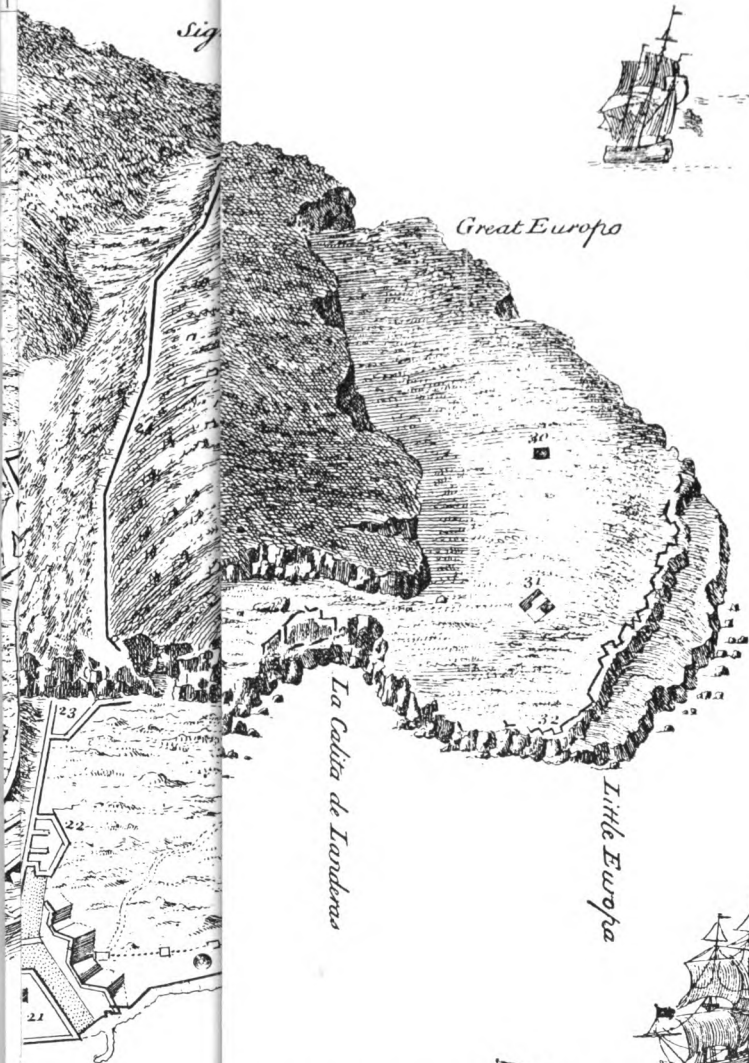
⁶ Captain Lieutenant Thomas Holman.

Sig



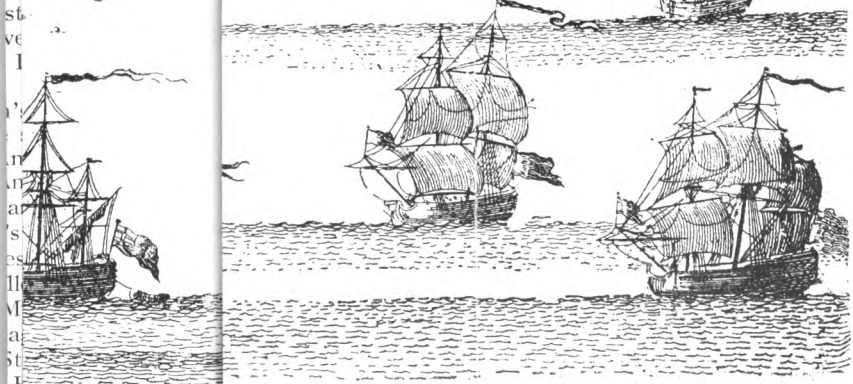
Great Europa

ENTRANCE into the MEDITERRANEAN

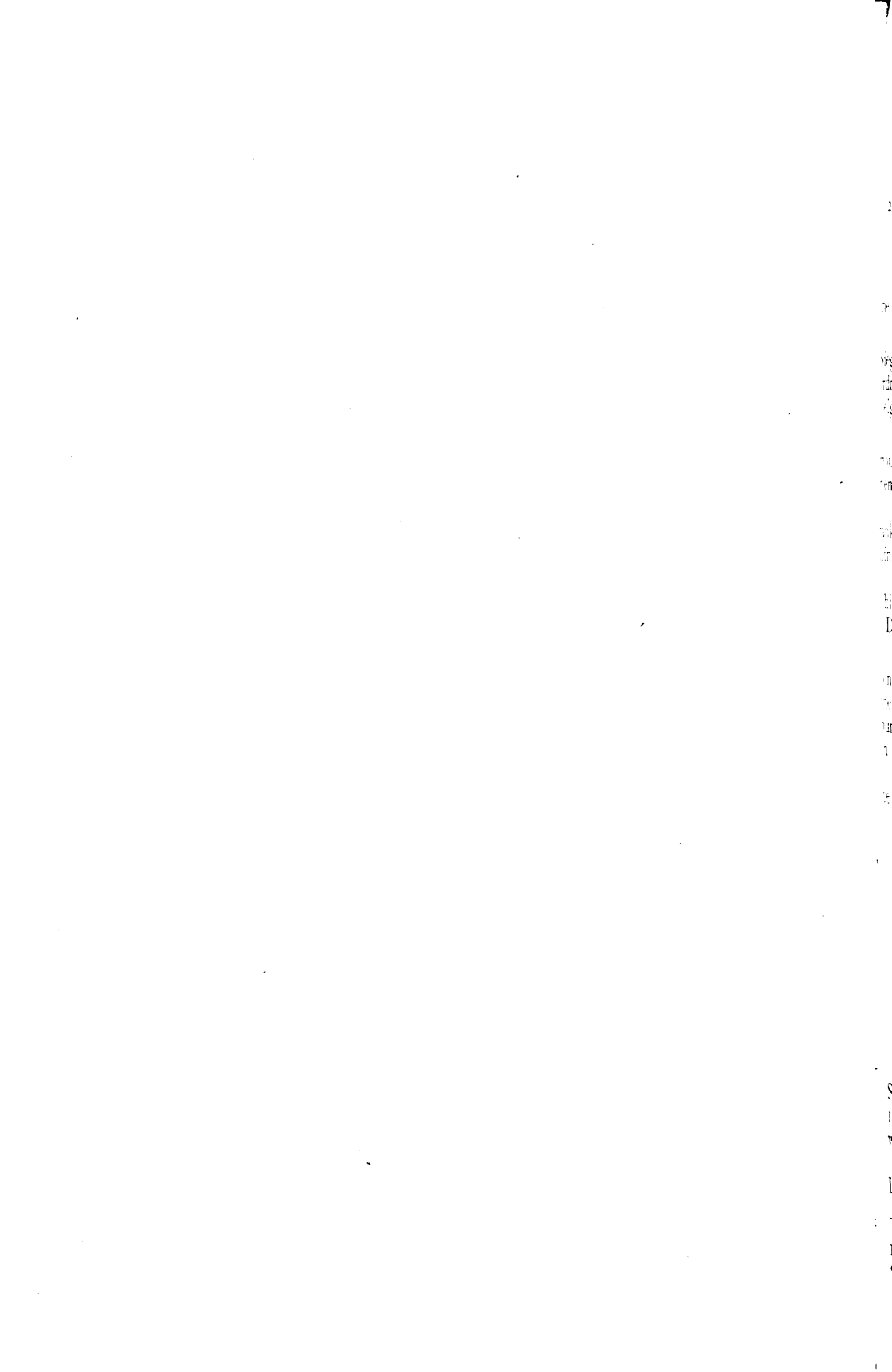


La Caliza de Lucuberna

Little Europa



f the TOWN and



Page 113 contains "Number of mortars we fired from Gibraltar. "28th May, 1727, O.S.," the total being 63.

Page 114 contains

"A Return of the cannon we had on the North Batteries,
"Gibraltar, 28th May, 1727,"

the total being 63, of varying sizes—32 pounders to 3 pounders.

Pages 117-119 contain a statement headed "Expended during the Siege of Gibraltar, 1727," which includes mortars, brass and iron ordnance, round shot, shells, corn powder, flints and muskets. The weight of the shot expended is given as 25 tons, 8 cwt., 2 qrs., 8 lbs.

Page 120 is headed "All the Guards with their names, as were mounted in the time of the Siege, with the number of Officers and men."

There were 19 Guards, which mounted 33 Officers and 806 other ranks, besides strong pickets. Two Guards—Land Port and Prince's Line—were commanded by a Colonel.

One of the Guards is named "Shade at night," the meaning of which is not clear. It consisted of 1 Subaltern, 1 Serjeant, 1 Corporal, 1 Drummer, and 20 Private men.

Pages 121 and 122—the last which refer to the Siege of 1727—contain "A List of all the Navy that was up the Streights mouth in the time of the Siege." Their names, rates, number of guns and number of men are given in separate columns. There were 34 ships in all, including "The Bomb Catch" and "The Poole Fireship."

For further details in regard to these tables, etc., reference should be made to James's *Herculean Straits*, mentioned on page 111.

THE ROSCOMMON MILITIA.

CONTRIBUTED BY W. G. STRICKLAND.

The following extracts regarding "Dress" are taken from the Standing Orders of the Regiment, issued by Colonel Lord Erris,¹ on 1 January, 1801, and printed in Limerick, a small 8vo book of 72 pages, with tables, etc., at the end.

On the title page is written the then owner's name—"Owen Lloyd, Captⁿ, Roscommon Marksmen."

¹ Lord Erris, who commanded the regiment, was Robert Edward King, second son of Robert, 2nd Earl of Kingston. He became a General in the army, was created Baron Erris on 29 October, 1800, and Viscount Lorton in 1806. Died 1854.

The Roscommon Regiment was quartered in the south of Ireland in 1801. It returned to its Hd.-Quarters at Boyle, Co. Roscommon, in April, 1802.

CHAPTER III. DRESS OF OFFICERS.

1. At all times when present with the Regiment Officers are to dress strictly conformable to the following mode :—

2. The Coat to be laced, and worn buttoned up to the neck, upon parades and all duties, and that it may be precisely uniform, officers must take care to have it exactly made according to a Coat pointed out by the Adjutant. Sweeny, Tailor, Jervis St., Dublin, has a Regimental coat.

3. Great Coats, blue cloth with black velvet collar, large regimental buttons, double breasted and holes worked for the Epaulettes, that they may be worn, if ordered.

4. Cocked hats to be worn in the manner of the regiment, with white feathers tip'd with red; the Grenadiers plain white, light infantry and marksmen green;¹ the battalion Officers to wear their hair quewed (*sic*), tied just over the under lace that goes round the cape, twelve inches of ribbon: the Light Company Officers to wear their hair platted.

(On a blank page opposite above is written the following :—

“ A Light Infantry jacket buttoned in front like the Battalion, with embroidered Wings, a Round Cap with a peeke before loop & cockade in front, a green turband and a long Green Feather, the Hair platted & turned up behind, white Breeches or pantaloons—full dress, Green Cloth pantaloons trimd with Gold cord, a Black Waist Belt & a Gilt mounted Hanger.”)

5. On duty the Officers to wear white cloth or cassimere² breeches, black top boots to come up to the cup (*sic*)³ of the knee, the breeches to be covered above the first button over the buckle, three only to appear.

6. Off duty, white leather breeches with regimental buttons may be worn, or white pantaloons with three-quarter boots.

7. Black silk handkerchiefs to be worn tight round the neck, well up, tied behind, the shirt not to appear.

8. No part of the waistcoat to be seen.

9. Battalion Officers to wear cross-belts, and King's regulation swords, and buff-coloured gloves.

10. On duty to wear Gorgets, at all other times to be sashed, and to be dressed as for duty upon all inspections, reviews, and field days.

11. Officers wearing their great-coats on duty to wear their sash. gorget, and sword over it.

¹ Besides the Grenadier and Light Companies, there was a company of Marksmen with a Captain, two Lieutenants and an Ensign.

² Another form of 'Cashmere.' See O.E.D.

³ Possibly a misprint for cap.

12. The sash to go twice round the body, the ends to hang at the left hip.

13. In winter coloured pantaloons will be permitted, according to orders that will be issued.

14. At quarters, Officers must never appear in coloured cloths; they can only be worn with propriety in pursuit of country amusements; merely riding out, always in uniform.

CHAPTER VI.

12. The orderly non-commissioned officer to be answerable that all the men in their rooms untie their hair before they go to bed.

29. Sergeants under arms, must always wear buff coloured gloves, the tops of which are to be under the cuff.

CHAPTER VII.

3. Every non-commissioned officer and soldier to be constantly provided with 3 good shirts, 3 turn-downs for the stock, 3 pairs of stockings, or woollen socks, 2 good pairs of shoes, 2 shoe-brushes, 1 cloth brush, 1 button stick, blackball,¹ black stock and clasp, 2 combs, turnkey and worm, brush and wire, black leggins, and his knapsack.

14. Soldiers are to put on a clean shirt twice a week; take care that the seams of their cloths or lace is never ripped, their buttons on tight, and always kept bright; their breeches clean, and well drawn up by gallowses; their leggins well brushed, touching the knee; the coat to be worn buttoned up to the neck, no part of the shirt to appear; the stock to be worn tight with a clean turn-down, and the shoes well polished before morning and evening parade.

15. Soldiers cannot pay too much attention that their belts are of a good colour, well put on, the breast-plates exactly on the center of the breast; the end of the bayonet belt to be well under the strap, that no part of it may appear—nothing looks more slovenly.

16. The pouches, caps, and scabbards, to be highly polished.

17. The hair to be cut close before, and platted behind, according to orders.

29. Soldiers on first speaking to a Serjeant to put their fingers to the edge of their cap.

¹ A receipt for making Black Ball is at the end of the book.

THE DIARY OF LIEUTENANT C. GILLMOR, R.N.— PORTUGAL—1810.

With an Introduction and Notes.

By LIEUTENANT H. N. EDWARDS, The Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment.

This manuscript diary, with other documents, came under the hammer in a London sale-room in 1922; its previous history is unknown.

The book measures 6" by 7½", consists of twenty-five closely-written pages, and contains a number of Latin and Greek quotations. Although the diarist's name does not appear, he leaves four clues, which prove, beyond doubt, that he was Clotworthy Gillmor, the youngest son of William Gillmor, High Sheriff for County Sligo in 1789.

He was born on 5 April, 1773, entered the Navy as an A.B. on 3 December, 1794, and was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant in February, 1801. He served in the *Belliqueux*, 64, under the command of Captain the *Hon.* George Byng, at the capture of the Cape of Good Hope in 1806, and took part in the Walcheren¹ expedition—1809. In July, 1810, he was appointed to the *Melpomene*, 38, frigate, commanded by Captain the *Hon.* William Waldegrave,² was invalided home twelve months later and was not re-employed. He became a Commander on the retired list in 1830, and died in 1855.

The diary is divided into two parts; the first portion only is reproduced. The following extract from O'Byrne's *Naval Biographical Dictionary* (1849) explains Gillmor's exploit:—

"He for some time commanded the Naval Brigade, consisting of 500 men employed in co-operation with the Army under the Duke of Wellington at the Lines of Torres Vedras, and materially assisted in the battering of the town of Santarem, and in destroying all the boats with which General Massena's army was to have crossed the Tagus."

This account, when compared with Gillmor's narrative, appears to be somewhat eulogistic.

At this period Wellington was holding the Lines of Torres Vedras

¹ The fleet was commanded at Walcheren by Sir Richard Strachan. Owing to the lack of co-operation between the Naval and the Military Commander—the Earl of Chatham—the unhealthy climate and consequent loss of many men by fever, the expedition was a costly failure. The following epigram appeared in the *Morning Chronicle* in 1809:—

"Lord Chatham with his sword undrawn

"Is waiting for Sir Richard Strachan;

"Sir Richard, longing to be at 'em,

"Is waiting for the Earl of Chatham."

² *Hon.* W. Waldegrave, C.B., 4th son of 4th Earl Waldegrave. He attained the rank of Vice-Admiral, succeeded to the Peerage as the 8th Earl, and died in 1859.

on the North bank of the Tagus, with Massena's army in front of him, in close touch. On 14-15 November, Massena withdrew his force to Santarem.

The Naval Brigade was formed by Admiral Berkeley¹ at the instigation of Lord Wellington.² It consisted "of 500 Seamen and the same number of Marines," under the command of Captain Lawford, of H.M.S. *Impetueux*, two Captains acting as Field-Officers under him; ten Lieutenants and a proportionate number of Midshipmen; nine Captains of Marines and as many Subalterns as could be spared, "leaving only one to each Ship of the Line."

According to the log of the *Melpomene*,³ on 15 November, 1810, "The Captain, a Lieutenant, and Midshipman left the ship with ten men in a pinnace (armed) to proceed up the Tagus and co-operate with the Army, under Lord Wellington."

A battalion of Marines was despatched from England and instructions issued by the Admiralty that on its arrival it was to relieve the seamen, who were to be recalled to their ships as "their Lordships cannot approve of the landing the seamen of the Fleet."

The Naval Brigade was withdrawn on 9 December.

Massena's retreat and Wellington's movements, in consequence thereof, are fully described in Oman's *History of the Peninsular War*, Vol. III., p. 465, *et seq.*

H.M. SHIP "MELPOMENE." LISBON.

29 OCTOBER, 1810.

Monday. 29. Went up the Tagus, from the *Barfleur*,⁴ in the *Dreadnought's* boat, to Alhandra, to join my old messmate and friend, Capt. Houston,⁵ who commands the Naval Brigade; was most affectionately received by him on his return from the South side of the river in the evening.

This deserted Town a picture of the miseries of war, the houses gutted: soldiers and sailors boiling their kettles in the streets with broken mahogany furniture: two Churches: one for Soldiers, one for Sailors; the latter nearly despoiled of all its graven images.

This town outside the British lines,⁶ defended by the 31st Regiment, with seamen, etc., barricadoes in close succession from the French outposts, formed of casks of earth, broken furniture, etc., etc., and flanked by gun-boats, launches and armed brigs; each day adds to its strength.

¹ Hon. George Cranfield Berkeley, in command of the squadron in the Tagus. See 'D.N.B.'

² Public Record Office. Admiralty. 3/342. Admiral's Dispatches. No. 504. Lisbon. 16 November, 1810.

³ Admiralty Library.

⁴ The flag-ship of Admiral Berkeley.

⁵ John Houston, 3rd son of Colonel Andrew H., of Jordanhill, Co. Renfrew.

⁶ i.e., the lines of Torres Vedras.

30 OCTOBER—4 NOVEMBER, 1810.

Tuesday. 30. Alhandra. Capt. Houstoun went down to Admiral Berkeley at Lisbon and asked him to apply for my joining the Naval Brigade. I visited the outposts and was close to the French sentinels and then the fortified lines; they seem to me impregnable; the French army is in an awkward dilemma! The consummate Capt. Massena has been led into the toils by Lord Wellington since the Battle of Busaco on the 27th September.

Our gun-boats daily annoy the French in Villa Franca [N. bank of Tagus. ED.] French army plenty of beef and wine, but no bread—both armies at present inactive.

Capt. Houstoun returned at midnight. I am to accompany him on his expedition up the South side of the river.

Wednesday. 31. A Flag of Truce and exchange of Prisoners; one hundred, rank for rank. Breakfasted with Lt. [Francis. ED.] Knox, 31st Regt. . . . Set out at 10 a.m. with one hundred seamen, armed with Pikes, pistols and cutlasses, in five men-of-war's boats; took a long detour to avoid the French side; got to Samora at 8 p.m.; got our billets and dinners at 10; a poor straggling town. Prince Regent in Paláce here, of course. I slept on a mat, rather than turn my old host out of his bed. Captain H. set out at 3 this morning: one hundred marines and four field-pieces arrived to join us in the night.

Thursday. 1 November. Samora. Got all arranged, and marched at 10 a.m. under the orders of Lt. Symons¹—marines in the van, then seamen dragging along the field-pieces; Officers mounted on mules, no bridles or stirrups: I got on very well with my little dapple—the country, a deep roadless sand, produces a few pines, the seed from the cones of which serves for food to the squalid inhabitants. Arrived at Benavente (5 miles in 4 hours) with our motley straggling crew.

“I would not march through Coventry with them, that's flat.”¹ I dined off some bread and onions. Benavente a strong position surrounded with marshes: arrived at our destination Salvaterra at 5 p.m.; lodged our seamen and marines in the large palace of the Prince Regent [of Portugal. ED.] I live with Capt. Houstoun in a deserted nobleman's palace; got some matrasses so that we shall sleep luxuriously. . . .

Friday. 2. Salvaterra. We got two field-pieces down and mounted them in a mud fort that we threw up on an island in the Tagus, formed by a narrow creek, fordable at low water. Lt. Berkeley² here with his gun-boats, flats, etc.

Saturday. 3. Employed all day at our Battery.

Sunday. 4. Portuguese Regiment of Cavalry under Col. Campbell³ came in. A boat with four Frenchmen reconnoitering,

¹ Shakespeare. Part I. Henry IV. Act 4. Sc. 2. Falstaff loq:—“No eye hath seen such scarecrows. I'll not march through Coventry with them, that's flat.”

² Maurice Frederick Fitzhardinge B., Flag-lieutenant to his uncle, Admiral Berkeley. Created Baron Fitzhardinge in 1861. See 'D.N.B.'

³ The 4th, commanded by Colonel John Campbell. See 'D.N.B.'

4—9 NOVEMBER, 1810.

came out of Azambuja; our two flats chased her and sent a shot through her; they ran the boat ashore and escaped—the boat taken. Capt. H. gave me hopes of bat¹ and forage money. "*Arena Tagi quodque in mare volvitur aurum.*"²

Monday. 5. Generals Fane³ and Otway⁴ arrived. I took the island guard at Fort Mary to remain all night in a hut; we have now four embrasures and plenty of huts—Generals and Captain H. went up to Muge for two days—rumour that Massena is retreating.

Tuesday. 6. Salvaterra. Got another gun mounted in Fort Mary: and 26 tents; our camp looks respectable. 1,000 troops arrived from England; landed South side of the Tagus. It is apprehended that a French army may be advancing from Cadiz, the siege of which is said to be raised.

Spanish news, by English papers—good; Cortes met; Marquis Romana and 10,000 Spaniards with Lord Wellington—3,000 within a few miles of us.

Wednesday. 7. An Officer of Artillery arrived. Lt. Jeevers, of the *Poictiers*, arrived with a boat-load of Congreve's⁵ infernal rockets. I take the Island guard to-night.

Thursday. 8. General Fane and Capt. Houstoun returned. They were up near Abrantes reconnoitering and Lieut. Victor of the *Cæsar* up there on detached service.

Friday. 9. Salvaterra. Capt. Houstoun goes up to Muge with 50 seamen and one Gun. I accompany him. Lt. Symons to command here. Portuguese force arrived: two long 12 pdrs. and two howitzers. Four French prisoners brought in with a detachment of fifty Portuguese *Ordenanzas*.⁶

At 8 when all ready to march, countermanded by General Fane. Heavy rains—a few such nights will render the Tagus and Zezere impassible to the French.

Forty seamen arrived in flats in the night. I escaped the Island Guard, a dismal night.

¹ 'Bat' literally means a pack-saddle, and is generally used in combination with other words, as bat-money, which means an allowance for carrying baggage in the field. Bat-horse, bat-mule, and bat-man, are other examples of its use, the latter meaning a man in charge of a bat horse and its load. The word has nothing to do with *batta*.

² *Juvenal*. Satire III. line 55. It is only part of the line, and, as it stands, means "the sands of the Tagus and all the gold it rolls to seaward." The ancients thought the sand carried down by the Tagus was rich in gold. And so "Tagus" became a commonplace for a source of wealth.

³ Major-General Henry Fane, commanding the Cavalry of Sir R. Hill's (the 2nd) Division. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ Loftus William Otway, at this time serving in the Portuguese army, in command of a Brigade of Cavalry. See *The Royal Military Calendar*, 3rd edition, 1820. Vol. IV. p. 41.

⁵ William Congreve. See 'D.N.B.'

⁶ Troops which could be summoned to arms by a Royal decree—*ordenanza*—and hence *Ordenanza* levies—a *levée en masse*. See *Oman's History of the Peninsular War*. Vol. II. p. 197, and pp. 208-22; also Wellington's *Dispatches*, Vol. VI.—2 letters from Wellington to Massena, dated 9 September, 1810 (p. 394) and 24 September, 1810 (p. 438), in which the military status of the *Ordenanzas* is most clearly set forth.

10—12 NOVEMBER, 1810.

Saturday. 10. General Fane, etc., set out, and Capt. Houstoun sent our gun and baggage in at 7 p.m. with a guard; marched at 10 p.m.; eighty seamen, one Lieutenant and four Midshipmen; seventy Marines, one Captain, three Lieuts. and sixteen Artillery; one Lieut., five ammunition waggons under my orders for Almeirim. I was well mounted on Capt. Houstoun's horse; arrived at Muge, 2 morning; found a Portuguese Regt. (*Caçadores*)¹ that marched before us, resting on their arms at the Prince's Palace; did not halt; arrived at Almeirim daylight.

Sunday. 11. Almeirim. Colonel Campbell's Portuguese Regiment of Cavalry soon after us; indifferent quarters in this wretched place, notwithstanding all the exertions of Colonel Ponsonby² (*Adj. Gen.*). Capt. Houstoun lives with him in a deserted Nobleman's Palace; I breakfasted with them. Lt. Victor here with two 3 pounders: heavy rains—general orders for the English to keep as much as possible out of sight of the French in Santarem I got some hours' sleep on the chairs.

Monday. 12. Assembled Seamen and Marines and a Portuguese Regiment at 2 morning in the Grand Square. Seamen dragged my six pounders through a very deep roadless country to the river side; had a guide; Portuguese their two 12 prs. and howitzer dragged by oxen; mounted them in mud forts built last night by Portuguese *Ordenanzas*; as the day dawned saw six boats hauled up on the beach of the picturesque town of Santarem!!

Capt. Houstoun fired my six pounders at them; then the Portuguese, and Lt. Victor; we had fired several rounds before the French opened from two guns on the hill S.W. of the Town. The ninth shot, my gun carriage went to pieces and was altogether disabled. Two French guns opened from the beach near the boats with great vivacity—they fired past me, as I had ceased—our gun had expended all their ammunition, and the battle ceased at 8 o'clock, the beach ploughed up all round the boats, but can't say that one was destroyed.

Portuguese *Ordenanzas* bobbing to the shot was great amusement to our Sailors—one of mine said "the damned Portuguese gun broke down as I began to get warm, just as I was thinking of taking off my jacket"; we did not lose a man.

Col. Ponsonby reconnoitring in the small fort, a shot took off the peak of his hat, and smashed to pieces the telescope with which he was looking; nearly blinded him, and Gen. Otway, who stood close to him, saw the hat; this was the gallant Colonel of the 23rd Dragoons in the battle of Talavera. [1809.] Gen. Fane told me he would

¹ Light Troops—Riflemen.

² The *Hon.* Frederick Cavendish Ponsonby, 2nd son of the 3rd Earl of Bessborough. He was Asst. Adjt.-General to the troops under the orders of Major-General Fane. (General Order, Alemquer. 8 October, 1810.) See 'D.N.B.'

12—16 NOVEMBER, 1810.

send up my gun in a cart—we got up to Almeirim at 10. A Portuguese swam over last night; he says that Santarem is full of timber and boat-builders and that the French intend crossing over.¹ Gen. Fane has written to Lord Wellington for permission to destroy Santarem.

.....

Tuesday. 13. Capt. Houstoun went to Muge; he introduced me to Gen. Fane; he invited me to dinner at 5 o'clock. The French sending up their boats in carts from Santarem towards the Zezere.

.....

Wednesday. 14. Capt. Houstoun returned—heavy firing towards Villa Franca—anxious for news. 23rd Regt. arrived from Halifax in the Tagus.

Thursday. 15. Capt. Houstoun ill—900 seamen and 200 Marines to be landed on the North side of the Tagus. I put twelve seamen into gaol for plundering Portuguese. "I hope, Sir," some of them said, "you will not put us down into that there place among the bloody Portuguese." I consoled them by saying, "I pity the Portuguese that must keep company with such damned villains."

We felt great want of an interpreter. Major Pereira stopped at Salvaterra, sick; he said to me the day we marched "mind tell Capt. Houstoun that I am not able to walk"; this was in the street. I said "I can observe by my nose that you are in a very bad state." "Dear Mr. G. you might as well attack Gibraltar as Santarem."

Some days before this he came up the river in one of our boats; the French fired at them; he fired a musket, then lay down in the boat and said to the Midshipman, "You can certify that I am a brave man as I have fired at the Enemy." Fortunately all the Portuguese are not such.

Friday. 16. Assembled in the Great Square at 7 a.m.; marched down Seamen and Marines, and Portuguese Regt. of Caçadores, with two 12 pounders, to the river-side. (I command seamen and marines in the absence of Capt. Houstoun.) Baron Tripp² brought me orders "to keep my people ready to act when wanted." I said "shall I get the guns down into the Fort now, as it will take some time to drag them through that dirty lane with oxen?" he said "No"!!

At 7 o'clock Lt. Lindsay, of the Artillery, began to throw Congreve's Rockets into Santarem; forty-two let off, about four fell in the town; four burst amongst ourselves; the French seemed to treat us with great contempt; they threw a few shells; two burst near me; . . .

¹ i.e., to the South side of the Tagus.

² Ernest Otto Tripp, a Dutch Refugee Officer, attached to the Prince of Orange, who at this time was living in England. He had come out to Spain as a sort of *persona grata* and was put on the staff of Marshal Sir William Beresford for a short time, as an Asst.-Adjutant General. He held a commission as Captain in the 11th Foot, and in 1813 was transferred to the 60th Rifles, as a Major.

16—7 NOVEMBER, 1810.

the two 12's did not act—marched back at 9 o'clock.¹ I have a very poor opinion of Congreve's rockets;² they can't be thrown with the precision of shells; the morning was dead calm and hazy—great and glorious news; the French Army retreating at all points!!

At 9, General Fane received a letter from Lord Wellington with a confirmation of that news. Gen. sent for me, bid me tell Capt. Houstoun that "Lord Wellington was advancing, and expected to have his headquarters to-morrow at Santarem"! Glorious spectacle! the grand Army of France retreating, and the Allies "hanging on their broken rear" in thunder.

I went to Capt. Houstoun's bedside with the news; found Baron Tripp there. This "Baron Tripp" is one of those German mercenaries that fatten on the miseries of mankind, and folly of John Bull. I marched down Seamen and Marines in the afternoon, and spent a dismal wet night in the forts on the river-side; great fires all night in and round Santarem.

Saturday. 17. An hour before day heard drums and trumpets, heavy waggons and creaking carts leaving Santarem; as the day

¹ Lindsay had recently arrived in Portugal from England with an equipment of Rockets. Colonel Alexander Dickson, R.A., in a letter dated 29 November, 1810, at "Escaropim, 3 leagues below Santarem," wrote to Major-General J. Macleod, R.A., at Woolwich:—

"I have at this moment in my quarter Lieut. Lindsay, who is on his march to Lisbon with his rocket apparatus which he has been trying against Santarem. From what I can learn he only fired a few of the carcass rockets, and without much apparent effect, except putting to the route a large convoy of baggage, marching towards Golegam, amongst whom a rocket fell. I don't know the motive of the trial at all, as it would by no means be a wise measure to burn such a town, the property of our own friends, though occupied even by the enemy."

(*The Dickson Manuscripts*. Series "C." Chapter 2. pp. 303-4. The Royal Artillery Institution. Woolwich. 1907.)

² So had Wellington. See Wellington's *Dispatches*, 1810. In a letter dated 3 November, 1810, Wellington wrote to Admiral Berkeley:—

"It is not necessary that I should enter into any discussion of the comparative merits of Congreve's rockets and carcasses; or that I should enter into any defence of the former, of the merits or demerits of which I have no experience, never having seen them used."

"I should hope, however, that the Master General of the Ordnance would have urged his Majesty's Government not to send any to this country, if they are what you describe."

Again on 6 November he wrote to Berkeley:—

"I assure you that I am no partisan of Congreve's rockets, of which I entertain but a bad opinion, from what I recollect of the rockets in the East Indies, of which I believe those of Congreve are an imitation."

"It is but fair, however, to give every thing a trial, more particularly as I have received the orders of Government to try these machines."

On the 8th he wrote to General Fane:—

"I have desired General Howorth (Brig.-General, Royal Artillery) to send over to you a party of British artillery, with a rocket-carriage drawn by horses, and some rockets, the whole lately come from England; so that you will be able to try these machines very effectually."

On 14 November he again wrote to General Fane:—

"I beg you therefore to let Lieut. Lindsay make an attempt if you think the depot of materials is really there [Santarem. ED.] which I believe there is no reason to doubt." and on the following day:—

"You must in the first instance rocket Santarem if you believe the boats or materials are still there."

Gillmor here tells us that the "rocketing" took place on the 16th.

17—9 NOVEMBER, 1810.

dawned saw heavy columns, Horse, Foot, Artillery, etc., etc., leaving Santarem; Bands playing. I could fancy that they marched with a discontented and repining gait! Shells would have annoyed them greatly! I was recalled at 8 by General Fane; got up to town at 9; Gen. Fane told me that Capt. Houstoun was too ill to proceed, and must go to his ship. I shall go with him. Released 12 seamen out of gaol. Portuguese Troops, marched for Chamusca at 8 p.m. Gen. Fane sent for me, gave me orders "to return to our ships when the English enter Santarem, or, if necessary to retreat, to fall back on Salvaterra." He issued out to me thanks to Seamen and Marines, under Capt. Houstoun, for the assistance they have rendered him. Capt. Houstoun to go as far as Muge in a coach. Gen. Fane set out at 9 p.m. He called at my quarters. Lieut. Ingram of the *Brune* arrived soon after with a party of seamen, and a Howitzer. Too late!! I command here now.

Sunday. 18. Capt. Houstoun better; he stays here. I went down to the Forts to reconnoitre! Some French still in Santarem; heavy hammering still in the lower town. General Hill's Brigade¹ crossing over [the Tagus. Ed.] at Valada expected here to-night.² Capt. Houstoun in extreme danger all night; delirious. I stayed with him. Wish that the Coach was returned from bringing down Major Harvey.

Monday. 19. I slept again at Capt. Houstoun's; still delirious. Little hopes now of bat, etc.

A Brigade of fine Troops under Gen. Stewart³ passed in for Chamusca. I walked with the General through the Town; he stopped the music at Capt. Houstoun's quarters; had the Seamen and Marines under arms in the square; Lieut. Ingram at the head of the Seamen; a great cork stick in his left hand; with his right he drew his hanger and saluted each Regt. as they passed; truly ludicrous. Another Brigade under Gen. Hoghton;⁴ and in the evening Gen. Lumley's.⁵ Gen. Hill to have 22,000 in his army of observation. I feel quite elated at this glorious great event; the English Army in full pursuit of the "consummate Captain of the Age."

The march of our troops through, presented a curious spectacle—soldiers' wives and children, some on foot, some on mules and asses, pet goats, with sheep and dogs, led with cords, in loose array, with quantities of baggage, crowded the road for miles.

At noon the Surgeon of the *Vestal* arrived and took away Capt.

¹ Hill's "Division"—the 2nd—not "Brigade."

² For full details of this and the succeeding operations, see Oman, Vol. III. p. 471.

³ Major-General the Hon. William Stewart, 4th son of the 7th Earl of Galloway. Hill went to England about this time, on sick leave, and Stewart assumed command of the Division. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ Major-General Daniel Hoghton, commanding a Brigade in Hill's Division. He was killed at the battle of Albuera, 16 May, 1811.

⁵ Major-General The Hon. William Lumley, commanding a Brigade in Hill's Division. He afterwards became 4th Earl of Scarbrough. See 'D.N.B.'

19—28 NOVEMBER, 1810.

Houstoun in the coach, drawn by four oxen, to Muge!! . . .

Tuesday. 20. General Lumley's Brigade recalled by express, and orders from Lord Wellington; this sets conjecture afloat. Portuguese rumour "that the French have been repulsed three times at Abrantes with great loss." I was quite delighted with the Portuguese *Ordenanzas* going out to Parade. Officers in general had swords. Men, some muskets, fowling-pieces, pikes, broken bayonets on poles, and one passed me and said "*Viva Inglesses*" with a great pitchfork on his shoulder!!

A good deal of firing near Santarem; anxious. 13th Dragoons passed through.

Wednesday. 21. French in Santarem; our Pickets were repulsed ('tis said) yesterday; two Portuguese Cavalry Regiments and part of the 13th Dragoons passed through. I punished three seamen with 36 lashes each for plundering Portuguese, marched them out to a field under arms, 8 marines, with a guard, coats turned; seized them up to a quivering aspen tree. Firing at Santarem.

Thursday. 22. Firing near Santarem—three hours engaging. Anxious to know the result.

Friday. 23. No news in yet. I am to dine with Gen. Lumley. Some firing; gun-boats coming up here; received a letter from Symons, ill at Salvaterra; dined at General's; spent a pleasant evening, conversation general. Capt. MacMahon, 60th, Doctor Grant, 28th, and Aid-de-Camps—heavy rains. French did not assault Abrantes.

Saturday. 24. All quiet at Santarem; sent Lieut. Ingram to Salvaterra, by General's order, for shells, &c.

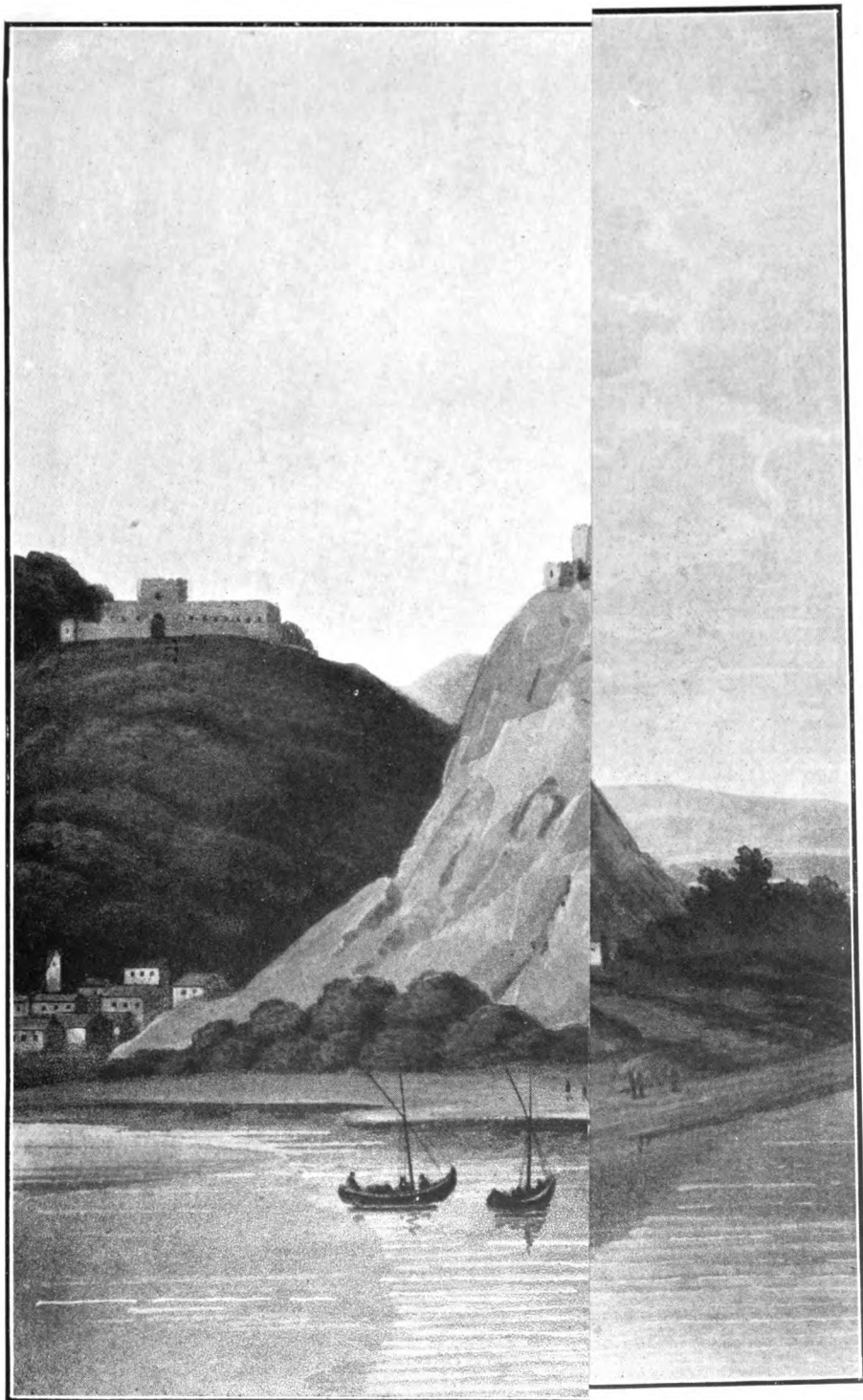
Sunday. 25. Still quiet in Santarem. The French are strengthening themselves in Santarem; mining roads, forming abattis, etc., etc.

Monday. 26. Lieut. Ingram returned from Salvaterra with shells, &c.; ammunition for the Howitzer.

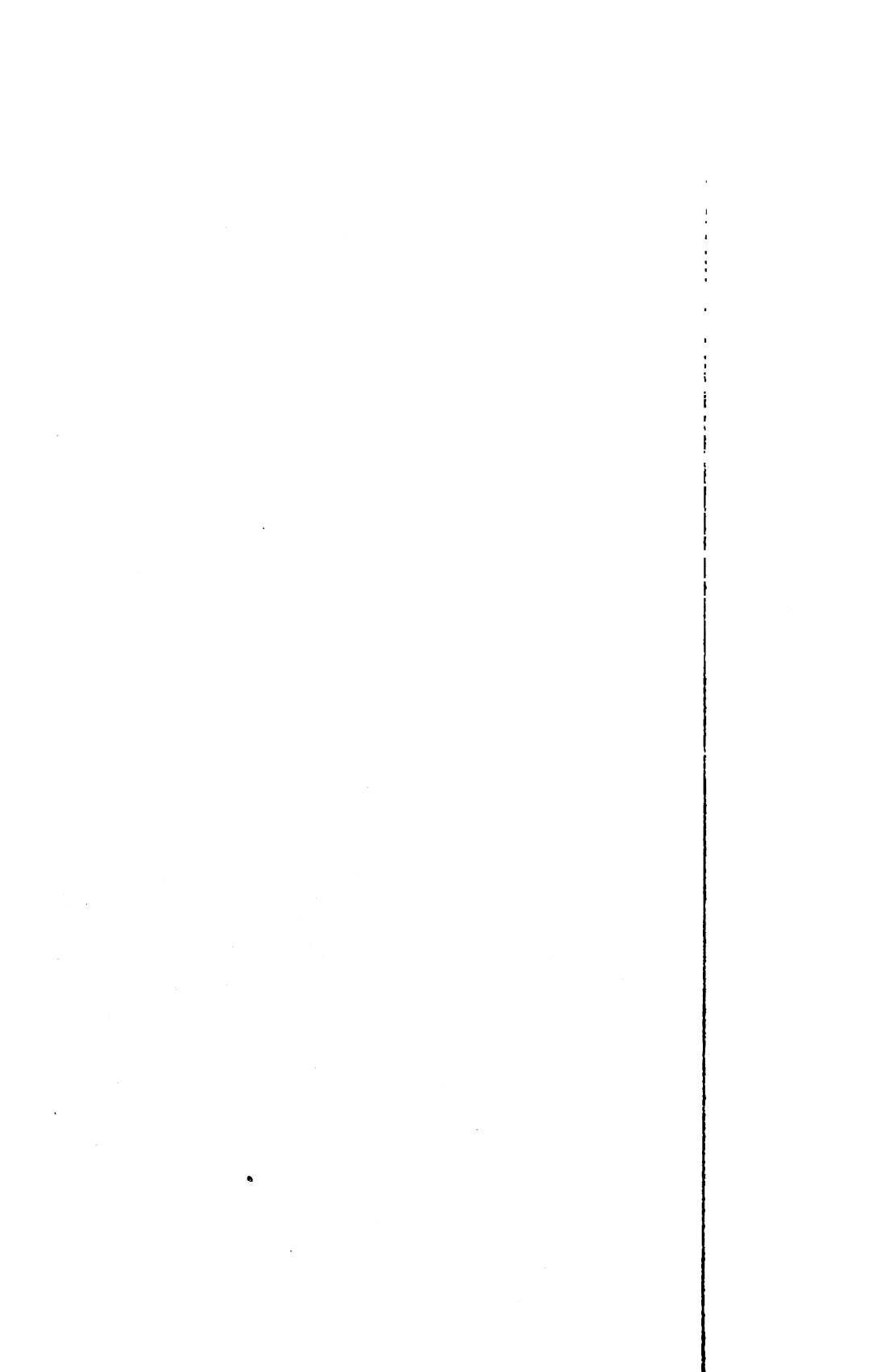
Official account "that a French force of 5,000 men, advancing to reinforce Massena, have been repulsed with loss, by the Portuguese under Silveira.

Tuesday. 27. Heavy rains; French seem to have taken up their winter quarters in Santarem; they lost about a thousand in their retreat of twenty-five miles, from the lines; shocked at hearing that poor Capt. Houstoun has been very ill since he left us: I wrote to him. We sent away our claim for forage money, as we live almost entirely on our Rations from want of cash. General Fane, De Sousa and Lieut. Victor passed down sick from Chamusca.

Wednesday. 28. *In statu quo*. Weather getting cool, especially at night. I sleep always on the ground, or on the hard chairs, to avoid the innumerable fleas. I put one shirt on as frock over my cloathes, another reversed with my legs through the sleeves, with an handkerchief bound round my middle where the shirts meet; then



THE TOWN
(From a coloured print published)



28 NOVEMBER—2 DECEMBER, 1810.

slippers, a night cap, and my boat-cloak complete the nightdress. Armstrong called on me, he attends Gen. Fane at the seat of Marquis De Launis,¹ that Traitor "just out of town." I rode out there, to see him, and to wait on Gen. Fane and Lt. Victor, on Capt. Houstoun's horse which he left with me; . . . this traitor's house more in the English style than any I have seen in Portugal; he is now living in his fine Palace with Massena, 'tis said, near Santarem. Our artillery moving down again. Expect to be sent for soon; 3 seamen in limbo.

Thursday. 29. Fine weather, Portuguese commissary wanted to give us salt fish to-day. I have a great deal of trouble and run a great risk in victualling horses, asses, mules, and more discontented and growling animals than any of those—Marines and Seamen.

Rumour that Arch-Duke Charles is marching into Spain with 80,000 Austrians, to supersede our brother Joseph! *Proh Pudor!*

Our good old King, alas, dangerously ill!! He was deeply affected by the death of Princess Amelia.²

Friday. 30. Fine day: long walk to the barren heather hills, 7 or 8 miles S.E. of the Town; the first miles through vineyards, lined with fig and olive trees, only two houses; then sterile land incapable of cultivation, far as the wearied eye can ken; met two peasants on asses armed with fowling pieces; "*viva Señores Ingles.*"

Firing at Santarem—General Lumley has received orders to send down all our artillery and ammunition to Lisbon—General Hill, we are all concerned, ill!!

Saturday. 1 December. I got up from the river-side the two 3 Prs. and ammunition to the Square.

Major Hartmann³ and his Brigade of German Artillery from Muge passed through for Chamusca. I lost Capt. Houstoun's horse, stolen out of the stable; I suspect the rascally marines of having sold him.

Sunday. 2. Fine N.E. wind and clear weather—with great exertions and trouble sent away Lieut. Ingram (two guns and ammunition with the howitzer) sick, &c., in all 40 men. Soon after Lieut. Graham, *Zealous*, came for his seamen and marines; Gen. Lumley gave me permission to send them! but 'tis too late to-night.

I am now convinced that our stay here has been all owing to a mistake; an Officer was sent with orders to us, but came no further than Muge. I gave in a statement to the General of my force remaining.

Five of us walking out saw a woman mounted on an Ass with panniers. Gen. L.'s mule made a violent attack on them rampant! She screamed, *Jesu Maria!* We drove him away with stones and

¹ Evidently a mistake for the Marquis d'Alorna, the Portuguese Franco-phil, who served Junot and afterwards Massena. He was with the latter in 1810.

² Youngest daughter of George III. Died 2 November, 1810.

³ George Julius Hartmann, of the King's German Legion Artillery (in the British service).

2—6 DECEMBER, 1810.

sticks difficultly. Portuguese man with her only stood by and would have suffered her to be bestriden: ludicrous!

Monday. 3. Clear weather—hoar-frost on the ground this morning.

Sixteen years to-day since I commenced my Naval career! Had I my way of life to choose again, how different would be the selection!! but it is, now too late to repine at my lot!!!

Sent away Lieut. Graham with 23 Seamen and Marines. Lieut. Jeevers and Mr. Hobson left us in the evening for Muge on the General's mules—Hobson had choice of the rampant mule.

General Lumley wrote to Gen. Stewart at Chamusca for orders about us.

Charming moon last night; a corner of the crumbling ruins of the great Patriarch's Palace, almost overhangs our quarters, emblem of the Roman Catholic Church! built of bad brick and worse cement, on a sandy foundation, the haunt by day of noisy cock sparrows and swallows, at this hour of bats, screech-owls and other ill-omened birds of night; the suspicious sentinel pacing up and down.

Tuesday. 4. Gen. Lumley sent down one of my Midshipmen to river-side; the lower town of Santarem still full of French.

At 8 p.m. receive back our claim for Bat and Forage money from the Adjt.-General at Headquarters, at Cartaxo—"it must go through the Admiral on the Station." Twiddledum and twiddledee!

Wednesday. 5. Clear. N.E. wind: hoar-frost on the ground. I went down to the Forts; all seemed quiet in Santarem. As I walked along the sandy beach of the Tagus was unmolested, but when I stopped and used my eye-glass, a musket shot was fired over my head; put up my glass instantly, and went down to the fort nearest to Santarem! Met Gen. Lumley; all quiet; he told me that two Officers were fired at yesterday for reconnoitering. Aide-de-Camp, Capt. Foljambe;¹ good glass; we could see seven French soldiers at a table eating soup *maigre*; at each spoonful each man turned his head and looked round! Capt. F. agreed with me that they looked very like seven blue pigeons feeding.

Thursday. 6. N.E. wind and frost. With some difficulty I got under care of English Commissary Wilkinson; we shall now live like Britons. Commissary General at Lisbon victuals 80,000 there daily. This army costs J. Bull £70,000 *per diem*!!!! Transports etc., fugitives from the Northern Provinces!! how glorious to England!!! Walked down to Tagus; all still in Santarem; mules and asses going to and fro with sacks; few oxen now!! What fine rich land for meadow and for tillage along this southern side or left bank of the Tagus, cultivated now in a slovenly way, chiefly with Indian corn, maize. What facilities does it possess for canals to avoid the rapid freshes of the river: but I wonder that under such a Government

¹ Captain George Foljambe, 20th Light Dragoons. See General Order. Arruda. 10 October, 1810.

6—8 DECEMBER, 1810.

as they had, even that little was accomplished that they have done for improving the country!! I think that it must be the hopes alone of a better Government that excite the Portuguese people to their present exertions in the glorious contest.

Friday. 7. Fine weather. A seaman of the *Audacious* dead. I wonder that many of them have not fallen victims to their intemperance in wine. I must try to send away our sick men. I walked to the funeral of the deceased; two Pioneers dug a grave in a Vineyard, under an Olive tree, as Heretics are not allowed here to sleep in consecrated ground!! I said that I should not wish to be buried in such unchristian company.

The olive harvest going on; men with sticks mount the trees, others with long poles beat the boughs violently, to the great damage of the same; women and children collect the fruit from this clumsy operation into a covered waggon drawn by oxen.

Capt. [Hugh. ED.] Ross (Marines) and I dined with Major [Patrick. ED.] Lindsey, &c. 39th. A large packet of News-Papers. Our Good Old King, alas, dangerously ill!!! This Campaign, if it answered no other purpose, I think valuable from the experience that our Officers must acquire. Lord Wellington possesses amongst other good qualities a great general impenetrable secrecy; he said to an impertinent prying young Officer—"if I thought that this hair knew what was going on inside, I would cut it off," at the same time laying hold of his own hair with his hand.

I feel some National exultation on account of the number of Irish Officers who have made themselves conspicuous here—some of our officers yesterday at river-side. French officers came down and saluted them; said that they could prove to the English how well supplied they were with provisions; they then drove down some goats, pigs, etc. One of ours said "Have any of you been at Talavera or Busaco?" A Frenchman answered with vivacity and equal urbanity "Were any of you at Corunna?"

When any of them see a Portuguese come down they either fire at him or call him "*Filho de Puta.*"

There seems to be a large population in this straggling town, when it pours out its people to Mass; how disgusting to see their odious idolatry when the Host passes; to use an Irishism, "all hands are on their knees."

Saturday. 8. Gen. Lumley sent for me, gave me private orders to "keep the seamen in readiness to move in the evening." I got up all the seamen from the Forts. French Army under Gen. Mortier said to be advancing. Soldiers I find all ready to march at moment's notice.

I received a letter from Capt. Tailour, R.N., at Salvaterra, directed to Commanding Officer of Marines or Seamen, if any, at Almeirim "to return to our ships." I showed it to the General; asked

8—20 DECEMBER, 1810.

to keep this curious letter, and wrote to Gen. Stewart for instructions about us.

We are all anxious for his answer.

Sunday. 9. Gen. Lumley called me into his house; we may go!! I breakfasted with him; I provided two days' rations for Seamen and Marines; marched at noon. I felt some regret for Quinta de Palmeira; our sick and baggage on two creaking carts. I divided the 117 seamen and marines into the two flat boats, embarked myself in the pinnace with two Officers of Marines. Weighed at 2 p.m.; strong N.W. wind; current of the Tagus (opaque with mud) very rapid. Abreast of Muge at sunset; lost sight of one flat. Fine moonlight; got aground often; saw our Fort on Island off Salvaterra at 1 a.m. Passed Villa Franca and Alhandra about 4; lost sight of other flat; got down amongst the forest of masts off Lisbon at 6 o'clock.

Monday. 10. [Lisbon. ED.] With a good deal of difficulty found the *Melpomene*; got on board 9 o'clock, all well. I shall take all this day to clean and refresh myself, and this night to sleep in a clean bed, which will be a luxury after sleeping forty-two nights on the ground and chairs. I return from this campaign in better health than I went, the pain in my side removed, and appetite ravenous. We don't know how much fatigue we can undergo until we try the experiment. Soldiers, I think, even in the mild climate of Portugal, suffer more hardships in one winter campaign than sailors in general do in seven years; the 1st Lieut. of the *Barfleur* told me that Capt. Houstoun is much better.

I was received by Capt. W. just as I wished to be, cold and distant; poor silly wretched animal, composed of family pride, "vainer than vanity."

Tuesday. 11. I went on board the *Vestal* to wait on Capt. Houstoun; still too unwell to know any person!! Alas, his poor wife and child. Symons sends up claim for Bat, &c. to-day; good hopes. I recommenced doing duty as 1st Lieut.

Sunday. 16. Received orders to prepare for sea directly.

Tuesday. 18. Poor Capt. Houstoun has departed this life,¹ he has left a wife and a little Astyanax² in distress.

Thursday. 20. The funeral of Capt. Houstoun conducted so as to shew all the respect possible to his memory. Admiral Berkeley, Sir Th. Williams,³ Sir William Hardy,⁴ all the Captains, and about 100 Lieutenants, &c., walked in the procession. His remains buried in the English burying ground without the City. My heart was wrung when I heard the earth rattle on his coffin. Gave. Capt. Ross

¹ There is a Greek quotation in the Diary here, from the *Philoctetes* of Sophocles, of which the translation is "War takes no unworthy man by chance but good men always."

² Son of Hector and Andromache.

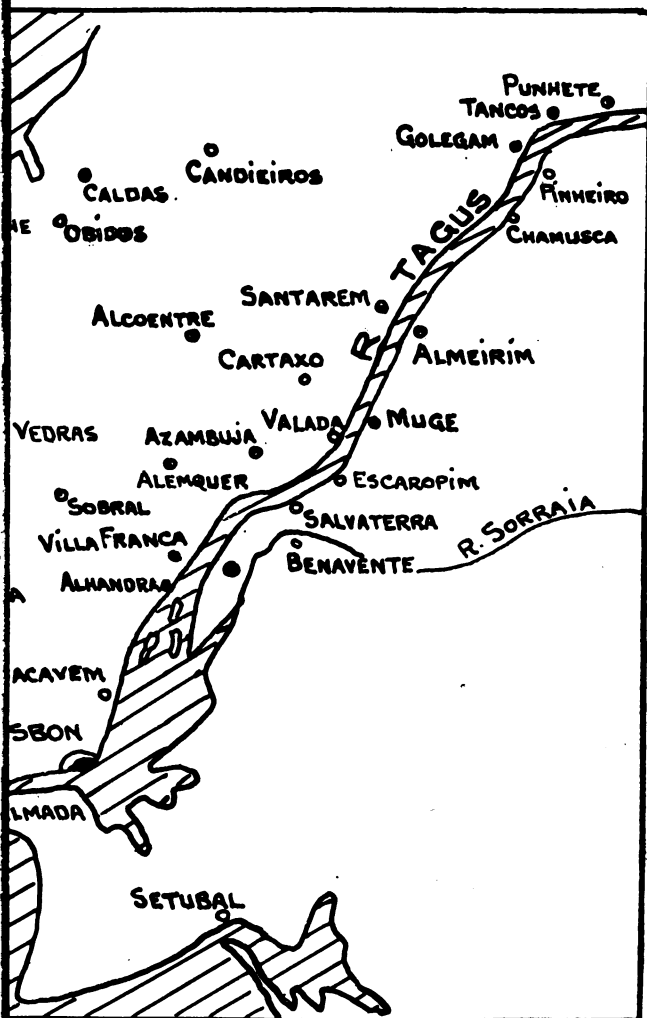
³ Rear-Admiral Sir Thomas Williams, Kt.

⁴ "William" is presumably a mistake. He is, I think, Captain Sir Thomas Masterman Hardy, Bart., who was Captain of H.M.S. *Barfleur*, the Flagship.

PART OF PORTUGAL.

Scale 16 miles = One Inch

The river Tagus is drawn large.



SHewing THE RIVER TAGUS AND TOWNS
HERETO REFERRED TO IN THE DIARY.



a letter to receive my bat if he can.¹

NOTE.—The references in Wellington's *Dispatches* to the 'Naval Brigade' occur in Vol. VI., p. 573 (10 November), and p. 585 (12 November).

REVIEWS.

A HISTORY OF THE ART OF WAR IN THE MIDDLE AGES, by Sir Charles Oman, K.B.E., M.P. Methuen & Co., Ltd. London. 1924. 2nd edition, revised and enlarged. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 526; xii. 460. *maps. plans. ill.*

Members of the Society of Army Historical Research owe a debt of gratitude to Professor Sir Charles Oman, Chichele Professor of Modern History at Oxford. He has been a member of the Council of the Society from the outset, and he has quite recently agreed to accept the office of Vice-President, but he has done far more for us than that. He has found time, amongst his numerous public activities, to devote to the compilation of a new edition of his *Art of War in the Middle Ages*, of which the first edition was published in 1898. The new edition is in two volumes. Some 400 pages of fresh matter have been added, and it now covers the period from the battle of Adrianople in A.D. 378, the first great victory won by the "heavy cavalry which had shown its ability to supplant the heavy infantry of Rome as the ruling power in war," to A.D. 1485, a date chosen so as to close the story of English strategy and tactics with the conclusion of the Wars of the Roses, when for thirty years England had been "completely out of touch with modern developments in the art of war," and before the great Italian wars which opened with the march of Charles VIII across the Alps in 1494.

There is much to be learned, by searchers for historical truth about the Army, from Sir Charles Oman's methods. First and foremost he is a true historian, which means that he is unbiassed. His energy in seeking for material is untiring, and his diligence in weighing the evidence, in quoting his authorities if any doubt remains in his mind, and in presenting the conclusions thus arrived at and the reasonable deductions therefrom, leave nothing to be desired. Amongst the wealth of matter which he presents to the reader, it is difficult to select the points of greatest interest to those already engaged on similar research. Suffice it to say that his book is indispensable to all such. For the period which he handles, it throws light upon every problem likely to arise over the history of the development of weapons, including both the use of the *arme-blanche* and the projection of missiles. He also discusses the effect of new weapons upon the art of warfare,

¹ Gillmor eventually received his bat on 22 March, 1811, but "only £12 7s. 6d. instead of £20 12s. 6d."

upon the development of social and political institutions, and upon methods of government. He provides similar information about the development of protection from such weapons, from chain-mail and armour to fortification and obstacles. Let it be mentioned at once that the book, in places, provides stiff reading. It is packed with concentrated conclusions from widespread research, and not a page of it can be skipped. Let it also be noted that it is free from the brilliance of exposition which is so often combined in these days with sloppiness of thought, and from the fault of writing for a purpose other than that of ascertaining and spreading historical truth. The author's style is clear and concise. His pages provide plenty of food for contemplation, not only for special students interested more especially in the technical development of the art of war, but also for the general historian who has hitherto been much handicapped by the fact that this is the first general survey in the English language of the military characteristics of the Middle Ages, while there are many treatises which deal with mediæval history from the social, economic, constitutional, artistic, literary, or religious point of view. It may be that "Kings and battles" have been too much accentuated in some histories, but it is difficult to conceive how the true story of any nation, in ancient or modern times, can be written with any proper sense of proportion, or with any hope of arriving at correct conclusions, if the influence of the development of the art of war upon that nation is ignored.

"It has long been recognised" (we find these words in the final chapter) "that it is impossible to cut up history into defined and precise periods." In the review of the first edition of Sir Charles Oman's book which appeared in the *Quarterly Review* for April, 1899 (the attention of all students of mediæval warfare is hereby called to that very able article), we read that the book was originally "intended to be an instalment of a complete history of the art of war from the earliest times to the fall of Napoleon." That statement was written a quarter of a century ago. Sir Charles Oman's services to the country during the Great War, and his public activities during subsequent years, will probably have rendered the fulfilment of that hope impossible. Is it too much to expect of him that he will at least complete a volume on the Renaissance and the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries? Surely it is not too much to predict that there would be a great demand for such a book. The fruits of ignorance and the need of study, by all classes, of the art of war can hardly fail to have been impressed by the cataclysm that has shaken the whole human race since 1914. It would not be difficult to frame a schedule of lessons, set forth in these volumes, which those charged with the conduct of warfare in the present day can learn from the experience of the Middle Ages. How much more would this be likely to be the case from similar volumes dealing with events of later date?

To review such a book in detail for the benefit of technical students would be quite impossible. Suffice it to say that no one engaged in

Army historical research can do without it as a book of reference. To attempt to follow up any question affecting the art of land warfare in the Middle Ages without consulting it would be an act of foolishness. To endeavour thus to report on ground traversed by Sir Charles Oman could at best be compared to compiling a report on a country already explored without using the maps and guides that are available, and without mastering the knowledge already accumulated about the region concerned. The book must be read for its value to be realised. There is only one feature, affecting the origin of the use of explosives in mining (their use as propellants is clearly explained) which is left a little obscure. We find (Volume II, page 52) a reference to the "firing" of a mine in the sieges of the last crusading strongholds by the great Mameluke Sultans of Egypt (A.D. 1285). This, in conjunction with the reference to a dry and granulated explosive mixture, the parent of gunpowder, mentioned by Roger Bacon in 1249 (Vol. II, p. 206), might convey the impression that an explosive mine was used. The author, on being referred to, has been good enough to add the following explanation:—

"The (mining) excavation was filled with combustibles, *not explosives*, such as brushwood, straw, faggots soaked in tar, and such like. These were piled around the kind of pit-props which were inserted to keep the mine from collapsing while the digging was going on. They were fired when the miners had retired, burned out the props, and then the roof of the mine, and the wall above, fell in. There is a good account of how this was done at Rochester Castle, where the angle of the first castle which was undermined fell in, and can easily be distinguished by its rebuilding from the rest of the keep.

"Of course mining was occasionally used to enter a city, rather than to destroy a part of the wall . . . but this was exceptional, and I am sure that explosives were not used for mining in the 13th century, but only combustibles. No doubt when explosives came into general use, they were turned on to mines also—but not before they had been used for rockets, petards, and such like over-ground work."

It may be that some member of the Society, in course of his researches, will come across the earliest recorded instances of explosives being applied to mining in land warfare. Perhaps some have already acquired this knowledge. If so, it is hoped that it will be placed at the disposal of other readers of this Journal, to whom the origin of explosive land mines, as we know them, would be of interest.

G.G.A.

THE PRINCETON BATTLE MONUMENT. The History of the monument, a Record of the Ceremonies attending its unveiling, and an account of the Battle of Princeton.¹ Princeton University Press. Princeton. Humphrey Milford. Oxford University Press. London. 1922. Demy 8vo. pp. 132. *ill. plans in text.*

This is a well got up book in four parts, which deal with the history of the battle and the dedication of the Monument. Owing to

¹ January 3, 1777.

numerous and unavoidable delays, the Monument decreed in 1773 has taken nearly 140 years to become a *fait accompli*. But the result is "a thing of beauty and a joy for ever."

It is fully described both as to the inception, execution, and dedication by President Harding on June 9, 1922, in a stirring and historically interesting address, before a vast audience and with impressive ceremonial. Dr. Henry Van Dyke read his spirited and concise "Ballad of the Battle of Princeton," the sculptor, Mr. Frederick MacMonnies, was present, and the function was in every way worthy of the great occasion.

The chief part—pp. 51-123—is "the Battle of Princeton," which gives an admirable account of the actions at Trenton and Princeton, the various—sometimes controversial—details being conscientiously argued out from all existing authorities after evident careful study.

The story is not particularly pleasant reading for the British student, for it points clearly to bad generalship and a tendency—not entirely unknown in our military history—to underrate the foe and take matters too easily just at the crucial moment—as in this case—when apparently they had got their enemy "into a cleft stick," and when, had he been kept on the run, there was every prospect of his being driven to surrender.

The broad features of the story are soon told. The year 1776 was drawing to a close, the British under Generals Howe and Lord Cornwallis had captured Forts Washington and Lee on the Hudson River, driving Washington and his army through New Jersey and across the Passaic and Raritan creeks. The bridge over the latter having been destroyed by the retreating forces seriously impeded the pursuit by Cornwallis, who, moreover, had express orders from General Howe not to advance beyond Brunswick till he came up. *This delay of a week* was fatal and enabled Washington to retire his attenuated force across the Delaware, which gave him breathing time to rest and get reinforcements.

Howe and Cornwallis returned to New York leaving their Army scattered in cantonments on the Delaware, blissfully imagining that their campaign was practically concluded! They had a rude awakening! Whilst Colonel Rall and three regiments of Hessian troops were celebrating the Xmas season at Trenton Washington, rightly relying on a relaxation of discipline and having strengthened his force by the arrival of General Lee's division, planned with consummate skill a surprise attack on the British positions on Xmas night.

Accordingly he advanced on Trenton in three columns in fearful weather and caught the Hessians napping. Their gallant leader who was carousing had but a moment to collect his brigade, rush to his horse and advance to meet the intruders. He soon fell, mortally wounded; panic ensued, and a bolt was made for Princeton, but this had been foreseen, the result being that the entire force of 1,000 with 6 cannon and 4 colours was captured. History relates that the noble-

mindful victor found time to visit the dying Rall and soothe him with sympathy.

Washington then withdrew his exhausted troops across the Delaware, and the Philadelphians, who had been in terror of instant attack, were quickly reassured, especially when the prisoners were marched through the city.

This disaster brought Cornwallis back post-haste, and he took over the command of the British in New Jersey, got reinforced and advanced on Jan. 2, 1777, against Washington, now back in Trenton, who retired before him into intrenchments across the Assunpink river, forming a strong bridgehead which kept the British at bay all day and prevented them crossing. But, realizing the danger, should they storm the position, and having the Delaware behind him, Washington called a council of war and decided to evacuate the camp at once and secretly to march by devious routes that night towards Princeton with the intention to get round in rear of the enemy and fall on their base at Brunswick.

This second brilliant strategic movement was carried through with marked success. Owing to the enemy keeping fires burning and by other deceptions the British were unaware of their foe's manoeuvre till too late, and early on the morning of Jan. 3 General Mercer's column which had seized, as ordered, the bridge at Worth's Mill over the Assunpink in order to cut off the British at Princeton, suddenly came in sight of the brigade commanded by Lt.-Col. Mawhood, of the 17th Foot, who at once attacked, and with the bayonet drove Mercer back in disorder, but Washington with fresh troops, coming on the scene, by dint of great personal gallantry and exposure, forced the British back and occupied Princeton.

Cornwallis, when he discovered the trick played on him, at once started in pursuit, and came up with the enemy at Worth's Mill, but Washington had ordered the bridge to be destroyed, and only just had time to cut it away under a heavy fire, and was once again able to withdraw his exiguous force safely. General Mercer fell mortally wounded in this action.

The prestige gained by Washington in these successful affairs had a wonderful effect and virtually changed the whole issue of the war. Washington retired into winter quarters at Morristown, the British abandoned pursuit, and it was not till June, 1777, that they resumed the offensive.

Mr. Wertenbaker's useful account of the battle suffers, as is so often the case with similar studies, by the absence of a general map, whilst those illustrating the operations are evidently reductions from the old-time sketches of that date and require a strong glass to distinguish. There is no North point, no scale, no direction shewn of roads or rivers. Neither the site of Trenton, nor of Princeton even, is indicated, and names are almost illegible. It makes the valuable letter-press difficult to follow.



By LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

[Earlier articles on Old Printed Army Lists appeared in Vol. I. pp. 6, 56 and 142; in Vol. II, p. 164; and in Vol. III, pp. 22 and 85.]

In 1742 appeared the first of J. Millan's Lists, with engraved title-page as here shown.

Millan was one of the leading publishers and booksellers of his day, specialising in Army Lists and Military books.

His place of business was near Charing Cross, "opposite the Admiralty Office, Whitehall." He died on 15 February, 1784, being then over 80 years of age.

The following extract, referring to Millan, is taken from a poem entitled 'The Bookseller,' published in 1766 by Henry Dell, of Tower Street, and Holborn:—

"Millan, deserving of the warmest praise,
As full of worth and virtue as of days;
Brave, open, gen'rous, 'tis in him we find
A solid judgement and a taste refined;
Nature's most choice productions are his care,
And them t'obtain no expence or pains does spare.
Inspires the muse with rapture and delight,
The Gentleman and Tradesman both in him unite."

The lists were printed from engraved plates, each sheet measuring $14\frac{1}{2}'' \times 12\frac{1}{2}''$. The sheets were then cut into four, folded down the centre and bound, thus making eight pages of $7\frac{1}{4}'' \times 3\frac{1}{8}''$. The back of each sheet is blank.

The date of the latest commission in the List of 1742 is 2 April.

The first sheet has no plate number. It is headed:—"General and Field Officers as they take rank in His Majesty's Army."

The four pages into which it is cut are numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4.

The remaining plates are numbered I to XIII, i.e., 52 pages.

Pages 1—20 (plates I—V) contain "A succession of Colonels" of every Regiment then in existence.



Column 1 contains the names of Regiments, and of their Colonels *ab origine*. The Regiments are all numbered in succession, although a numbered designation was not actually introduced until 1750-1.

There are :—

4 Troops of Horse Guards.

2 Troops of Grenadier Guards.

8 Regiments of Horse, the first of which is 'The Royal Horse Guards, The Blues,' with 9 Troops, the second 'The King's Regiment,' with 9 Troops, while the other six have 6 Troops each.

14 Regiments of Dragoons, of 6 Troops each, except the 5th, Royal Irish, which has 9.

3 Regiments of Foot Guards, the first having 3, and the 2nd and 3rd, 2 battalions each.

61 Regiments of Foot, of which 10—44th to 53rd—were Marines. The last has no number and is styled the American Regiment.

2 Regiments "new rais'd," 62 and 63 are shown at the foot of page 4.

This points to the fact that the American Regiment was considered as the 61st in order.

Column 2 is headed Commission to this Regiment.

„	3 and 4	Removed	
„	5	General.	From To &c.
„	6	Lieut.-General.	
„	7	Major-General.	
„	8	Brigr.-General.	
„	9	First Colonel.	
„	10	First Commission.	

These columns give the dates of commissions.

Pages 21 to 24 (plate VI) contain lists of "Horse, Dragoons, and Foot Broke 1712, 13, 14, 17 and 18," with the same arrangement and column headings as on the previous page.

There are 3 Regiments of Horse.

25	„	Dragoons.
56	„	Foot.

Plates VII and VIII refer to the Navy—Lists of ships, rates of pay, etc.

Plate IX contains tables of "The Pay and Subsistence of His Majesty's Land Forces of the British and Irish Establishment, 1742."

The first table is headed "Horse Guards," and the various ranks shown are :—

COLONEL and CAPTAIN	Adjutant
First Lieutenant Colonel	Rideing Master
Second Do.	Agent
Cornet	Surgeon
Guidon	Kettle Drum and Trumpeter
Exempt	Widows
Brigadier	Private Gentlemen
Sub Brigadier	Superannuated Gentlemen in Chelsea College
Chaplain	Marshal to the Horse Guards

The second table is headed "Granadier Guards." These, of course, are the *Horse Grenadier Guards*.¹ The ranks as shown are :—

COLONEL and CAPTAIN	Serjeant
Lieutenant Colonel & Lieutenant	Corporal
Major	Drums and Hautbois
Lieutenant and Captain	Widows
Guidon	Rideing Master
Sub Lieutenant	Recruiting Horses
Chaplain	Agent
Surgeon	Private Man
Adjutant	

The third table gives the British and Irish Establishments—Horse, Dragoons, Foot Guards, Foot and Marines. There are no Foot Guards or Marines on the Irish Establishment. The ranks, as shown, are :—

COLONEL and CAPTAIN	Kettle Drummer
Lieutenant Colonel & Captain	Drummer
Major and Captain	Drum Major
Captain	Trumpeter
Lieutenant	Serjeant
Cornet	Corporal
Ensign (and 2d or 3rd Lieutenants of Marine)	Hautbois
Quarter Master	Private Man
Chaplain	Sollicitor
Adjutant	Deputy Marshall
Surgeon	Agent } for each Troop of Horse or Company
Surgeons Mate	Widows } of Foot and Irish Regimt.

At the foot of Plate IX are four columns headed respectively, "Horse," "Dragoons," "Foot Guards," and "Foot and Marines," showing the allowances to Colonels, Lieut.-Colonels, Majors and Captains, for recruiting.

The allowance varies, being 4s. per diem for the Horse, 2s. 4d. for Dragoons, 1s. 1½d. for the Foot Guards, and 1s. for Foot and Marines.

The Colonels received a further allowance for "clothing lost by deserters," which was 4s. per Troop in the Horse, 2s. 6d. per Troop in the Dragoons, 1s. 7¾d. per Company in the Foot Guards, and 1s. 2d. per Company in the Foot and Marines.

Plate X contains a

"General List of his Majesty's Land Forces & Marines, shewing the Number of Regiments and Men in each. The number of Half-pay Officers on the British Establishment, and amount of their pay. The Names and Rank of the several Corps in the Army, 1742."

The tables are set out under three headings, each extending from one side of the plate to the other.

¹ Reduced in 1788.

The first is headed

“General List of his Majesty’s Land Forces & Marines.”

IN GREAT BRITAIN.		Total
		All ranks.
4	Troops of Horse Guards	620
2	” Grenadier Guards	300
4	Regiments of Horse	1384
8	” Dragoons	3480
3	” Foot Guards	5285
31	” Foot	25265
10	” Marines	11550
1	” Invalids	
25	Independent Companies of Invalids	2320
5	” taken out of Chelsea	
Total in Great Britain		<u>50204</u>

[2 Troops of Horse Guards reduced in 1746. The remaining 2, in due course, became the 1st and 2nd Life Guards.

The 2 Troops of Grenadier Guards were reduced in 1788.

The 10 Regiments of Marines were reduced in November, 1748.]

IN MINORCA.	5	Regiments of Foot	4075
IN GIBRALTAR.	”	”	4075
IN IRELAND	4	Regiments of Horse ¹	1120
”	6	” Dragoons ²	1884
”	8	” Foot	6512
Total in Ireland			<u>9516</u>

IN THE PLANTATIONS.			
Leeward Islands.	1	Regiment of Foot	815
Annapolis, ³ Placentia ⁴ and Canso ³	”	”	394
Georgia	”	”	684
Jamaica	8	Independent Companies...	896
New York	4	”	444
Bermudas	1	”	57
Providence	1	”	112
1 American Regiment, 4 Battalions of 9 Companies each			3763
Total in the Plantations			<u>7165</u>
Total in General			<u>75035</u>

The second table is headed “The Number of Half-Pay Officers on the British Establishment, and Amount of their Pay.”

There are 2 Officers of Horse.

207 ” ” Dragoons.

382 ” ” Foot, Invalids and Marines.

Total Officers 591. Total Pay £34,587.

The third table is headed:—

“The Names and Rank of the Several Corps in His Majesty’s Army.”

“The Number before Each Name Distinguishes the Rank.”

The sub-columns are headed “In Great Britain”; “In Ireland, Minorca and Gibraltar”; and “In the Plantations.”

Plate XI contains tables showing the Governors and Staff of the various Castles, Forts, Garrisons, etc., in England and Scotland, with rates of pay per day and per year, amounting in all to £32,418 7s. 8d., with an additional £3,402 5s. for "Fire and Candles for the Garrisons, Guards, &c."

The Governor of "Plimouth & St. Nicholas Castle"¹ received the highest pay, viz., £1,280 2s. 6d. per year.

In contrast to this, the Governor of Scarborough Castle received 10½d. per day only, while the other two members of the Staff, a Master Gunner and a Gunner, received 2s. and 1s. per day respectively.

Some of the charges for the Tower of London staff are interesting:—

	s.	d.	
Gentleman Porter	4	7 ³ / ₈	}
Gentleman Gaoler	3	10	
Water Pumper	7 ⁷ / ₈		
Yeoman Porter for oyl & candle	10 ¹ / ₂		
Scavenger	4		
Clock Keeper & Bell Ringer	2 ⁵ / ₈		
Repairs, Intelligence & Sweeping chimneys ...	1	3 ³ / ₄	

per day

At Inverness six shillings per day was allowed for "Highland Galley on Lake Ness."

Blackness Castle was allowed 15 "soldiers," Dumbarton Castle 50, Edinburgh Castle 100, and Stirling 100, at 8d. per day each, the two latter places having a Gun-smith at 1s. 6d. per day. No other places had "soldiers."

Fort William alone had a "Smith," and a "Wright" at 1s. 6d. per day each, and Sandown Fort, Isle of Wight, is the only place which had "Warders," 12 at 8d. per day each.

The Tower of London had 40 "Yeoman Warders" at 1s. 2d. per day each.

Plate XII contains

"The Pay of the Garrisons in Ireland, Gibraltar, Minorca & the Plantations."

"The Half-Pay of the Officers of the Navy and of the Army both on the British & Irish Establishment."

"Pensions allow'd to the Widows of Officers of the Army & Navy."

"The Distribution of Prize Monay."

The Governors of Gibraltar and of Minorca received £730 per year, each, while the Governors of Annapolis and of Carolina received £1,000.

Plate XIII is headed "Index." It is an index of the names of the Army Officers only, and does not refer to the pages on which their names appear, but to the regiments to which they severally belonged.

¹ Drake's Island.

Marks of reference are prefixed to the names of those who are "dead" or who have been "killed," while "The Living have no mark."

These Lists of Millan, although not in any way official, are of great value as bridging over the interval from the printed List of 1740 and the first appearance of the regular printed Army Lists which commenced in 1754.

(*To be continued.*)

A WARRANT FOR MUSTERS IN SUFFOLK.

CONTRIBUTED BY LORD COTTESLOE.

The MS., a transcript of which is given below, appears to be the specimen form of Warrant issued by the Deputy-Lieutenants of Suffolk to the Commissioners or other County Officials responsible for the Musters. It covers two pages of foolscap-sized paper.

The original spelling is preserved, but all contractions of words have been extended, and punctuation added.

Thomas Howard, Earl of Suffolk, who is referred to in the MS., was Lord Chamberlain from 1603 to 1613 (James I), and this with "the bouldnes and assurance of the recusantes" mentioned in the preamble fixes the date of the Warrant, approximately, as 1605, the year of the Gunpowder Plot.

Scargill-Bird in his *Guide to the Public Records* says:—

"In the reign of Henry VIII general Musters of all the "fencible men" were made at intervals in the several counties, by virtue of Commissions under the Great Seal, and the forces thus called out were assessed to arms according to their substance or property. The "Certificates" or Returns of the Commissioners, therefore, give the names of all the able-bodied men between the ages of 16 and 60 in each township or parish, with a valuation of their possessions in land or goods, and the amount in money or equipment they were expected to furnish."

The Kinges moste excellent Majestie forseing in his provident wisdome that the waye to contineue his realmes & lovinge subjects in desired & happye peace, ys to have all thinges necessarye for warre, & defence of the same, in a readynes, and to have suche armes repaired & supplied in this tyme of peace as is requisite, which maye much more easelye & with lesse charge be provided then upon suddaine necessarye,

And hys Majestie consideringe the bouldnes & assurance of the recusantes which they have taken of late, as otherwise, have geven

dereccion to the right honorable the Lords of his Majesties pryvye councell to advertise the right honorable the Earle of Suffolk, Lord Chamberleine to his Majestie & Lord Leiftenente of this countye,

And from his Majestie to commaund the said Lord Leiftenente to cause generall musters to be taken throughe out this countye of all the forces of the same as well of men, armes, and horses furnished, as of all freholders, fermers, owners of landes, or housholders, from whome we his Lordships deputye leiftenentes have received commaundement for the dewe performance of the said service,

Theis are therefore to will & commaund you in his Majesties name that you without delaye doe geve warninge to all persons within the hundred of [blank. Ed.] beinge of the age of xvi yeares & under thage of lx, not impotent, or lame in there bodyes, that they make there apparence before me on the 14 and 15 days of June at Wickam,¹ by Eight of the clocke in the fornone of the same daye, that they maye be mustered & enrowled accordinge to our dereccions,

And that you geve warninge to all suche persons as have heretofore bene charged with horses & there furniture, Corslettes² furnished, with pikes & swordes, Muskettes & Callyvers,³ furnished, or any of them, that they doe cause all such horses, armour, & weapons, wherewith heretofore they have bene charged, being serviceable, or yf decayed, to be supplied, to be shewed before me,

And yf any person or persons heretofore charged with such horses, armour, & weapons, or any part of them, be deade, decayed, or removed, that then ye charge there heires, or other persons of abilitye to supplye suche defectes

And that you bringe & containe in wrightinge the names of all such persons as be able in bodye to serve, & also the names of all freholders, fearmers, owners of lands, or householders, & what horses, sortes of weapons & armes, eche ys chargeable withall, to thend such supplye of every defect maye be made as is answereable to his Majesties expectation,

And that ye geve knowledge to all ministers who have heretofore been charged to fynde armes of any sorte, or horses, to be brought before me,

And that ye doe further geve knowledge to all Justices of peace dwellinge in your devicions that accordinge to his Majesties expectation they faile not to send in ther horses, furniture, & servantes, to be vewed at the daye, tyme & place, aforesaid, of which his Majestie take the speciall regard for the better example to be geven to others, & that none be exempted from shewinge of horses, & other armes, but onlye the kinges Majesties servantes in ordynarye in court, or menyall, or houshold servantes to noble men.

ffaille ye not thereof & of every particular hereof as you render his Majesties service and will answere for the contrarye at your uttermost perills. Geoven at []

¹ Wickham Market.

² A piece of defensive covering the body.

³ A light kind of musket.

Direccions for Armes and furniture.

PIKEMEN.

In primis Curases, viz. backe, brest, & gorgett, Moryan, ¹ all Englishe makinge & of the beste for mettall & forme	xv ^s	
Item : of the beste pouldyrons ²	iiii ^s	iiid
Item : the beste Englishe pikestaffe, with the heade steale & band, with a ringe	iii ^s	iiid
Item : the sword right turkye blade, with doble skabberd & doble chape ³	ix ^s	vid
Item : girdle & hangers, ⁴ of black grayned leather, good & large		xxiid
Summa. xxxiiii ^s		

MUSKETTORS.

In primis, the muskett of doble profe, smothelye bored & in goodnes extraordynarye, with a tricker, locke, moulde, worme, & screwe, & all the stocks of walnuttree	xvii ^s	
Item : the rest ⁵		viiid
Item : spanishe moryan, well lyned & fringed ...	iii ^s	iiid
Item : bandalere of doble plate, with large & stronge girdle & stringe	ii ^s	
Item : bullett bagge		iiid
Item : sword, ut antea	ix ^s	vid
Item : girdle & hangers, ut antea		xxiid
Summa. xxxiiii ^s viiid		
Calliver of doble profe, smothe bored & in goodnes extraordinarye, with mould, worme, & screwe, all the stocke of walnuttre	xii ^s	iid
Item : bandalere, in goodnes, ut antea		xxiid
Item : moryan, in goodnes, ut antea	iii ^s	vid
Item : sword girdle & hangers, ut antea	xi ^s	iiid
Summa. xxix ^s ⁶		

¹ A metal head-piece, without beaver or visor.

² Armour covering the shoulders.

³ The metal mounting on the point of the scabbard.

⁴ A loop or strap on the girdle which carried the sword—a frog.

⁵ For the musket.

⁶ This is two-pence more than the total of the items.

Armes to be allowed to pass the muster	{	the full muskett, iiiior ¹ fote di ² longe. the bastard ³ muskett, iiiior fote longe. the calliver, thre fote di longe. the Pike xviii fote, or xvii fote longe.
Armes not to be allowed	{	No heye cobt ⁴ moryans. Noe alman Ryvett. ⁵ Noe fflaske to be allowed.

THE FLODDEN CAMPAIGN—1513.

A Study in Mediæval Mobilisation in Scotland.

BY COLONEL SIR BRUCE SETON, BART., C.B.

CAVALRY AND INFANTRY.

When the Kings of Scots undertook military operations against their English neighbours, or their own turbulent subjects, the process of mobilisation of the infantry and the mounted troops—they could scarcely be called cavalry—was a comparatively simple matter.

In the absence of a standing army, the Crown merely had to issue orders to the nobles and the principal civil officers detailing the date of concentration and the rendezvous; and in due course the force assembled.

The amount of notice normally given was eight days, and the period of service was limited to forty days.

This facility of mobilising large numbers of men at short notice was due to the system of land tenure. Thus the nobles, who held their lands from the Crown, were under obligation to furnish a certain number of their vassals on demand; and they in their turn imposed the same obligation on their vassals holding land from them. The burghers of towns, too, were subject to similar conditions of tenure.

Nor were the forces thus raised insufficiently armed, as judged by the standard of the day. By a system of "weaponshaws" or "wapinshaws"—literally inspections of men under arms, held quarterly—it was possible to ensure all males between sixteen and sixty years of age being in possession of the arms and equipment prescribed by Parliament; and the feudal superiors were held responsible that the regulations were closely adhered to.

In the reign of James I, by an Act of the Scots Parliament dated 11 March, 1425, it was prescribed that every gentleman possessed of an annual income of £10 should own a helmet, leg harness, sword, spear and daggers; the yeoman had to be "bowed and shafted, with sword, buckler and knife" or "at his goodly power," at the discretion

¹ Quatuor.

² Demi = ½.

³ A smaller kind of musket. In the same way Bastard Cannon meant one whose shot was ¾ of the weight of that of the Cannon Royal.

⁴ Not understood.

⁵ *Almaine rivets*—overlapping plates of armour for the lower parts of the body, held together by rivets, and invented in Germany, whence the name.

of the Sheriff. Failure to comply with these requirements involved fines varying from ten pounds to thirty shillings.

In the course of succeeding Parliaments, regulations as to the nature of the armament and the frequency of inspections varied in stringency with the political situation, and with the development of military equipment at home and on the Continent.

Thus, while in 1425 no reference is made to the spear as a weapon of the rank and file, in 1471 an Act of James III prohibits the use of Scottish or imported spears of less length than 6 ells, an ell in Scotland being 37 inches. This 18½ foot spear was no doubt found to be an embarrassment to the average foot soldier, and, in 1481, it was reduced to 5½ ells or about 15½ feet. By that time the spear had become the normal weapon of the Scottish infantry, and there were even signs that the bow was losing its pride of place—for the same Act permitted the substitution for it of an axe.

In the same way, armour, more or less complete according to the social and financial position of the individual, was being gradually insisted on.

Nor were Scottish Kings content to leave the carrying out of these orders to their Sheriffs. There was a definite system of inspection, and in February, 1483, James III required notice of weaponshawings to be sent to him "that he may send a special servand of his awin (own)" to see that it is carried out properly,—the first indication of an Inspecting Staff.

Mere inspection of the weapons of the lieges, however, was not enough to guarantee either rapid mobilisation or the skill of the individual in the use of the weapons. In 1483 Sheriffs were required to keep rolls of spears, bows and axes, within their jurisdictions, and also of "fensible," i.e., mobilisable persons; and, in practice, these rolls seem to have been of value, as there were very frequent references in Scottish Records to individuals of all ranks, and even to burgesses of free burghs being fined for not turning out when summoned by proclamations.

Gradually, from being merely inspections of arms, we find archery practice being introduced at "weaponshawings." Thus, in 1456, it was enacted that each man liable for service must shoot six arrows at least at a butt. Those who failed to do so were fined two pennies for each default, which sum was to be expended in the purchase of drink for the enthusiasts who carried out their course according to Regulations. Private practice of the art, too, was enjoined; but the arm of the law had to be called in to encourage it. James IV was so convinced of the necessity for practice in the use of the bow, if there was to be any hope of success against the redoubtable English archers, that in 1583 we find his Parliament "utterly crying down . . . futebal and golfe," under penalty of fine, in the hope that men might employ their leisure in military exercise.

Whether such legislation attained its object we have no means of knowing, but the frequent re-enactment of the orders on the subject indicates at least that it was not popular.

No special regulations were made by Parliament for cavalry. Generally speaking the gentry were mounted; and of the Border contingents a large proportion consisted of highly efficient irregular cavalry. They can not have needed much practice, as the frequent wars between the two countries were largely the result of their activities in peace-time against their 'opposite numbers' across the Border.

It must be understood that not only were the land forces responsible for their own armament and equipment, but that they had to find their own transport and subsistence throughout a campaign, for the period of days specified in the mobilisation orders. Only after that period had elapsed did the Crown undertake any financial responsibility for them; and even then we find armies melting away and going home.

In the case of the Flodden campaign of 1513 the period prescribed was the maximum permissible of forty days, and the orders calling out the lieges were sent out in the last week of July, 1513.

Simple as an infantry mobilisation might be under such a system, and rapidly as, by long experience, it could be carried out, the position was a totally different one in the case of the Artillery arm.

ARTILLERY.

The essential difference between the Artillery and the rest of a Scottish Army was that it alone was what, in our sense of the term, might be called Regular. The only exception to this statement consisted in the small establishment of "wageours"—bowmen and spearmen composing the permanent garrisons of the Royal Castles. These men were professional soldiers, on a daily wage of from 2s. to 2s. 6d.; and for obvious reasons, their services would not normally be available outside their own defences, on the occurrence of mobilisation.

The Artillery existed, as a nucleus no doubt, but still as a definite entity, in time of peace; and although scattered, as regards personnel and *matériel*, among the various Royal Castles, it was always available to take part in field operations.

It was, moreover, Royal, in the sense that—unlike the other arms—the entire cost of the provision and maintenance of its personnel, its guns, ammunition, ordnance stores and transport, in peace and war, fell on the Royal Exchequer. So far as Scotland is concerned, indeed, there can be no question that during the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries the Royal Artillery constituted the Regular Army; the rest of the forces of the Crown, with the exceptions above stated, were feudal militia.

Small, of course, this arm was, for Scotland was a poor country; and the Lord High Treasurer must have been sorely put to it to find even the £753 which represented the total artillery expenditure in 1473.

The supreme command was vested in a "Master of Artillery" who was, nominally at least, responsible for the artillery in the Royal Castles. This appointment was not a lucrative one—in 1496 it was worth only £80 a year—nor was it technical, for in 1497 it was held by Sir Robert Lundy of Balgonie, Lord High Treasurer. In peace the Master incurred expenditure in connexion with the "artailzeri," details of which appear in the Accounts; and in war he, sometimes at least—as in the siege of Norham in 1497—accompanied the force, in command of the Artillery. It was probably an appointment with few duties, but regarded as one of dignity and social importance.

In 1473 the artillery personnel consisted of a permanent staff of about a dozen master-gunners and gunners stationed in Edinburgh and Stirling, with a few assistants in the form of smiths, carpenters, and quarrymen. Others were stationed in the various Royal Castles.

Only when mobilisation threatened was the artificer class increased; and a temporary transport establishment was then engaged.

This Royal Artillery, as will be seen later, in course of time undertook the manufacture of its own ordnance and powder, and was very successful in its efforts.

COMMAND AND STAFF.

Of Staff work, as we know it, there was none in the Scottish Army. The Divisions—or "battaies" as they were called—were clan or feudal organisations, whose commanders took general orders from the King and the Council of War, and then carried them out in their own way.

The "Intelligence" was the most defective part of the whole system, though, from the Accounts, we know there was a "Master Spyar" with some subordinates. Perhaps the fair lady of Ford, who obtained information from the impressionable James IV in the few days preceding the battle of Flodden, was more useful to Surrey than the "Master Spyar" was to his countrymen.

MOBILISATION ORDERS.

When war with England was inevitable, in the summer of 1513, mobilisation orders for the infantry and mounted troops were sent out in the last week of July, directing concentration outside Edinburgh. The actual concentration appears to have been carried out about 13 August on the Border, where the King had arrived on 22 July. The cannon left Edinburgh on 18 August, and, by the 23rd, they had covered the 48 miles to the Tweed, and were in action against Norham Castle. This place capitulated on the 28th, and the process was repeated at Wark and Etal.

When the King crossed the river Till by Ford Bridge on 6 September, some cannon were posted near the foot of Flodden Hill to prevent the crossing being used by the enemy.

According to the English chronicler Hall the "great ordinaunce" was in action from the top of Flodden Hill as the English Army advanced from the South. He is careful to add that "it hurte neither man nor beaste."

When the Scottish army came down from that hill and took up a position on the morning of 9 September facing east towards the Till, the cannon could do nothing; but, when the army again changed its position and faced north to meet the English advance from that direction, they came into action from Branxton Hill, which lies in front and to the north of the heights of Flodden.

It must be admitted that the chronicles are unanimous in regard to the ineffectiveness of the Scottish artillery fire, which they ascribed to the fact that it was compelled to fire down-hill. When the action became general the artillery had to cease fire.

Space is lacking for an account of the action. The last word in regard to it has been said by Col. the Hon. Fitzwilliam Elliot in his most instructive work, "The battle of Flodden," without a study of which the phases of the action are incomprehensible.

Of the result there is no question. The guns, which had cost the King so much to bring into action, were abandoned on the field with their teams, and were captured, and the Scottish Army, with the King himself and a large part of the nobles and leaders, was annihilated.

ARTILLERY EQUIPMENT.

There are certain difficulties in dealing with the history of guns during the 15th and 16th centuries.

Every contemporary writer, military or civil, applied names of his own—often fanciful ones based on physical appearance—to the guns to which he was referring. As there were no well-defined classes based on calibre, weight of projectile, or of the gun itself, it is often impossible to reconcile the accounts of these writers, whose ignorance was often as great as their imagination.

Moreover, individual guns bearing the same class-name are actually found to have differed in calibre and in weight of projectile. Thus, in the case of actual iron shot found on the battlefields of Pinkie and Langside, though nominally of the same class, there are variations in diameter between 2 1-10th of an inch and 2 1-5th of an inch, and in weight from one pound six ounces to two pounds. Such variations were no doubt the result of faulty technique in the manufacture of the gun or the projectile; but they complicate the study of the subject.

Of the seventeen Flodden cannon the Lord Treasurer's "cannon" or "bombard" was the largest type brought into action by the Scots, and is more correctly called a "courtauld," or a "murtherer." The English official report calls them "curtalds." It was generally made of cast iron, probably muzzle-loading, firing an iron projectile which weighed 33½ to 36 pounds.

As stone shot were still in use in 1513 and for some years later, it probably also fired these. They weighed about 6,000 pounds and had a calibre of 6½ inches.

The "gros (great) culverin of found" (cast) was a 15-16 pounder, of 5 inch calibre. As it required as many oxen to draw it as the "cannon," it must have been about the same weight as the latter, but probably longer. The English refer to it as a simple "culverin."

The third class referred to by the Lord Treasurer¹ is the "culverin pykmoyane," also called a "sakar"; it was a comparatively light piece firing a 7 or 10 pound projectile, and weighing about 2,850 pounds.

Finally the "culverin moyane," as constructed for the Flodden campaign, was bronze, weighing 1,500 pounds, calibre $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, and firing (probably) a 5 pound projectile. The English official report calls it a "serpentine."

It is popularly supposed that the mediæval cannon, of whatever size, was the muzzle-loader. This is not the case; and it is a fact that the early "bombards" imported into Scotland during the 15th century from abroad were breech-loaders—with the exception of Mons Meg.

The early cannon was a tube, cast or wrought, open at both ends, and made either of wrought iron or of what was called brass, but was really bronze. The projectile and charge were contained in a separate chamber, which was brought into close—or approximately close—contact with the tube in a variety of ways.

In the earliest patterns the cannon, which had no trunnions, was fired from a wooden "cradle" on the ground. At the back of the cradle, and some distance from it, was a stout vertical wooden framework; and, between the latter and the rear end of the tube, the breech-chamber was fitted as closely as possible with wooden wedges. The breech-chamber was then clamped down to the cradle with hoops.

This appallingly insecure method of dealing with the problem was certainly in vogue as late as 1460; and it was through the blowing out of a wedge that James II, when standing alongside one of his bombards in action at the Siege of Roxburgh on 3 August, 1460, had his thigh bone "dung in two," with immediately fatal results.

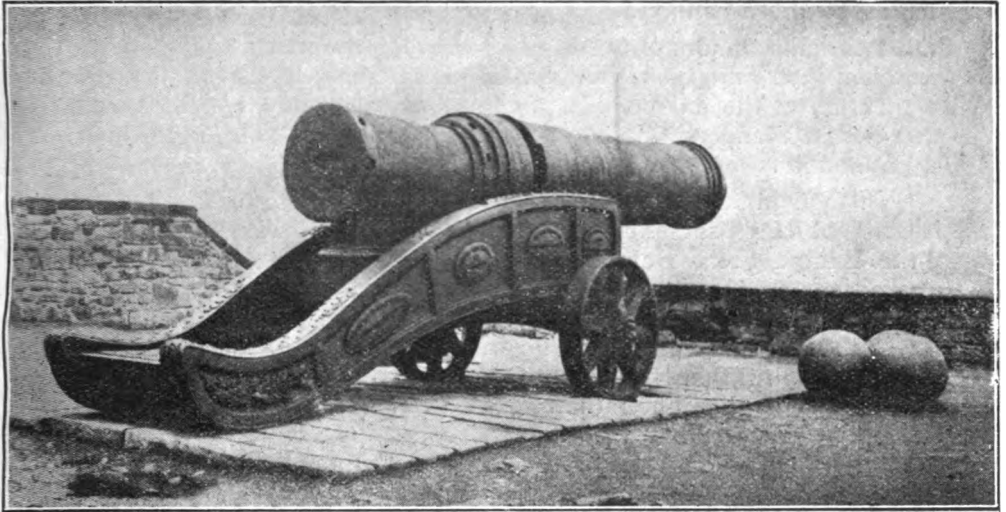
Another method of fixing the breech-chamber in the heavier nature of cannon was by having a jacket or cover of hoops over the rear of the tube and the breech-chamber. But this, too, depended for its security on good fortune and wooden wedges.

Accidents, such as this, must have made the life of a gunner a peculiarly precarious and anxious one; and they contributed, no doubt, to the gradual replacement of the breech-loader by the muzzle-loading Mons Meg type.

¹ Much of the information we have regarding military expenditure in Scotland is obtained from the Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland, from 1472 onwards to the Union of the Crowns. The feudal revenue pertaining to the Crown was paid to this official, whereas the general revenues of the country were accounted for in the Exchequer Rolls. The "Treasurer's Accounts" throw a strong light on the activities of the Stewart Kings, especially James III, IV and V; every item of expenditure on behalf of the King is entered in meticulous detail,—whether it be "drinksilver" to a man for holding his horse, or losses at cards or tennis, or gifts to fair ladies, or the cost of manufacturing a dozen or more guns. All these items were regarded as coming within the scope of the Lord High Treasurer rather than of the Chancellor. The two offices occasionally overlap; but, generally speaking, in the reign of James IV at least, such items as expenditure on artillery are to be found scattered, along with all kinds of items, in the Treasurer's Accounts.

A dozen odd volumes of these Accounts have been published by the State; the originals are in the Register House, Edinburgh.

That gun which, as stated above, probably came over from Flanders about 1442, is built up of longitudinal bars of iron, with iron hoops driven tightly over them. The bore is about 9 feet long, and 20 inches in diameter, the chamber being 3 feet 9 inches long and 9 inches in diameter.



MONS MEG, now in Edinburgh Castle.

A full description of this gun is given, with dimensioned sectional drawing, in *The Archaeological Journal*, No. 37 (Vol. X, 1853), in an article by J. Hewitt, entitled "The Ancient Bombard, preserved at Edinburgh Castle," which was reprinted in the Proceedings of the Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich, Vol. IV (1865), pp. 25-30.

In the illustration of the gun, as shown above, it should be noted that the carriage is modern, made of cast iron in the Royal Carriage Factory, Woolwich, in 1836, to replace "the old wooden carriage which had crumbled almost to dust."

The breech-loading system, however, was retained, with certain concessions to security, in the case of the small "cart" guns or "Falcons." In some of these the chamber was attached to the tube by a projecting lip fitting into depressions at the rear end of the latter. In others, a continuation of the tube itself formed a sort of sleeve into which the chamber was placed. In still others there was an attempt at a screw attachment. Even so, none of these systems can have been altogether satisfactory from the point of view of the "cunnand (expert) men" detailed to "schute" them.

HISTORICAL SUMMARY.

EARLY HISTORY OF SCOTTISH ORDNANCE.

For a century and a half before the Flodden Campaign of 1513 Scotland had obtained her artillery from the Continent; but, unfortunately, the fragmentary condition of the Records makes it impossible to trace with accuracy the history of the importations or the exact details of these cannon.

“Small cannons” were used during the reign of Robert II between 1370 and 1390; and, in the Exchequer Rolls of 1384, there is mention of the payment of £4 for “ane instrument callit a gwn” obtained in Flanders. In the 15th century, however, more information is obtainable.

In 1430 James I imported a “monstrous brass gun,” called “the Lion,” which is sometimes spoken of in contemporary chronicles as “the King’s great Bombard.” This weapon was used in several expeditions against his own subjects, notably at the Siege of Abercorn Castle in 1455. On that occasion the chronicler Fordun tells us that it was in the charge of a French gunner, of whom it was reported that he was so skilful that he never missed the point at which he was ordered to fire by more than one fathom. (*Fordun. Scotichronicon (Goodall). ii. 490.*) From what we know of contemporary foreign guns the “Lion” was probably a breech-loading weapon firing a 500 pound stone shot.

This importation of guns of the “bombard” type, heavy siege-guns, as well as of lighter field-guns, continued up to the year 1471; and it is doubtful whether local manufacture of ordnance was ever seriously undertaken, if indeed contemplated before that year.

It is true that local traditions, and popular belief even at the present day, have elaborated circumstantial details of the alleged local construction of the celebrated “Mons Meg”—now in Edinburgh Castle—some time prior to 1430. This remarkable weapon weighs 8½ tons, has a calibre of nearly 20 inches, and was designed to fire a stone shot weighing about 550 pounds. Subsequently, when iron projectiles came in, she fired a shot of 1,125 pounds. It is said that “Meg” was forged by a blacksmith called McKim in the village of Mollance, expressly for the siege of Threave Castle in 1430, and was named after the village and his wife. There is, however, no real evidence in support of this story; and, on the face of it, it is highly improbable that a local blacksmith could have forged a gun of the type and size of Mons Meg. Nor can it be proved that Meg took part in the Threave siege operations.

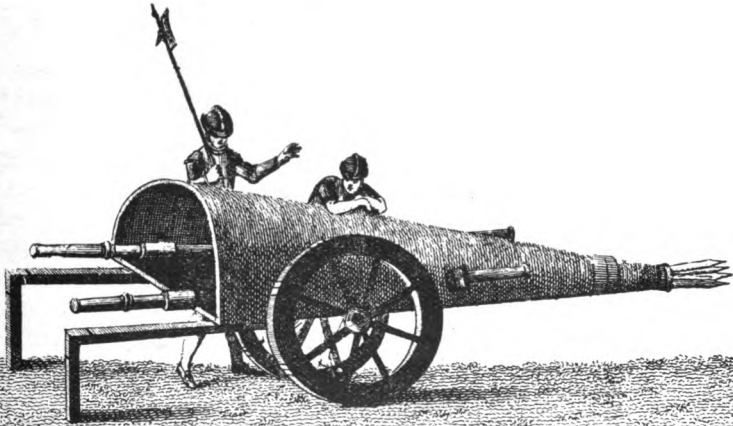
It is much more likely that this gun was the “bombard” reported in the Exchequer Rolls as having been imported from Flanders in 1442, and that the name was taken from the gun factory at Mons. The first reference to the gun by the name of “Mons Meg” appears to have been in 1489.

LOCAL MANUFACTURE OF ORDNANCE.

The first definite reference to the local manufacture of artillery in Scotland is in 1471; and it may be assumed that, if cannon had been made before that year, they were only the small one-pounder "cart guns" or "falcons" which had come into use on the Continent as a man-killing weapon, for use with troops in the field.

1471. In 1471 the Scots Parliament re-enacted an earlier Act—which appears to have been ignored—that small iron guns were to be constructed. They were to be carried in carts—hence their designation. This Act committed Scotland definitely to the experiment of manufacturing breech-loaders.

The programme of 1471 resulted in the production of considerable numbers of small "cart" guns,¹ which were welcomed on account of their mobility. Although it is reported by contemporary writers that there were thirty of them in the Flodden force, none are included in the list of captures by the English. They were the field-guns of the day, and perhaps it was their mobility which saved them.



A CART OF WAR.

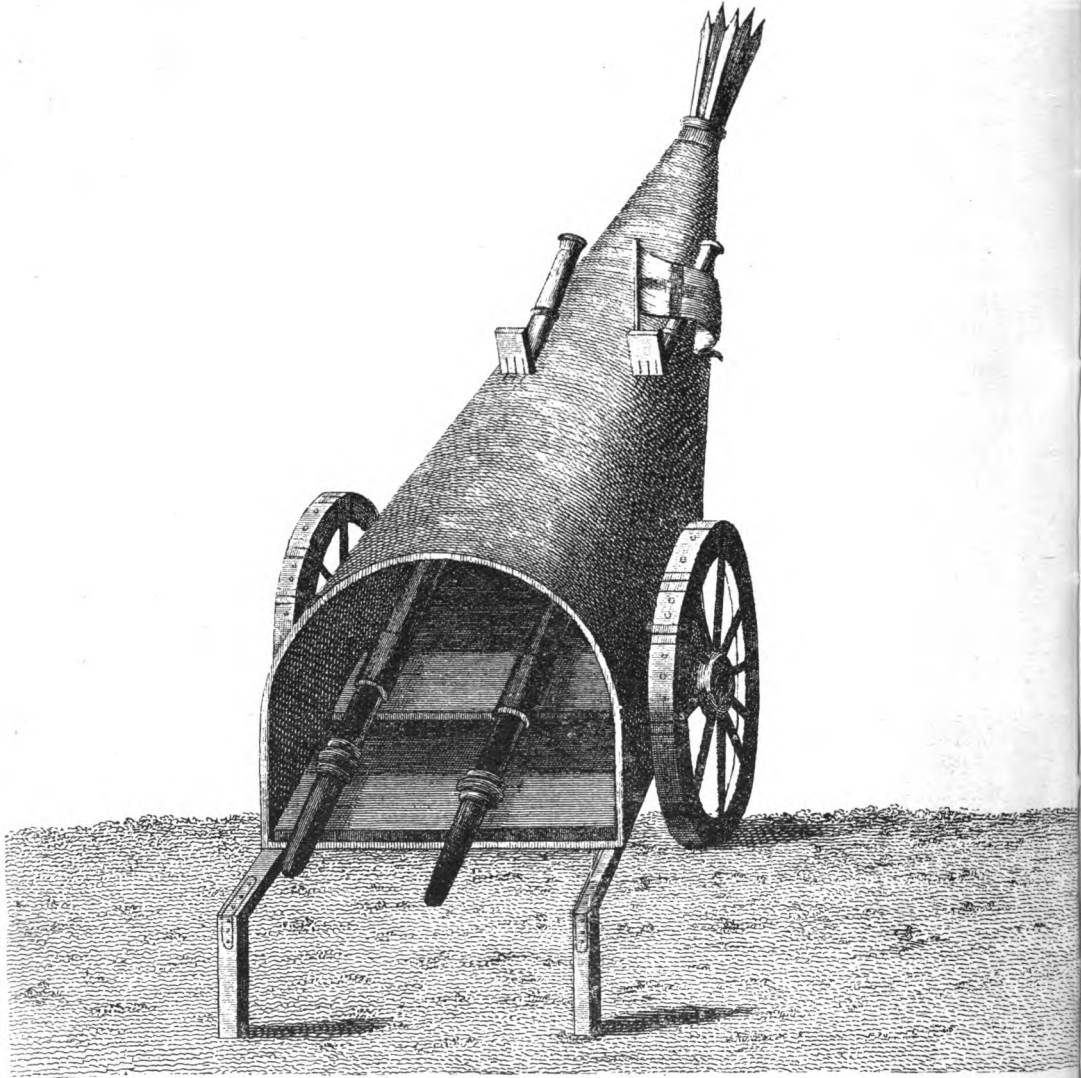
¹ In 1456, it was considered expedient by the Scots' Parliament that the King should request certain of the great Barons to make Carts of War. The clause of the Act—19 October, 1456—is as follows, words and spelling modernised:—

"It is thought expedient that the King make request to certain of the great barons of the lands that are of any might to make carts of war; and, in each cart two guns; and each one of them to have two (breech) chambers, with the remainder of the equipment that appertains thereto; and one knowledgeable man to shoot them. And if they have no skill in the shooting of them at present, they may learn before the time comes that will require them."

An illustration of these is given, taken from Grose's *Military Antiquities*, edition 1788. Vol. 2. pp. 330-1.

Many of these Gun Carts were used by Henry VIII at the Siege of Boulogne in 1544, and are shown in the engravings of the Cowdray contemporary pictures.

1483. But local manufacture was not limited entirely to these small guns, for, in the Exchequer Rolls of 1483, reference is made to one "Master Matho" who is described as "maker of the bombards"; this suggests that more ambitious work was contemplated, if not in progress.



A CART OF WAR.

1488. It was not, however, until the accession of James IV in 1488, that the construction of guns was seriously taken in hand, and became so firmly established that, while not entirely displacing importation from abroad, part of the heavy and medium guns in the

new Scottish navy and in the Flodden force were of Scottish construction, and were highly spoken of even by their English captors.

From 1488 to the middle of 1513 the Treasurer's Accounts are full of references to the expenditure involved in this work.

Ever since 1444 bronze—or brass as it was wrongly called by contemporary writers—had been coming into use on the Continent for guns of all sorts, chiefly as the result of the work of one Jean Bineau. James IV decided to adopt this material, with the result that the Scottish bronze guns taken at Flodden were in existence eight years before the adoption of that metal by the English artillery. In the Treasurer's entries during the years from 1508 to 1513 there is only one reference to the construction of an iron gun, and that was a cast one. All James's guns, excepting "cart" guns, were muzzle-loading.

Trunnions had been in existence on the Continent since the middle of the 15th century, and these were a feature also of the new Scottish guns constructed at this time. The old bombards were trunnionless.

1508. The accounts show that, in March and April, 1508, the casting of guns was taken in hand simultaneously at Stirling and Edinburgh; they appear to have been medium-sized culverins of the 5 Pdr. type.

In both cases we find that a potter was employed to make the "furme" or mould from an existing gun; and the price paid for this work in Stirling was 28s. in wages and "drink silver," and an extra 14s. for iron bands to strengthen the mould. There were also incidental expenses,—some of them rather curious, e.g., heather, apparently for fuel to dry the outside of the mould, and "flokkiis," a rough napped cloth, for drying the inside; also tallow to lay inside when the casting took place, wire to bind the two halves of the mould together, and so forth.

The Stirling attempt was a failure, and we read of 42s. being paid to the potter in final settlement for the mould of the gun "which maid na stede," i.e., which failed to be cast; and of 56s. to the Frenchman who did the casting. There is also a payment for "mending a house that was revin (broken) at the yetting (getting) of the gun."

A master-gunner was immediately despatched from Edinburgh to Stirling with two assistants and tools; but, as we find no further reference to Stirling in the Accounts, it appears likely that the King decided to centralise the work under his own supervision in Edinburgh.

A curious entry of 28 April, 1508, is the purchase of iron "to band two gunnis." This may indicate that a jacket was to be shrunk on to the breech-chambers; or, the "bands" may have been hoops, by which a trunnionless gun was fastened to its mounting.

James IV was not the man to be deterred by the failure of his Stirling experiment. He knew that the policy of the two countries meant war at no distant date, and that, whatever the position of England might be, he was none too well supplied with artillery. Moreover he was building a considerable Navy, which had to be armed.

According to John Ramsay, the forfeited Earl of Bothwell, who reported to Henry VII in 1496, the artillery of Scotland at that time consisted only of:

“ij great curtaldis, x falconis or litell serpentinis, and xxx carte gunnis of irne.”¹

The report was probably an under-estimate, but the numerical inferiority of the Scottish Artillery perhaps determined the uncompromising attitude of Henry VIII to his uncle in later years.

James, moreover, was himself very keen on firearms of all sorts. As a young man he had imported some hand-culverins, and the Accounts make frequent references to expenditure arising from shooting-matches with the Abbot of Holyrood, and his attempts to shoot sea-fowl with the new weapon. Moreover he used to practise gunnery with heavy ordnance on the sands of Newhaven, using canvas targets. He was also a student of chemistry and interested in all kinds of scientific instruments.

This personal “flair” for gunnery, combined with the strained relations with England and the state of the Royal Exchequer, led him to embark on a programme of new construction on a larger scale than before.

To carry this out he had to import not only his raw materials but foreign experts to prevent a repetition of earlier failure. These experts, who are described as “melters,” were engaged to undertake the technical part of the work, and also to serve as gunners both in the field and on ships of war. They came from Germany, France and Flanders. They were all subordinate to a remarkable Scotsman, “Master Robert Borthwick,” who now appears for the first time, as Master-Gunner.

Their pay varied with their skill, but was higher than that of their colleagues who were natives of the country; the usual rate was £4 4s. a month, with rations, while the Scottish gunner had to be content with 9s. a week. “Master Robert,” however, got £7 10s. a month.

Very small quantities of “mettale” were obtainable in Scotland; even broken bells were hard to come by. The local purchases during 1512-3 only amounted to 7 cwt. of “brass,” 4 cwt. of copper, 7 cwt. of tin, and 36 cwt. of iron.

During the period from April to August, 1511, the imports from France were a ton of gun metal, 2½ tons of copper, and a ton of brass. From Flanders were obtained a ton of “mettale”—probably gun metal, at 2s. per pound, 4¾ tons of copper at £90 a ton, and half a ton of Cornish tin. There is also an interesting entry of the purchase of three ounces of refined silver for making the scales of “quadrants”—a rough type of clinometer with a quadrant scale.

In August, 1511, a bronze cannon weighing 1,800 pounds was successfully cast, and was named “The Nekar.” From that time onwards we get minute details of the work, and the incidental expenditure. The melting was carried out in Edinburgh Castle by five

¹ Ellis. Original letters 1st Series. Vol. I. 25.

gunners and as many assistants; casual labourers, and, curiously enough, English deserters, were employed as required; and over all was Robert Borthwick, with the King a frequent visitor, to encourage the workers with "drink silver."

Wood, coal and charcoal were employed for the "melyn" and fir-poles for stirring the molten metal.

By the end of March, 1513, the six bronze "culverin moyanes" were ready, besides a number of ship's guns.

Of the quality of these guns the best testimonial is that of the contemporary report in French, signed by Admiral Lord Howard himself:

"Lesquelles sont le plus cleres, et le plus neetes, et les myeux fassonees, et avec les moindres pertuye a touche ou l'ou met le feu, et les plus belles que j'ai viz onceque . . ."¹

No greater praise could have been given to Borthwick and his Royal Master than this by a man who was renowned as a sailor as well as a soldier.

PROJECTILES.

The Projectiles in use at this period were of stone or of metal (iron or lead). The stone balls were often coated with lead. There are frequent references in 1496 to quarrymen employed in cutting stone balls, at a cost of eightpence a piece. "Gun stones" or "pelloks" of iron were also manufactured locally, in moulds which often left a well marked deformity where the two halves of the mould met. But for this campaign the home supply of metal projectiles had to be supplemented by imports from Flanders. In August, 1511, there were purchased 423 33½ pounder, and 436 36 pounder projectiles for the "cannonis"; 263 15 pounder and 203 16 pounder projectiles, for the "gros" culverins. All smaller sizes were made at home.

There is no reference to any but solid shot, though fifty years later, at the battle of Langside, shells had come into use with all sizes of field-cannon.

Another type of projectile consisted of shot, cut out of a bar, known as "diamonds," "dice" or "plums"; they are mentioned at the earlier Siege of Norham in 1497.

POWDER FACTORY.

The powder used by Scottish Artillery was partly imported and partly of local manufacture; in the latter case, however, the ingredients came from abroad.

During 1508 there were entries showing purchase of saltpetre and sulphur, and also of a powder-mill, which was set up in Leith, and accessories such as pitchers, sieves to sift the mixture, canvas to dry it on, and so forth.

¹ Gazette of the Battle of Flodden. MS. quoted by Col. the Hon. F. Elliot in "The Battle of Flodden."

These last two entries are of interest, as they indicate that the powder made in Scotland between 1508 and 1513 was no longer the old loose mixture or meal, generally known as "serpentine" powder, previously employed, but the granulated or "corned" powder which had recently come into use in Germany.

Technical assistance was needed for the manufacture of this powder in large quantities, and in 1511 one Wolf Urnelring was brought over and put in charge, on a monthly salary of £4 4s. Under him was a staff of a dozen labourers.

A certain amount of special powder was also imported, one variety being known as "Hamburg," and another called "Paris fyne," which was probably used for priming.

GUN CARRIAGES, &C.

Throughout 1512-3 there was much activity in the construction of gun "cradles," gun carriages, "close carts" (ammunition wagons), "chargeours" (ram rods), "gavilloks" (hand spikes), pioneers' tools, and harness for ox and horse-draught. There are frequent references to the cost of cutting timber in the Royal forests, or of its purchase; also of iron for the vehicles, and steel for tools.

Home made wooden "extreis" (axle trees) cost eighteen-pence a piece, ramrods six-pence, wheels eighteen shillings a pair, and iron-tired gun wheels about double that amount.

It is unfortunately impossible to be quite certain which types of guns in the Flodden campaign were mounted, in the ordinary sense of the term, on travelling carriages.

The old bombard, Mons Meg for example, used to be carted about dismounted and then hoisted on to a specially prepared framework or cradle when brought into action.

As late as June, 1513, just before the Flodden campaign, the Accounts show that two "great guns" were brought in carts from Threave Castle, to join the field-force; and in July, 1513, a "cannon" sent hastily from Edinburgh to Glasgow to take part in a projected expedition to Ireland, was placed in six carts drawn by a team of 36 horses. This gun was in charge of a gunner, and a wright was responsible for the "taking down and putting up" of the weapon. For this he had a crane, and a cart carrying "traistis" (trestles, framework).

It is possible, then, that the five big guns in the Flodden Force were carried in the same way. On the other hand, guns of this type were being mounted on wheeled carriages on the Continent.

It is probable, however, that the "gros culverins" were mounted on wheeled carriages. Even with trunnionless guns a device had been adopted of placing them in a cradle with trunnions, and mounting the latter on a gun carriage.

As we know, too, that, in the Battle of Flodden, the guns came into action repeatedly, and that the whole army changed its front twice, it is inconceivable that, with the Artillery personnel available, the old method could have been adopted.

The smaller guns had an ordinary wooden gun-carriage, and the trail was hooked to a limber which had "lymmaris" or shafts with a single horse. How the team of oxen worked in with the horse is not clear.

AMMUNITION SUPPLY.

The 'cannon' referred to above, that was sent in July, 1513, to Glasgow for service in Ireland, with the intention of creating a diversion in that country, was accompanied by eight "close carts" carrying eight barrels of powder in all. There were also two cart-loads of $33\frac{1}{2}$ pound "gun stones." Compared with the total importations of these projectiles this was a more lavish scale than was in force in the Flodden operations, in which, for 17 guns of different sizes, there were only 13 cart-loads—52 barrels—of powder and 28 pack-horse loads of projectiles carried in "creels" or panniers.

Considering that the heavy guns were employed in breaching the walls of Norham, Wark and Etal Castles, immediately before the action of Flodden, their rate of fire, individually, can scarcely have been of the barrage intensity suggested by the imaginative Pitscottie. As fourteen of the twenty-eight horse-loads returned from Flodden to Scotland, the total consumption and the rate of fire, were modest.

CHARGES.

Mons Meg is reported to have required a charge of 105 pounds of serpentine powder, but no information is obtainable as to the charges used by the Flodden guns.

RANGES.

Similarly we know little about their effective ranges. Mons Meg, with an elevation of 45° threw a metal projectile weighing 1,125 pounds a distance of 1,400 yards; with the 540 pound stone shot, the maximum range was 2,867 yards. From English tables for guns of the Flodden type, published in the late 16th century, it is known that the range, point-blank, of the 30 pounder "demicannon," was 560 paces; of the 18 pounder culverin 500 paces; and of the 5 pounder "sacre" 360 paces.

TRANSPORT.

Horse-transport was employed for cannon in the Border operations in 1496-7, and with those sent to Glasgow in 1513. For the Flodden campaign, however, ox-yokes were under construction in 1512, and it must have been decided at that time to have ox-transport, in the coming operations.

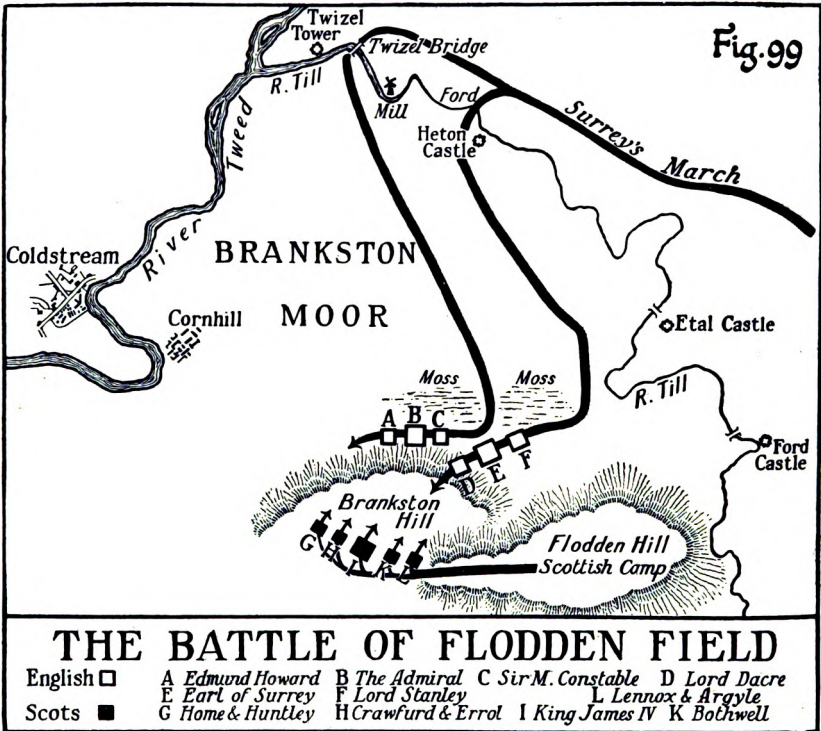
The following was the Flodden scale for each type of gun.

	Oxen.	Horses.	Drivers.	Pioneers.
" Cannon " and great culverin ...	36	—	9	20
Culverin Pykmoyane ...	16	1	4	10
„ Moyane ...	8	1	3	6
Crane ...	8	1	3	6

In addition to the actual teams there was a reserve of 230 oxen.

The provision of so many oxen must have been a matter of great difficulty. The accounts show that only 100 were available from the Royal estates; 150 were bought at 28s. a piece; the remainder were lent by the nobility and the monasteries.

Besides the main tow-rope, each gun was provided with a couple of drag-ropes, weighing 80 pounds each, to assist in "keeping her at upwith and downewith," i.e., up and down hill. The necessity for such assistance in a country whose main roads were hilly tracks with severe gradients can be imagined. These conditions, too, explain the presence of the crane, which, we are told, was required to lift guns "out of pot holes and morasses," and for the pioneers who formed a part of the personnel of each gun.



From *Mediæval England*. 1924. By the kind permission of the Clarendon Press, Oxford.

The column also included six carts carrying smiths' tools and spare pioneer equipment.

The transport personnel was temporary, the drivers being engaged with their oxen and paid 1s. a day, with 1s. for each beast. Out of this they had to provide their own forage. On crossing the Border, a foreign-service allowance of 4d. a day was added.

Similarly the pioneers were volunteers engaged for the duration of the campaign, and they got the same pay and allowance as drivers.

A certain number of "quarreours," i.e., quarrymen, was included. The normal function of these men was, in siege operations, to construct emplacements for the guns and to weaken the wall of a fortress in the intervals of a bombardment.

Some of these men were rationed, as the Accounts refer to a Comptroller and to the carriage of bread.

One interesting entry shows that a draught-ox was run over by a gun which "brak his nek," and a fresh one had to be bought for 32s.

TECHNICAL PERSONNEL.

Robin Borthwick, master-gunner, was, in this campaign at least, O.C. R.A.; there is no reference in the Accounts to the presence of a Master of Artillery either during the operations or in the period preceding them.

He had a technical staff of 26 gunners, Scottish and foreign, "to bere (carry) his chargeours" (ramrods), as the Treasurer explains. Besides these gunners, the wrights and smiths in the column were trained to give assistance in action.

To what extent Borthwick was responsible for the Transport is not known; but there is one incident mentioned in the Accounts which suggests a slight conflict of orders not unknown in modern operations. It appears that a driver detailed to carry powder was compelled by the "comptroller" to take a load of bread instead. The Master-Gunner was vexed; but the Comptroller had the satisfaction of getting his rations through, and vindicating the reputation of his own department.

It is certain, however, that Borthwick was independent of Divisional Commanders and was directly under the King. The Artillery at Flodden, then, composed the "Army Troops" of the force.

REGIMENTAL MAGAZINES.

Articles of historical interest in recent numbers are here given:—

THE ROYAL IRISH FUSILIERS. *The Faugh-a-Ballagh*. Vol. XIX. No. 96. January.

1924.

a. The Battle-Honours on our Colours. "AVA." p. 28.

b. A short history of the Bagpipes. Part I. p. 10.

No. 97. April, 1924.

a. The Battle Honours on our Colours. "AVA"—*continued*. p. 37.

THE SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS. *Cabar Feidh*. Vol. II. No. 9. January, 1924.

a. Diaries of Lieut. Farquhar MacRae, 78th Highldrs. 1816 and 1821. p. 9.

No. 10. April 1924.

a. Diaries of Lieut. Farquhar MacRae—*continued*. p. 69.

b. Some Old Memories and Regimental Customs. p. 81.

c. Coloured portrait of Pipe-Major John MacDonald. 1854-6.

THE BUFFS. *The Dragon*. No. 294. May, 1924.

a. Colonels of the Buffs. Lieut.-General Sir Nathaniel Thorn, K.C.B., K.H. 1854-7. p. 151.

No. 295. June, 1924.

a. Colonels of the Buffs. Major-General Berkeley Drummond. 1857-60. p. 177.

b. On Dragons. Tradition and Heraldry. p. 182.



WILLIAM BARRIFF, author of *Military Discipline*, first published in 1635. Five other editions were published, the last in 1661. The portrait is taken from the 2nd edition—1639.

THE JOURNAL

OF THE

Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. III.

OCTOBER, 1924.

No. 14.



NOTES.

61. UNIFORM. In the recently published section of *The Oxford English Dictionary*, 'Unforeseeing—Unright,' the word 'uniform,' as a substantive, is thus treated:—

Uniform. [f. the adj. Cf. French, Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese *uniforme*, Dutch, German, Swedish, and Danish *uniform* in sense 2.]

II. 2. A distinctive dress of uniform cut, materials, and colour worn by all the members of a particular naval, military, or other force to which it is recognized as properly belonging and peculiar.

1748 in *Jrnl. Archæol. Soc.* (1847) II. 79 That no commission-officer or midshipmen do presume to wear any other uniform than what properly belongs to his rank. 1760 *Cautions & Adv. to Officers of Army* 123 You are . . . to consider what is to be furnished out of this last Sum, and that is your Regimentals or Uniform. 1802 *JAMES Milit. Dict.* s.v., Scarlet is the national uniform of the British army. *Ibid.*, Generally speaking each [corps] has an uniform within itself, yet this uniform, strictly considered, is a regimental. 1837 *DICKENS Pickw.* iv, Colonel Bulder, in full military uniform, on horseback. 1879 *Cassell's Techn. Educ.* III. 363 Insisting that none shall fight who do not wear the uniform of one of the armies engaged.

fig. 1768-74 *TUCKER Lt. Nat.* (1834) II. 121 Passion so commonly marches under the colours and in the uniform of reason, . . . that [etc.].

b. A distinctive uniform dress worn by the members of any civilian body or association of persons.

1837 *DICKENS Pickw.* ii, The proposed uniform, sir, of the Pickwick Club. 1885 'MRS. ALEXANDER' *At Bay* i, A good-looking boy in the polytechnique uniform. 1897 *HALL CAINE Christian* x, The girls were nearly all nurses, and they wore their nurse's uniform.

c. A single suit of this kind. † Also *pl.*, the separate garments composing this.

1783 *Ann. Reg., Chron.* 193/2 Such flag officers, however, as were provided with the uniforms were permitted to wear the same. 1814 *SCOTT Wav.* xvii, He had laid aside the Highland dress for the time, to put on an old blue and red uniform. 1834 *MARRYAT P. Simple* xxxviii, That is the reason why my uniforms are so shabby. I spoil them then.

‡3. A person wearing a uniform. *Obs.*—¹

1786 *MME. D'ARBLAY Diary* Oct., I opened the eating-room door, . . . but saw to my surprise a party of uniforms.

4. *attrib. a.* In the sense 'pertaining to, forming (part of) a uniform,' as *uniform case, clothes, coat.*

In some instances not clearly distinguishable from the adj. Cf. *UNIFORM a. 2 c.*

1807 *P. GASS Jnl.* 188 We got a canoe from the natives, for which we gave an officer's uniform coat. 1825 in *J. A. HERAUD Voy. Midshipm.* (1837) x. 179 Buy your . . . uniform clothes (two jackets and one coat) in London. 1852 *THACKERAY Esmond* II. xiii, An officer in a green uniform coat. 1889 *HISSEY Tour in Phaeton* 399 We pack our personal belongings in tin uniform cases.

b. In the sense 'wearing uniform; uniformed.'

1895 *Westm. Gaz.* 1 Jan. 4/3 Several uniform policemen watched the prosecutor and prisoners.

As an adjective, 'merging into an attributive use of 'uniform,' substantive (sense 4)' the Dictionary says:—

c. Of clothing or dress: Of the same pattern, colour, and material amongst a number or body of persons.

1746 in *Jnl. Archæol. Soc.* (1847) II. 77 That a uniform dress is useful and necessary for the commissioned officers. 1768 *Ann. Reg., Chron.* 63/1. The lappels and cuffs of the military uniform frocks, appointed to be worn by the lieutenants of his Majesty's fleet. 1783 *Ibid.* 193/2. The uniform clothing worn by the flag officers. 1890. *Harper's Mag.* Feb. 333 The practice of clothing soldiers, by regiments, in one uniform dress.

62. RECRUITING POSTERS. (Vol. I. pp. 119-21; Vol. II. pp. 56, 99.) During the American War of Independence, 1776-83, the following advertisement appeared in the *Ipswich Journal* of 26 February, 1780. This newspaper, now defunct, had a wide circulation in Suffolk and Essex.

The advantages of service in the Marines are fully set out.

“Volunteers / For the First Division of Marines. / Twenty Recruits are wanted immediately to / complete the 31st Company, / Commanded by Captain Shairp.

Now is the time for young men of spirit to gain honour and make their fortune by captures from the enemy.

The superior advantages attending the marines service are well known; particularly at this time, when our ports are crowded (*sic*) with French and Spanish Prizes.

Marine soldiers have every advantage of his Majesty's royal bounty; excellent clothing, arms and accoutrements, with the addition of provisions found them gratis when on board ship, besides their full pay; and when in service, they share in prize-money equal with able seamen; these are advantages well known, and can be testified by many in this county, who have made their fortunes in the last, but more particularly in the present war.

All under the age of 40, and above the size of 5 feet 3 inches, will meet with due encouragement, by applying to Capt. Shairp in Queen's street, or to his serjeants, at the Marlborough's head, Botolph's Gate, Colchester.”

G. O. RICKWORD.

63. RED-HOT SHOT. (Vol. I. p. 179; Vol. II. p. 147; Vol. III. p. 99.) *Bullet, Ball or Shot.* The Ball of Iron, or Lead that is fired out of a Cannon, Musket, or Pistol; for it comprehends all sorts. That of the Whole Cannon, weighs 48 Pounds, of the Bastard Cannon 42, of the Ordinary Demicannon 32, of the 24 Pounder 24, of the large Culverin 20, of the 12 Pounder 12, of the large Demiculverin 12, of the 6 Pounder 6, of the Saker about 5, of the Minion about 4, of the 3 Pounder 3, of the Drakes and Pedreoes and Basis, gradually less. All these are of Iron. The Musket-Ball is about an Ounce, the Carabine and Pistol less, and these of Lead. Red-hot Bullets are shot in Sieges to fire Houses, and do the more mischief in a Town. They are so heated in a Forge made for the purpose close by the Battery, whence they are taken out with an Iron Ladle, and thrown into the pieces, into which before a good Tompion of Sod, or Turf, is ramm'd down, that the Bullet may not touch the Powder. (*A Military Dictionary*, etc. By an Officer who served several years abroad. London. 2nd edition. 1704.)
J.H.L.

64. THE WALCHEREN EPIGRAM—1810. On p. 148, *ante*, the well-known epigram on the Walcheren Expedition of 1809 is quoted in a foot-note.

It may be doubted whether any lines have been so generally misquoted as these, beginning with the misquotation of Lord Palmerston (See his Life, by Bulwer Lytton). I published, I believe for the first time, the correct version in *Notes and Queries*, 12 November, 1921—p. 394—taken from the original *Morning Chronicle* of 26 February, 1810, as follows:—

“Abstract and Brief Chronicle of the Documents and Evidence concerning the Expedition to the Scheldt.

Lord Chatham with his sword undrawn,
Kept waiting for Sir Richard Strachan:
Sir Richard, eager to be at 'em,
Kept waiting too—for whom?—Lord Chatham!”

Then came, a few days later, this couplet (which I have not yet verified):—

“Then what in mischief's name could stop 'em?
They both were waiting for Home Popham!”¹

Lord Palmerston stated positively that the author of the epigram was Jekyll, and nothing is more probable. Joseph Jekyll, the politician and wit, was, according to the ‘D.N.B.,’ the son of a Captain, R.N., and, graduating at Ch. Ch., Oxford, entered the Inner Temple and became successively K.C., M.P., and Solicitor-General. As a Whig, he was a great friend of the Prince of Wales (George IV), and was occasionally caricatured by Gillray. He died in 1837.

The “Documents and Evidence” referred to belong to the Parliamentary Enquiry, and were certainly of inordinate length. I have copies of them, as well as engravings of Flushing during the Siege, the Scheldt, etc., and a transcription of the Commanding Royal Engineer's (my great-uncle's) Journal.

EVAN W. H. FYERS.

[See also *Notes and Queries* of 29 October, 1921, p. 355, where many other references to the quotation are given.—ED.]

65. INSPECTION REPORTS OF THREE CAVALRY REGIMENTS—1721. There is in the Public Record Office, a MS. book (W.O. 55/1808), which contains Reports upon the inspection of 3 Cavalry Regiments, carried out by Major General Evans in 1721. The Reports are written throughout in French, for which no reason can even be suggested.

This MS. is not included in C. Dalton's *George the First's Army, 1714-1727*.

Its title is:—

Un Rapport des Regiments de Cavalerie et Dragons passez en Reveue par le
Major General Evans.² Vizt.

¹ Captain, R.N., in command of H.M.S. *Venerable*, 74, in Strachan's fleet.

² William Evans. He was at this time Colonel of the 4th Dragoons.

CAVALERIE.
Majr General Wade.²

DRAGONS.
Brigadier Gore.³
Brigadier Honywood.⁴

In each regiment the names of all the Officers are given, by Troops—3 in each troop; dates of first commission; periods of foreign and of home service, and of total service, in years.

The inspection of Wade's regiment took place at Salisbury on 26 August, 1721.

The Officers of the regiment, arranged by Troops, are shown in the table here following:—

The Christian names, between brackets, have been inserted, when ascertainable. The figures *after* the names denote the total number of years' service.

Major Genl [George] Wade	
Cap ^t Lieut [Thomas] Hicks	33
Cornet Fitzthomas	10
Colonel [Thomas] Hull	32
Lieut Fetherstonhalgh	20
Cornet [Thomas] Richards	3
Majr [William] Bellendine ⁵	18
Lieut Syngé	32
Cornet [Collis] Rea	4
Cap ^t [John] Pits ⁶	33
Lieut [Samuel] Roles ⁷	5
Cornet [William] Townsend	5/12
Cap ^t [William] Wade	
Lieut Armstrong	24
Cornet Morgan	6
Cap ^t [William] Ashby	34
Lieut [Philip] Foulerton ⁸	6
Cornet Beaux ⁹	1

OFFICERS ABSENT.

Majr General Wade.
Lieut Foulerton, with leave.
Quarter Master Descott,
purchasing horses for Officers.

STAFF.

Adjutant Seward. Present.
Surgeon Seaton. Present.
Chaplain Hescot. Absent,
with leave.

² The 3rd Dragoon Guards.

³ The 10th Regiment of Dragoons, now the 10th Royal Hussars.

⁴ The 11th Regiment of Dragoons, now the 11th Hussars.

⁵ Bellenden. ⁶ Pitt. ⁷ Rolle. ⁸ Fullerton. ⁹ Bowes.

Some of these names will be found on p. 204 of Dalton's *George the First's Army*, Vol. II., published in 1912.

There was one Quarter Master in each Troop, and 2 Corporals.

The Inspecting Officer's remarks (translated) were :—

“Troopers and Quarter Masters paid up to 24 August, 1721.

“Clothing issued on 28 May, 1720.

“Very good under arms and altogether well looked after (*bien soigné*).”

The next regiment (Gore's) was inspected at Gloucester on 13 August, 1721.

The Officers of the Regiment were :—

Brigadier [Humphrey] Gore	
Capt. Lieut. [Israel] Pressly	18
Cornet [Francis] Boucher	6½
Lieut. Col. [Charles] Powlett	11
Lieut. [John] Jarden	16½
Cornet [George] Buckley	5/12
Major [Philip] Gery	5½
Lieut. [Peter] Chaban	14
Cornet [Barret] Bowen	1½
Capt. [Samuel] Woodward	16
Lieut. [Henry] Gore	
Cornet [Godfrey] Shipway	11
Capt. [Henry] Courtney	12
Lieut. [Andrew] Purcell	9
Cornet [William] Prosser	13
Capt. [Walter] Molesworth	12
Lieut. [Peter] Bradshaw	
Cornet [William] Stannus	10

OFFICERS ABSENT.

Brigadier Gore. In command of the Troops.

Lieut. Gore. Brigadier's Orderly Officer.

Lieut. Bradshaw. With leave.

Cornet Buckley. Sick.

STAFF.

Adjutant Jorden. Present.

Chaplain Cross. Absent.

Surgeon Walkinshaw. Present.

Lists of commissions granted to some of the officers in this regiment, at various times, are given in Dalton's *George the First's Army*, Vol. I. (published in 1910), pp. 114 and 270, and in Vol. II. (published in 1912), p. 218.

In each Troop of the Dragoon Regiments there was 1 Serjeant in addition to the Quarter Master and the 2 Corporals.

The Inspecting Officer's remarks (translated) were :—

“ Field Equipment complete.

“ Quarter Masters paid up to 5 August, 1721.

“ Justaucorps not issued at the proper time.

“ Very good under arms.”

‘ Justaucorps ’ is given in the *Oxford English Dictionary* as an English word derived from the French *juste*, close-fitting+*au corps*, to the body, and defined as a “ close-fitting garment, a body-coat reaching to the knees, worn in the latter half of the 17th and part of the 18th centuries.”

Other English forms of it were ‘ justicore,’ ‘ justicord,’ and ‘ justacor.’

The next regiment (Honywood's) was inspected at Wells in August, 1721, date not given.

The Officers of the regiment were :—

Brigadier [Philip] Honywood	
Capt. Lieut. [James] Malcolm	11
Cornet [Charles] Greenwood	11
Lieut. Col. [Archibald] Hamilton	33
Lieut. [Robert] Watts	
Cornet [Thomas] Procter	$\frac{1}{4}$
Major [John] Suckling	13
Lieut. [Charles] Wheler	6
Cornet Hickman	3
Capt. Tracy	9
Lieut. [William] Gardner	
Cornet Dawes	2
Capt. [John] Maitland	14
Lieut. [Charles] Stewart	4
Cornet [John] Bright	4/12
Capt. [William] Leman	14
Lieut. [William Robert] Adair	10
Cornet Stewart	1

OFFICERS ABSENT.

Brigadier Honywood. Reviewing troops.

Lieut. Watts. Brigadier's Orderly Officer.

Lieut. Adair. With leave.

Lieut. Gardner. do.

STAFF.

Adjutant Malcolm. Present.

Chaplain. Absent.

Surgeon Reviere. Present.

Lists of commissions granted between 1715 and 1726 to some of the officers of this regiment will be found in Dalton's *George the First's Army*, Vol. I (published in 1910), pp. 115 and 271, and in Vol. II (published in 1912), p. 221.

The Inspecting Officer's remarks (translated) were:—

"Arms and accoutrements complete.	} All in good order.
"Field equipment complete.	
"Clothing issued on 28 May, 1720.	
"Quarter Masters and Dragoons paid, as a regiment, up to 25 June, 1721."	
"Perfect in all respects."	Q.F.

66. BRITISH MINOR EXPEDITIONS. 1746 to 1814. This is an official book compiled in the Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department of the War Office, published in 1884.

The Preface—p. 5—is as here follows:—

"This volume contains a brief record of some of the expeditions which were despatched from the shores of England at various periods during the latter part of the eighteenth and earlier portion of the nineteenth centuries.

"These short accounts have been drawn up during intervals of more serious work by officers employed in the Intelligence Branch without any view to publication, and have no claim to originality, being for the most part compilations from well-known authorities: they merely serve to place before the reader in a handy shape the experience gained by former generations in this class of military operations."

On page 10 an account is given of the "First Expedition to St. Malo and Cherbourg, 1758."

The troops composing the force are stated to be

"Three battalions of Guards,¹ and the 5th, 20th, 23rd, 24th, 25th, 30th, 33rd, 34th, 36th, 67th, and 68th Regiments. Nine Troops of Light Cavalry, and 400 Artillerymen, with about 60 guns."

Two regiments of Foot, however, have been omitted, viz.,

The 72nd, of which Charles, Duke of Richmond, was the Colonel, and

The 74th, of which Sherrington Talbot was the Colonel.

These two Regiments had been formed in 1758 from the 2nd Battalions of the 33rd and 36th Foot, respectively. They were both reduced in 1763, and are in no way connected with the 72nd and 74th regiments of later formation. J.H.L.

67. THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR—1727. (Vol. III, p. 111.) The following Report (Add. MSS. 23637, fo. 111), dated 3 August, 1726, by Wm. Sherer, who was in charge of the Victualling of the troops at Gibraltar, shows how soldiers fared at the time of the Siege of 1727. J.H.L.

A REPORT of the Manner of Serveing out of the Provisions for the Publick Serviss of the Garrison.

Every Monday Morning the Regiments Receives all their Provisions Except Bread, Except in Winter Time when One Regiment Is Serv'd In the After Noon by Reason of the Days being Short, & they take it by Turns in being first Serv'd, the Biskett taking up more time, it is Served out Every Tuesday Morning, & when Soft Bread Is Issued out it is Every Fourth Day, Except to Officers Every Second Day.

The Gunners, Ordnance & the Severall Odd² Mess's Receive their Provisions on Mondays after the Regiments are Serv'd in y^e After Noon.

The Spaniards Receive their Provisions Twice a Month, which Is Serv'd out Every other Tuesday after the Biskett Is Serv'd to the Regiments, & when Soft Bread Is Issu'd, they Receive it Every Fourth Day as the Regiments Dos, I

¹ One each of the 1st, Coldstreams, and 3rd regiments (Guards).

² Presumably non-regimental and non-departmental Messes.

presume the Reason of Serving the Spaniards Only twice a Month, was In Regard to their haveing Better Conveniencys for preserveing, or Secureing the Provisions than the Soldiers has in their Barracks.

WM. SHERER.

The Species that are Issu'd In Lieu of Some others Specified In the Contract, on Any Emergency, or when Some Species May fall short, are Vizt.

By the Last Contract Oyle was issuable in Lieu of Butter or Cheese, as it is Now, Except you Disapprove, y^e Proportion Being one Pint in Lieu of a Pound of Butter or Two Pounds of Cheese.

When In Want of Pease or Oatmeal Rice Is Issu'd in Lieu, one Pint In Lieu of four Pints of Pease, & halfe a Pint In lieu of three Pints of Oatmeal. Flower has also been Issu'd in Lieu of those two Species & In Lieu of One Gall^o. of Pease, Three Pounds of Flower & One Pound D^o. In Lieu of Three Pints of Oatmeal.

It has Sometimes Hapin'd that a Larger Quantity of Beefe has been In the Stores then of Pork, In such Case Sometimes there has been an Issue of all Beefe, giving three for Two of Pork, In Order to Bring y^e Species More Equall, the Proportion being about Equall in Value, & is frequently Practis'd In the Navy.

WM. SHERER.

The Allowance Pr week for One Man as Pr Contract, is Seven pound of Biskitt, two & half pound of Beefe, One pound of Pork, four pints of Pease, three pints of Oatmeale, Six Ounces of Butter & Eight Ounces of Cheese, Except Oyl is Issued as above & if Required, Flower may be Issued in Lieu of Bread. There is No Deduction in Weight or Measure of Eights for Waste &c.

Victualling Office y^e 3rd August, 1726.

QUESTIONS.

Note. — Replies to Questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to:—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, MELBOURNE AVENUE, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the Question.

175. HANOVERIAN TROOPS IN SCOTLAND, 1746-1756. In *Notes and Queries* of 25 October, 1924, a correspondent states that—

“In February, 1746, Prince Frederick of Hesse-Cassel landed at Leith with 5,000 auxiliaries who, if they did not take part in activities, served to garrison the towns in Scotland, and from that date Hanoverian troops remained in occupation in this country till 2 Dec., 1756.”

Can any details be furnished as to the composition of this large force, and as to where the troops were stationed in Scotland during the 10 years that they “remained in occupation.”

J.H.L.

176. ST. HELENA TROOPS. (Vol. II. p. 156; Vol. III. p. 62.) The official Army List, of April, 1853, includes the St. Helena Regiment, Lieut.-Colonel Horatio Nelson Vigors, commanding. The officers bear English names, the Agent being Sir John Kirkland. Its facings were buff.

This being a King's regiment is presumably distinct from the St. Helena Regiment of 1806, which was on the establishment of the Hon. East India Company.

When was the latter regiment disbanded, and the former raised?

G. O. RICKWORD.

177. ROYAL LACE. In the Clothing Warrant, dated 1 July, 1751, Royal Lace is shown as being worn by certain regiments.

What was "Royal" Lace?

J.H.L.

178. DISBANDED REGIMENTS. (Vol. I. pp. 90 and 205.) At the beginning of the 19th Century there were several regiments of mercenaries in British pay, in addition to the King's German Legion. The Army List of August, 1813, gives the following:—

The Duke of Brunswick Oels' Corps (Cavalry and Infantry).

The Regiment of de Roll (see Vol. I., p. 234), which has been described in the Journal.

The Regiment of Dillon.

„ „ Meuron.

„ „ de Watteville.

The Chasseurs Britanniques.

The York Light Infantry Volunteers.

The Royal Corsican Rangers (see Vol. II. p. 174).

The Sicilian Regiment.

1st (or Duke of York's) Greek Light Infantry Regiment.

2nd Greek Light Infantry Regiment.

1st Foreign Veteran Battalion.

Other regiments are included, but *not* under the heading of *Foreign Corps*. They were possibly Colonial regiments.

Royal York Rangers.

The Bourbon Regiment.

The Royal West India Rangers, as distinct from the West India Regiments of Foot, of which there were then 8.

The Royal African Corps.

4 Ceylon Regiments.

A Regiment at the Cape of Good Hope called the Cape Regiment.

The Royal Newfoundland Fencible Infantry.

The Nova Scotia Fencible Infantry.

The Canadian Fencible Infantry.

The Glengarry Light Infantry Fencibles.

Have histories, or synopses of service, of any of the above corps been published?

G. O. RICKWORD

179. DOCKING ARMY HORSES. What are the facts about docking chargers? A curious light is thrown on the process by a Major Robert Gordon, who wrote a letter (now in Aberdeen University Library) to an unknown correspondent, dated Ipswich, May 8, 1796. It reads:—

"My Lord,—I had the honour of receiving your Lordship's letter of the 5th inst. enclosing an Order from the Adj't. General's office relative to Officers' Chargers. I beg to acquaint you that all the officers who are at present with your Lordship's Regiment are already provided with proper nag-tailed Chargers, excepting three, and these gentlemen I have directed to comply with his Majesty's Orders immediately."

J. M. BULLOCH.

180. DRESS. KHAKI CLOTHING. The following Memorandum dated 18 April, 1868, was issued by the Adjutant-General of the Abyssinia Field Force:—

"1. British Infantry on the day of the advance on Magdala will wear Khaki clothing.

Is there any earlier instance of Khaki clothing being worn by British troops?

J.H.L.

181. AN ELECTRIC GUN—1845. The following paragraph is taken from *Jones's Woolwich Journal* of July, 1845, p. 155:—

"Some very interesting experiments have been exhibited, in the presence of

Sir G. Cockburn, several military officers, and scientific men, in a large plot of ground on the south side of King-street, Westminster, lately cleared for building, with an electric gun, the invention of Mr. Benningfield, who has lately arrived in London from Jersey, where the gun was constructed. The gun, a barrel for discharging bullets or balls five eighths of an inch in diameter, is placed over the body of the machine by which the propelling power is generated, and the whole runs upon a carriage with a pair of wheels, weighing altogether half-a-ton, and calculated to be drawn by one horse at the rate of 8 or 10 miles an hour; when in position, a third wheel is attached, by which it traverses with ease and steadiness. The engineer is enabled to take a true aim, the barrel having a sight similar to a rifle. The barrel is supplied with balls by two chambers, one fixed and the other moveable. This last may be made large enough to contain an immense number of balls. It is calculated that 1,000 balls or more can be discharged a minute, the volleys being shot off in almost continuous or constant succession, the stationary chamber supplying the barrel. The experiments fully carried out all that the inventor professed to do. The bullets were driven through a thick plank, and afterwards completely flattened on an iron target. Those directed against the target without the intervention of the planking were literally beaten to atoms, and in a manner plastered upon boards placed on the sides of the target, which received the fragments as they flew off at angles from the iron. The force far exceeded what can be done by any military engine of equal calibre in which gunpowder is employed as the propelling power. A three-inch board, at 20 yards distance, was completely shattered through with the bullets, as if the centre-bit and drill of a carpenter had been employed; and the rapidity and precision of aim were extraordinary. The cost of keeping this gun in repair, and for using it, is very much beneath the cost which must be employed to bring into operation any other equally efficacious mode of discharging thousands of balls. The invention is not secured by patent, and therefore the inventor did not communicate the secret of the construction of his instrument, or the nature of the power employed. It may be said, however, that the propelling power is produced, not by steam, but by the application of gases exploded by galvanic electricity. The invention is both ingenious and important."

Is anything known about this gun? It appears to be of the type now known as a Machine-gun? Did it materialise? Who was Mr. Benningfield? Q.F.

182. MAJOR A(ALEXANDER?) GORDON. 1696-1720. There has recently come into the possession of Aberdeen University a curious letter written from Bruges, in 1713, to an unknown correspondent, by A. Gordon, who is described on the back as 'Major.' I fancy he must be Alexander Gordon who entered the Royal Regiment (afterwards the 1st Foot) as an ensign in 1696 (or 1699), and became a lieutenant in 1703. He served at Blenheim in 1704, and was dangerously wounded at Douay in 1710. In 1720 he was major in Col. Charles Otway's Regiment of Foot,¹ and in 1722, Lieut. Colonel in Colonel Fieldings Regiment of Invalids.² He died in 1751. Whether this be the same officer or not, Major A. Gordon wrote from Bruges, 12 May (N.S.), 1713, as follows:—

"Sir—Yours of the 22d. Aprile I hade the honnour to receive but yesterday. I'm werie glade yt. you are so weel recovered of your indisposition. I am alsoe thankfull to you for being soe myndfull (even in your sickness) of my affaire: but am sorrrie the queen should not thinke us field officers of Colls [Colonels] Regiments as worthy of the favore as those who haive Genll. officers at theire heads. I hope we have served as weel and may reasonably expect the same justice. You knowe, Sir, werie weel that my case is particularly hard, because my Lt. Coll. has hade a brevet a considerable time since. Besyds that is not the only hardship, but Mr. Godwin of Major Genll [Charles de] Sighbourg's Regt.,³ who

¹ Later the 35th Regiment of Foot.

² Later the 41st Regiment of Foot.

³ Later, the 4th Regiment of Horse, and in 1924, the 7th Dragoon Guards. Sighbourg is supposed to have been a natural son of Meinhardt, Duke of Schomberg. He was governor of Fort William in 1725, and died in 1733.

was at schole when I was doeing my dutie in this contrie and who never did any till the seige of Bethun¹ and is but a major of tother day, has had a brevet for Lt Coll for some time. Neither is he the only personne to your knowledge that have obtained brevets to the prejudice of others but still captain in the army, some of which have scarce ever done any duty or have ever been seen in action. I therefore leave you to judge whether I have not werie good reasone to complean. I beg once mor you'l [do] me the honnour to speake to his Grace the Duke of Ormond on my behalfe. I'm shure his grace has soe great a regarde to justice that I don't question that he will speake to the queen for me that I may have a brevet to keepe my ranke in the Army. I allways ashure myselfe of yr. favoure and am werie sensible of the obligations I ly under to you allready, and am with great esteem, Sir, your most faithfull humble servt.,

A. GORDON."

Apparently the same officer, signing however, "All. Gordon," wrote (to an unnamed correspondent) from Menin, Sept. 3, 1720:—

"Sir—Some time since arrived from England Captain Simons, formerly captain in second to my company, but superceded when I was exchanged. He tells me that he was sent over by Brigadier Sutton, and he subsisted on this side. How true this is I cannot say: only this I know that we have no fund for seconds: neither can I order him to doe duty or be subsisted with the Regiment untill I have his Grace the Duke of Marlborough's orders thereon, which I beg you'l doe me the favore to let me know as sone as possible."

Information is desired regarding the writer of these two letters.

J. M. BULLOCH.

183. ELEPHANTS UNDER GUN FIRE. A correspondent in the *British Indian Military Repository* for 1825, writes, "When we used elephants with Colonel Adam's force, they were fed at the evening gun, and rushed into the smoke to get at their cakes—if the Mohont (*sic*) is willing to go on, the elephant will not mind a heavy fire."

Information is required as to when elephants were first used for gun-draft purposes and whether they would go into action or not.

R. V. STEELE.

184. PIONEERS' BEARDS AND APRONS. When did beards cease to be worn in the Army? In the London Museum there is a picture of the Coldstream Guards marching out of the Tower of London—about the year 1872. At the head of the column march the Pioneer-Serjeant and 8 men. All are wearing big bushy beards and long white aprons. They carry axes, and apparently a bayonet is their only arm.

J.M.O.

185. DRESS. CAP-BADGE. The cap-badge of the Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) and of The King's Royal Rifle Corps, has a red cloth back-ground.

I have been informed that the red back-ground is worn as a mark of distinction for some engagement on the Continent, in which these Regiments took part.

a. Is there any authority for this statement?

b. What are the engagements referred to?

R.Q.M.S.

186. ROYAL FOREIGN ARTILLERY. In a *List of Officers of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, Royal Foreign Artillery, Corps of Royal Engineers, and Corps of Royal Artillery Drivers*, published in June, 1806 (printed by T. Burton, Little Queen Street, Holborn, for J. Kane) there is (pp. 33-4) a

¹ In 1710.

CORPS OF ROYAL FOREIGN ARTILLERY,

as here follows:—

MAJOR.		
NAMES.	DATES.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Le Chev. De Nacquard	July, '96	
CAPTAINS.		
Lewis Prevost Charles De Menard — De Villicy Chev. De Artez	Mar., '96 Mar., '97 12 Mar., 1806	
SECOND CAPTAINS.		
J. Coatquelvin Joseph Beausire Francis Clark John Grevenbroeck	19 July, 1804 ditto ditto 12 Mar., 1806	1 May, 1803 20 July, 1803 26 July, 1803
FIRST LIEUTENANTS.		
NAMES.	DATES.	RANK IN THE ARMY.
Frederick Champier — De Menard William Floyd Victor d'Autume Joseph Livene Wilhelm Ehrhardt F. J. P. Biffare Count Cha. De Hautoy	July, '97 Sept., '97 20 July, 1803 1 Oct., 1804 1 Dec. 12 Mar., 1806 ditto ditto	

SECOND LIEUTENANTS.

John Pillon	12 Mar., 1806
— d'Allonville	ditto
E. L. E. C. De Pontcarré	ditto
— Le Quin	1 June

SURGEON.

Petit Jean	
------------	--

From this list one may assume that the Corps consisted of 4 Companies.

It appears for the first time in the Army List of 1807, and from then onwards to 1816.

The Corps was broken up in March, 1817, and the Officers were placed on half-pay. In the Army List published on 10 March of that year they are shown (p. 519) as

“ Officers of the late Corps of Foreign Artillery upon half pay.”

Their names disappeared from the Army List by degrees.

In that of 1863-4 there is *one* left, but the List of 1864-5 is blank.

What is known regarding the formation, constitution and recruiting of this Corps?

Where was it stationed?

Did it ever proceed on active service?

J.H.L.

187. RANLACKER. In a despatch from the Board of the Hon. East India Company, dated 20 July, 1683, to the Government of Fort St. George, Madras, the following passage occurs :—

“ Wee are sending 6 Smacks or Sloops, fitted to Sayle and Rowe, as Tenders to our Bantam fleet, Armed each with 12 or 16 Ranlackers of brass, 3 cwt. each, One of which wee shall order for your use at the flott.”

Ranlackers were, presumably, small cannon. The word is not given in the *Oxford English Dictionary*. In the “ Letter Books ” at the India Office, Vol. VII, the word is copied as ‘ Rantacker.’

What is its origin and meaning?

J.H.L.

188. THE KING'S (OR QUEEN'S) SHILLING. *The Oxford English Dictionary* defines this as meaning “ to enlist as a soldier by accepting a shilling from a recruiting officer (a practice now [1914] disused).”

The earliest quotation given is in 1707—‘ He did take a shilling, but not with any intention of listing.’

In State Papers; Domestic, Anne, bundle 2, No. 26 (P.R.O.), there is a statement made, upon oath, before a Justice of the Peace, at Hayton Castle, Cumberland, by Captain Christopher Dalston, in Sir Richard Temple's regiment of foot (raised in 1702 and disbanded in 1713), to the effect that on 1 June, 1703, ‘ at the house of Mr. John Inman in Cockermouth ’ he ‘ did give one John Cuppage A fidler . . . one Shiling (as A retainer to serve in his . . . Company . . .) and y^e s^d Cuppage accepted the same, accordingly, & was Lawfully Listed by this Informt.’

What was the law on the subject, and are earlier instances known of ‘ taking the shilling ’?

A.S.W.

189. HANOVERIAN TROOPS IN THE EAST INDIES (MADRAS), 1782-1787. Colonel Sir Lonsdale Hale, speaking at the Royal United Service Institution, on 29 October, 1913 (*Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*. Vol. 63, p. 315), said :—

“ I find that in 1782, the 15th and 16th Hanoverian Regiments are mentioned,” i.e., in Madras Presidency Orders. “ Then there comes in later a 14th Hanoverian Regiment.”

He also quoted a Madras order of 17 July, 1787, as follows :—

“ Col. Wangenheim will receive certain allowances the day after his arrival at Madras, being the day he assumes the command of the Electoral Troops.”

Can any information be given as to why these Hanoverian, or “ Electoral,” troops were in the Madras Presidency, and as to where they were stationed?

Did they take any part in the wars of the period referred to?

When did they leave India?

J.H.L.

REPLIES.

131. BURIAL OF REGIMENTAL COLOURS. (Vol. III. p. 104.) In the *United Service Journal* of October, 1830, pp. 534-9, is an article signed by J.F.R. entitled “ Burning of the Colours of the second Battalion, King’s Regiment,” i.e., 8th Foot. This took place at Portsmouth in 1816 prior to the disbandment of the Battalion.

The Colours were brought to the Officers’ Mess-Room, at the conclusion of Dinner. The destruction and burning are described in the following words :—

“ Every officer now seized the dessert-knife that lay before him, and in less time than it might have been imagined possible, the colours were stripped from their poles, and cut up, with a rapidity that left no time for remonstrance nor interposition; a very small portion fell to my share, as I was one of the last who came in for the spoil, but such as it is I have religiously preserved it, and I believe it is the only thing in the shape of a relic that I have ever been able to keep so long.

“ And the poles? what shall we do with the poles?” observed the young officer of Grenadiers, who had first introduced the subject of the colours, and while the excitement was now at its height.

“ They shall be my charge,” returned Captain S—. “ You may rely upon it that the agents shall see as little of them, as of the colours themselves, and if the one are out of all risk of being used as substitutes for brooms, the others shall never serve them as broom-handles.”

He then, after hacking them first with a large carving-knife, broke the poles across his knee in pieces of about three feet long, and these, together with the fragments of colour and tassel which still adhered to them, were consigned to the fire that was blazing in one corner of the mess-room. We watched their rapid destruction with anxiety, but in silence, and when they were wholly consumed, Captain S— desired one of the waiters to bring in a small vessel for the purpose of receiving the ashes. These having been as carefully separated as could be from the grosser and less sacred particles with which they had unavoidably been mixed up, were then carried into the barrack-yard, in the centre of which a grave had been dug for their reception. Into this they were carefully emptied and when properly covered, a prayer was read over them by the enthusiastic Captain, who, moreover, in his capacity of officer of the day, gave orders to the serjeant of the barrack-guard to plant a sentinel over them, and to continue that duty until the morning. In the course of half an hour, he again made his appearance in the mess-room, assuring us, with a solemnity of manner that at any other moment we should have considered farcical, but which was then in perfect unison with our own feelings, that all our apprehensions might now cease, as every vestige of the colours of the King’s regiment had now disappeared altogether. This intelligence

we hailed with all that wild enthusiasm which might be supposed to result from partial inebriation and powerful excitement of feeling, and when at a late hour we separated for our several barrack-rooms, it was with a sullen satisfaction at what we had done, and without a care or reflection of what was to ensue on the morrow.

Y.Z.

When the 37th Regiment of Madras Native Infantry (Grenadiers) was disbanded in 1882, its Commandant, Colonel H. C. Z. Claridge was allowed to retain possession of its Colours.

He brought them to England and gave instructions that they should be buried in his grave. He died at Ryde, Isle of Wight, on 3 January, 1899, and his funeral was delayed until the Colours could be fetched from London and buried with him.

J. H. TYRRELL, Lieut.-Colonel.

Sykes's *Local Records* of Newcastle, under date of 31 May, 1763, p. 111, states:—

“The old colours of the 25th regiment of foot (lord George Lenox's) quartered in Newcastle, being so much wounded in Germany, and particularly at the glorious and ever memorable battle of Minden, were buried with military honours.”

The incident is also mentioned in *Lowland Scots Regiments*, Glasgow, 1918, where—p. 200—it is stated that the Colours “had been carried at Fontenoy, Culloden, Roucoux, Val, Minden, Werburg, Campan, Fellinghausen, and Wilhelmstal.”

There is no record as to where they were buried.

A.B.

132. SPATTERDASH. (Vol. II., p. 156.) The following evidence is taken from a “Report from the Committee, appointed¹ to consider the State of His Majesty's Land Forces and Marines, so far as relates to the Distribution of the Money granted by Parliament for the Pay,—to the Number of effective Men, and the Methods of Mustering, and Recruiting, the said Land Forces and Marines: Made upon Friday, the 6th Day of June, 1746. Printed in the year MDCCXLVI.”

Mr. John Bradford, Cornet in Sir Robert Rich's Regiment of Dragoons² and Paymaster of the said Regiment, being examined said :

That the whole Stoppage for this Regiment last Campaign came to £2,630 14s. whereof Two Thirds, amounting to £1,753 16s. were carried to the Stock-Purse; and the Remainder was applied to furnish the Men, in the ensuing Year with Camp-Equipage; by which is meant, Tents, Picquet-Posts & Picquet-Ropes, Forage-Cords, Hatchets, and Spades, Scythes, Camp Kettles, Cantins, Haversacks, Nose-Bags for Horses, Frocks to go over the Mens Cloaths, Spatterdashes, and Watering-Caps. That the Government gave a sum of Money at first for these Necessaries, which are kept in Repair and supplied by this Fund; and if there is a Surplus it goes to the Colonel, as the Witness supposes: That out of this Fund extraordinary Spatterdashes, and a new Set of Frocks, were provided for this Regiment last Year.” pp. 98-9.

This is the first known record of the use of spatterdashes as an article of soldier's dress.

The *Oxford English Dictionary* explains the word as being “formed on Spatter *v.* + Dash *v.*,” and defines it as “A kind of long gaiter or legging of leather, cloth, etc., to keep the trousers or stockings from being spattered, especially in riding—Chiefly in plural.”

The earliest instance given of its use is in 1687.

Y.Z.

133. THE GREAT CIVIL WAR—1642-9. (Vol. III. pp. 55 and 105.) The letter alluded to in the second paragraph of Question No. 149—p. 55—is in the library of the House of Lords. It is dated “dimanche 9 Juliett” (1643) and is written in old French, partly in cypher. It is endorsed by King Charles “9 July 1643,” and numbered 19. In Queen Henrietta Maria's handwriting are the words “Deciphered by the King.”

Y.Z.

¹ By the House of Commons.

² In 1924 the 4th Queen's Own Hussars.

THE DIARY OF JAMES MILLER. 1745-50.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

This diary—Chetham Manuscript, No. 8029—is contained in a book of 84 pages, measuring $5\frac{1}{4} \times 3\frac{1}{2}$ inches. It is the property of Chetham's Library, Manchester, founded in 1653, and is now published with the kind permission of the Feoffees of that Institution. It was purchased by the Library in 1820 from the collection of Thomas Barritt, the well-known Manchester antiquary: Barritt, in his private catalogue, gives no information as to how he acquired it.

The transcript of the diary has been made by Chetham's Librarian, Mr. Charles T. E. Phillips, who writes:—

“I have endeavoured to keep strictly to the original spelling, and most of the punctuation in the copy I have put in.”

Nothing is known of James Miller, but one can see from the contents of the diary that he must have had a good education, in that the spelling and construction of the sentences is above the average of that period.

Some of the dates given are incorrect, but it should be borne in mind that the diary was not written until nearly four years after the time at which it commences.

The dates are all 'Old Style.'

7-21 DECEMBER, 1745.

James Miller, his book, made at Madrassupatam¹ in East India.
September ye 14—Ano Domini 1749.

I left Manchester December 7th 1745 and join'd the Highland army at Preston,² then march'd with them to Lancaster, Kendall from thence to Penwrith, nothing extraordinary happen'd only at Clifton Moor about 2 miles from Pn'th where the Duke's advance and our rear had a smart skirmish³ and several were kill'd and wounded on both sides, but night coming both partys withdrew. That night we left Penwrith and marched to Carlisle⁴ by break of day; the next morning the P. set out for Scotland.

December 17th, he ordered Townly's⁵ regiment, and a highland company captain commander to take care of the town and garrison.

¹ Madras.

² Prince Charles Stuart's Army was in Manchester on 9/10 December, 1745. It reached Preston on 12 December, Lancaster on 13, Kendal on 15, and Penrith on 17 December.

³ At Clifton Moor, 18 December.

⁴ The Army reached Carlisle on 19 December.

⁵ Francis Towneley. See 'D.N.B.' He had raised a Regiment of 300 men which is referred to in the Prince's Orders as the Manchester Regiment. See Ogilvy's *Regiment Orderly Book*—Special No. of Vol. II. of *The Journal*—p. 22, footnote 2.

21 DECEMBER, 1745—13 JANUARY, 1745/6.

The Duke came before the town the day following [21 December. ED.] and was supply'd with cannon from Whitehaven, being 6 of 18 and 3 of 24 pounders and in a few days they rais'd a facheene¹ Battery opposite the Castle. They play'd very Briskly upon us for seven or eight days, and we return'd this prity sharply considering our mettle being but small; upon the ninth day our Officers finding themselves unable to hold out much longer, sent to the Duke to desire Terms of Capitulation, but the Duke wou'd not agree with our desires, upon the 2nd of Jany. we surrender'd the town and yielded ourselves Prisoners, the Officers were confin'd in the Town Goal and the Private Persons in the Cathedral Church, there being no other place in the Town large enough to contain so large a Number.

[The following extracts from *Memoirs of the Rebellion*, by the Chevalier de Johnstone, 2nd ed. 1821, explain these occurrences.

p. 94.

"We marched all night, and arrived at Carlisle about seven o'clock in the morning of the 19th of December. Next morning, before the break of day, we quitted Carlisle, where the Prince left the unfortunate Mr. Townly, with the English regiment raised at Manchester, in the command of the town; and Mr. Hamilton, with some companies of the regiment of the Duke of Perth, in the command of the castle.

pp. 105-6.

"Messrs. Brown and Gordon, two officers in the service of France, who had been left at Carlisle, joined us on our arrival at Glasgow; and informed the Prince, that the town and castle were taken by the Duke of Cumberland two days after our departure, being totally incapable of resisting, for twenty-four hours, the heavy artillery of the enemy; that, by the capitulation the Duke of Cumberland had granted to the garrison their lives, with an assurance that they should not be tried for having borne arms.

pp. 107-8.

"The garrison of Carlisle was confined in the prisons of London; and the Duke of Cumberland, on his arrival there, on the 5th of January, had so little regard for good faith as to maintain that they were not bound in honour to observe a capitulation with rebels. Thus twelve of the unfortunate officers of the English regiment, with Messieurs Townley and Hamilton at their head, were afterwards hanged and quartered in London; and the head of Townley still remains exposed on Temple-bar, one of the gates of the city."]

We were barbarously treated, the souldiers rifling us and taking every thing of value from us both Money and Cloaths, they did not allow us any Provisions for three days, and on the fourth but one small Bisket a Man. They broke open a well in the Body of the Church which had not been used for upwards of an hundred years.

We was oblig'd to drink that or die of thirst, after we had been there five days, which I realy believe was for want of natural subsistance. The Gentlemen² were took Jany. ye 12. for London. The day following about four score were took out of the Church and March'd

¹ Fascine.

² i.e., Officers.

13 JANUARY, 1746—SEPTEMBER, 1747.

for [? York.—ED.] Castle and upon the third day the Remainder were took for Lancaster and Chester Castles, guarded by a party of Marr Ker's Dragoons¹ who used us very barbarously, dragging us threw the dirtyst places they cou'd find. We arrived at Lancaster Jany. 18 and orders were given to the jaylor to load us with heavy irons, The Government allowed us fourpence but our jaylor perceiving it wou'd be more beneficial thought proper to keep our pay and provide us with Victuals which were but very indifferent consisting of cow-heads, livers, lights and the refuse of the Market, which threw most of us into the Flux, upwards of 80 poor prisoners died while remain'd there.

August 1st 1746, 49 of us Marched to Carlisle and were guarded by Buff's² Additional Companys, we left nigh one hundred behind us who had sien'd [? signed. ED.] for transportation. We came to Carlisle the 5, and were confined in the County Goal, the Town Mr.³ having the principal command over us, as to paying us, bedding, and other agreeable necessarys, thought to have imposed upon us by allowing us one pound of Brede a day and Beef twice a week. We made our address to Carteret Wils(on) the King's Solicitor who recover'd our fourpence a day,

Aug. 8. Peter Taylor one of our Brother prisoners got out of jayl but was took at up Kendal, his escape Occasion'd us to be closely confin'd in the Castle.

I was arraign'd Sep. 9 where by the Advice of a Friend I unfortunately pleaded guilty.

Sept. 19. I rec'd Sentence of death and upon the 26th rec'd my death warrant with Orders to prepare for another world against the 15 of Novr. but on 14 recd. a Reprieve. 20 poor souls suffer'd at Carlisle, 7 at Penwrith and 6 att Brampton. We remain'd in confinement at Carlisle 'till the Duke of Newcastle⁴ sent one of the King's Messengers and Lieutenant George Corden⁵ to inlist as many as were fit and able, acquainting us that we were oblig'd to go to the East Indies upon a secret Expedition against the French.

[This was the Expedition under the command of Rear-Admiral the *Hon. E. Boscawen*, generally referred to as 'secret.' He was sent out to take command of all "his Britannic Majesty's" forces in the East Indies, both on land and sea.

His Fleet consisted of (Clowes's *History of the Royal Navy*, III. p. 130:—

Namur, 74 (Flag-ship).	Captain Samuel Marshall.
Vigilant, 64.	„ William Lisle.
Deptford, 60.	„ Thomas Lake.
Pembroke, 60.	„ Thomas Fincher.

¹ Lord Mark Kerr's, now (1924) the 11th Hussars (Prince Albert's Own).

² Major-General Thomas Howard's Regiment, now (1924) The Buffs (East Kent Regiment). It was stationed at Carlisle. ³ Town-Major.

⁴ Thomas Pelham-Holles, one of the two Secretaries of State.

⁵ Gordon, of Colonel James Laforey's Regiment of Marines. This was the sixth of the ten Marine Regiments which were raised in 1739-40. They were all disbanded in 1748.

27 SEPTEMBER—20 OCTOBER, 1747.

Chester, 50.	Captain Richard Spry.
Ruby, 50.	„ Joseph Knight.
Deal Castle, 24.	„ John Lloyd.
Swallow (sloop), 16.	Commander John Rowzier.
Apollo, 20 (Hospital Ship).	Lieutenant Robert Wilson.
Basilisk, 8 (Bomb).	Commander William Preston.

The Fleet carried soldiers—2 Independent Companies—Marines, and a detachment of the Royal Artillery, the latter composed of:—

Captain John Goodyer.	1st Lieutenant William Hislop.	
Captain-Lieutenant Samuel Cleaveland.	2nd „ John Worth.	
Lieutenant-Fireworkers. {	Peter Innes.	John Lindsay.
	Andrew Ferguson.	Edward Neille.
	Horatio Spry.	
Serjeants ... 3	Bombardiers ... 8	Gunners ... 24
Corporals ... 3	Cadets ... 2	Matrosses ... 68
		Drummers ... 2

(Public Record Office. Muster Rolls and Pay Lists. W.O. 10. 34/38. January, 1748, to April, 1750.) ED.]

We march'd to Penwth. upon the 27 of Sep. 1747 and was civilly treated by Mr. Gorden the first day, most of the men complaining for want of shoes he told them they should be provid'd with everything necessary When we halted, In the Morning before we march'd from Penwrith he brought a shoemaker with a large Bundle of shoes, and before he wou'd allow any to fit himself he ordered silence and read his warrant which was to this Effect,—that there was a Fleet fitted out at Spithead upon an Expedition into the East indies, and that 12 independant companys were raising for the afforsaid expedition and who ever had inclination to list was to sign the warrant, After hearing that, none listing except two who where immediately supplyd with shoes and other necessarys, he used us very harshly and made us march very long stages. In a few days we came to York but Mr. Gorden had arrived the day before and acquainted the prisoners at York that we had all listed, upon which they readily consented excepting two. We halted one day at York and march'd the next day for Portsmouth guarded by a Party of Blands Dragoons.¹ We came to Portsmouth upon the 20 of Octo. and brought to South Sea Castle where we remained two or three days 'till Admiral Boscoren, Major Mompesson² and several other Gentle[men] came who order'd us out in two Ranks, the York Prisoners in the Front when Major Mompesson acquainted us of the intended Expedition, and then asked every man if he was willing to go, those who answer'd in the negative being about 25 where closely confined and an express immediately sent to the Duke of Newcastle to know what to do with us who had refused, The express return'd in two days and half with a strict command to take Captain Taylor and six more whom he call'd Ringleaders, to be

¹ Now (1924) the 3rd The King's Own Hussars. ² Possibly Thomas Mompesson, who in 1740 was 2nd Lieutenant in Lowther's Regiment of Marines.

20 OCTOBER, 1747—23 JUNE, 1748.

heavy Loaden with Irons and brought back to Carlisle and there executed, and the rest to be put on board and used as the Admiral thought fit, we finding no good at last consented to go and was put on board the *Royal Duke* a merch't Ship belonging to the East India Company, then lying at Anchor in Spithead.

The 25 of Octr. set sail from thence to St. Hellens.

The 2 of Novr. came to an anchor being becalm'd. Set sail from thence and came to Torbay the 10.

Set sail upon the 11 to the westward.

Got clear of land the 13. At night had very bad weather and contrary wind. The first land we made was the rock of Lisbon Dec. 2.

On the 10 San Porosancho,¹ came to an anchor at Madara the 13 of Dec. Madara is an island belonging to the Portuguis who are very courteous to strangers, they are of a Tawny Complexion. The Island produces excellent wines, great and plenty of Lemon, Oranges and great variety of other fruits and spices. We set sail from there the 24, saw the Pike of Tenerief the 29, supposed to be the highest hill in the world.

Jany. 12, 1747-8 Moored our ship at St. Iago,² where most of us had liberty to go on sho[re], and supply ourselves with necessarys, it is a portuguis settlement. There is a church nigh the sea side. They have a large town within a few miles of the Beech, but we was not permitted to stay on shore but one night. The island produces plenty of coaca nut, tamoreen lemons and oranges, there are great quantities of Cattle, Fowlls, etc. and wou'd wrather exchange for Old Clothes than money.

We sail'd from thence the 23 for the Cape of Good Hope, cross'd the equinoctial line Feb. 3 and the Tropik of Capricorn the 20.

The first land we made was the Cape of Good Hope upon the 24 of March 1748 in calm weather. Came to an anchor in Table Bay belonging to the Dutch, came on shore, and incamped here the 9 of April where a great many diserted from us. Four of them was brought in by the Dutch soldiers upon the 18, and were tryed by a General Court Martial. Two of them where shot in the afternoon viz. Wm. Main and David Cain.

The 29 we broke up Camp, and went on Board our Respective Ships.

Set sail from thence the 8 of May. Setled account with my Cap'n from the 25 of Oct. to the 24 of April, cros[sed] the Tropick of Capric'n the 18 of June in our course to the East Indian Seas.

23rd the first land we made was the island of Marice³ belonging to the French. They fier'd sharply upon us from their Forts, and our ships return'd them as merrily, we came to an Anchor and lay there

¹ Porto Santo, a small island about 30 miles N.E. of Madeira.

² The largest of the Cape Verd islands.

³ Mauritius, called by the French *Ile de Maurice*.

23 JUNE—30 JULY, 1748.

'till the 28, when we set sail from thence for Fort St. David.¹

[The attack on the island of Mauritius, resulted in failure. It is mentioned by Boscawen in a Dispatch to the Lords of the Admiralty, dated at Fort St. David (Cuddalore), 17 October, 1748. (Public Record Office. *Admiral's Dispatches*. Admiralty. No. 1/160.) :—

“ At daylight [23 June, 1748 Ed.] the Enemy began to fire at us. . . . Hereupon I ordered the *Pembroke*, which was nighest in, to fire, and disturb them at work, and sent Captain Lloyd, the two principal Engineers and an Artillery Officer, in her to run along the shore, by the harbour's mouth, to reconnoitre the Coast.”

“ As soon as We were to the Northward of all, for the greater Dispatch I left the care of the Fleet to Capt. Lisle, and made the best of my way with the *Namur*, *Deftford* and Bomb Tender, who had on board the Commanding Officer of the Artillery & Chief Engineers, for Fort St. David, to settle matters with Admiral Griffin² and the Governour³ There, concerning the Ships, and Disposal, and landing of the Troops, that if it was agreed to undertake the Siege of Pondicherry this Season, as little time might be lost as possible.”—ED.]

July 10. We cross'd the Equinoctial Line, with abundance of Thunder and Lightning.

July 22 saw the island of Ceylon a Dutch settlement.

The 27 we came to an anchor in Fort St. David's Road and upon the 30th we disembark'd and incamped about 2 miles from the Fort. We settled accounts with our Cap'n from the 24 April to the 24 of June.

[When Boscawen arrived, the Government of Fort St. George was seated at Fort St. David, whither it had been removed when Fort St. George capitulated to the French forces under M. de la Bourdonnais on 10 September, 1746.

In the Register of Burials belonging to St. Mary's Church, Fort St. George, there is a gap of three years, 1746-9, the last entry of a burial being in October, 1746, immediately following which is this 'Note':—

“ From this time Fort St. George, contrary to the articles of capitulation and agreement, was under the Government of the French, till the 21st August, 1749, when it was restored by the articles of peace signed at Aix la Chapelle the latter end of the preceding year, and the Honourable Edward Boscawen, Rear-Admiral of the White Squadron, General and Commander-in-Chief, on an expedition to the East Indies, took possession of this town and its dependencies the said 21st day of August, 1749.” (*Fort St. George, Madras*, by Mrs. F. Penny. 1900. p. 159.)

After a few days' rest at Fort St. David, Boscawen decided to proceed against Pondicherry at once, and to attack it by land and sea.

The land force was under the command of Major Stringer Lawrence. Its composition is given in Boscawen's Despatch of 17 October, see *ante*, as being :—

		OFFICERS.	OTHER RANKS.	TOTAL.
Marine Battalion	... ..	32	818	850
1st Battalion of	... ..	33	591	624
2nd Independents	... ..	34	593	627
India Company's Battalion	... ..	28	725	753
Artillery	} Ranks not given			148
Seamen				1097
				4099

Miller, it is presumed, belonged to one of the Battalions of Independents.

¹ On the Coromandel Coast, East Indies, 13 miles S. of Pondicherry.

² Thomas Griffin, R.N., who had been in command of the British Squadron prior to Boscawen's arrival.

³ Charles Floyer.

30 JULY—13 AUGUST, 1748.

From this point onwards extracts are given from Boscawen's Dispatch, above-quoted, corresponding with the dates of Miller's diary, in order to make the events as recorded by him more clear.—ED.]

[Boscawen. 28 July. "As I have before acquainted Their Lordships, I arrived at Fort St. David the 27 July, and Capt. Lisle with the Fleet two days afterwards; and as We had agreed to undertake the Siege [i.e., of Pondicherry. ED.] I immediately set about landing the necessary Stores and Troops from the Ships, and formed a Camp about a Mile from the Fort. All the people still continued very healthy, as they had done the whole Voyage, which obliges me again to mention the Air Pipes, as I believe them to have been of infinite Service.

"Rear Admiral Griffin on my Application to him, consented to land all the Marines serving in the Squadron under his Command, to join those of mine, which together made a very good Battalion of seven hundred Men; and in Justice to him, I can but say he showed himself very ready to do every thing in his Power for forwarding our Undertaking. The Ships he has left with me are the *Exeter*, *York*, *Harwich*, and *Eltham*, as I make no Question he has informed Their Lordships.

On the 1st of August I sent the *Exeter* to anchor off Pondicherry, and two days after, the *Chester*, *Pembroke*, and *Swallow*, Sloop, to join her; and ordered Cap. Powlett to take the Soundings all about, to see how nigh the Ships could safely come to the Town upon Occasion, and cut off all Communication on that Side."]

Aug. 8 early in the morning we decamp'd and forded a small River.

Upon the 9 we advanc'd a few m. nearer, at sun set all of us order'd into the field and expected to march towards the French, they having engaged our Advance gaurd, but an express arriving, they ordered us to our tents, with a strict command to ly upon our Arms all night.

Early the next morning we march'd privately till we came to the place fix'd upon for our incampment.

The 11, our Advance Guard attack'd about four hundred that were entrench'd and drove them out. About four o'clock in the evening, we decamp'd and march'd about three miles, and lay upon our Arms all night.

The 12 we pitched our Tents nigh to Arikapoung.

13 the Grenadiers and Picquit advanc'd under the walls of the Fort with an intent to storm it but met with a very smart repulse from the Fort and an Adjacent Battary, great numbers were killed and wounded at their retreat.

[Boscawen, 8-13 August, in his Despatch :—

"Every thing being prepared, The Army began to march on the 8th August; I went with them myself, and left the Management afloat to Capt. Lisle, with directions to proceed down with the whole squadron, anchor two miles to the southward of the Town, and remain there till further orders.

"I forgot to inform Their Lordships of my having dispatched the *Deal Castle* from Mauritius, with Letters to the Dutch Governours at Colombo and Negapatam, advising them of my Intentions against Pondicherry, and desiring they would assist me in it; and in Consequence of it, a Lieutenant and sixty Men came this day from Negapatam, with Letters from the Governours acquainting me their several Garrisons were so extremely weak, it was not in their Power to send more at present, but they expected Recruits from Batavia, and if they arrived in time would send me a further Supply, which they did afterwards of a Capt. and sixty Men more, who joined Us the 25 of Sepr. in the Camp before Pondicherry."

13—19 AUGUST, 1748.

“ We continued our March the 9th & 10th of August, without any Appearance of the Enemy, but on the 11th they made a show of about 300 Foot, and some Horse, at an Entrenchment they had thrown up; which they presently¹ abandoned on our People’s advancing towards them. This Post was situate by a small River, and very defensible; and about a Mile from it, on the other side the Water, was the Fort of Aria Coupan, which is situate on the Side of another River, from whence it takes its Name.

“ A Deserter came over to Us here from whom I learnt the Garrison of the Fort consisted only of 100 men, Whites and Blacks; on which I resolved to make an attempt the next morning with the Grenadiers and Piquets to gain a Lodgment in the Village almost adjoining to it, and there raise a Bomb Battery, as the Fellow said they greatly dreaded a Bombardment, their Magazine not being Bomb Proof; and herein we should have succeeded, as We soon got possession of the Village, but the Blacks who were employed to carry up the entrenching Tools, on a Shot coming amongst them, all ran away, and as the Enemy flanked Us from two Batteries they had raised on the other Side Aria Coupan River, it was thought best to retire.

“ In this attack [13 August. Ed.] We had one Lieut. killed, & four Officers wounded, amongst whom was Major [John] Goodyer,² the Commanding Officer of the Artillery, by a Cannon Ball in his Legg; The Loss of this Officer was almost the greatest We could have sustained, as he was a very able One, and would have carried on our Approaches for Us, in a quite different Manner to what the Engineers did.

“ The next morning the whole Army decamped, and marched to the Place where the Grenadiers and Piquets lay leaving a Detachment in the Entrenchmt. to secure that Pass, and our Communican. with Fort St. David; and in the Afternoon I landed 1,100 Seamen, who I had caused to be disciplined on board the several Ships, & exercised in Platoons, to join the Army; with a Lieutenant, and a Proportion of Petty Officers from each Ship, and Capt. Lloyd of the *Deal Castle* to command the whole; who mounted Guards, and did all other Duties with the regular Troops.’]

The 16 threw up an intrenchment, and raised a Battary, but it cou’d not be brought to bear upon the Fort.

The 17 the French raised a Mud Battary. We erected another opposite the mud one but little execution is done as yet.

The 19 about fifty horse sallied out and drove our Men out of their Trenches but a Reinforcement from our Camp forced them to retreat, and about five hours afterwards they blew up their Magazine and retir’d to a Mud Battary upon the other side the water. Our advance guard march’d to the Fort. The French fier’d very smartly from their Mud Battary but were soon stop’d by our Cannon; the India companys incamped nigh the Fort.

[Boscawen. 16-19 August. “ Having landed four twelve and four eighteen Pounders, on the 16th at Night, We began to work on a Battery of four Guns, which was completed, and opened the next morning, but the Engineers having in the Dark, through Fear, or some other Infatuation, placed it quite differently from what was intended, it could be of no Effect, for there was a Tope of Trees between ours, and the Enemies Battery, so that only an Angle of this last could be seen,—By which their Lordships may judge what was to be expected from these Gentlemen in future.

¹ i.e., immediately.

² He was killed.

19-31 AUGUST, 1748.

“ The next day [18 August. ED.] I sent for the Engineer belonging to the East India Company, as he was reckoned a Men of great Abilities, to employ him about raising another Battery in a more proper Place; but found him as bad, if not worse than our own: The Artillery Officers then undertook themselves to make a Battery, which they compleated and opened the next Morning, with such Success, as that the Enemy made a most hazardous Attempt with a Troop of 60 European Horse, supported by as many Fort; and some Bea Poys to destroy it. Our advanced Guard in the Trench adjoining to the Battery at first gave way, but having rallied again, drove the Enemy back with considerable Loss; the Commanding Officer of the Horse, and four Troopers being taken Prisoners; though they carried off with them Major Lawrence of the Company's Battalion, and Capt. Bruce of the Independent Companies, by their keeping their Posts when the Men gave way.

“ Soon after, the Enemy's Battery We were firing against blew up; & destroyed (as We were informed afterwards by Deserters) one hundred Men; and We having immediately on this, got some Royals into the Village, and begun to bombard the Fort, about two O'Clock in the Afternoon that blew up likewise; Our People directly marched, and took Possession of it, & found the Garrison were withdrawn, but in great Haste having left their Clothes & every thing behind.”]

The 21, the first Battalion of Independants, the Train and Batalion of Sea-men :

Upon the 23 the General and his baggage march'd in the evening. The Mareenes and our Battalion decamped and march'd to the Fort were we halted about four hours, then the whole forded a small river and advanced a good way into the country, came by a beautifull Church and Sumer house, about half a mile from thence we came within view of Pondichery; a small distance from us a large party of French had intrench'd themselves, we advanced towards them with a few field pieces and soon made them abandon it. The Mareens and our Battalion had orders to take Possession were we lay upon our Arms all night and the day following, being the 27. 20 men of a company were order'd to remain their that night; the rest march back and pitch'd their tents.

[Boscawen. 20-6 August. “ On the 20th I removed our Camp to Aria Coupan, & from that day, to the 25th We were employed repairing the Fort, and putting it in a Condition of Defence, which being compleated, We crossed the River of Aria Coupan, and that Evening got Possession of a strong Post in the bound Hedge of Pondicherry, about a Mile from the Walls, the Enemy having to my great Surprize abandoned it on our advancing, though it was very capable of Defence by a small Number of Men, and so situated as to have cost us a great many in the Attack, had it been disputed.”]

The 28 they threw several shels into our Camp about 300 weight. One of the shells burst nigh the general's guard and another a small space from the magazeen.

The day following we encamp'd about half a mile further from the town. In the evening we began to dig trenches and a great number employ'd to make Fasheen.

The 31 they fierd briskly upon us all day we being intrench'd, and in the evening about 500 of them sallied out but were vigorously

31 AUGUST—10 SEPTEMBER, 1748.

repulsed and a great number kill'd and wounded, the skirmage lasted about an hour and fier'd briskly on both sides, but the French were Forced to Retreat with great loss.

Sept. 1, they fired briskly upon us all day from their walls, at night we threw up an intrenchment.

[Boscawen. 27 August—1 September. "This post being to the North West part of the Town, I ordered the Ships down to the Northward of it, and on the 28th opened our Communication with them that way, and began to land Trenching Tools and other Necessaries that were wanting to break Ground before the Place and in the mean time kept ordering out the Engineers to reconnoitre, and lay plans before me for carrying on the Attack, but could get nothing produced for some days, when the principal of them brought me a Plan for raising a Battery to batter Breach, without proposing any thing to take off the Enemy's Defences. The second indeed brought me one which seemed feazible, and therefore I set him about executing it immediately, and We accordingly broke Ground the 30th at Night. The 1st September the Enemy made a Sally upon our Entrenchments with 500 Whites and 6 or 800 Blacks, but were repulsed by our advanced Guard of 100 Men, with considerable Loss; Monsr. Paradis their chief Engineer, and Director of all their military Affairs being mortally wounded, three or four others of their best Officers killed, and about 100 Men killed or wounded."]

2nd a great N^r. shot shells and other amunition landed which was convey'd to this Camp; at night threw up another trench.

The 3 the French fier'd briskly upon us and threw a great n^r. of shels, but did litle execution. James Forbes had his leg shot off and expired when brought to the Camp. Threw up another intrenchment and a great quantity of amunition landed this day.

The 4, Our Punes¹ brought to the Camp upwards of an hundred prisoners that were marching from Madraspatam to assist them at Pondicherry, the major part being Europeans, the French kept a continuall fier all day but did litle execution. The 6 a great N^r. of Fasheens brought down to the Trenches in order to erect Battery.

The 8, Numbers of the working Party were kill'd and wounded by a two Gun Battery which flanked us. 9 They fier'd briskly upon us all day. Their was a skirmage betwixt the French horse with some few of their Punes, several of ours where wounded and a good many taken prisoners, they being short of Amunition.

10 We had severall kill'd and wounded in the trenches, two Europeans from the French surrender'd themselves to the General, we have had very bad weather of late, the Rains have been so great that our Trenches is fill'd with water and Mud, being almost unpassable, being so deep that it takes us to the wast and are oblg'd to stand in them twenty four hours and to pass and repass everything to the assistance of our Brother Soldiers. The Duty is very hard upon us, having scarce a night's rest in a week.

¹ i.e., Peons. Indian foot-soldiers: obs. Now only used as meaning an orderly or messenger.

11—22 SEPTEMBER, 1748.

11. Nothing extraordinary happen'd except some few kill'd and wounded.

13. We had a great many employ'd in erecting a Blind¹ and a great many kill'd and wounded by grape shot and shells.

14. A great number of the working party kill'd and wounded.

15. Early in the morning the Picquets of four Battalions were order'd out and as we imagined were to convoy the Culys² to the Camp, who were loaded with amunition and other stores, but it proved otherwise there being a large party of French who had intrenched themselves nigh to the water side with a view to hinder us from a free passage from the Camp to the water side. We were conducted into a large wood by a party of our horse and was immediately saluted by the French, both sides fier'd briskly for the space of two hours and a great Nr. of the Picquets wer kill'd and wounded and but few of them they being int[rench]ed, One Officer of the India Companys and a Liet. of our Company both dangerously wounded, our commanders thought proper to retreat, they having two Field pieces and had the oppertunity of being Reinforced from the Town. In the Trench one man killed and some few wounded.

16. we Erected a three Gun Battary and mounted three twelve Pounders in the Trenches, some few kill'd and wounded.

17. A Party of the French Punes assembled themselves in a Wood and thought to have Flanked us in our Trenches but a Party of our Punes drove them out, without receiving any damages with the assistance of one of our Platoons from the Trinches.

18. we lay pritty secure in the Trenches, we having planted two 18 Pounders against that Flanking fasheen Battary that as been so destructive to our men. They left their cannon as soon as our men began to play upon them.

19. Nothing extraordinary happen'd except some few kill'd and wounded.

20. We fier'd briskly upon [them] all day from our two Battarys, and great preparations made day and night [to] finish an eight Gun Battary. Very few kill'd and wounded.

21. Both partys kept a continual fier all day and at night we finished a eight gun Battary and mounted eight 24 Pounders upon it within 200 yards of the wall.

22. We sent out a small party of men to convoy two Guns, some amunition and other stores. The French having intelligence isued out in great numbers and drave our Culys from the Stores and took our Guns and amunition and brought them to the Town before we had time to send them any assistance, but our men stay'd by the water side 'till the boats brought two other Guns and Amunition, which were safely convoy'd to the camp.

¹ i.e., blindage: a screen or structure used in sieges to protect men from an enemy's fire.

² Coolies; hired labourers.

24 SEPTEMBER—4 OCTOBER, 1748.

24, We finish'd our Battarys and the 25 began to play very very hotly upon the Town both guns and Mortars, and continued all day, we had some kill'd and wounded, this day three diserters from the French came in.

[Boscawen. 11-25 September. "Our Engineers continued working every Night, without making scarce any Progress, and did not begin on the Batteries, though they were not above 150 Yards advanced from the Place where We first broke Ground, till the 11th Septem. & these were not compleated till the 25th when they began to play. They consisted of One of eight Guns; six 24, & two 18 Pounders; one of four Guns; two 24, & two 18 Pounders; one Bomb Battery of 5 large Mortars, and 15 Royals, and another of 15 Cohorns.¹

"The Enemy on their Part were not idle having in the mean time raised three Fascine Batteries to play upon our Trenches, whirh annoyed Us a good deal, and put Us to the Necessity of making two Batteries, one of the three, the other of two Guns to play against them, till the grand Batteries were finished; and these two Batteries were likewise built by the Artillery Officers, who undertook it voluntarily, that the Engineers might not be diverted from the Main Point.

"Upon our first breaking ground I desired Capt. Lisle, to order the Bomb Ketch in, and to bombard the Citadel Night and day, which She continued to do but a very few days, before the Enemy began to bombard her, and had got her Length² so exactly, as for one Shell to Stave her Boat astern, and another throw the Water in upon her Decks; so that She was obliged always to heave off in the days."]

26. Our Shipping came before the Town and fier'd very hotly upon it, In covering their boats while they layed their warfs for the Ships to haul up near the Town.

27. 5 of our Ships came to their warfing and ingaged with the Battarys on the sea side of the town from 7 in the morning till 5 in the Evening.

28. The ships lay quiet but not for any damage they recd. the French blew up one of our Magazeens but did litle mischief only four Men wounded.

The 29 and 30 made preparations for raising the siege our men folling sick so fast, that we cou'd scarce get a Relief for our trench and they having damaged several of our Guns our General thought proper to leave the place till the Monsoons were over.

October the 1 we got our guns ready and upon the 2 and 3 got them clear off the ground and brought them on board our Shippis.

4. Set our Platforms on fire which day I was sent to the King's Hospital having been sick in the Camp 8 or ten days of the bloody Flux but thank Almighty God I return'd to my Company in pritty good health upon the 4 of Nov.

[Boscawen. 26 September—7 October. "The Season being now far advanced, and the Enemy having formed an Inundation in the Front of our Works, so as to

¹ i.e., Royal and Cohorn mortars—small types of mortar with bores of 5·8" and 4·6" in diameter respectively.

² Range.

26 SEPTEMBER—7 OCTOBER, 1748.

render it impossible for Us to carry them on any further, I found nothing left for it, but to endeavour to annoy them as much as possible, and thereby reduce them to a Necessity of surrendering; and with this View I ordered Capt. Lisle to extend the Men of War before the Town in Line of Battle, and warp in and begin firing the Morning after our Batteries were opened; which he did, but finding himself not nigh enough in, presently ceased, warped nigher in that Night, and began firing at day Light; The Enemy at first returned it pretty briskly, but soon desisted, and lay still till towards Noon, when finding our Fire slackened they began again; and left off as soon on our Ships renewing their Vigour, and continued quiet all the rest of the day towards the Sea, though they plied out Batteries warmly on the Land Side.

“ In this Canonade the Ships expended a considerable Quantity of Ammunition and as I found it had not answered my End, I ordered Capt. Lisle to haul off in the Night out of Gun Shot, but remain in a Line as before to appear ready to haul in again; which they attempted to do, but the Wind having come in from the Sea in the Night, prevented their getting far enough off; and the Enemy began canonading, and bombarding them, in the Morning; one Shell fell on the *Chester's* Bowsprit and disabled it, as the *Harwich's* Mainmast had been the day before by a Shot; and these were the only Damages done to any of the Ships. Neither was there any body hurt, except one Man killed on board the *Vigilant*, and poor Capt. Adams of the *Harwich*, who had the Misfortune to lose his Thigh and died the next Morning. I knew very little of him myself, as he had been so short a time under my Command, and I all the while ashore, but Capt. Lisle speaks of him as a very good Officer, and a Loss which is truly to be lamented.

“ Our Batteries continued firing, and beat down great Part of the Defences where We intended our Attack, but as We could not advance our Works, On Account of the Inundation aforementioned, nor had time or Men sufficient to begin a New Attack, We had only to endeavour to make a Breach in the Curtain at the Distance we were, and which was now found by the Shells from our Cohorns falling short to be at least 800 Yards, from the Walls, though the Engineers had always insisted they were within 600. This was not attended with better Success than our other Efforts had been, for instead of it's beating down the Wall, the Enemy opened a marked Battery of six Guns in the very Curtain We were battering, and began to open another in the Curtain adjoining to it; though their Fire was before superior to That of ours, having disabled seven of our Guns; wherefore on the 30th of September, I called a Council of War, wherein it was determined to embark our Stores and Cannon as fast as possible, and raise the Siege, as Their Lordships will please to see by the Copy of it here enclosed (marked B) & to which I beg leave to refer.

“ From the 1st to the 4th October We were wholly employed in getting off our things; and all being then out of the Batteries except the disabled Guns, which were now increased to nine quite unseizable, We set Fire to the Batteries, and withdrew the Guard from thence; on the 5th We reembarked the Sailors; & the 6th at Day Light in the Morning began our March for Fort St. David with Drums beating, and Colours flying, in the Face of the Enemy, who never offered to form in any considerable Body to attack Us, but followed Us about two miles, skirmishing at a Distance with our Rear;—We pursued our March to the Entrenchment where the French first appeared leaving a Guard of 400 Men to wait the Demolition of Aria Coupan Fort, which was blown up that Evening, as We knocked off the Tronions immediately from the Guns, and I had caused the Mines to be ready made. The Enemy made some show of harrassing us the next Morning in our March, but when We moved, scarcely followed Us at all; & We reached Fort St. David that Evening. The several little Rivers We had to pass this day, were so swelled, and the Roads so full of Water from the heavy Rain that fell the Night before, as to make it evident, We had moved but just in time, as another such Shower would have rendered them entirely unpassable in many Places.

7 OCTOBER, 1748—13 APRIL, 1749.

“ The Independant Companies are quartered here within the Bounds, and the Marines returned on board their respective Ships, who came hither the Morning after Us, agreeable to the Orders I had given for that Purpose; they are now watering and getting ready for the Sea; and I intend sending some directly to the Malabar Coast to clean and cruize There; and have some thoughts of following them myself unless any thing happens to prevent me, as the Enemy will undoubtedly come on that Coast in the N.E. Monsoon, as they have done for two Seasons past.”]

The 5 settled Acct. with my Captain from the 24 of June to the 24 of August.

Upon the 1st of this instant Orders were given out that every man should provide for himself and receive his pay weekly. Every Man to have 2 drams and a pound and a half of rice p. day.

The first Battalion does duty at Cudelore and ours nigh the genl. Lodgings at the Garden house. The Mareens and Sailors went on Board their Respective Ships which most sail'd to Trincomala, their to Remain during the Monsoons.

20, the General order'd an Advertisement to be put up which he recd. in pacquet from England, containing an account that the Allied Army and the King of France had agreed upon a cessation of Armes for six months.

April the 9 1749.

A Pacquet arriv'd from England having been 8 months upon her passage. She brought an account that the Allied Army and the King of France had agreed up[on] A Peace but upon what Termes I can't tell.

April 10. The Governor of Fort St. David sent out a detachment of Europeans and punes with four pieces of Cannon in order to quell some Robbers who prevented the Country Inhabitants from carrying down their Goods to trade with the Merch. to the great detriment of the Trade at Fort St. David, they reside in a very strong city Walled Round. They have a Petty King or Nabob to Govern them and were formerly in Possession of this part of the country.

11, A Command of men being one Capt. 2 Lieut. 3 Sergeants 4 Corporals and 110 private men embarked at Fort St. David and were to have landed at Fort Nova¹—a Dutch Settlement, and were to march up the Country to the assistance of the Governor's Fo[rt].

[This seems to refer to the Expedition against the kingdom of Tanjore. See Orme's *Military Transactions . . . in Indostan*, Vol. I, 4th ed., 1803, pp. 109-18.—ED.]

12. At Night it began to rain very heavily, attended with much Thunder and Lightening. The 13 it continued with more violence, the wind being so high that it blew up trees by the Roots, and such a sto[rm] att sea that the Ships lying in Fort St. David's Road were

¹ Porto Novo—a Portuguese, not Dutch, settlement, 20 miles S. from Fort St. David, at the mouth of the river Val-arú, or Wellaru, N. bank.

13 APRIL—12 MAY, 1749.

oblig'd to slip their cables and put out to sea, but the wind blowing right in Shore they cou'd not get out, but most or all sunk or drove to pieces upon shore. The *Namure*, our Admiral's Ship of 74 guns and upwards of 600 men, the *Pembroke* 60 guns and about 400 men were both lost and but 24 poor [] saved out of Both Ships. Guns of distress were continually fiering all day and we hear that a great number of country ships were lost, we have not heard any certain account of the ships our men embark'd in, only of the *Pink* whose ship's crew are safe arrived. But the ship is in a very shatter'd condition. The *Dealcastle*, a forty, lies nigh Pondichery, with her sides almost beat out, but the Hands are all safe. The *Lincoln* and the *Winchelsea* two East India Merchant Ships, were both lost, the hands of the former were all saved but the latter were all buried in the deep, we hear no Tydings of the *Appollo* a 40 Gun Ship, and are much afraid she shared the same fate, Wm. Hargreaves went on board the said ship.

The 15. A Capt's Command were order'd to the water side to take care of the wreck that is drove on shore.

The 18, John Coppock and Thomas Keighly left us and went to the French, and for this 6 or 7 days our men have been going to the French by 6 or 8 every Night, upon which Generall Boscawen order'd a Field day, it being the 25, and when we was all drawn up he came and made a very Eloquent Speech acquainting us that he was sorry so many of our Brother Soldiers after behaving so very well in the late Siege shou'd disert from us, but he acknowledg'd it was chiefly through Temptation, and he assured us that we was all to return with him to Great Brittain except those who had an inclination to stay in the East India Company's service at Fort St. David or Fort St. George, the latter being shortly deliver'd up to us by the French, and for their encouragement they was to receive 40 Rupees advance and to return in three years.

May the 2nd two of our men diserted but were took up the day following by four coolys, who brought them before the Generall, he order'd them into close custody, and a Generall Court Martial was set to try them upon the 4, but when they came to the court they both Pleased Guilty, and in the afternoon were both shot, they where both Protestant and died very Penitent.

May 12, Governor's Forces return'd after a fruitless attempt, being overpowered by numbers. The enemy had not many guns or scarce a man wou'd have return'd, their instruments of War are chiefly Arrows and Swords which they use with abundance of art, but have litle courage considering their Numbers. Very few of the Governor's party recd. damage except about 800 Poones who were order'd to guard a Pass by the River Side, but where most of them cut off and a great Number of those who excaped death were miserably wounded. The Enemy gives great encouragement to Europeans. It

12 MAY—13 JULY, 1749.

is no hardship to them to raise 30 or 40 thousand, but they are cowardly and very ill disciplin'd.

May the 18. Samuell Toy, soldier, belonging to the first Batallion whas took up by some Poons being out of the Bounds, they brought him before the General who order'd him to be closely confined. The same day the arms and accoutriments of both Batallions were strictly review'd and an account of the Camp Equipage order'd to be given in, there is various constructions amongst us what will be the issue, but as yet at no certainty.

The 19 the above Toy was tryed by a General Court Martial, found guilty, condemned and ordered to prepare for death against the 20th, but when brought into the Field, the General was pleas'd to pardon him.

May the 28. The Governor of Fort St. David sent out a Stronger Detachment against Davicut¹ who are gone by sea.

June the 8 we heard they had rais'd a Battery and planted six 24 Pounders against the Fort and in a few days took possession of the place.

June 27th, the Generall and his Retinue went to view the Fort, which they found to be a very plentiful place affording everything necessary for the subsistence of Europeans. The General upon his passage recd. a Pacquet from England.

July 4 the General returned.

The 6th we recvd two months pay being due to us from the 24 August to the 24 October last past.

The 11 we recd. our full pay which is 17 Fanams per week.

The 18 we recd. two Fanams² and 34 cash³ a man, for the odd cash that was stopped out of our full pay from the time we recd. 15 Fanams and 30 Cash.

August the 10 a Genll Court Martial set upon John White for lifting his hand against an officer, both belonging to the second Batallion.

The 11 he recd. orders to prepare for death early the next morning. The Battl. was order'd into the Field and the Prisoner came to the ground prepar'd for his Execution where he and the Minister pray'd together for some time, and when everything was ready the Field Officer came up and acquainted him that the Generall thought propper to reprieve him for a few days, and in a few days he receiv'd his pardon.

Upon the 12 orders were given out for a field day upon the 13, and when we was drawn up the Generall came and gave liberty for all

¹ Devy Cotta, a fort near the mouth of the river Coleroon, 27½ miles S. from Fort St. David.

² Fanam; about 32=1 Pagoda=8s. 4d.

³ Cash. A copper coin of account; the smallest coin was equivalent to 4 cash; 80 cash=1 fanam.

13 JULY—4 OCTOBER, 1749.

who had inclination to stay in the Companys Service that they was to receive a Bounty of 40 Rupees and to return at 3 years end.

Upon the 14 and 15 near two hundred listed into the above service.

The 16 we embarked on board the Fleet.

18 about 2 o. clock we set sail for Fort St. George.

The 19 in the evening we came before the Fonem (?), being about 30 Leagues from Fort St. David.

July¹ the 21 we came on Shore. Took Possession of the Garrison and reliev'd the French Guards. This day we receiv'd our provisions but no Arrack.

The 22 we received our pay but no Provision nor Arrack.

Sept. 3rd we recvd. our Arrack as usual but had not Liberty to go out of the Garrison except a Sergeant or Corporal be with us, and to return as soon as we had provided ourselves with necessaries. There are two Beautifull Churches in the White Town, the one a Protestant and the other a Portaguie. Our Church as (*sic*) been Robbed of gret many of her ornaments since the French took it. It is a very airy Temple having no glass Windows which makes it very suitable for the heat of the place. There is a great many very good houses in this Town, but the French have let most of them run to ruin for want of repairing, here is as been a good Library, but sadly demolished since the English left it. Provisions are reasonable enough considering such a large Fleet lying before the Place who are constantly carrying on Board. The soldiers cannot get such good meat as they could wish by reason the Gentry and shipping engross² it all to themselves.

Oct. 4, our Picquets were raised in the dead of the Night and march'd about four Miles to a Place nigh St. Thomas's Mount, not one of the Private Men knowing the occasion of so sudden and private a march, and were very much alarm'd when they heard, cannon was the first salutation which the Picquets immediately return'd with a voly of small Arms and fir'd so briskly upon them for the space of half an hour, that they forthwith surrender'd. They brought back to Fort St. George a Portague Priest³ who we afterwards heard was the occasion of the Fray, he having committed several outrages in that part by abusing the people who traded to Madrass and intended to cut off the communication of trade betwixt us and the Portuguese. He is since sent on board the *Dealcastle* and it is thought he will be delivered up to the King of Portugall with an account of his past behaviour.

¹ Obviously should be "August." Madras was surrendered to the French on 10 September, 1746, and restored to the British on 21 August, 1749.

² To buy up wholesale; to monopolize.

³ Antonio de la Purificacion. He was deported to Europe.

6-19 OCTOBER, 1749.

[This refers to the attack on and acquisition of San Thomé, a town on the coast, 4 miles S. from Madras. The incident is described by Orme—*Military Transactions . . . in Indostan*, 4th edition, 1803. Vol. I. p. 131, in the following passage:—

“ Mr. Boscawen, during his stay at Madras, discovered that the Indian Roman Catholics residing at St. Thomé, who composed the greatest part of the inhabitants of this place, were, by the influence of their priests, attached to the French, as brethren of the same persuasion. By the constant intercourse arising from the vicinity, the priests of St. Thomé were enabled to get intelligence of the transactions of the English at Madras, and never failed to communicate them to Mr. Dupleix, who gave out that Murzafa-jing had made over the property of St. Thomé to the French company. Mr. Boscawen, to remove the present inconveniences, and to prevent the greater detriments which would arise by the establishment of a French garrison in the town, took possession of it for the English company. The town had for many years belonged to the Nabobs of Arcot; and after the death of An'war-odean Khan seemed to belong to nobody, for there were no officers, either civil or military, acting with authority in the place. All the suspected priests were banished: and one of them, who had been sent by Mr. Dupleix from Pondicherry, was transported to Europe. The English flag was hoisted in the town, and a small redoubt, capable of containing about 30 men, was raised at the mouth of the river.”

The English flag was hoisted at San Thomé on 11 October, 1749. See *Vestiges of Old Madras*, by Lieut.-Colonel H. D. Love. John Murray. 1913. Vol. II. pp. 398-401. *Indian Records Series.*—J.H.L.]

Oct. 6 orders were given out that we was all to be under arms by 4 o'clock the next morning and those that had an inclination to stay in the Company's service, where to turn out of the Ranks imadiately and the rest to embark with all speed. About 10 of our Company inlisted, but when we came On Board our Men found the ship so throng and a great many other inconveniences that they went on shore the next day by great numrs. with one of our Lieuts. who had got a Captain's commission. We had only two and twenty left in the whole Company.

The 11 We set Sail for Fort St. David, and cast anchor there the 12 where the Generall went on shore.

The 16 of Octr. two men was Tried on board the *Vigilant* and both convicted the same day. The Captain of the *York* was try'd on Board the said ship, haveing Fought a Duel and kill'd his Antagonist but was Acquitted, it being prov'd that the Deceased was the occasion of the quarrell.

18, The *Ruby* set sail for the Straights of Malacca, in search of the *Rhoda* and a French East India Man who we hear have turn'd Pirates.

19 the Generall came on board with Mrs. Moss who is going for England. She is the Wife of Nicholas Moss, Esqr.¹ Governor of Fort St. George at the time the French took it. The same day we unmoor'd ship and set sail for the Cape of Good Hope.

¹ Morse was a great-great-grandson of Oliver Cromwell, and grandfather of Nicholas Vansittart, 1st Lord Bexley. He died on 28 May, 1772, and is buried in the English Burial-ground on the island, now known as St. Mary's Cemetery. See *Vestiges of Old Madras*, II. 336.

21 OCTOBER, 1749—14 APRIL, 1750.

Oct. 21 we came in sight of Ceylon being very calm.

26, we cross'd the Equinoctial line about 2 o'clock in the afternoon, it being very squally.

Nov. 24 we cross'd the Tropick of Capricorn in pleasant weather.

Dec. 4 calm with rain, this day we recd. from the *Harwich* and *Eltham* 24 tun of Water there being no other in Company. The remainder of the Fleet was unable to keep up with us.

Dec. 15 in the afternoon we sounded at 15 or 16 leagues distant from land but cou'd not come at any ground with 112 fathom of Line.

The 16 we left the Land being about 4 leagues distant in the Latitude of 33 and 20.

17 lost sight of the Land.

The 18, moderate Gales but such violent swells that with Rowling and Pitching that our ship broke her fore Top Sail Yard. In the afternoon we doubled. The day following we saw a very high land.

Dec. 22, Moderate Gales. The *Bomb* and *Dorrington* joined us, the latter left us at the Cape and as since been at the Moco. The day following we lost sight of them both.

Dec. 26, Strong Gales but one ship in Company. In the afternoon we came to an anchor in Table Bay but cou'd not cast any nearer than 9 or 10 miles, the wind being foul. The next day we heaved up anchor and moored nigher the Town.

Dec. 28, the Admiral and the rest of the Gents. went on shore; this day and ship's company was allow'd fresh Provisions.

29 the *Deptford* came in, having lost a great numr. of men and above an hundred sick on board.

30. Came to an anchor, the *Dorrington* having been drove from her Anchors the Night we came in. Came to anchor, the *Chester*, *York* and *Young Eagle*, in very good condition.

Jany. 17, the *Sheerness* and *Dorrington* set sail for England.

23 we weigh'd anchor and set sail for St. Helena and arriv'd there 10 of February but cou'd [not come] to an anchor till the 11, took in fresh water and set sail from thence upon the 13 for the island of Ascention.

Feb. 20 came to an anchor at the Island of Ascention and got a great quantity of Turtle on Board. Set sail in the evening.

April 13 about 5 o'clock in the afternoon we joyful saw the land of Great Brittain.

14 came to an anchor at St. Hellins.

[The MS. ends abruptly. Ed.]

ARMY INSPECTION RETURNS—1753 TO 1804.

BY THE REV : PERCY SUMNER.

A mass of information on details of uniform and equipment is contained in the Army Inspection Returns¹ at the Public Record Office, London. They begin in the year 1750, but these, with those of 1751, only contain lists of the numbers of all ranks on the strength of a regiment, articles of equipment, etc. The real interest begins with the Returns of 1753.

Some 25 years ago I made careful search through all the volumes, to the end of the 18th century. All extracts of any value are here given, arranged under the headings of regiments—the titles of which are as given in the printed Army List of 1754. The titles of 1924 are added, in square brackets.

The following extract from the Royal Warrant of 1 July, 1751,² explains the Regulations for clothing, then in force.

At the commencement of the Notes on each Regiment, the details as to facings, lace, and badges, authorized by this Warrant, are given, and from the Warrant of 19 December, 1768, in the case of those regiments—the 15th, 16th, 17th and 18th Light Dragoons—which were raised *after* 1751.

REGULATION for the UNIFORM CLOATHING of the CAVALRY, their Standards, Guidons, Banners, Housings,³ and Holster-Caps, Drums, Bells of Arms,⁴ and Camp Colours.⁵

STANDARD AND GUIDONS.

The Standards and Guidons of the Dragoon Guards, and the Standards of the Regts. of Horse, to be of Damask, embroidered and fringed with Gold or Silver; the Guidons of the Regts. of Dragoons to be of Silk, The Tassels and Cords of the whole to be of Crimson Silk and Gold mixed; the Size of the Guidons and Standards, and the Length of the Lance to be the Same as those of the Horse and Horse Grenadier Guards.

The King's, or First Standard, or Guidon of each Regt. to be Crimson with the Rose and Thistle conjoined, and Crown over them; in the Center His Majesty's Motto Dieu et mon Droit underneath; the White Horse in a Compartment, in the first and fourth Corner; and the Rank of the Regiment, in Gold or Silver Characters on a Ground

¹ Public Record Office. W.O. 27/1 to 60.

² Public Record Office. W.O. 26/21.

³ "Cloth, skin, or other ornament added to saddles by way of distinction: frequently embroidered with gold or silver, or edged with gold or silver lace." (Smith's *Universal Military Dictionary*. 1779.)

These Housings are shown in all Military portraits of the time—see *ante*, p. 40.

The modern Shabracque appears to be the lineal descendant of the Housing.

⁴ See Vol. I, p. 182.

⁵ Small flags about 18" square, carried on poles 7½ feet long, for marking out the alignment of a camp.

of the Same colour as the Facing of the Regiment in a Compartment in the Second and third Corners.

The Second, and Third Standard or Guidon of each Corps to be of the Colour of the Facing of the Regt. with the Badge of the Regt. in the Center, or the Rank of the Regiment in Gold or Silver ROMAN Characters, on a Crimson Ground, within a Wreath of Roses and Thistles on the same Stalk, the Motto of the Regiment underneath; the White Horse on a Red Ground to be in the first and fourth Compartments, and the Rose and Thistle conjoined upon a Red Ground in the Second and Third Compartments.

The Distinction of the Third Standard, or Guidon to be a Figure 3 on a circular Ground of Red, underneath the Motto.

Those Corps which have any particular Badge, are to carry it in the Center of their Second and third Standard or Guidon with the Rank of the Regiment on a red Ground, within a small Wreath of Roses and Thistles, in the Second and Third Corners.

BANNERS.

The Banners of the Kettle Drums and Trumpets, to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regt. with the Badge of the Regt. or its Rank, in the Center of the Banner of the Kettle Drums, as on the Second Standard; The King's Cypher and Crown to be on the Banners of the Trumpets, with the Rank of the Regt. in Figures underneath.

DRUMS.

The Drums of the Dragoon Guards, and Dragoons to be of Brass; the Front, or Forepart, to be painted with the Colour of the Facing of the Regt. upon which is to be the Badge or Rank of the Regt. as in the Second Guidon.

BELLS OF ARMS.

The Bells of Arms to be painted in the same manner as the Drums.

CAMP COLOURS.

The Camp Colours to be of the Colour of the Facing of the Regt. with the Rank of the Regt. in the Center, those of the Horse to be Square, and those of the Dragoon Guards, or Dragoons, to be Swallow-tailed.

CLOTHING OF THE REGIMENTS; DISTINCTIONS OF THE SERJEANTS AND CORPORALS; CLOTHING OF THE KETTLE DRUMMERS, TRUMPETERS, DRUMMERS, AND HAUTOBOIS;¹ DRUMMERS' CAPS.

¹ The player of a hautbois, now spelled 'oboe,' a wooden double-reed wind instrument, of high pitch.

The Coats of the Dragoon Guards to be lappelled to the Waist with the Colour of the Regt. and lined with the same Colour; Slit Sleeves, turned up with the Colour of the Lapell.

The Coats of the Horse to be Lappelled to the Bottom with the Colour of the Regt. and lined with the same Colour (except the fourth Regt. of Horse, whose Faceings are black, and the Lining Buff Colour) small square Cuffs of the Colour of the Lapell.

The Coats of the Dragoons to be without Lapells, double breasted Slit Sleeves, turn'd up with the Colour of the Regt. the Lining of the same Colour.

The whole to have long Pockets; the Button holes to be of a very narrow yellow or white Lace, as hereafter Specified, and Set on two & two, or three and three, for Distinction Sake: The Shoulder Knots of the Dragoon Regts. to be of yellow or white Worsted & worn on the right Shoulder. The waistcoats and Breeches to be of the Colour of the Faceings except those of the Fourth Regt. of Horse which are Buff Colour.

The Serjeants of the Dragoon Guards and Dragoons to be distinguish'd by a narrow gold or Silver Lace on the Lapells, Turn up of the Sleeves & Pockets, and to have gold or Silver Shoulder Knots. The Corporals of Horse by a narrow gold or Silver Lace on the Lapells, Cuffs, Pockets, and Shoulder Straps, the Corporals of Dragoon Guards & Dragoons by a narrow Silver or gold Lace on the Turn-up of the Sleeves, and Shoulder Strap, and to have yellow or white Silk Shoulder Knots.

The Kettle Drummers, Trumpeters, Drummers, & Hautbois Coats to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, lined and turned up with Red, (except the Royal Regiments which are allowed to wear the Royal Livery, Vizt. Red lined and turn'd up with Blue, blue Waistcoats and Breeches) and laced with the same Colourd Lace, as that on the Housings & Holster-Caps, red Waistcoats and Breeches. The Drummers and Hautbois of the Dragoon Guards, and the Kettle Drummers and Trumpeters of the Horse to have long Hanging Sleeves fastened at the Waist.

The Caps of the Drummers to be such as those of the Infantry with the Tassel hanging behind, the Front to be of the Colour of their Faceings with the particular Badge of the Regiment embroidered on it, or a Trophy of Guidons and Drums, the little Flap to be Red, with the White Horse and Motto over it, NEC ASPERA TERRENT; the Back part of the Cap to be Red likewise; the Turn up to be the Colour of the Front, and in the Middle part of it behind, a Drum, and the Rank of the Regiment.

HATS AND CAPS OF THE CAVALRY.

The Hats to be Laced with Gold or Silver Lace, and to have Black Cockades. The Royal North British Dragoons, only, to wear Caps instead of Hats, which Caps are to be of the same Form as those of the Horse Grenadier Guards; the Front Blue with the same Badge

as on the Second Guidon of the Regt., the Flap Red, with the White Horse and Motto over it, *NEC ASPERA TERRENT*; the Back part to be Red, and the Turn-up Blue, with a Thistle Embroidered between the Letters *H. D.* being the Rank of the Regiment. The Watering or Forage Caps of the Cavalry to be Red turned up with the Colour of the Facing, and the Rank of the Regiment on the little Flap.

CLOAKS.

The Cloaks to be Red, Lined as the Coats, and the Buttons set on at Top, in the same manner upon Frogs, or Loops of the same Colours as the Lace on the Housings, the Capes to be the Colour of the Facings.

HOUSINGS AND HOLSTER CAPS.

The Housings and Holster Caps to be of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, (except the First Regt. or King's Dragoon Guards, and the Royal Dragoons, whose Housings are Red, and the Fourth Regiment of Horse, whose Housings are Buff Colour) laced with One Broad white or yellow Worsted or Mohair Lace with a Stripe in the Middle of one third of the whole Breadth, as hereafter Specified: The Rank of the Regiment to be Embroidered on the Housings upon a Red Ground, within a Wreath of Roses and Thistles, or the particular Badge of the Regiment as on the Second Guidon or Standard: The King's Cypher, with the Crown over it to be Embroidered on the Holster Caps, and under the Cypher, the Number or Rank of the Regt.

UNIFORM OF THE OFFICERS, &c.

The Clothing or Uniform of the Officers to be made up in the same manner as those of the Men, laced, lapelled, and turn'd up with the Colour of the Facing, and a narrow gold, or Silver Lace or Embroidery to the binding and Button holes, the Buttons being Set on in the same manner as on the Men's Coats; the Waistcoats and Breeches being likewise of the Same Colour as those of the Men.

The Housings and Caps of the Officers to be of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, laced with one gold or Silver Lace, and a Stripe of Velvet in the Middle of the Colour of that on the Men's.

The Standard-Belts to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regt. & laced as the Housings.

Their Sashes to be of Crimson Silk, & worn over the left Shoulder.

Their Sword Knots to be Crimson and gold in Stripes, as those of the Infantry.

QUARTERMASTERS.

The Quarter Masters to wear Crimson Sashes round their Waists.

SERJEANTS.

The Serjeants to wear Pouches as the Men do, and a Worsted Sash about their Waist, of the Colour of the Facing of the Regt. and of the Stripes on the Lace of the Housings.

FIRST (OR THE KING'S) REGIMENT OF DRAGOON-GUARDS.¹

[1ST KING'S DRAGOON GUARDS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Blue with half lapells. Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ² Hat Lace—Gold.
Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Red with blue. Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ² Royal Lace, yellow and blue.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Red, with Royal Lace. Badge—King's Cypher within the Garter and Crown.
Standards and Guidons.	}	The 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Blue. Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd—King's Cypher within the Garter.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1754. 30 October. Officers' uniform old, lapelled with blue. Officers' horse-furniture red, laced gold. Men, of large size, have white gaiters. Buff accoutrements coloured yellow. Horses, of a heavier type than most Dragoon horses. Drummers on greys. Horse-furniture all new & according to regulation. Uniform, red, lapelled with blue, blue waistcoats and shag⁵ breeches, yellow buttons & holes, gold laced hats.

1755. 27 May. Drums received in 1752. Officers' hats & uniforms not according to regulation. Officers' horse furniture of same shape as the others, but the caps much too large.

24 October. 3 Standards & belts. Officers properly armed & accoutred; they appeared in red frocks, faced & lapelled with blue, red waistcoats laced with gold. They report new uniforms are making conformable to regulation.

1756. 11 October. 4 Standards & belts. 18 drums. Officers' uniforms new.

1759. 16 August. Light Troop had brass caps.

1764. 31 October. Officers' uniforms lapelled with blue, laced with gold, blue waistcoats & breeches. Accoutrements coloured white.

1767. 16 May. 9 Trumpets received in February, 1767, no drums. This regiment has black half-gaiters. 5 Horses with long

¹ Page 17 in Army List of 1754.² Buff colour in 1764.³ A cloth having a velvet nap on one side, usually of worsted, but sometimes of silk.

tails.¹

1768. 12 May. Standards 1761. Housings &c. 1763. Officers' horses, 6 long tails. Officers' uniform, red, faced & lapelled with blue, gold-laced buttonholes, buff waistcoats & breeches. Half-gaiters bad, new whole-gaiters to be provided shortly. Regiment has no music. Men had all watering-frocks, 2 suits of clothes, & 2 hats. The new bits differed from the old in having no bosses.

1769. 5 May. Standard-belts, 1764. 94 long tails.

1773. 36 April. Men ride too short. March as well as possible without music.

1776. 24 April. Officers' uniform quite plain, with laced hats. Officers' horses, different colours. Very good fifiers & musicians. Clothing according to regulation, white lining. Men have long black gaiters & short ones for common duties.

1779. 12 October. 4 Standards, 1774 & 1778. Housings bad. Officers—the uniform, which was last year plain, has this year gold-embroidered button holes, Royal lapels. Officers' horses in general, bays. Some fifiers.

1782. 5 October. Trumpeters mostly fifiers. 4 Standards, 1782. Housings 1781. Officers—blue lapels with gold laced buttonholes.

1787. 21 May. 3 Standards, good. Very fine regiment.

1790. 12 May. 3 Standards, good. Officers according to regulation, feathers excepted.

1804. 7 September. Officers & men upon all occasions wear caps. 5 Standards.

SECOND (OR QUEEN'S) REGIMENT OF DRAGOON-GUARDS.²

[THE QUEEN'S BAYS (2ND DRAGOON GUARDS).]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants,	}	Facings and Lapells—Buff colour with half-lapells.
Corporals, and		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow.
Private Men.		Three and three.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Buff Colour.
		Hat-Lace—Gold.

¹ The following "Orders for mounting the Cavalry," dated 27 July, 1764, were issued from the War Office:—

"His Majesty having been pleased to order, that all his regiments of horse and dragoons, except the light-dragoons, shall be mounted only on such horses as shall have their full tails, without the least part taken from them: all breeders and dealers in horses, for the service of the army, are desired to take notice, that, for the future, no horses but such as shall have their full tails, without the least part taken from them, will be bought for any of the regiments of horse and dragoons, except the light-dragoons."

² Page 18 in Army List of 1754.

Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautbois.	} Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Red, with blue. Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ¹ Royal Lace, yellow and blue.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} Buff colour with Royal Lace. Badge—Queen's Cypher within the Garter.
Standards and Guidons.	} The 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Buff. Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd—Queen's Cypher within the Garter.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1753. May. Drums received in 1749-50. Officers' Uniforms new & according to regulation. Horse-furniture old, but good. Men have white gaiters. Buff accoutrements, coloured yellow. Horses, very fine, have great spirit; all bays, except the Drums, who are mounted on greys. Uniform—red lapelled, faced & lined with buff; buff waistcoats; red breeches; yellow buttons & holes; gold-laced hats.

1754. 4 November. Twelve Drummer's swords received in 1750. Standards, 1754. Uniform, as above, but "shag breeches."

1759. 26 June. Drummers & Farriers on greys. Drums of brass, embossed, not painted, being made before the regulation.

16 August. Light Troop had brass caps.

1768. 3 June. Officers' uniform embroidered with gold; arms & furniture handsome. Trumpeters finely mounted. 52 longtails.

1769. 4 May. Officers' uniform very good, without any new alteration; buff facings; buff waistcoats & breeches; gold embroidery; epaulette; laced hats. Horses bay, of a large size.

1770. 21 May. 2 Standards, 1764. Housings completed, 1763.

1775. 27 May. Housings, 1775. Caps of the furniture differ from the other regiments, being made single, not to turn up.

1776. 31 May. Officers—gold-embroidered button-holes. Trumpeters & Farriers grey horses. Horse-furniture new; the caps like those of the Horse Guards, not to turn up; no bosses. Cloaks according to regulation, buff lining. Long & short gaiters.

1777. 16 May. The Serjeants' horses of this regiment cost £3 3s. od. more than any of the other Dragoon regiments. Officers, gold-embroidered button-holes. Men's coats too long-waisted, buff lining. Trumpeters & Farriers grey. Bits without bosses.

1784. 10 May. 2 Standards, good. New hats & horse-furniture expected immediately.

1785. 20 May. 2 Standards, bad. Appeared in old horse-furniture, new not being delivered. Clothing new; facings changed from buff to black.

¹ Buff colour in 1768.

1790. 1 June. Housings, 1786. (Trumpeters evidently had special bits.) Boots a great deal too short; they were much below the knee.

1801. 2 May. Arms & Horse-furniture in good condition. 13 Men dressed in the uniform of Trumpeters.

THIRD REGIMENT OF DRAGOON-GUARDS.¹

[3RD/6TH DRAGOON GUARDS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals, and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—White with half-lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—White.
		Hat-Lace—Gold.
Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—White with red.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Red.
		Lace—Yellow, with a red stripe. ²
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	White, with yellow lace and red stripe. ²
		Badge—III. D.G. ³
Standards and Guidons.	}	The 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—White.
		Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold and silver.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd—III. D.G. ⁴

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1753. 15 October. Officers' clothing & horse-furniture good & uniform, but not according to regulation. Drums according to regulation, received new on 7 October, 1752. Men's horse-furniture not according to regulation.

1755. 5 May. Drums are brass. Uniform—faced, lapelled & lined with white—white waistcoats & breeches, with yellow buttons & holes; gold-laced hats.

4 November. Standards, &c., on 22 June, 1755. Horse-furniture old, yet fit for service.

1756. 11 October. 3 Standards & Belts. Housings, &c., 240 received 17 September, 1756. Light Troop have caps instead of hats.

1758. 22 June. White waistcoats & white shag breeches; black gaiters.

¹ Page 19 in the Army List of 1754.

² Royal lace in 1768.

³ In 1768, the Feathers issuing out of the Coronet.

⁴ In 1768, the Feathers issuing out of the Coronet: also the Rising Sun and Red Dragon. Motto *Ich Dien*.

1759. 16 August. Light Troop had brass caps.

1767. 20 May. 6 Trumpets received in 1766. 39 longtailed horses. This regiment has whole black gaiters with stiff tops.

1768. 30 April. Standards & Housings, 1763. Horses, 71 long tails, good, except grey. The Farriers are mounted on greys.

1769. 5 May. Standards (2), 1769. Housings, &c., 1769. 93 long tails.

1774. 23 May. Arms are of the heavy sort.

1775. 12 May. Serjeants' furniture made with silk lace instead of gold.

1776. 24 May. Officers—embroidered button-holes. Officers' horses, different colours. Fifers & music. Farriers on black horses. Trumpeters on greys. Long & short gaiters. Waist-belts quite new, with clasps. Clothing—buff lining.

1779. 4 October. 3 Standards, 1769 & 1778. Housings, 1769 & 1778. The Light Troop, consisting of 70 men & 96 horses, since last Review, transferred to the 20th Light Dragoons.

1801. Bayonets & Carbines. 13 men dressed as Trumpeters.

FIRST HORSE.¹

[4TH/7TH DRAGOON GUARDS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals, and Private Men.	<table> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="4">}</td> <td>Facings and Lapells—Pale blue lapelled²</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waistcoats and Breeches—Pale blue.³</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hat-Lace—Silver.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	}	Facings and Lapells—Pale blue lapelled ²	Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two.	Waistcoats and Breeches—Pale blue. ³	Hat-Lace—Silver.
}	Facings and Lapells—Pale blue lapelled ²					
	Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two.					
	Waistcoats and Breeches—Pale blue. ³					
	Hat-Lace—Silver.					
Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautbois.	<table> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3">}</td> <td>Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Pale blue⁴ with Red.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waistcoats and Breeches—Red.³</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lace—White, with a red stripe.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Pale blue ⁴ with Red.	Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. ³	Lace—White, with a red stripe.	
}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Pale blue ⁴ with Red.					
	Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. ³					
	Lace—White, with a red stripe.					
Housings and Holster-caps.	<table> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">}</td> <td>Pale blue,⁴ with white lace and red stripe.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Badge—I.H.⁵</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	}	Pale blue, ⁴ with white lace and red stripe.	Badge—I.H. ⁵		
}	Pale blue, ⁴ with white lace and red stripe.					
	Badge—I.H. ⁵					
Standards and Guidons.	<table> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3">}</td> <td>The 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Pale blue.⁴</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold and Silver.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—I.H.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	}	The 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Pale blue. ⁴	Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold and Silver.	Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—I.H.	
}	The 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Pale blue. ⁴					
	Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold and Silver.					
	Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—I.H.					

¹ Page 1 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Designation changed to "Fourth Regiment of Dragoon Guards" in 1788. ² Blue with half-lapells in 1768. ³ White in 1768. ⁴ Blue in 1768. ⁵ i.e., 1st Horse.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 22 June. 1 Kettledrum & Banners. 6 Trumpets & Banners. 132 cross-belts.

1768. 24 May. Officers—plain coat, lapelled to the bottom deep blue, blue cape; slash sleeve & pockets; blue cuffs & linings; buff waistcoat & breeches; white metal buttons not numbered; silver shoulder-knot. Kettledrums received 1686. Housings, &c., June, 1755. 34 long tails.

1769. 9 June. Standards, 1767. Housings, 1769. Officers—scarlet, lapelled half-way with blue, narrow silver laced buttonholes; blue turn up to sleeve. Blue capes; silver buttons, numbered; silver epaulette, white lining; white waistcoat & breeches. Trumpeters on greys. Men, black gaiters.

1770. 1 June. Officers—same as above, but “no slit in sleeves,” “button-holes put on slanting”; “epaulette on left shoulder.”

1777. 15 May. Officers, according to regulation, but cut very short. Clothing cut very short, & narrow in back.

1784. 17 May. Trophies, 1767. Housings, 1769. Kettledrums, 1685.

1786. 10 June. Horse-furniture in good order for length of time in use. 6 Trumpeters.

1788. 28 May. Trophies, 1767. Housings, 1769. Pouches & Belts, 1777/8. Officers' uniforms according to regulation. N.C.O.'s uniforms altered to Dragoon pattern. Men's clothing same as last furnished when Horse. Accoutrements & Horse furniture according to old regulation. Pouch-belts not altered to Dragoon pattern. Few men of the old regiment present.

1789. 11 June. Trophies, 1767. Belts altered, 1788. Housings, 1769. Men's clothing old. Accoutrements & Horse furniture, old regulation. Pouch-belts altered to Dragoon pattern.

1790. 26 August. Trophies, 1790. Housings, 1790. In their first Dragoon clothing. Housings new & of pretty device. Standards new & very handsome.

1802. 25 May. Sword-belt plates; bearskin holster-covers. Farriers' caps. Hats & white feathers in list.

SECOND HORSE.¹

[5TH/6TH DRAGOONS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals, and Private Men. *	}	Facings and Lapells—Full green lapelled. ²
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Full green. ³
		Hat-Lace—Gold.

¹ Page 1 of the “Irish Establishment” part of the Army List of 1754. Designation changed to “Fifth Regiment of Dragoon Guards” in 1788. ² Half lapells in 1768.

³ In 1764, white.

Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautbois.	} Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Full green with red. Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. ¹ Lace—White with a red stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} Full green, with white lace and red stripe. Badge—II. H. ²
Standards and Guidons.	} Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Full green. Embroidery on the three Standards—Gold. Fringe on the three Standards—Gold. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard, or Guidon—II. H. Motto— <i>Vestigia nulla retrorsum.</i>

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 1 pair Kettledrums.

1768. 4 July. Kettledrums in 1754. Standards & Drum Banners, 1750. Standard-Belts, 1768. Trumpet-Banners, 1753. Housings, 1761. Officers plain scarlet, labelled to bottom with dark green, a small square green cuff, white lining; white waistcoat & breeches; gold buttons, numbered; gold laced hats; remarkably well mounted, mostly on long-tailed horses. Trumpeters well mounted on bay horses. Men, tall. Black spatterdashes. 54 long tails.

1771. 10 June. Boots heavy, according to the old Cavalry pattern.

1772. 13 July. Standards & Trumpet Banners, 1772. Housings, 1772. Standard-belts, 1768.

1773. 24 May. Officers labelled to waist with dark green cloth; small green cuff; buttons set lengthways up the arm; sleeves not slit, white lining; white waistcoat & breeches; gilt buttons, numbered; gold-laced hats.

1775. 3 June. Officers—dark green facings, laced & fringed gold epaulette. Kettledrum mounted on a grey, trumpeters on bays. The Trumpeters feathers are red, & by the regulation should be green. The Kettledrum & 4 of the Trumpeters are taught to play on different instruments which, with 2 boys paid by the Captains & mounted on Officers' horses, make altogether a good Band of Music. Bridoons are white, & should be black; bought before the last regulation, & at next change will be black.

1788. 1 May. Pouch-belts in saddlers' hands for alteration. (Otherwise same as 4 D.G., which see.)

1790. 9 June. Not provided with long woollen gaiters according to regulation. Housings in particularly good condition, though not of the colour proper for the present facings of the regiment.

1792. 7 June. Horse furniture the same as they had when Horse.²

¹ In 1768, white.

² i.e., the 2nd regiment of Horse.

1800. 10/11 February. 4 Standards, good. Horses black, bay, dark brown.

THIRD HORSE.¹

[3RD/6TH DRAGOON GUARDS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals, and Private Men.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facings and Lapells—Pale yellow, lapelled.² Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two. Waistcoats and Breeches—Pale yellow.³ Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautbois.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Pale yellow³ with red. Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. Lace—White with a red stripe.⁴
Housings and Holster-caps.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pale yellow, with white lace and red stripe.⁵ Badge—III. H.
Standards and Guidons.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Pale yellow.³ Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—III. H.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 7 May. 1 pair Kettledrums.

1768. 23 May. Standards, 1764. Kettledrum Banners & Trumpet Banners, 1764. Housings, 1764. Officers—faced yellow & lapelled to bottom; buttons not yet numbered. 42 long tails.

1769. 3 July. Standards & Belts, Drum & Trumpet Banners, 1769. Housings, 1769. Officers, plain scarlet, white facings, mounted on young horses with long tails. Trumpeters on long-tailed greys.

1771. 21 May. Officers lapelled white; white waistcoat & breeches; buttons numbered.

1773. 22 May. Officers, plain silver epaulette.

1774. 25 July. Red, turned-up with white, half lapelled, without lace or embroidery.

1775. 22 May. Same as above, but "*Officers'* uniform without lace," &c.

¹ Page 1 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Designation changed to "Sixth Regiment of Dragoon Guards" in 1788.

² In 1768, white with half-lapells. ³ In 1767, white. ⁴ In 1768, yellow with black stripes. ⁵ In 1768, white. Yellow lace with black stripe.

1784. 3 June. Standards & Trumpet Banners, 1762. Housings, 1781. Drum Banners, 1767.

1785. 8 June. Standard & Trumpet Banners, 1769.

1787. 9 June. New Standards, Trumpet banners & Strings, & Drum Banners bespoke.

1788. 2 June. Standards, 1788. 6 Trumpeters waistbelts. Accoutrements now under alteration.

1803. 22 October. 2 Horses unfit; colours, chestnut & bay. 4 Standards, 1788 & 1799. Uniform—red, turned-up with white. Officers uniform laced. Officers & men have black gaiters.

FOURTH HORSE.¹

[4TH/7TH DRAGOON GUARDS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals, and Private Men.	} Facings and Lapells—Black lapelled. ² Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow. Two and two. Waistcoats and Breeches—Buff colour. Hat-Lace—Gold.
Drummers, Trumpeters, and Hautbois.	} Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Buff colour with red. Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. Lace—White with a black stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} Buff colour with white lace and black stripe. Badge—IV. H.
Standards and Guidons.	} Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Black. Embroidery on the three Standards—Gold. Fringe on the three Standards—Gold and Silver. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—IV. H.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 12 June. 1 pair Kettledrums. Horses of some of the Officers rather too light a colour; their longtailed horses very good.

1768. 31 May. Standards & Drum Banners, 1766. Housings, 1763. Officers—plain coat, lapelled to bottom with black velvet; a small turnback to collar & cuffs of same. Slash sleeves & pockets; black cuffs & buff linings; buff waistcoats & breeches; yellow metal buttons, numbered; gold shoulder-knot. 34 long tails.

1771. 21 May. Boots heavy & old (received in 1767).

¹ Page 2 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Designation changed to "Seventh Regiment of Dragoon Guards" in 1788.

² In 1768, black with half-lapells.

- 1772.** 2 June. Trumpeters on greys.
1775. 8 June. Black velvet lapels; buff waistcoats, & breeches & lining. Privates' hats, laced yellow.
1777. 10 June. Housings, 1776. Trumpeters' horse-furniture contrary to order.
1786. 25 July. Standards, Drum & Trumpet Banners, 1786. Housings, 1776.
1788. 24 May. Trumpeters, one too young & little to mount a horse. Cross-belts being altered; no swords for same reason. (Otherwise same as 4 D.G., which see.)
1789. 5 June. Standards, 1786. Trumpet Banners, 1786. Housings, 1776.
1790. 7 June. Not provided with long woollen gaiters.
1791. 6 June. Men, black spatterdashes, according to order.
1800. 12 February. Pouches of the old white sort. 4 Standards in 1786 & 1797. Horses in list are bay & brown; one dark grey; no black mentioned.
1801. 13 October. Permitted to wear leather breeches instead of plush, according to regulation for Heavy Cavalry. Horses in list of over 30, are chestnut & bay. 2 greys.

FIRST (OR ROYAL) REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[1ST THE ROYAL DRAGOONS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Blue without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ²
		Hat-Lace—Gold.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Red with blue.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ²
		Lace—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Red, with Royal Lace.
		Badge—Crest of England within the Garter.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Blue.
		Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Crest of England within the Garter.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

- 1753.** 14 April. Officers' uniforms old but good; embroidered with gold. Horse-furniture old—finely mounted on black horses.

¹ Page 20 of the Army List of 1754.

² In 1764, white.

Serjeants have blue sashes, and their horses have hunters' tails. Men have not white gaiters. Buff accoutrements coloured yellow. Horses in general of a lower size and lighter kind than most other Dragoons; they have a good deal of the saddle-horse in them; their quarters are not so heavy as the common run of black horses. Both Farriers and Drums are mounted on greys. Uniform—red, faced and lined with blue; buff waistcoats and red breeches; yellow buttons and holes—gold laced hats.

1754. 11 November. Horse-furniture, 48 sets of new in 1753. Officers' horse-furniture not all new or alike.

1755. 12 May. 24 brass-mounted swords for Serjeants and Corporals received in 1754. Standards and Belts new in 1753. Officers' horse-furniture not according to regulation, the Field Officers', Captains' and Subalterns' not being alike.

1756. 12 October. 3 Standards, 1 new in 1756.

1757. 28 October. All the Light Troop mounted on black horses, very pretty ones. Uniform red, faced blue. Blue waistcoat and breeches; yellow buttons and holes; gold-laced hats.

1768. 22 April. Regiment has been on coast duty 2 years. 76 long tails. Quartermasters have housings, but no holster-caps. Men's bits have appearance of being fitted for Light (rather) than Heavy Dragoons. Men have straight-necked spurs.

1769. 1 May. Band of Music.

1774. 31 May. Trumpeters handsomely dressed, and formed a good Band of Music.

1775. 29 May. Officers—gold embroidered button-holes. Officers' horses all long-tails and black, except 4. Quartermasters, all black horses, except 2. Trumpeters, 4 grey horses, 2 black. Men's horses black; all long tails, except 2.

1776. 3 May. Trumpeters all foreigners. Farriers on black horses. Flaps of pouches with H.M's cypher.

1777. 16 May. Trumpeters and Farriers on black horses. Trumpeters had no lace on their hats.

1789. 13 May. Standards, 1771. Housings, 1781. Officers according to regulation, except that they have adopted the use of Feathers.

1801. 9 October. Officers' horse-appointments not uniform. some appearing with saddle-cloths.

1804. 9/10 March. Horses smaller than those of most regiments of Heavy Cavalry. Officers and men on all occasions wear caps. They have no hats. Housings and caps not worn by the regiment. 4 Standards—2 in 1771—2 Belts 1787—2 Standards and Belts 1793—all repaired and altered in 1801, on the Union of Gt. Britain and Ireland. The sword-belts were all altered and made to fasten round waist in 1797, and the pouches were altered in 1799, when the brown arms of the musket bore were received.

SECOND (OR ROYAL NORTH BRITISH) REGIMENT OF
DRAGOONS.¹

[THE ROYAL SCOTS GREYS (2ND DRAGOONS).]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Blue, without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ²
		Hat-Lace—None.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Red with blue.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ²
		Lace—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Blue, with Royal Lace.
		Badge—Thistle within the circle of St. Andrew.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Blue.
		Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold & Silver.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Thistle within the circle of St. Andrew.
		Motto— <i>Nemo me impune lacessit.</i>

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1754. 25 October. Drums and Standards in 1752. Serjeants' horses have hunters' tails. Men, of large size, have white gaiters. Horse-furniture old but good. Buff accoutrements coloured white. Uniform, red, faced and lined with blue; blue waistcoats and shag breeches; white buttons and holes.

1755. 4 November. Quartermasters' and Serjeants' horses have hunters' tails. Caps all new and extremely fine. Horse-furniture new.

1768. 10 May. 2 Standards in 1766. Housings, &c., 1764. 54 long tails.

1769. 10 May. Officers' uniforms embroidered with gold. No music.

1777. 10 May. Grenadier caps old. The men are to be supplied with bearskin caps at next clothing. Trumpeters when dismounted played 2 on clarionets, 2 on French horns, and 2 on bassoons. There is also a Music-master.

1779. 8 October. 3 Standards—2 in 1766 and 1 in 1779. Housings, 1773. Officers' uniform—Royal facings and gold embroidered button-holes (though the men are white), and caps with black bearskin fronts, handsomely embroidered and ornamented:

¹ Page 21 of the Army List of 1754.

² In 1764, white.

1784. 2 Standards, 1783. Housings, 1783. Officers have 2 epaulettes, as Grenadiers.

1789. The Regiment is in possession of a very fine grey stallion, presented by the Prince of Wales.

1802. 4 Standards and Belts. Men have blue bonnets. Fur caps supplied every 5 years. 14 Bandsmen. White stable-jackets paid for by the men, 11s. In marching order the men wear their fur caps, the horse-cloth is placed on the saddle, cloak before, water-deck over the saddle bags, and collar chain in the horse-shoe case. In watering order, the men wear Russia-duck trousers, and make use of the bridoon as a watering bridle. Remarks. Collar chain improperly in shoe-cases; reason, rust of chain, when worn on the neck, stained the grey horses. The water-deck is a useful article which all regiments are not now in possession of. Overalls are not in use in the regiment.

THIRD (OR THE KING'S OWN) REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[3RD THE KING'S OWN HUSSARS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Light blue, ² without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow. Three and three.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Light blue. ³
		Hat-Lace—Gold.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Red with blue.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ³
		Lace—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Light blue, ² with Royal lace.
		Badge—White Horse within the Garter.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Light blue. ²
		Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—White Horse within the Garter.
		Motto— <i>Nec aspera terrent.</i>

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1753. 3 November. Kettledrums and Banners received 1752.

1755. 3 November. Uniform red, faced and lined with blue; blue waistcoats and breeches; yellow buttons and holes, gold-laced hats.

1768. 10 May. 2 Kettledrums and Banners, 1766. 100 long tails.

¹ Page 22 in Army List of 1754.

² In 1764, blue.

³ In 1764, buff colour.

1769. 17 April. Regiment has no watering caps, nor has had for many years. Appeared in half-gaiters when seen in watering order, but ordered to provide whole ones. Housings, 1767.

1772. 1 May. Standards, 1771.

1776. 29 May. Officers, laced buttonholes. Officers' horses mostly bays. Farriers on black horses. 1 black Kettledrummer in lieu of 6th Trumpeter. Clothing lined white, for first time. Shoulder-belts with buckles; flap of cartridge boxes, black leather with a brass cypher.

1796. 16 February. Horses are a better sort of black horse than most Heavy Dragoon regiments.

FOURTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[4TH QUEEN'S OWN HUSSARS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Green, without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Green. ²
		Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Green with red.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. ²
		Lace—White with a blue ³ stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Green, with white lace & blue ³ stripe.
		Badge—IV. D.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Green.
		Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver.
		Fringe on the three Standards—Silver & blue.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—IV. D.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1754. 17 October. Officers Horse-furniture laced with silver. Standards old, received 1747. Buff accoutrements, coloured yellow. Drummers mounted on greys. Uniform, red, faced and lined with green; green waistcoat and cloth breeches; white buttons and holes; silver-laced hats.

1755. 10 May. Officers uniforms proper, except the waistcoats, which are buff colour, but they will immediately have them right, viz., pea-green. The Drummers are all blacks.

1755. 10 October. Standards and Belts received June, 1755; housings, 1753.

¹ Page 23 in Army List of 1754.

² White in 1764.

³ Red stripe in 1768.

1758. 14 June. 3 Standards and belts. 14 drums. Officers very well mounted on bay horses. Drums of brass, embossed, not painted.

1768. 12 May. Standards, 1767. Housings, 1760. 83 long tails.

1776. 25 May. Trumpeters negroes.

1781. 19 October. Officers, green facings; silver button holes.

1784. 17 May. Officers ordered to ride no horses but black. (N.B. I understand that since I saw the regiment, this restriction is recalled, owing to the difficulty of getting them.)

1788. Officers' horses are bays and browns.

1790. The horse-furnitures, which are green, laced with the Royal lace, quite new.

1800. "Trumpeters' turbans" in list.

FIFTH, OR ROYAL IRISH, DRAGOONS.¹

[16TH/5TH LANCERS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Blue without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Three and three.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ²
		Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Red with blue.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ²
		Lace—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Blue, with Royal Lace.
		Badge—Harp and Crown.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Blue.
		Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold and Silver.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Harp and Crown.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 26 May. Officers—plain coat with blue lining; blue cuffs and cape; slash sleeves and pockets; blue and silver mixed epaulettes; plain silver buttons; breeches and waistcoat buff; the waistcoat double breasted and lined with blue silk. The new belts are crossed, though the old are not. 2 Troops wear Grenadier caps.

¹ Page 2 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Disbanded in 1799. Re-formed in 1858.

² In 1764, buff, and white in 1768.

1769. 23 May. Officers, silver-embroidered button-holes; scarlet coat, with blue cape and cuff; blue and silver epaulette, white lining; white waistcoat and breeches; silver buttons with badge and number of regiment. Kettle drummer and Music.

1775. 3 June. Kettle drummer mounted on a long-tailed bay. Trumpeters on bays. The 9 Trumpeters play on different instruments, which, with 2 boys clothed as Trumpeters and mustered as Dragoons, make up a Band of 11. The watering-caps are of white cloth instead of red. Men use goatskin covers, which is not according to regulation.

1777. 16 June. Cloaks are lined blue. Farriers wear cross-belts.

SIXTH (OR INNISKILLING) REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[5TH/6TH DRAGOONS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Full yellow, without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Full Yellow. ²
		Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Full yellow with red.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Red.
		Lace—White with a blue stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Full yellow, with white lace and blue stripe.
		Badge—Castle of Inniskilling within a Wreath.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Full yellow.
		Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver.
		Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and blue.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Castle of Inniskilling.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 23 May. Drums are brass. Uniform red, faced and lined with yellow; white buttons and holes; silver-laced hats.

1773. 21 May. Regimental books taken by the enemy in Germany.

1777. 27 May. New set of swords making. Officers, silver embroidered button-holes. Officers' horses, all bays or browns. Trumpeters and Farriers on greys. Clothing, white lining.

¹ Page 24 in the Army List of 1754.

² In 1768, white.

1779. 8 October. Officers, silver-laced button-holes. Fifers and Music.

1804. 27/28 November. 4 Standards received 1781 and 1793, and altered in 1801 at time of Union.

SEVENTH (OR THE QUEEN'S) REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[7TH QUEEN'S OWN HUSSARS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—White, without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White.
		Three and three.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—White.
		Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Red with blue.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Blue. ²
		Lace—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	White, with Royal lace.
		Badge—Queen's Cypher within the Garter.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—White.
		Embroidery and fringe on the three Standards—Gold.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Queen's
		Cypher within the Garter.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1753. 2 May. Officers' uniform, faced and lapelled³ with white, white waistcoats, red breeches, richly laced with silver. Horses, different colours. Drums on greys, remarkable pretty horses. Buff accoutrements coloured yellow. Uniform, red, faced and lined with white, white waistcoats and breeches, white buttons and holes, silver laced hats.

1758. 3 August. White shag breeches.

1767. 30 April. 26 Long-tailed horses.

1769. 6 May. Horses, black. Officers, white cuffs, white waistcoats and breeches; silver-laced button-holes; epaulette; laced hat.

1771. 10 May. Trumpeters waist-belts and slings of special pattern.

1776. 17 May. Officers' horses, no blacks. Farriers on blacks. Clothing, white lining.

¹ Page 25 in Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1783.

² In 1768, white.

³ The "lapels" are curious for Dragoon Officers.

1782. 23 September. Trumpeters very good Music and fifers. Officers white lapels with silver-laced button-holes.

1785. 10 June. 3 Standards good. Officers' uniforms not according to late regulation, in a jacket and shell. Men's according to regulation.

1789. 20 May. 3 extra Musicians taken from the ranks. Officers' sword-belts worn under the jacket.

1790. 5 June. 3 Standards, 1790. Housings, 1790. No sword-slings or pouches, but cartouch-boxes.

EIGHTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[8TH KING'S ROYAL IRISH HUSSARS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Yellow, without lapells. Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Three and three. Waistcoats and Breeches—Yellow. ² Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Yellow, with red. Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. Lace—White, with a yellow stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Yellow, with white lace and yellow stripe. Badge—VIII. D.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Yellow. Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver. Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and Yellow. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—VIII. D.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 24 May. Standards, 1754. Housings, 1767. 54 long tails. Officers, plain with a slashed sleeve, small yellow cuffs and cape. White lining, white waistcoat and breeches, silver buttons not numbered; silver epaulette and silver laced hat. Shoulder and swivel belts (which they have worn cross ever since they were in Spain, at which time they were given them as a mark of honour and distinction) good.

1769. 29 May. Officers' buttons numbered.

1771. 30 May. The (6) Trumpeters wear waist belts and not cross belts.

¹ Page 2 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1775.

² In 1768, white.

1772. 12 June. Officers' coats embroidered, embroidered silver epaulette.

1774. 21 May. Officers' coats laced.

1778. 5 October. Officers' coats laced silver, laced epaulette, lapelled blue, silver buttons with a Lion, Harp and Crown and number of regiment, white waistcoat and breeches, helmets, &c.

1785. 6 June. Standards, 1782. Housings, 1777. Rarity of punishments; only corps I know of in which a Schoolmaster is kept.

1786. 12 June. New hilts to swords, 1784. The C.O. of this regiment has introduced a frequent shouting of the whole corps, which he calls a war whoop, destructive of all attention in the men, the cause of much confusion.

1787. 8 June. The new furniture does not appear to me to be well adapted to Light Cavalry.

1792. 5 June. Horse-furniture goatskin, not according to regulation.

NINTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[9TH QUEEN'S ROYAL LANCERS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Facings and Lapells—Buff colour, without lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Buff colour.
		Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Buff colour, with red.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Red.
		Lace—White, with a blue stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Buff Colour, with white lace and blue stripe.
		Badge—IX. D.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Buff colour.
		Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver.
		Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and blue.
		Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—IX. D.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 28 May. Officers' buttons not yet numbered. 43 long tails.

1769. 24 May. Officers looped with a narrow silver braid like the men's, turned up with a small buff cuff and narrow buff cape; buff

¹ Page 3 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1783.

lining and an epaulette; buff waistcoat and buff leather breeches; buttons numbered.

1774. 28 May. Red, faced light buff, button-holes silver.

1788. 4 June. Hats not proper cock and too small. Swords in waist-belts and not carried in shoulder cross-belts according to order.

1789. 9 June. 2 Standards, 1771. Furniture, 1784.

1790. 16 June. Swords too short, and very different from the new pattern lately ordered.

1792. 4 June. No music.

1794. 29 August. Housings, 1793.

TENTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[10TH ROYAL HUSSARS (PRINCE OF WALES'S OWN.)]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	} Facings and Lapells—Deep Yellow, without lapells. Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Three, four and five. Waistcoats and Breeches—Deep Yellow. ² Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	} Colour Facing and lining of the coats—Deep Yellow, with red. Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. Lace—White, with a green stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} Deep Yellow, with white lace and green stripe. Badge—X. D.
Standards and Guidons.	} Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Deep yellow. Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver. Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and Green. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—X. D.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1754. 29 October. Standards, 1744. Buff accoutrements, coloured yellow. Drummers and Farriers mounted on greys. Uniform, red, faced and lined with yellow; yellow waistcoats and cloth breeches; white holes and buttons; silver-laced hats.

1755. 24 May. Standards, 1755.

1764. 21 April. Serjeants no bayonets. Drums, but one pistol each.

¹ Page 26 in Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1783. ² In 1768, white.

1764. 24 October. Officers, silver loops.

1768. 20 May. Officers, yellow cuffs, and waistcoats with silver-laced button-holes; buff breeches. Horses, black, large size. 61 long tails.

1769. 8 May. Officers, white waistcoats and breeches. Nothing has, as yet, taken place in this regiment of the late regulation, but the white waistcoats and breeches of the officers, the hats of the men, and the cloaks (which require it) new lined with white.

1770. 27 April. Standards, 1770. Housings, 1770. Trumpeters' hats without lace. Officers' swords are in fashion of scimitars, without guards to the hilt.

1776. 17 May. Officers, embroidered button-hole. Officers' horses, no black. Hats with a ribbon over them, in the German fashion.

1777. 23 May. The Serjeant-Major has two distinguishing marks upon his arms like those given to the French soldiers after 16 years' service.

1784. 4 June. Officers not yet provided with helmets. Money given in lieu of shag breeches, towards purchasing leather ones.

1789. 4 May. Housings, 1785. The horse furniture is like that of the Heavy Dragoons. Deviations from regulation :—Bayonets are not yet used. Fore-flaps of upper jacket lined with yellow instead of white.

ELEVENTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[11TH HUSSARS (PRINCE ALBERT'S OWN).]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Colour of the Facings and Lapells—Buff colour, without Lapells.
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Three and three.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Buff colour.
		Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour facing and lining of the coats—Buff colour, with red.
		Colour of Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. Lace—White, with green stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Buff colour, with white lace, with green stripe.
		Badge—XI. D.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Buff colour.
		Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver.
		Fringes on the three Standards—Silver & Green.
		Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—XI. D.

¹ Page 27 in Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1783.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1753. 26 October. Horses good and well rode, especially the brown.

1755. 11 October. 3 Standards and Belts received 1751 and 1755. 104 brown horses.

1759. 11 August. Horses, not so uniform as other regiments from the great scarcity of the dark-brown horse which the regiment is mounted on. Uniform, red, faced and lined buff. Buff waistcoats and breeches. White buttons and holes. Silver-laced hats.

1768. 25 May. Officers' uniform, buff cuffs with silver-embroidered button-holes. Buff waistcoats and breeches plain; embroidered epaulettes and laced hats. Horses brown and black. 55 long tails.

[NOTE. The Royal Warrant of 19 December, 1768, made no changes in facings, etc., of this Regiment.]

1775. 12 May. Housings made in 1763 and delivered in 1775, moth-eaten.

1776. 10 May. Officers, all bay horses, the Lieut.-Colonel excepted. All long-tailed horses, the Farriers excepted, who are mounted upon short-tailed horses of the old stock. Shoulder-belts without any buckles, and waist-belts with clasps, which has a good effect; the flap of the pouch with a cypher. White lining to clothing. The officers' furniture, though pretty, is not according to regulation.

1777. 23 April. Officers' uniforms changed from embroidered to silver-laced button holes. Officers' horses, bays and blacks. Ordered to provide themselves as soon as possible with black horses. Trumpeters on greys; Farriers on black. Clothing, buff lining.

1779. 8 October. Fifers.

1784. 8 May. Officers have not yet helmets. As yet this regiment make no use of their bayonets. The clothing was that of the regiment when Heavy, cut a little shorter, without lapels. What was particular in this regiment was that in the General Salute . . . the men saluted with their swords at the same time with the officers.

1785. 20 May. Band of Music consisting of 10, 4 of whom are enlisted as Dragoons.

1789. 18 May. 3 Standards, 1785. Furniture, 1785. Horse-furniture like the Heavy Dragoons. Deviations, 3 extra Music taken from the ranks; when the regiment is dismounted, the Band is advanced in front of the Standards. Buff wings to the upper-jackets. The swords are left on horse-back.

1790. 3 May. 10 Musicians, viz., the leader of the Band, 6 Trumpeters with 3 extra (from the ranks). Clothing is remarkably enlivened by buff wing to the upper-jackets which have a good effect, particularly when in squadron.

1802. 15 May. 19 Bandsmen. In marching order the stable-jacket, price 13s., and spare jacket, are put in the cloak which is rolled

before; collar-chain in shoe-case; a water-deck over the baggage. Overalls in use. Laced jackets and plain jackets for all ranks.

TWELFTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[12TH ROYAL LANCERS (PRINCE OF WALES'S).]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	} Facings and Lapells—White without Lapells. Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Two and two. Waistcoats and Breeches—White. Hat-Lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	} Colour Facing and lining of the coats—White, with red. Waistcoat and Breeches—Red. Lace—Yellow, with a green stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} White, with yellow lace and green stripe. Badge—XII. D.
Standards and Guidons.	} Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—White. Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver. Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and green. Badge on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—XII. D.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 1 June. Men's hats and the officers' not laced.

The dress, etc., of this Regiment was wholly changed in 1768, when it became a Light Dragoon regiment, as will be seen by the details here given.

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT OF 19 DECEMBER, 1768.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	} Colour of the facings and lapells—Black, with half-lapells. Colour of the buttons and how set on—White. Two and two. Colour of the waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats and cloaks—White. Hat-Lace—None.
Kettle-Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	} Colour of the coat, and of the facing—Red with blue. Waistcoat and breeches—White. Lace on the clothing of the Trumpeters—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} Black with stripes of white goat-skin. No lace. Badge—The feathers issuing out of the coronet.

¹ Page 3 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1768.

Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Black.
		Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver painted.
		Fringe on the three Standards—Silver.
		Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon— The feathers issuing out of the coronet; also the rising sun and red dragon.
		Motto— <i>Ich Dien</i> .

1770. 28 May. Horses have hunters' tails.

1773. 9 June. Officers—red, lapelled with black velvet; slash pockets and sleeves; embroidered epaulettes; buttons numbered; plume of feathers; white waistcoat and breeches.

1775. 3 June. Trumpeters mounted on different coloured horses, same as the men.

1779. 27 September. Plush breeches.

1790. 24 June. Officers' swords pretty near shape and length lately ordered. Men, leather caps and of the late pattern ordered. Housings very bad and not according to regulation.

1802. 8 November. Horse-furniture in general not in use in the Cavalry.

THIRTEENTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[13TH/18TH HUSSARS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Colour of the Facings and Lapells—Light green, without lapells. ²
		Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—Yellow. Three and three.
		Waistcoats and Breeches—Light green. ³
		Hat-Lace—Gold.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour facing and lining of the coats—Light green, ² with red.
		Colour of Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. ⁴
		Lace—White, with a yellow stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	Light green, ² with white lace and yellow stripe.
		Badge—XIII. D.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Light green. ²
		Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver.
		Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and yellow.
		Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon— XIII. D.

¹ Page 3 of the "Irish Establishment" part of the Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1783. ² Deep green in 1764. ³ Buff colour in 1764. ⁴ White waistcoats and breeches for all ranks in 1768.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 28 May. Officers—plain scarlet frock faced with deep green; buff lining. Slash sleeve and pocket. Buttons numbered. Waistcoat and breeches buff; a gold epaulette and a gold laced hat.

1771. 27 May. Officers embroidered gold holes. Gold embroidered epaulette.

1774. 30 May. Wooden rammers to all firelocks.

1777. 10 June. Trumpeters mounted like privates.

1784. 1 June. No Housings or caps allowed for the Farriers.

1800. 4 March. Returned from West Indies 15 months ago. Present composition principally Irish. Officers—blue jacket, collar and cuffs buff, gold lace, buff lining and leather breeches.

1802. 8 April. 18 Band. Overalls in use. Stable jackets puce, 11s. 6d.

1802. 23 October. “Blue overalls” in list.

1804. 9 November. Men's debts very high owing to overalls. Cost in this Regiment at least 28s. In this particular a very essential difference exists in the equipping the Heavy and the Light Dragoons.

FOURTEENTH REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS.¹

[14TH/20TH HUSSARS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT, DATED 1 JULY, 1751.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Colour of the Facings and Lapells—Lemon colour, without lapells. Button-holes and how the buttons are set on—White. Three and three. Waistcoats and Breeches—Lemon colour.² Hat-lace—Silver.
Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Colour facing and lining of the coats—Lemon colour, with red. Colour of Waistcoats and Breeches—Red. Lace—White, with red and green stripe.
Housings and Holster-caps.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lemon colour, with white lace, with red and green stripes.³ Badge—XIV. D.
Standards and Guidons.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Lemon colour. Embroidery on the three Standards—Silver. Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and red. Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—XIV. D.

¹ Page 3 of the “Irish Establishment” part of the Army List of 1754. Became Light Dragoons in 1776. ² White in 1768. ³ In 1768, white, red and green.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. — May. Officers' uniform laced. 2 Fifers. Drummers, some mounted on grey and some on black horses.

1768. 23 May. Officers—scarlet coat with a slash sleeve and pocket, turned up with lemon colour, and 6 button-holes laced with silver on each. Lemon cloth waistcoat and breeches. The button-holes of the waistcoat laced with silver to the bottom. A silver epaulette. Coat and waistcoat lined with lemon serge. Buttons not numbered. A silver-laced hat, button and loop. Light boots.

1769. 2 June. Officers, lemon lining; cuff round, and cut obliquely.

1770. 30 May. Belts broader than regulation.

1773. 5 June. Button-holes of coats and epaulettes of officers are embroidered.

1775. 5 June. Trumpeters on greys. They all play on fifes and some on clarionets. The regiment has no other music. Waistcoat, breeches and lining of Trumpeters' coats white instead of red; will be altered next clothing.

1777. 12 June. Trumpeters mounted like the men, 2 only on greys.

1804. 1 June. Men lately supplied with overalls at 23s.

FIFTEENTH REGIMENT OF (OR LIGHT) DRAGOONS.¹

[15TH/19TH HUSSARS.]

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1759. 9 August. Bayonets. 3 Standards & Belts. Accoutrements, tanned leather. Uniform—red, faced and lapelled with green, lined white. White waistcoats and breeches; white buttons and holes; caps. Men have brown gaiters.

1764. Spring. No Bayonets.

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT OF 19 DECEMBER, 1768.]

Serjeants,
Corporals and
Private Men.

Colour of the Facings and Lapells—Blue, with half-lapells.
Colour of the buttons and how set on—White. Two and two.
Colour of the waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats and cloaks—White
Hat-Lace—None.

¹ Page 39 in Army List of 1760. As this Regiment was not raised until 1759, details of uniform are given from the Royal Warrant of 1768.

Kettle-Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	} Colour of the coat, and of the facing—Red, with blue. Waistcoat and Breeches—White. Lace on the clothing of the Trumpeters—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} White, with Royal lace. Badge—King's crest within the Garter.
Standards and Guidons.	} Colour of 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Blue. Embroidery on the three Standards—Gold painted. Fringe on the three Standards—Gold. Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon— King's crest within the Garter. Motto— <i>Emsdorff</i> .

INSPECTION RETURNS (*contd.*).

1772. 13 May. Buff belts received in 1765. Officers' uniforms according to regulation except Sword-belts.

1774. 16 May. Bayonets.

1775. 10 November. Swords new hilted, 1773.

1777. 6 June. Officers—silver-laced button-holes. Trumpeters mostly foreigners, mounted on greys. White collars on horses' heads, besides the bridoon. Black gaiters. The swords, which were very cumbersome to the men when on foot, were left behind, as is practised by the other Dragoon regiments.

1784. 5 May. Officers. Blue lapels—narrow silver laced button-holes.

1789. 9 May. Scarlet wings to upper-jackets.

1800. 27 November. 5 Standards, 1800. The price of the watering-caps for 1799 was appropriated towards providing blue overalls.

SIXTEENTH REGIMENT OF (OR LIGHT) DRAGOONS.¹

[16TH/5TH LANCERS.]

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1764. 26 May. No bayonets.

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT OF 19 DECEMBER, 1768.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Colour of the facings and lapells—Blue with half-lapells.
		Colour of the buttons and how set on—White. Two and two.
		Colour of the waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats and cloaks—White.
		Hat-Lace—None.

¹ Page 40 in Army List of 1760. As this Regiment was not raised until 1759 details of uniform are given from the Royal Warrant of 1768.

Kettle-Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	} Colour of the coat, and of the facing—Red, with blue. } Waistcoat and Breeches—White. } Lace on the clothing of the Trumpeters—Royal.
Housings and Holster-caps.	} White, with Royal lace. } Badge—Queen's cypher, within the Garter.
Standards and Guidons.	} Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—Blue. } Embroidery on the three Standards—Gold and silver } painted. } Fringe on the three Standards—Gold. } Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon— } Queen's cypher within the Garter. Motto— <i>Aut cursu, } aut cominus armis.</i>

INSPECTION RETURNS (*contd.*).

- 1771.** 18 May. Helmets, new. 6 Standards.
1774. 6 May. Housings, 1767. Swivel-belts, 1774.
1784. 26 May. 3 Standards. No bayonets.
1800. 30 September. Cloaks are red, received with the Fencible
 Volunteers. Bayonets.

SEVENTEENTH REGIMENT OF (OR LIGHT) DRAGOONS.¹

[17TH/21ST LANCERS.]

INSPECTION RETURNS.

- 1767.** 18 May. 6 Trumpets. 132 Carbines. 132 bayonets.
 Drummers had helmets.
1768. 25 May. Trumpeters had helmets. Officers—scarlet
 coat lapelled to the waist and turned up with white; silver lace with
 a black edge on the button-holes. Numbered buttons; white waist-
 coat and breeches; brass helmet with the device of the regiment on the
 front; white turbans; scarlet velvet stocks and sword belts. Sash worn
 round the waist.

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT OF 19 DECEMBER, 1768.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	} Colour of the Facings and Lapells—White with half-lapells. } Colour of the buttons and how set on—White. Two and } two. } Colour of the waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats } and cloaks—White. } Hat-lace—None.
---	--

¹ Page 42 in Army List of 1760. Raised in 1759 as the 18th Regiment of (or Light) Dragoons. Re-numbered 17th in 1763, on the reduction of the original 17th in that year. As this Regiment was not raised until 1759, details of uniform are given from the Royal Warrant of 1768.

Kettle-Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour of the coat, and of the facing—White, with red. Waistcoat and breeches—Red. Lace on the clothing of the Trumpeters—White, with black edge.
Housings and Holster-caps.	}	White, with white lace, with a black edge. Badge—XVII. L.D.
Standards and Guidons.	}	Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—White. Embroidery on the three Standards—Gold and silver painted. Fringe on the three Standards—Silver and red. Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon— Death's head. Motto— <i>Or glory.</i>

INSPECTION RETURNS (*contd.*).

1769. 30 May. Officers—white sword belts worn across shoulder. 2 epaulettes; all appointments exactly according to regulation of 13 February, 1769. Men had half-gaiters, according to order for Light Dragoons.

1770. 4 June. Men's helmets black.

1771. 3 June. Officers—white sword-belt with a silver clasp on which is embossed, in gold and black enamel, the King's Cypher, worn across the shoulder. White furniture, laced with silver and black edge. The Officers carry their cloaks of Mazarine blue,¹ lined with white. Brass helmets, &c.

1788. 31 May. Swords carried in shoulder cross-belts according to order.

1792. 6 June. Band of 6 Trumpeters, 3 of them Germans.

EIGHTEENTH REGIMENT OF (OR LIGHT) DRAGOONS.²

[13TH/18TH HUSSARS.]

[FROM ROYAL WARRANT OF 19 DECEMBER, 1768.]

Serjeants, Corporals and Private Men.	}	Colour of the Facings and Lapells—White with half-lapells. Colour of the buttons and how set on—White. Two and two. Colour of the waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats and cloaks—White. Hat-Lace—None.
Kettle Drummers, Trumpeters and Hautbois.	}	Colour of the coat and of the facing—White with red. Waistcoat and breeches—Red. Lace on the clothing of the Trumpeters—Red and White.

¹ A deep rich blue. See *Oxford English Dictionary*.

² Page 43 in Army List of 1760. Raised in 1759 as the 19th Regiment of (or Light) Dragoons. Re-numbered 18th in 1763, when the original 18th became the 17th. As the Regiment was not raised until 1759, details of uniform are given from the Royal Warrant of 1768.

Housings and Holster-caps.	} White, with red and white lace. } Badge—XVIII. L.D.
Standards and Guidons.	} Colour of the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon—White. } Embroidery on the three Standards—Gold and silver, } painted. } Fringe on the three Standards—Silver. } Badge, or device, on the 2nd and 3rd Standard or Guidon— } XVIII. L.D.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 8 June. Trumpeters had helmets. 6 Trumpets. 126 Carbines. 126 bayonets.

1768. 3 June. Officers' uniform—plain coat, lapelled half-way down with white; slash pocket; a cape and cuff of white; round cuff; white lining, waistcoat and breeches; the waistcoat edged with scarlet; silver buttons numbered; 2 epaulettes, mixed silver and scarlet.

1769. 29 May. Shoulder-belts to be changed from tanned leather to buff.

1773. 29 July. Clothing according to regulation, except a red edge to the waistcoat.

1774. 13 May. Officers—silver lace button-holes.

1775. 27 May. Officers—faced white; silver embroidered button-holes and a red edging. Silver embroidered epaulettes; white sword knot.

1790. 21 June. Farriers' fur caps bad. 84 new blue cloaks.

1792. 11 June. No Music.

1800. 21/23 July. Hair of Officers and men in length considerably beyond what is prescribed.

(To be continued.)

AMBROISE PARÉ.

BY JOHN STOKES, M.D.,
Captain, R.A.M.C. (*Retired List*).

Ambroise Paré was born in 1510 at Bourg-Hersent, near Laval, in the ancient province of Maine. Hersent is now part of the town of Laval, which is the chief town of the modern Department of Mayenne. His parents were in humble circumstances; his father was a boxmaker, but is also said to have been barber to the Sieur de Laval.

We know nothing about his education, except that he did *not* learn any Latin or Greek, nor do we know how he spent his early years. He may, however, have been apprenticed to some local barber, and so have acquired a smattering of surgery. He came to Paris in

1532-3, and obtained the post of *compagnon chirurgien*, equivalent to our House-surgeon, at the Hotel Dieu. At that time the Hotel Dieu was the only public hospital in Paris. It was situate near, and was under the supervision of, the Cathedral of Nôtre Dame. Here he worked for some three years, gaining thereby practical knowledge of the treatment of all kinds of injury and disease.

This was a period of constant warfare between dynasties, as well as religion. Francis I. of France thought he had claims on parts of Italy; Charles V, Emperor of Germany, claimed the Duchy of Burgundy, and the Kingdom of Navarre; and, in addition to these quarrels, there was looming in the near future the terrible internecine conflict between the Catholics and the Huguenots which was not settled until 1592, when Henry of Navarre decided that Paris was worth a Mass.

Here was plenty of opportunity for a young and ardent surgeon, an opportunity which Paré seized and made the most of. The chance soon came to him, for in 1537 he was appointed surgeon to the Marechal de Montejan, Colonel-general of the French Infantry. The occasion of this war was the death of Francisco Sforza, Duke of Milan. The vacant duchy was coveted by Francis I. and also by Charles V. The French King sent an army into Italy, which was countered by the German Emperor sending a force into Provence. The imperial forces retreated into Italy, followed by the French troops under the Constable of France, Anne de Montmorenci—"Anne" because his godmother was Anne of Brittany). As Paré did not pass his examination for admission to the community of barber-surgeons until 1541, he must have owed his appointment to his good work at the Hotel Dieu, though there is no record of how his name was brought to the notice of the Colonel-general, in whose personal service he crossed the Alps to Turin. Forthwith he began to make his mark, aided by his own native wit, his powers of observation, and the teachings of experience. It must be remembered that he had never learnt Latin, so that the ordinary text-books were closed to him; he had never disputed in the schools, and probably he had only read Guy de Chauliac in a translation, but he had learnt to use his eyes and had received a sound surgical training. The immediate result was his discovery that the current teaching of the nature of gunshot wounds was incorrect. Medical and surgical practice at that time was entirely governed by authority; some great writer or other said that such a thing was so-and-so; nobody thought of putting the statement to proof, but each succeeding generation of writers copied the words of their predecessors until it became almost a crime of the first magnitude to deviate from their worn-out methods. The dominant teaching concerning the nature and treatment of gunshot wounds had been laid down categorically in the text-book by the Italian Giovanni de Vigo, who was the surgeon to Pope Julius II. He taught that these wounds should be looked upon as poisonous, and treated by searing with hot irons or pouring in boiling oil, which barbarous treatment appears to have killed more than it cured. What can only

be described as a happy accident led Paré to see the inaccuracy of this theory. The story is so interesting that it may be best told in his own words:—

“I was at that time a green youngster and I had not seen any treatment of gunshot wounds. I had read in the first book of Giovanni de Vigo, Chapter 88, that gunshot wounds were poisoned by the powder. I knew also that they ought to be treated with boiling hot oil of elder and theriacum.¹ . . . I knew very well that this boiling oil would give great pain at the first dressing. . . . It happened that the supply of oil gave out, and I was compelled to use instead a digestive of yolk of egg, oil of roses and turpentine. I could hardly sleep that night, because I thought that the wounds that I had not cauterised would be poisoned and that I should find them dead. I got up early in the morning and went to see them. I found that those that I had treated with the digestive had only slight pain in the wound, with no inflammation or swelling, and that they had passed a good night. On the other hand, those who had been treated with the boiling oil I found to be feverish, full of pain, with swelling and inflammation in the area about the wound. I decided therefore that never again would I cauterise the poor wounded in such an inhuman way.”

In this relation of the cure of Captain le Rat there occurs for the first time the famous phrase, “Je le pensai, Dieu le guarist.” The origin of this is undoubtedly due to the words used by the French Kings in the ceremony of touching for tuberculous adenitis—“the King’s Evil.” The King said, “je te touche, Dieu te guérit.” It was only at a later date, when men’s faith was not so fervent and real, that the wording was changed from the Indicative to the Subjunctive—“Dieu te guérise”—an instructive commentary on the decay of faith in the miraculous power of the French Royalty.

Here also is an illuminating reference to the conditions of the hopelessly wounded in the armies of that period:—“Being in the city, I entered a stable, thinking to lodge my horse and that of my man, where I found four dead soldiers and three who were propped against the wall, their faces wholly disfigured, and they neither saw, nor heard, nor spake, and their clothes yet flaming from the gunpowder which had burnt them. Beholding them with pity, there came an old soldier who asked me if there was any means of curing them. I told him no. At once he approached them and cut their throats gently and without anger. Seeing this great cruelty, I said to him that he was a bad man. He answered me that he prayed God that when he should be in such a case, he might find someone who would do the same for him, to the end that he might not languish miserably.” Comment is unnecessary.

In 1538 the Armistice of Nizza put an end to hostilities for the time being, enabling Paré to get back to Paris, pass his examination as a barber-surgeon, and set up in practice, which he did with great success. In 1542 war again broke out, and Paré followed in the train

¹ Or treacle, an antidote to poison.

of M. de Rohan. In this campaign he discovered that the best way to locate a foreign body, was to place the patient in the same position in which he was at the time he was wounded. This device was successfully used by him in the case of the Marechal de Brissac, and brought great credit to its discoverer.

Paré saw other things besides those connected with his own work, e.g., "I saw also a thing whereat I marvelled much, which was that the balls from the great cannon made great bounds and grazed upon the water as they do on the land."

In 1544 he returned to Paris, and wrote his first, and in some respects his most important book—

"La Methode De Traicter Les Playes Faictes Par Hacquebuttes et Aultres bastons à feu: & de celles qui sont faictes par fleches, dardz, & semblables: aussy des combustions specialement faictes par la pouldre à canon, Composée par Ambroyse Paré maistre Barbier, Chirurgien à Paris. Avec Privilege. A Paris. Ches viuant Gaulterot, à l'enseigne de Saint Martin, rue Saint Jaques. 1545."

The dedication is:—

"A Tresillvstre, et Trespuissant Seigneur, monseigneur René Viconte de Rohan, Prince de Leon, Conte de Porhouet, de la Garnache, de Beauuais sur mer, & de Carantan, Ambroyse Paré tres humble salut,"

and the preface is addressed:—

"Avx jevnes Chirvrgiens de bon uouloir," and then goes on modestly to say that he does not presume to have the capacity to teach, because he feels that he himself needs instruction, but he hopes that his labours may assist the infirmities of human life, "à l'honneur de celuy en qui sont cachés tous les thresors de science qui est le Dieu eternal."

In 1552 a fresh campaign opened. Paré went to Verdun, and from there was smuggled into Metz, then held by the Duke of Guise against the army of the Emperor. Paré's advent was made the occasion of a triumphal entry in order to raise the spirits of the troops heavily beleagured and closely invested by the Imperial forces. Such store did the Emperor set on the capture of Metz that he declared "that he would never go forth from before that town, till he had taken it by force or by famine, although he should lose all his army," one reason being that owing to the number and rank of the French nobility besieged there, he hoped to get such a sufficiently large ransom for them, when taken prisoners, to pay all the expenses of the war "four times over." Paré has left a vivid account of this siege, throwing incidentally a clear view of the method of attacking a fortified town in those days. Especially interesting is his story of the constant sorties undertaken joyously by the flower of the French nation, with its humorous touch in his description of the French soldiers on the walls who mocked the infuriated Imperialists and "tyed living cats to the end of their pikes, and put them upon the wall and cryed with the cats, Miau, miau." What the cats thought about it is not recorded. In

the end the Emperor had to give up the siege and to retire with heavy loss.

In this campaign Paré revived the long-forgotten method of ligaturing the blood-vessels, instead of checking the bleeding by means of the actual cautery, a cruel way of treatment which usually resulted in uncontrollable secondary hæmorrhage. If Paré had done only this it would have been sufficient to have immortalised him. His immediate reward was that he became surgeon to the King of France, which honour he retained through each succeeding reign, to the time of his death. Another honour was the unprecedented one for a barbar-surgeon, ignorant of Latin, of being elected Master-surgeon of the College of St. Cosmas—"Sworn Master Surgeon of the Brotherhood of St. Cosmas"—in 1554. This was by no means an empty distinction, for the College of Saint Côme, founded about 1210, was a Guild of Surgeons which possessed great powers and privileges. How Paré got his Latin oration put together is not ascertainable; probably some friend wrote it for him; anyhow he read a thesis and was duly accepted. Even the customary fees were remitted. In 1553 he was at Hesdin, where he was taken prisoner. He obtained his release without having to pay any ransom, as a reward for a successful cure of an old ulcer of the leg of de Vaudeville, governor of Gravelines. Full details of this case are given in his Apology. He attended the wounded after St. Quentin in 1557. He was at Dourlans (Doullens) in 1558, at Bourges and Rouen in 1562, at Havre in 1563, at Bayonne in 1564, at St. Denis in 1567, at Moncontour in 1569, when he cured, amongst others, the Comte de Mansfeld, and M. de Bassompierre. In the intervals of his military work, he followed his profession in Paris and wrote many books, the most important of which are *Dix Livres de la Chirurgie avec Magasin des instrumens necessaires a icelle*, in 1564; *Anatomie Universelle due corps humain*, in 1561; and *Apologie et Traite Contenant les Voyages faits en Divers Lieux*, in 1585. This Apology is a most charming volume. In it Paré gives an account of his various campaigns. He recites the cures he performed and replies to the somewhat bitter criticisms of his professional adversaries in a naive and witty manner, e.g., Gourmelen, Dean of the Faculty of Medicine, objected to his methods. Paré's marginal note is "Proposition of the Adversary," and his reply is "For see, here is your aim and proposition." "To tie the vessel after amputation is a new remedy," say you, "therefore it should not be used." This is badly argued for a doctor."

Paré amassed great wealth, which he used in a most generous manner, but above all he earned the esteem of his fellow-men. His works went through numerous editions and have exercised an enormous and world-wide influence on the practice of surgery. He believed in the teachings of experience, and not in the blind following of ancient authorities. His curiosity was insatiable, and he was prepared to learn from anybody who could shew him an improved way of treatment. He was kind and humane to his patients, and courteous even to his opponents, at whom he pokes fun in a delightful way. What

his religion was is doubtful. He is claimed as a Huguenot and as a Catholic, but does not seem to have been an attendant at any religious service. Probably he was of the religion of most thinking men, and, like most sensible men, what it really was he did not tell. This much is certain—he was deeply pious, sincerely humble, and had a profound faith in the goodness and reality of God. And there we may safely leave any discussion as to his religious belief.

He was married twice; his male children all appear to have died in infancy, but his descendants in the female line still survive.

His death is recorded as follows:—

“On Thursday, December 20th, 1590, died at Paris in his own house, Master Ambroise Paré, surgeon to the King, aged eighty years, the chief of his art, who in spite of the times, had always talked freely for peace, and for the good of the people.” Like Mr. Valiant-for-Truth, “So he passed over, and all the trumpets sounded for him on the other side.”

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

1. *Oeuvres complètes d'Ambroise Paré*. Edited by J. F. Malgaigne. Paris. 1840. 3 vols.
2. *Ambrose Paré*. D'Après De Nouveaux Documents. By Doctor Le Paulmier. Paris. 1885.
3. *Ambroise Paré and His Times, 1510-1590*. By Stephen Paget. G. P. Putnam's Sons. New York and London. 1897. *ill.*
4. *Life and Times of Ambroise Paré (1510-1590)*. By Francis R. Packard, M.D. Oxford University Press. 1922. *maps. ill.*
5. *Selections from the prose works of Ambroise Paré, with short biography and explanatory and bibliographical notes*. By Dorothea Waley Singer. John Bale, Sons & Danielsson, Ltd. 1924. *Medical Classics Series.*

REGIMENTAL MAGAZINES.

Articles of historical interest in recent numbers are:—

1. THE BUFFS. *The Dragon*. (No. 296. July, 1924.)
 - a. Colonels of the Buffs. General the Hon. Charles Grey. 1860-3. p. 205.
 - b. The Regimental Badge. p. 204.
2. THE SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS. *Cabar Feidh*. (Vol. II. No. 11. July, 1924.)
 - a. Kenneth, last Earl of Seaforth. p. 122.
 - b. Sword of Captain Duncan MacRae, 78th Highlanders, 1757-1825. Illustrated. p. 123.
 - c. The Regimental Language. p. 125. By “Fear Siubhail.”
3. THE MIDDLESEX REGIMENT. *The Die-Hards*. (Vol. 1. No. 9. August, 1924.)
 - a. How the Middlesex Regiment helped to build up the British Empire. By R. Maurice Hill. p. 249.

TRANSPORT AND THE SECOND MYSORE WAR.

BY PROFESSOR H. DODWELL.

Those who have written on the Second Mysore War, including the latest, Colonel Wylly, have almost without exception contented themselves with stating that Coote saved the Carnatic and that he would have succeeded in expelling Hyder had the Company's Government at Madras seconded his efforts with adequate supplies of cattle and provisions. This view is repeated again and again in the letters which Coote himself wrote to the Governments of Madras and Bengal and to the various authorities at home. But when Coote's despatches are examined, not by themselves but in conjunction with the great mass of documents of which they form a part, the military records of the Madras Government, the private correspondence of Warren Hastings and Lord Macartney, the Foreign Department records of Bengal, and the letters exchanged between India and the Company and between Coote and the Ministry at home, doubt grows upon us whether Coote did not undertake a military impossibility when he sailed from Bengal to drive Hyder Ali out of the Carnatic.

Whatever explanation we may ultimately adopt, it is certain that his brilliant series of tactical victories led nowhere in particular. Porto Novo, Polilur, Sholingur, gave the victor nothing but the field of battle; they did not enable him either to destroy the enemy's army or to compel its withdrawal from the territories which had been invaded. When we enquire into the reasons of this, we find that Coote lay under two serious disadvantages as against his opponent. He had few cavalry to oppose to those great masses of the enemy horse which always hung upon his flanks and harrassed him upon the march; and his transport was inadequate to the demands which he made upon it. These two facts seem to have determined the general character of the war. Coote could not move with freedom or rapidity; he could never secure such close contact with the enemy as to prevent the latter from breaking off action when and where he chose; after a battle his men were too exhausted to pursue; on the march they could hardly protect their baggage; and they could never maintain themselves for many days together at a distance from the coast.

These defects had always characterised the armies of the Company in India. They had been garrison rather than offensive troops. At Madras the English had depended for cavalry upon the horse of the Nawab of Arcot; but on the outbreak of the war they were so far in arrears that they refused to take the field;¹ they were so ill-disciplined as to be almost useless; and only about 800 followed Coote when he marched from the Mount in January, 1781.² Transport, too, had always been a haphazard affair. In the campaigns of Lawrence no

¹ *Madras Military Consultations*, August 2, 1780 (p. 1103). ² *Wylly's Life of Coote*, p. 201.

particular arrangements seem to have been made for transport. An agent was appointed who hired bullocks and their drivers, apparently without any conspicuous difficulty; and the country was always able to supply what rice was needed for the small forces who moved between Madras and Trichinopoly. The first warning that these primitive arrangements were not sufficient came in the course of the First Mysore War, when in the cold weather of 1768-69 Joseph Smith marched hither and thither endeavouring in vain to bring Hyder Ali to action.

In 1781-82 these difficulties recurred in heightened measure. In the first place the Carnatic had been systematically ravaged. Out of the 2,290 villages in the immediate neighbourhood of Madras over 2,000 had been utterly destroyed. Nor had the Nawab's officials maintained magazines of grain in His Highnesses fortresses. In one sense this made small difference, because all the Nawab's forts, except those which were garrisoned by the Company, had surrendered with undue rapidity when Hyder appeared before them. But the consequences with regard to transport were overwhelming. Had large magazines existed at Chingleput, at Wandiwash and Vellore, so that the army could rely on revictualling itself at those points, its freedom of movement would have been enormously increased. But as things were it had to carry with it every bag of rice it required, either from Madras or from some point on the coast to which grain could be sent by sea. And once the war had begun, there was no possibility of repairing this disadvantage. Every bullock that could be had was needed for the service of the army in the field; and so when Coote sailed back to Bengal in the autumn of 1782, he left the army no more able to maintain itself than it had been on his arrival in 1780. Indeed the formation of magazines of adequate size would have involved long and tedious delays and the complete suspension of military operations.

In the second place the lack of cavalry compelled Coote to take more guns than would otherwise have been necessary. Colonel Wylly says that he marched from St. Thomas's Mount in January, 1781, with 44 pieces;¹ but his order of march, dated January 15, enumerates 47 pieces distributed at various points along the line,² and a little later he is said to have had no less than 60 pieces with him altogether.³ We do not know how many cattle were required to drag these guns, or to carry the ammunition, but they must have been very numerous. In a letter of November 20, 1780, Coote describes how he had just seen 40 oxen scarcely able to drag a 12-Pr. through the streets of Fort St. George;⁴ unless their quality improved after they took the field a yet larger number must have been required to traverse the country ways, and within two months of taking the field, Coote was unable to find transport for more than one day's rice.⁵ I infer that the need of a numerous

¹ *Op. cit.*, p. 204.

² G. O. January 15, 1781 (*Madras Army Records*, Series 3, Army Orders, vol. ix).

³ Hastings to Scott, April 28, 1781 (Gleig's *Memoirs of Warren Hastings*, vol. ii, p. 381).

⁴ Wylly, *Op. cit.*, p. 199.

⁵ Coote to Select Committee, March 14, 1781 (*Madras Military Consultations*, March 19, 1781, pp. 724, etc.).

artillery in order to keep the enemy horse at a respectful distance imposed on Coote the necessity of allotting more of the available transport to guns and ammunition and less to provisions than he would have done had he commanded the services of a strong and effective force of cavalry.

However this may have been, it is certain that the lack of transport was enormously exaggerated and in part created by the vast number of followers that accompanied the army under Coote's command. Writing from Cuddalore on March 14, 1781,¹ Coote stated that he could carry only one day's supply for the Sepoys. The memorandum appended to his letter shows that this one day's supply consisted of rations for 21,000 men. At that time Coote had with him about 6,000 Sepoys; consequently the followers drawing rations must have amounted to 15,000 men. Later on, when Coote's force had been augmented, even this large number was more than doubled. In a letter of August 17, 1781,² Cooke stated that 6,274 mercials of rice would last his army a day and a half. That gave a consumption of 97,000 lbs. a day.³ Coote had some 2,000 Europeans and 10,000 Sepoys. The rice ration of the first was $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs., that of the second $2\frac{1}{4}$ lbs. Altogether they accounted for 25,500 lbs. The balance provided rations for over 31,000 followers. In the following year the consumption of rice was calculated at upwards of 700 bags a day, which seems to imply some 40,000 followers. An officer in charge of the baggage and followers sets them in December, 1781, at the latter figure.⁴

The problems of transport presented by the campaigns of 1781-82 was therefore much larger than was involved by the actual number of combatants. Coote was tied down by the number of his artillery and his hordes of camp-followers. These circumstances go far to explain why his transport was so utterly inadequate to his demands. Their exaggerated nature is clearly shown by a statement which he made in 1782 of what supplies he deemed necessary to enable him to expel Hyder from the territories of the Nawab of Arcot. He required transport for six weeks' provisions at the rate of 500 bullock-loads a day.⁵ At a time when he already had nearly one bullock to every fighting man,⁶ he wanted twice as many more merely to carry the food of his men and their followers. But he had also to carry grain for the bullocks as well. The bullock-load may be reckoned at 200 lbs. But in six weeks one bullock would consume four-fifths of its own load. Consequently if Coote was to march with six weeks' provisions, he had to be accompanied by something between three and five times as many bullocks as bayonets. In the circumstances of the time he could have

¹ Coote to Select Committee, March 14, 1781 (*Madras Military Consultations*, March 19, 1781, pp. 724, etc.).

² *Madras Military Consultations*, August 17, 1781, p. 2223.

³ 400 mercials went to the garse; and the garse of rice was reckoned at 9265½ lbs. avdp.

⁴ Wyly, *Op. cit.*, p. 304.

⁵ Coote to Select Committee, August 26, 1782 (*Madras Military Consultations*, August 26, 1782, p. 2579).

⁶ Macartney to the Chairs, November 21, 1781 (*Home Miscellaneous* 246, p. 481), and *Madras Military Consultations*, July 12, 1782, p. 2098.

neither foraged nor protected such a number. He could not even protect the relatively small train with which he marched from the Mount in 1781, when he had only a few days' provisions with him.¹

The chief root of the trouble seems then to have been less the inactivity of the civil government than the enormous numbers of followers. "The servants of a general officer," we read, "are reckoned by the hundred. The expenditure of money and provisions for multitudes of which so many must be useless, drains our treasury and our magazines. If supplies proportionately augmented were plentiful and costless, the trouble and difficulty of carrying them must render an army unwieldy and its progress slow and ineffective." Coote admitted the evil. But, he told Macartney, it "may be palliated by degrees, but cannot be removed entirely." "The zeal of Sir Eyre Coote," the latter wrote, "is abundantly strong to incline him to the correction of these abuses; but from the indulgence of his nature towards the companions of his labours, from a fondness of military popularity, and perhaps also from that decline in the vigour of his mind which follows ill-health sometimes, these evils are still likely to continue."² As a matter of fact they did continue, and Coote did little or nothing to abate them. On some special occasion baggage and servants might be left behind within the walls of a fortress, but this was exceptional. About a month before he left the Coast, in August, 1782, an order was issued limiting the number of servants that might be carried on campaign. The Second-in-command was directed to carry no more than fifty servants with him, and a subaltern was limited to a mere dozen.³ But the circumstances in which this regulation appeared a reform must have been very extraordinary indeed.

This evil was to cling long to the organisation of the Indian army. The followers attached to the troops with which Lake conducted his brilliant campaign against Sindia numbered twice as many in proportion to his fighting strength as those which accompanied Coote. But Lake was reasonably supplied with cavalry; he had organised magazines and lines of communication, along which supplies could constantly be sent up. Coote's position, as we have seen, was totally different. He was always "in the air." He had no lines of communication behind him and no source of replenishing his supplies save by retiring upon the sea or Madras. It was, then, practically impossible for him to drive Hyder out of the Carnatic; and even had he ever been able to march from the latter with the six weeks' supplies which he demanded, his march must have been so slow and his train of baggage so cumbersome, that the result almost certainly would have been the same. As has so frequently happened in our history, military organisation had been neglected in the name of economy; and when the inevitable consequences of this neglect manifested themselves, the soldiers blamed the civilians; the civilians retorted on the soldiers; and historians have more usually chosen sides than

¹ Coote to Select Committee, February 11, 1781 (*Madras Military Consultations*, February 17, 1781, p. 499).

² See the first reference in Note 6 on preceding page.

³ Wylly, *Op. cit.*, p. 270.

followed the more laborious business of enquiring into causes and conditions.

In the case of Coote the resulting controversy naturally centred itself on the question of supplies and bullocks. Almost every writer has blamed Macartney, the unfortunate Governor of Madras, for slackness in this matter. But the documents and proceedings of the Madras Government of that time lend no colour to the idea that they neglected any measures which they could have taken with advantage. The real evils lay in the period preceding the war rather than in the period of its actual conduct. Like Coote himself, Macartney received a burdensome inheritance from the past. Just as Coote, on arriving on the Coast, found an army without any of that organisation which it must have to enable it to march and fight, so also Macartney on his arrival possessed no direct authority and could not issue a single order to the officials who administered the country in which the war was being carried on. He had as a beginning to take it over from the Nawab of Arcot and create a new administration. The evils which Warren Hastings, a dozen years earlier, had prophesied as the result of the political arrangements in the Carnatic, had indeed borne their fruit and brought it to maturity at the very time when Hyder laid waste the whole territory. In these circumstances great efforts necessarily produced small results.

On more than one occasion Macartney's measures cut across private interests, and to this fact seems due much of the bitterness which marked the relations between him and the commander-in-chief. This seems scarcely to have been recognised by previous writers, so a few words on the subject may not lack interest.

One of the two persons principally concerned in this was the notorious Paul Benfield. He had made a great fortune by engrossing the management of the Nawab's finances, and had been recalled from India for the part he had taken in the intrigues which led to the seizure and imprisonment of the Governor, Lord Pigot. In 1781, however, he had secured sufficient interest with Lord North and his confidential adviser, John Robinson, to be sent back to Madras, with warm letters of introduction from the Ministry.¹ He evidently thought that there was money in the supply of bullocks for the army. Till that time they had been supplied and managed by an agent on behalf of Government. Benfield offered to supply them on contract. But when his proposals were examined in Council, they appeared so loose and so extravagant that stricter terms were required of him. These he refused. He was then appointed Agent for the Army bullocks; but he wanted not to manage the bullocks for the Company but to contract for them and make large profits. He therefore only held the agency for a very short time.²

¹ Baber to Hastings, January 27, 1781, and James Macpherson to the same, February 1, 1781 (*Brit. Mus. Add. MSS.* 29147, ff. 211 and 263). A letter of introduction from Lord North to Lord Macartney, dated January 31, 1781, was included among the Macartney MSS. sold a few years back.

² *Madras Military Consultations*, December 13, 18, and 28, 1781, and January 7, 8, and 10, 1782 (1781, pp. 3365, 3373, and 3431, etc.; 1782, pp. 70, 90, and 119).

But he had not put forward these proposals until he had made sure of friends on Coote's staff. The principal one of these was the Persian Interpreter, Graham.¹ At first the two men had been sharp enemies, each apparently mistrusting the designs of the other. But somehow they became aware of common interests. And it was apparently through Graham's influence that Coote espoused Benfield's contract, urged its acceptance upon Government,² and used its rejection of his advice in the matter as a source of criticism against it.³ It was an odd, and certainly not a creditable alliance.

When this scheme fell through, Benfield and Graham between them took up another plan which Graham alone had already attempted to put into effect before he and Benfield had become friends. This was a plan to get control of the Nawab's revenues. Not many months after his arrival on the Coromandel Coast, and before Lord Macartney had induced the Nawab to grant him an assignment of his revenues and their management, Graham had written a letter to the Durbar suggesting that he should be appointed general manager of the Carnatic revenues.⁴ I do not know whether this was done with Coote's cognisance. It seems hard to suppose that it was not; but on the other hand it is equally difficult to suppose why, if it was done with Coote's permission, Coote did not discuss the matter with the Government. Benfield at this time was hostile to Graham, and regarded the proposal as poaching on his particular preserves. But in December the Nawab assigned his revenues to Macartney; in January came the dispute over the cattle-contract; and so we find Benfield and Graham in alliance against Macartney. Shortly afterwards came the great quarrel between Macartney and the Nawab when the former manifested his intention of making the assignment a reality, instead of its being a mere matter of form. This event gave the two adventurers a new ally. The result was that astonishing document of the following May by which the Nawab, ignoring the deed by which he had transferred the management of his affairs to Macartney, confided them to Coote himself.⁴ The effect of this would, of course, have been to make Graham and Benfield managers.

In order to bring this plan into fruition it was above all things necessary to discredit Macartney's administration, both with Coote and with the Governor-General and Council of Bengal. Graham, it will be remembered, had already been sent to Calcutta earlier in the year on the mission connected with Coote's special powers. He had

¹ "Your friend B[enfield] whose sentiments you know with regard to the General and to Mr. G[raham], whose Persian letter to the Durbar desiring to be appointed Amuldar-General under the Nabob's seal, you remember, he brought to me, is now upon the best terms imaginable with both, and almost inseparable from the latter." Macartney to John Macpherson, January 20, 1782 (*British Museum. Add. MSS.* 22456, f. 27 verso).

² Coote to Select Committee, January 2, 1782 (*Madras Military Consultations*, January 5, 1782, p. 25).

³ Same to same, May 1, 1782 (*Madras Military Consultations*, May 3, 1782, p. 1262).

⁴ Coote to the Governor-General and Council, May 16, 1782 (*Home Miscellaneous* 170, p. 227).

then perhaps laid the foundation for the subsequent intrigue.¹ But here again Benfield was the more prominent party. John Macpherson, a member of the Supreme Council, was his close friend.² Herein lies the explanation of the extraordinary change of face displayed by the Supreme Government over the matter of the Nawab's assignment, which at first it had so heartily approved of. But that aspect of the matter is remote from the present subject. It is, however, more to the point to observe that the supply of bullocks must have seemed a natural and convenient point of attack against Macartney in order to lead Coote into that declared hostility which would enlist him in the number of those who attacked the assignment. I think the two intriguers were perpetually telling Coote that if only their plans were adopted, he could have as many bullocks as he asked for.

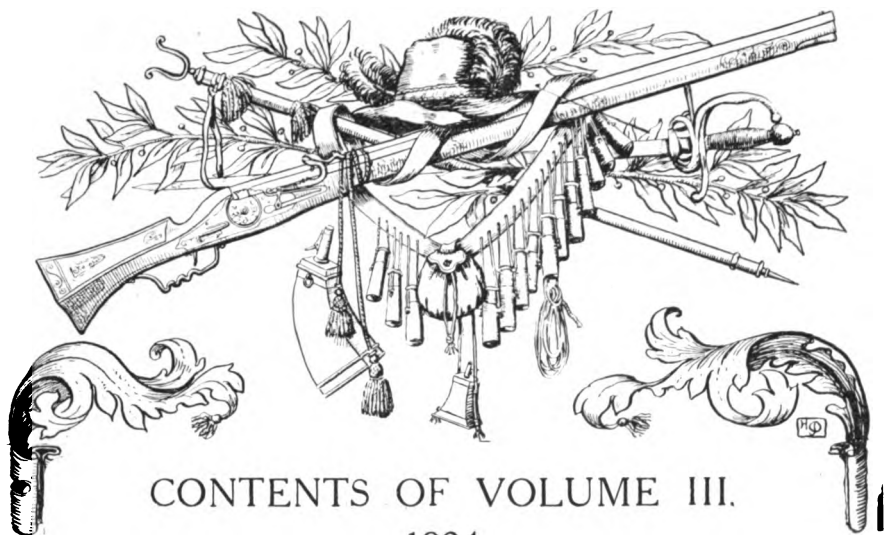
Possibly the same sinister influences were at work to distract Coote's mind from the evident advantages of reducing the ravaged Carnatic into a secondary theatre of war and making the main attack on Hyder from the Malabar Coast, where we could have imposed on him the disadvantageous choice of either ravaging his own territories or leaving supplies in the country which would have facilitated the English movements. Indeed the Mysore forces never evacuated the Carnatic until Hyder's son had been alarmed by the progress which the forces under Matthews were making in the province of Bednur. There appears no reason why the same result should not have been obtained much earlier had Coote permitted the assemblage of forces on the other coast. But to this he was most averse. The fact is certain, though the reason for his conduct is obscure. And this involved the result that our main campaign was fought in a country where circumstances exaggerated the inevitable disadvantages of insufficient cavalry and a system of transport which implied either that the army could not march any considerable distance from its original base or that it carried with it long strings of bullocks which it could neither forage nor protect.

Note.—The page references to the Madras Consultations relate to the set preserved at Madras and are, therefore, only an approximate guide to that at the India Office.

END OF VOLUME III.

¹ In October, 1781, it may be added, Pearce heard of an intended alliance between Coote and Macpherson against Hastings from one of Coote's "family" who let it slip out, "being warm in dispute." (Pearce to Hastings, October 6, 1781. *British Museum. Add. MSS.* 29156, f. 234.)

² The fact is clearly shown in the correspondence exchanged between Macpherson and Macartney in the early part of 1782. Macpherson's letters are in *Bodleian MS. Eng. Hist.* c. 112; Macartney's answers are in *British Museum. Add. MSS.* 22456.



CONTENTS OF VOLUME III. 1924.

ARTICLES.

- Aden, 1512 and 1839. *Illustrated*. Major H. Wilberforce-Bell. 91.
- Army Lists, Old printed (*continued*). Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 22, 85, 166 (*illustrated*).
- Barriff, William. Portrait of. 192.
- Biographies, Short. *Illustrated*.
 Clavering, Lieut.-General Sir John, K.B. 1722-77. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 77.
 Galiffe, Colonel J. P., C.B. 1767-1847. Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler. 74.
- Books concerning or pertaining to the Military Art, Notes on Old. *Illustrated*. M. J. D. Cockle. 26.
- Canton Memorial, 1858-61. *Illustrated*. Norman Shaw. 33.
- Dettingen, Battle of. 16 June, 1743. *Times Literary Supplement*. 36.
- Flodden Campaign. 1513. *Illustrated*. Col. Sir Bruce Seton, *Bart.*, C.B. 175.
- Gibraltar, Siege of, by the Spaniards. 1727. *Illustrated*. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 111.
- Gillmor, Lieut. C., R.N., Diary of. Portugal. 1810. *Illustrated*. H. N. Edwards. 148.
- Inspection Returns, Army. 1753-1804. Rev. Percy Sumner. 227.
- Miller, James, Diary of, 1745-50. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 208.
- Monck, General George, The Wit and Wisdom of. *Illustrated*. E. M. Tenison. 67.
- Musselburgh, or Pinkie Cleugh, Battle of. September, 1547. *Illustrated*. 96.

- Officers of the Past. Captain H. Parker, F.R.G.S.
Honywood, General Sir Philip, K.B. *Illustrated.* 39.
- Paré, Ambroise. Captain John Stokes, M.D. 260.
- "Point Blank," The term. Lord Cottesloe. 72.
- Red Coat, The English. Viscount Dillon, C.H. 79.
- Regimental Magazines, Notes on. 48, 191, 265.
- Reviews.
- "Annals of the King's Royal Rifle Corps." Vol. II. Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler. By J.H.L. 83.
- "History of the Art of War in the Middle Ages." Sir Charles Oman, K.B.E. By G.G.A. 161.
- "Princeton Battle Monument." H. Milford. By J. C. Dalton. 163.
- Roscommon Militia. W. G. Strickland. 145.
- Ross, Major Thomas, R.A., Arms of. *Illustrated.* Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 45.
- Scots Soldiers under the Prussian Flag. J. M. Bulloch. 108.
- Tartan, Black Watch, Offspring of. J. M. Bulloch. 42.
- Tartan, "Government" or Black Watch. Major I. H. Mackay Scobie, F.S.A. Scot. 43.
- Transport and the Second Mysore War. Professor H. Dodwell. 266.
- Warrant for Musters in Suffolk. Lord Cottesloe. 172.

AUTHORS.

- Aston, Major-General Sir G. G. 161.
- Bulloch, J. M. 42, 108.
- Butler, Lieut.-Col. Lewis. 74.
- Cockle, M. J. D. 26.
- Cottesloe, Lord. 72, 172.
- Dalton, Major-General J. C. 163.
- Dillon, Viscount. 79.
- Dodwell, Professor H. 266.
- Edwards, H. N. 148.
- Leslie, Lieut.-Col. J. H. 22, 45, 77, 83, 85, 111, 166, 208.
- Parker, Capt. H. 39.
- Scobie, Major I. H. Mackay. 43.
- Seton, Col. Sir Bruce, *Bart.* 175.
- Shaw, Norman. 33.
- Stokes, Capt. John, M.D. 260.
- Strickland, W. G. 145.
- Sumner, Rev. Percy. 227.
- Tenison, E. M. 67.
- Wilberforce-Bell, Major H. 91.

NOTES.

- Arms in 1646, British Soldiers'. 50.
 Army Lists, Old Printed. 53.
 Belleisle—1761. 99.
 Breech-loading Musket, An Early. 1.
 Gibraltar—1727 The Siege of. 199.
 „ —1779-83. „ „ 54.
 Infantry Officer's Outfit in 1772, An. 5.
 Inspection Reports of three Cavalry Regiments—1721. 195.
 Inventions of Military Use. 1, 100.
 Lieutenant and the Ancient, The. 49.
 Machine Gun, An early. 100.
 Minor Expeditions, British. Regiments in expedition against St. Malo, in 1758.
 199.
 Ogilvy's Regiment, Lord. 99.
 Recruiting Difficulties in 1673. 52.
 Recruiting Posters. 194.
 Red-hot Shot. 99, 195.
 Seventy-first Regiment of Foot,¹ Buenos Aires, 1806-7, The. 3.
 Soldiers' Clothing—1729, Regulations for. 97.
 Tattoo. 5.
 'Uniform,' Definition of the word. 193.
 Walcheren Epigram, The. 1809. 195.

QUESTIONS AND REPLIES.

NOTE.—The figures printed in heavy type indicate 'Replies.'

- " Appeared and found qualified." 101.
 Armagh Militia, The. 55, **106**.
 Armet, Black Crape. **18, 61**.
 Army Customs. The Honours of War. 9.
 Articles of War, 1708. 104.
 Artillery, Train of—1710-1. Colour of Uniform. 55.
 Badges, or Colours, to distinguish opposing armies. 102.
 Balloons in warfare. 103.
 Band, Military. **14**.
 Barrack Shiner. 102.
 Bomb Vessels in the Mediterranean—1744, English. **20, 58**.
 Bowgh. **12**.
 Buffs, The. **18**.
 'Bullets in their mouths.' 9.
 Cannon—A Glass of Wine. **65**.
 Church bells as perquisites of Master of Ordnance. 103.
 Churn. **14**.
 City Trained Bands. 103.
 Civil War, The Great. 55, **105, 207**.
 Clothing and Pay, Soldiers'—*temp.* Queen Elizabeth. 7, **66**.

¹ Now—1925—the 1st Battalion, Highland Light Infantry.

- Cocking of a Soldier's Hat, The. 54.
 Colour of 70th Regiment of France in Armagh Cathedral. 107.
 Colours, Burial of Regimental. 104, **206**.
 Colours in the Peninsular War. **61**.
 Crimean War, Medal—. **19**.
 Defaulters, Old-Time. **65**.
 Disbanded regiments. 201.
 Docking Army horses. 201.
 Dress, Black Crape Armlet. **18, 61**.
 ,, Cap Badge. 203.
 ,, Khaki clothing. 201.
 ,, Officers' Mess. **19**.
 Electric Gun, An. 201.
 Elephants under gun-fire. 203.
 Epaulets. **65**.
 Fifteenth, The King's Hussars. 8, **59**.
 Foreign Artillery, Royal. 203.
 ,, Regiments in British Service. 102, 201.
 Four Abreast. 102.
 France in 1543, Expedition to. 104.
 French Regiment in the British Army in 1710, A. 103.
 Frisrutter. 102.
 Funeral Customs, Military. 7, **66**.
 Gordon, Major Alexander, 1696-1720. 202.
 Haldane, R.E., Lieut.-Colonel Henry. 101.
 Hanoverian troops in Scotland, 1746-56. 200.
 ,, ,, the East Indies (Madras), 1782-7. 206.
 Haul-up. **105**.
 Honours of War, The. 9.
 Irish Fusiliers (Princess Victoria's), The Royal. 57.
 King's African Rifles. 102.
 Lace, Royal. 201.
 Light Companies. 6.
 Light Infantry, March-step of. **15**.
 Marine Light Infantry, Royal, Coloured Prints. 7, **59**.
 Medal—Crimean War. **19**.
 Mess, Officers'. **10**.
 Militia, Armagh. 55, **106**.
 ,, ,, First Somerset. 55, **108**.
 ,, ,, Dress of the South Down Regiment of. 101.
 Ninety-seventh Foot, The. **21**.
 Numbering of Regiments. **63**.
 Ordnance Stores—1664. **16**.
 Outlier. 9.
 Peninsular War, Colours in the. **61**.
 Pioneers' beards and aprons. 203.
 Prints Coloured—Royal Marine Light Infantry. 7, **59**.
 Punishments, Military. 56.
 Ranlacker. 205.
 Red Coats worn on active service. **10**.
 Rifle Corps in 1776-80, A. 56, **106**.
 Roman. 9, **108**.
 Running Ball. **59**.

- St. Helena Troops. 200, **62**.
 St. Jean d'Acree—1799. 9, **60**.
 Scott, Robert. 58, **105**.
 Shilling, The King's (or Queen's). 205.
 "Shop," The. **10**.
 Somerset Militia, First. 55, **108**.
 Spatterdash. **207**.
 Stake, Her Majesty's. 57.
 Swivel-belts. **15**.
 Thirteenth Hussars—Regimental motto. **59**.
 Tin boats. **14**.
 Toast of "The King." **12**.
 Twelfth Royal Lancers, The. 56, **105**.
 Uniform, Colour of. Train of Artillery. 55.
 Water-Deck. **20**.
 Wheatley, Picture by F. 103.
 Yeoman of the Crown. 9, **64**.

REGIMENTS.

CAVALRY.

- 1st and 2nd Life Guards. 63, 82, 89, 168—170.
 Royal Horse Guards. 41, 68, 89, 168.
 1st Dragoon Guards. 41, 230—232.
 2nd " " 232—234.
 3rd " " 196, 234, 235.
 4th " " 235, 236.
 5th " " 236—238.
 6th " " 238—239.
 7th " " 202, 229, 239, 240.
 1st Dragoons. 230, 240, 241.
 2nd " 229, 242, 243.
 3rd Hussars. 36-38, 41, 211, 243, 244.
 4th " 195, 207, 244, 245.
 5th Lancers. 168, 245, 246.
 6th Dragoons. 11, 13, 246, 247.
 7th Hussars. 247, 248.
 8th " 248, 249.
 9th Lancers. 249, 250.
 10th Hussars. 196, 197, 250, 251.
 11th " 41, 196, 198, 210, 251—253.
 12th Lancers. 56, 105, 253, 254.
 13th Hussars. 59, 156, 254, 255.
 14th " 255, 256.
 15th " 8, 9, 59, 227, 256, 257.
 16th Lancers. 227, 257, 258.
 17th " 227, 258, 259.
 18th Hussars. 227, 259, 260.
 20th " 158.

ROYAL ARTILLERY.

- R.A. 10, 20, 21, 33, 36, 45—48, 54—56, 60, 61, 76, 102, 105, 111, 122, 126, 130,
132, 135, 138, 144, 151—153, 177, 199, 203, 213, 215, 216.
R.M.A. 36.

ROYAL ENGINEERS. 33, 36, 101, 112, 126, 195, 203.

INFANTRY.

- Grenadier Guards. 112, 130, 131, 133, 138, 139, 140, 144, 168, 199.
Coldstream Guards. 67, 77, 168, 199, 203.
Scots Guards. 168, 199.
1st Foot (The Royal Scots). 14, 22—24, 33, 36, 53, 54, 63, 102, 202, 203.
2nd ,, (Queen's). 21, 24, 25, 62, 63.
3rd ,, (Bufs). 18, 48, 63, 85, 86, 191, 210, 265.
4th ,, (King's Own). 63, 86, 87.
5th ,, (Northumberland Fusiliers). 54, 62, 112, 122, 123, 125—128, 130, 144,
199.
7th ,, (Royal Fusiliers). 21, 85.
8th ,, (King's). 206.
9th ,, (Norfolk). 36.
10th ,, (Lincoln). 21.
11th ,, (Devon). 153.
12th ,, (Suffolk). 6, 111.
13th ,, (Somerset). 15, 83, 112, 122, 124, 126, 130, 144.
14th ,, (West York). 112, 130, 131, 139, 140, 144.
17th ,, (Leicester). 13, 14, 128, 129, 165.
19th ,, (Yorkshire). 48, 104.
20th ,, (Lancashire Fusiliers). 112, 121, 123, 126, 132, 134, 140, 144, 199.
21st ,, (R. Scots Fusiliers). 44, 105.
23rd ,, (R. Welch Fusiliers). 153, 199.
24th ,, (S. Wales Borderers). 199.
25th ,, (K.O.S.B.). 112, 126, 131, 133, 140, 144, 199, 207.
26th/90th Foot (Cameronians). 99, 112, 115, 119, 122, 125, 126, 131, 137, 144.
28th/61st ,, (Gloucester). 156.
29th/36th ,, (Worcester). 21, 82, 112, 115, 126, 127, 131, 134, 140, 144, 199.
30th/59th ,, (East Lancs.). 33, 36, 112, 122—124, 127, 131, 144, 199.
31st/70th ,, (East Surrey). 56, 62, 106, 149, 150.
33rd/76th ,, (D. of Wellington's). 39, 199.
34th/55th ,, (Border). 14, 112, 118, 120, 122, 126, 131, 144, 199.
35th/107th ,, (Sussex). 202.
37th/67th ,, (Hampshire). 199.
39th/54th ,, (Dorset). 83, 112, 115, 126, 127, 132, 144, 159.
40th/82nd ,, (S. Lancs). 63.
41st/69th ,, (Welch). 202.
42nd/73rd ,, (Black Watch). 42—44.
43rd/52nd ,, (Oxford L.I.). 62, 77.
44th/56th ,, (Essex). 83.
45th/95th ,, (Sherwood Foresters). 21, 76, 84.
48th/58th ,, (Northampton). 63.
49th/66th ,, (Berkshire), 62, 63.
50th/97th ,, (West Kent). 21, 99, 148.
51st/105th ,, (Yorks. L.I.). 11.
53rd/85th ,, (Shropshire L.I.). 62, 99.

- 57th/77th ,, (Middlesex). 265.
 60th ,, (K.R.R.C.). 11—13, 19, 56, 65, 74—77, 83, 153, 156, 203.
 62nd/99th ,, (Wiltshire). 33, 35, 36, 168.
 63rd/96th ,, (Manchester). 168.
 64th/98th ,, (N. Staffs.). 99,
 68th/106th ,, (Durham L.I.). 199.
 71st/74th ,, (H.L.I.). 3—5, 44, 63, 199.
 72nd/78th ,, (Seaforths). 44, 48, 191, 199, 265.
 75th/92nd ,, (Gordons). 42—44, 99.
 87th/89th ,, (R. Irish Fusiliers). 57, 191.
 91st/93rd ,, (Argylls). 44.
 Rifle Brigade. 13.
 King's African Rifles. 102.
 Marines. 7, 12, 19, 21, 33, 36, 59, 65, 89, 149—161, 194, 210, 211, 213.
 R.A.M.C. 33, 36.
 R.A.O.C. 48.

DISBANDED AND OTHER REGIMENTS.

- African Corps, Royal. 201.
 American Regt., King's. 106, 168, 170.
 American Volunteers. 106.
 Artillery. King's German Legion. 157.
 Baluch Regt., 1st Batt. 10th. 91.
 Bourbon Regt. 201.
 Canadian Fencible Infantry. 201.
 Cape Regt. 201.
 Ceylon Regts. 201.
 Chasseurs Britanniques. 201.
 Corsican Rangers, Royal. 201.
 de Meuron's Regt. 201.
 de Peyster's Rangers. 56, 106.
 de Roll's Regt. 201.
 de Watteville's Regt. 201.
 Dillon Regt. 201.
 Dublin Fusiliers, Royal, 102/103rd Foot. 91.
 Eckerin's Regt. [1710.] 103.
 Eighty-fifth Foot. [1763.] 99.
 Forty-third Foot, Gooch's. 63.
 Forty-fourth to Fifty-third Regts. Marines. [1742.] 168.
 German Regt., Queen's—97th Foot. [1798—1818.] 21.
 Glengarry L.I. Fencibles. 201.
 Greek L.I., 1st and 2nd. 201.
 Hanoverian Troops. [1746—56.] 200.
 Hanoverian Regts., 14th, 15th, 16th. [1782.] 206.
 Hessian Regts. 164.
 Hompesch's Regt. [1793—96.] 83, 102.
 Independents, Batts. of, India. [1748.] 213 et seq.
 Irish Regt., Royal. 18th Foot. 112, 128, 144.
 Light Dragoons, 23rd. 152.
 Lowenstein's Regt. [1793—98.] 83, 102.
 Maritime Regt. [1664—89.] 25.

- Militia. Armagh. 55, 106, 107.
 ,, Roscommon. 145—147.
 ,, Somerset, 1st. 55, 108.
 ,, South Down. 101.
 ,, Suffolk. 82.
 Montgomerie's Highlanders. [1757.] 44.
 Native Infantry. 3rd Bombay L.I. 33, 35.
 ,, 5th " " 35.
 ,, 24th " " 91.
 ,, 37th Madras. 207.
 New Brunswick Regt. [1793—1802.] 106.
 Newfoundland Fencible Infantry. 201.
 Ninetieth Foot. [1763.] 99.
 Ninety-seventh Foot. [1763.] 99.
 Ninety-eighth Foot. [1763.] 99.
 Northern Fencibles. [1793.] 42.
 Nova Scotia Fencible Infantry. 201.
 Oels Corps, Duke of Brunswick's. 201.
 Ogilvy's Regt., Lord. 99, 100.
 Queen's Rangers. 106.
 Rifle Corps, A. [1776—80.] 56, 106.
 Rothesay and Caithness Fencibles. 12.
 Royal Etranger. [1793—98.] 102.
 Seventieth French Infantry. [1798.] 106, 107.
 Seventy-second Foot, D. of Richmond's. [1758—63.] 199.
 Seventy-fourth Foot, Sherrington Talbot's. [1758—63.] 199.
 Seventy-fifth Foot. [1763.] 99.
 Sicilian Regt. 201.
 St. Helena Regt., H.E.I.C.'s. 62, 63, 200.
 ,, " (1840—64.) 200.
 Temple, Sir Richard's Regt. [1702—13.] 205
 Towneley's Manchester Regt. 208, 209.
 Veteran Batt., 1st Foreign. 201.
 West India Rangers, Royal. 201.
 West India Regt., 6th. 75.
 York L.I., Volunteers. 201.
 York Rangers, Royal. 75, 201.

THE SOCIETY OF ARMY HISTORICAL RESEARCH.

The ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING will be held at the INSTITUTE OF HISTORICAL RESEARCH, MALET STREET, BLOOMSBURY, W.C.1, on THURSDAY, 28TH MAY, 1925, at 4.30 p.m.

AGENDA.

1. Minutes of Meeting held 5th June, 1924.
2. Report by Chairman.
3. Financial Report and Balance Sheet (see overpage).
4. Election of three Members of the Council to fill the following vacancies:—
 - Lieut.-Col. R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., Resigned.
 - Major C. S. Owen, } who retire in
 - Major E. W. H. Fyers, T.D., } accordance
 - } with Rule XII.
5. Honorarium to Hon. Secretary.
6. Vote of thanks to Contributors to Journal.
7. Any other business.

A. S. WHITE,
Hon. Sec.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS,

Year ending 31st December, 1924.

EXPENDITURE.	£	s.	d.	RECEIPTS.	£	s.	d.
Printing Journal	236	16	6	Balance, 31st December, 1923	78	19	11
" Miscellaneous	7	4	9	Subscriptions, 289 at £1 ls.	303	9	0
Postage	28	12	5	Sales... ..	52	14	0
Stationery	4	4	5	Advertisements	2	14	0
Clerical Assistance, Honorarium	25	0	0				
Sundries, Bank Charges, etc.	1	5	1				
Balance	134	13	9				
	<u>£437</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>11</u>				

BALANCE SHEET.

LIABILITIES.	£	s.	d.	ASSETS.	£	s.	d.
Subscriptions, 1925	5	5	0	Cash at Bank, 31st December, 1924	197	19	4
Printing, Journal No. 14	59	14	0	Advertisements	2	14	0
Postage and Carriage	1	0	7				
Credit Balance, 31st December, 1924	134	13	9				
	<u>£200</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>4</u>				

I have audited these Accounts and find same in order.

W. Y. BALDRY,
Member of the Council.

GEORGE ASTON, *Major-General*,
Chairman of the Council.

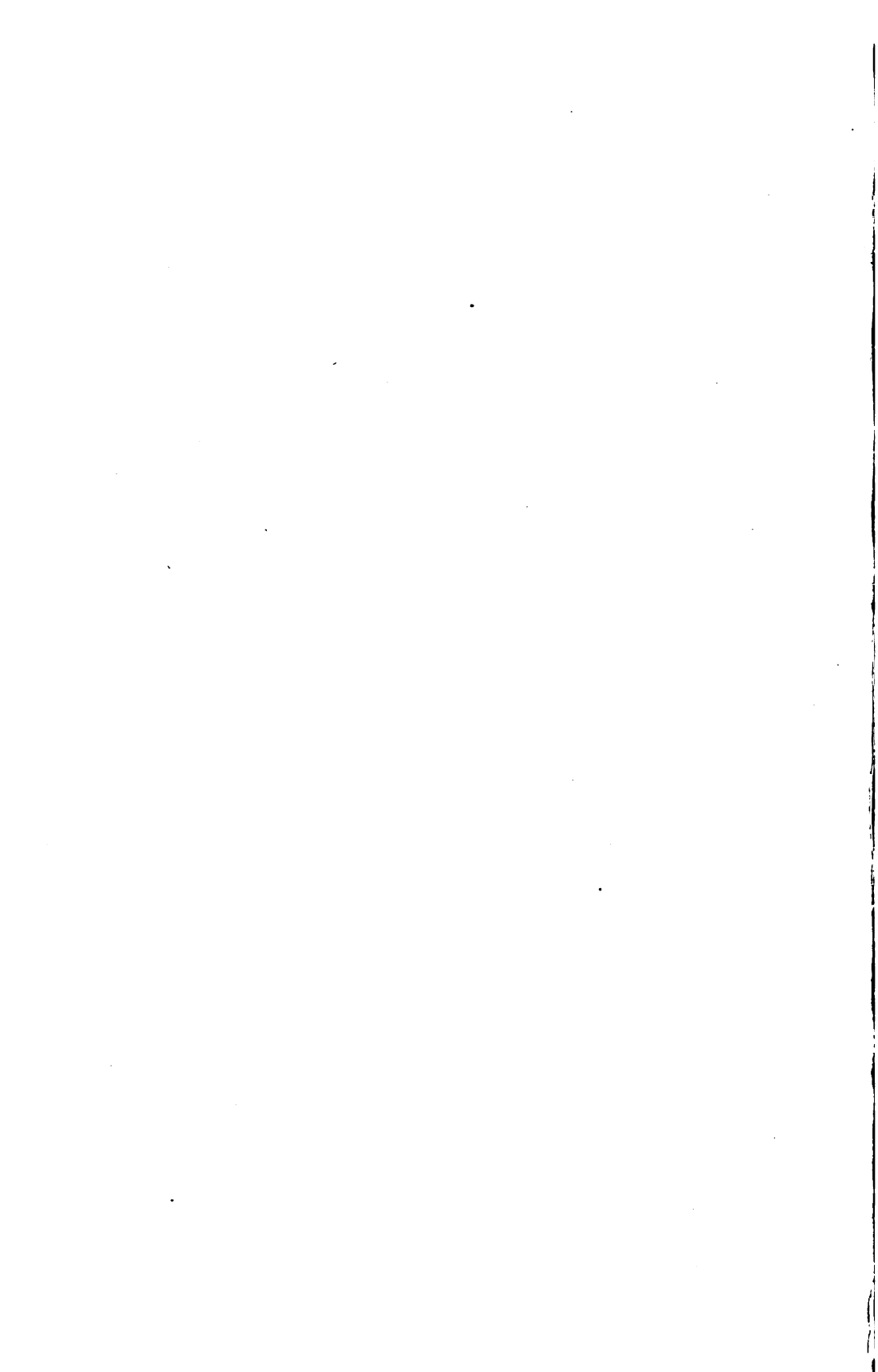
March 6th, 1925.

The
JOURNAL
of the
SOCIETY
of
ARMY HISTORICAL
RESEARCH

VOLUME FOUR.



1925.



THE JOURNAL

OF THE

Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. IV.

JANUARY—MARCH, 1925.

No. 15.



NOTES.

68. THE OXFORD ENGLISH DICTIONARY. (Vol. II. p. 151.) In the *Transactions* of the Philological Society of 3 December, 1857, it is recorded (p. 142) that

“A Report from the Unregistered Words Committee was read by the Secretary to that Committee, Mr. H. Coleridge,” and it was resolved that it should be laid on the table, “in consequence of a statement that a larger scheme for a completely new English Dictionary might shortly be submitted to the Society.”

In the *Transactions* of 1858 (p. 198), it is recorded that on 7 January, the following resolution (with others) relating to the undertaking of a new English Dictionary, was passed:—

“That instead of the Supplement to the Standard English Dictionaries now in course of preparation by the order of the Society, a New Dictionary of the English Language should be prepared under the Authority of the Philological Society.”

These resolutions bring out the fact that the birth of the Oxford Dictionary ('O.E.D.') in 1858 was an affair as between a Supplement to existing dictionaries and a completely new one. The adjective “new,” thus introduced, and dignified by means of a capital letter, was retained in subsequent references to the dictionary, until it had become so familiar that its inclusion in the title was, no doubt, taken as a matter of course.

Still it is good to know that *some* people write of *The Oxford English Dictionary*, and even the *New Oxford Dictionary* has been used—far preferable to the now meaningless ‘N.E.D.,’ which will reach a good old age by the time the Dictionary is completed.

J.H.L.

69. A NEW KIND OF HORSE ARTILLERY. A MS. in my possession bears the endorsement:—

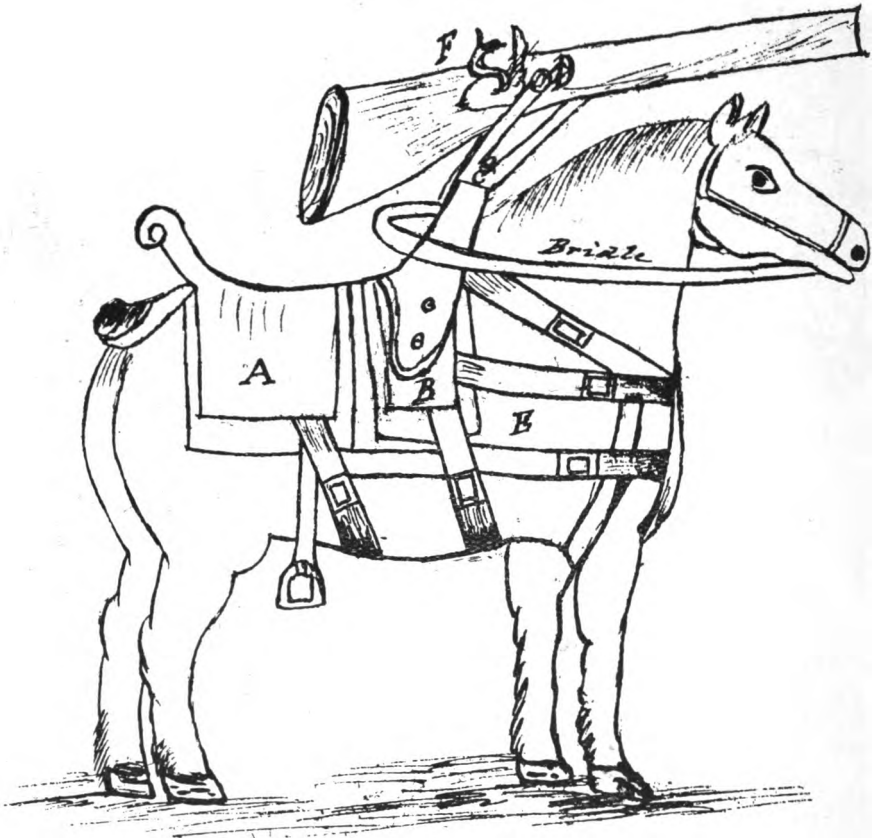
“Proposal for a new kind of Horse Artillery; the gun to be mounted upon & fired from the Animal.”

It is dated 1814, and is in the handwriting of Lieut.-Colonel Charles Gold, Royal

Artillery. The idea is, I think, sufficiently novel to be placed on record.

Colonel Gold served in the East Indies from 1793 to 1800, and may possibly have obtained the idea from small swivel-guns which were carried on camels.

The illustrations are too crude, I think, to have been drawn by Colonel Gold, who was a most accomplished artist. He published in 1806 a book of "Oriental Drawings: sketched between 1791 and 1798," with 50 full-page coloured illustrations. The two horse-figures remind one of the "pantomime" thoroughbred.



" A. The saddle on which the Soldier sits.

B. The saddle to which is screwed the frame that carries the gun, and which saddle may be of one piece with the other saddle.

C. The pivot on which the swivel turns, for the convenience of turning the gun on either side.

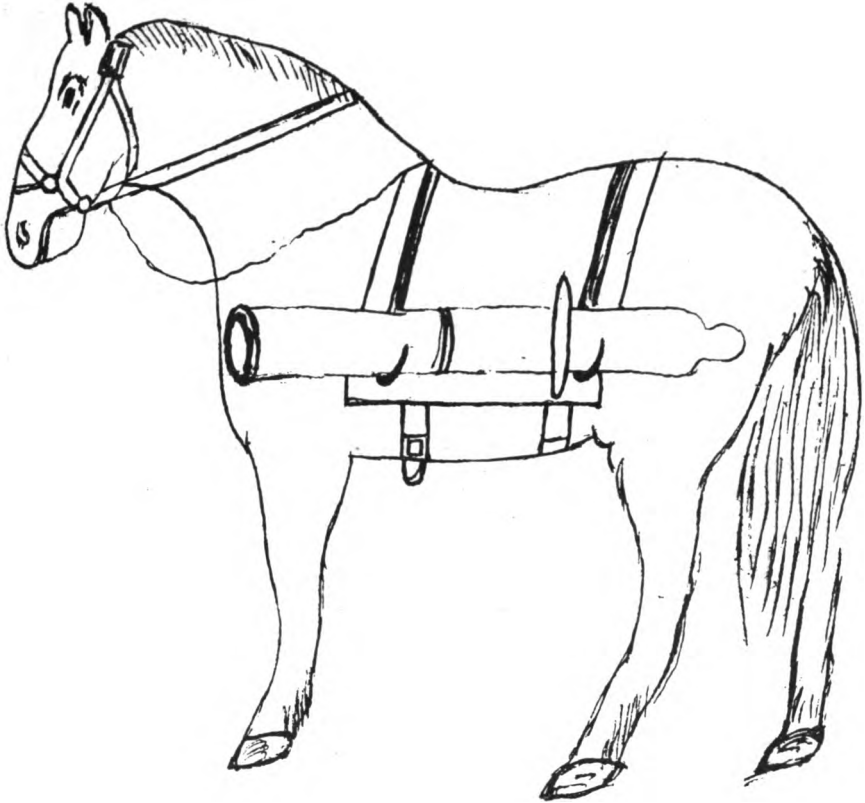
D. The swivel to which the gun is hung in equilibrium so that it may be raised or lowered at pleasure. When not used the Soldier turns it on the pivot, lowers the muzzle to E, when with his right hand he fastens it with a buckle to the horse's side.

F. The Lock, which in order to give more length of barrel, should be only 8 in. or thereabouts from butt end.

The barrel about 3 foot, with 2 inch bore, will weigh about 50 lbs. and will carry a ball 1 lb. or grape shot to that weight. When required to be loaded the Soldier turns it to the right on the pivot and rising about 6 inches in the stirrups, will give sufficient elevation to ram down ball or cartridge.

The whole recoil is upon the horse's breast, as the girths show. The soldier

may take a more correct aim with this piece than with a musquet and altho' the charge of powder is 6 ozs., yet the recoil can not affect the Soldier, as the whole is thrown upon the back of the horse and his breast."



" Plan for one horse to carry two barrels of two hundred pounds weight ; across the saddle are two iron bars with their ends turned for the barrel to rest upon, or there may be two loops to each barrel thus, to hang the barrel upon."

J. H. LESLIE.



70. BATTLE HONOURS. " A regiment of Foot, in the Island of Minorca " (p. 306 in the Army List of 1799), was raised by Colonel John Stuart in 1798. In 1802 its title was changed to ' The Queen's German Regiment,' and in 1804 to ' 97th (or Queen's German) Regiment of Foot '—the *fourth* to bear that number, three others of the same number having existed in 1759-63, 1779-83, and 1794-5.

In 1808 the word ' German ' was discontinued, and it was designated the ' 97th (or Queen's Own) Regiment of Foot,'

In 1816 it was renumbered '96th,' and was disbanded in 1818.

'Egypt' as a battle-honour, with the badge of a Sphinx, had been awarded to the Regiment for the campaign against the French, under Abercromby, in 1800-1, it then being styled 'Colonel John Stuart's Regiment,' and 'Peninsula' for services in Portugal and Spain in 1809-11, when it was the '97th.'

It is clear that it earned these battle-honours as the '97th.'

In 1824 a new '96th' was raised, in no way connected with or related to the former '96th' disbanded in 1818.

Fifty years later—1874—the "Egypt" and "Peninsula" battle-honours were, for some reason, not understood, authorized to be borne by the then 96th Foot, raised in 1824.

If it was thought desirable to revive them and to confer them upon a regiment which did not come into existence until some years after the 'honours' were earned, it would surely have been more consistent to have given them to the '97th.'

It would be interesting to learn by what line of reasoning the 96th should have been given preference to the 97th, and to know who was responsible for the revival.

If it is admitted, and it *certainly* has been in the case of the 96th, that a regiment is entitled to bear battle-honours which had been earned by some other regiment of earlier existence merely because it had *borne the same number*, the 97th of 4th creation, now the Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment, might with justice claim the "Gibraltar, 1779-83" honour on account of the service of the 97th of 2nd creation during the Defence.

It reached Gibraltar on 23 March, 1782, and served until the end of the siege.

Its casualties during this period were:—

	Killed.		Died of Wounds.		Wounded.		Died of Sickness.		Discharged.	
Officers	—	...	—	...	—	...	1	...	—	...
N.C.O.s	—	...	—	...	1	...	7	...	3	...
Men	7	...	7	...	46	...	104	...	52	...

The total strength of the Regiment then was

Officers	32	(including Chaplain and Surgeon).
Serjeants	20	
Drummers	10	
Other ranks	526	

Total 588

J.H.L.

71. TEMPORA MUTANTUR. ELGIN'S FENCIBLE HIGHLANDERS.
The following 'round robin' is printed on a half-sheet of foolscap-sized paper.
Thomas Bruce, 7th Earl of Elgin, was Colonel of the Regiment.

CORK, JUNE 19, 1797.

TO HIS EXCELLENCY,
THE
Lord Lieutenant of Ireland,
&c. &c. &c.

WE, the Non-Commissioned OFFICERS and SOLDIERS of *ELGIN'S FENCIBLE HIGHLANDERS*, do beg leave, through the access to your *Excellency*, thus humbly, publicly, and gratefully, to acknowledge the unsolicited Goodness and Bounty of our

Beloved & Gracious Sovereign,

For the unexpected and very liberal addition to our Pay, as signified to us this day, by the General Orders of the 16th of June.

TO evince our affection to the best of Kings, and shew that we always have been faithful to our COUNTRY and present CONSTITUTION, we are, and will ever when called upon, be found ready, in defence of those to shed the last drop of our blood.

AND we further beg leave to say, that in these times, when ill-disposed persons have been endeavouring to seduce his *Majesty's* Soldiers from their duty, no one has ever dared to attempt the Fidelity of *ELGIN'S FENCIBLE HIGHLANDERS*; but should it so happen, we beg your *Excellency* to assure our beloved KING, that we are determined to exert our utmost vigilance to detect such as may, under any pretence whatever, attempt to draw the weak and unguarded from their Obedience and Allegiance to their

King and Constitution.

Signed by the *Senior Serjeants* of each Company, at the unanimous request of the Corps.

JOSEPH HAND, <i>Serjeant Major.</i>	}	<i>Serjeants.</i>
WILLIAM STEWART, <i>Qr. Mr. Serjt.</i>		
ARCHIBALD BATHGATE,		
THOMAS CLARKE,		
WILLIAM BELL,		
WILLIAM M'LEODE,		
ALEXANDER CAMPBELL,		
THOMAS KENNEDY,		
JOHN STRATTON,		
EDWARD DEBBS,		
JAMES STEWART,		
ALEXANDER MELVILL,		

72. ADVANTAGES. The heading to the 17th discourse of De La Noue's *Politicke and Militaire Discourses*,¹ 1587, runs:—

“Of the rewards ordinarily bestowed upon the Spanish souldier when they have done any notable peece of seruice; which they tearme their Aduantages.”

On p. 195 we read:—

“Now, these *Aduantages* whereof I purpose to speake do consist in coyne, and are small recompenses, which the *Catholicks King* or his *Lieutenants generall* doe distribute to those that have done any valiant exploit: The least are two crownes, and the greatest eight. Also this is moreouer to be noted, that if a souldier once rewarded doth againe any extraordinarie seruice, he is againe recompensed. And my selfe doe remember that I haue seene sundrie that at sundrie times had so gotten some twentie, some fiue and twentie crownes *Aduantage*, besides their ordinarie pay, which in my opinion is both a good helpe to the maintenance of a Souldier and a honest token of his valour. Yet some do set downe these rewardes under the title of profite and not of honor. But if they marked the cause which purchased them as well as the qualitie of the thing purchased, they should perceiue them to bee as honorable as profitable. Commonly the General doth assigne them, because that being in place he better knoweth those yt are worthie then the King who is farre of. Likewise when any hath giuen his ordinance, he may goe where he will so he serue among yt bands of footmen

¹ See *Journal*, Vol. III, p. 29.

which are devided into divers parts of his Empire, still he shall haue his pay : for such debts are wonderfully priuiledged.

I could neuer learne when this custom began, but I gesse the Emperour Charles¹ was the author thereof, for he being personally in many armies and exploits, thought them necessarie for the maintenance and encrease of his souldiers valour.”
M.J.D.C.

73. STANDING ORDERS. Regimental “standing orders” in printed form seem to have been introduced during the second half of the XVIIIth Century. The titles of some are given below; additions to the list would be appreciated.

An asterisk denotes that there is a copy in the B.M.

Clode² states that “after the Revolution of 1688, the Army, *i.e.*, all regiments, save the Guards, was dispersed into different parts of the country on Billet. . . . That the King might be assured of their efficiency as Soldiers, a General Officer was annually, or oftener, sent down to review and report upon them; but as each Colonel had his own Standing Orders (no General Regulations being in existence) for the discipline and exercises of the Regiment, there was no standard of uniformity or of efficiency by which progress in the Military art could be tested.”

Bland³ explains the manner in which garrison orders were promulgated to an incoming regiment according to the Practice of the Garrisons abroad. The Colonel having drawn up his battalion in square, “commands them to keep a profound silence; and the Town-Major being placed in the Center of the Square, reads the General Orders of the Garrison, and delivers an Extract of the same in Writing to the Major, that each Officer may have a Copy of them.”

It would be of interest to know if any of these MS. orders have been preserved.

1. Standing Orders for the Norfolk Militia. See *A Plan of Discipline for the use of the Norfolk Militia*, 1759; the second edition, published in 1768, bears the authors' names, William Windham and Viscount Townshend.
2. Standing Orders of the First regiment of Foot. 1762. See *Journal*, Vol. II. p. 110.
- 3.* Rules, Orders and Regulations for the Company of Gentlemen Cadets. London. 1764. 4to. J. Bullock. pp. 8.
- 4.* Standing Orders and Instructions to the Nottinghamshire Regiment of Marksmen. Hull. [1778.] 12mo. With MS. notes.
- 5.* Rules and Orders of the Honourable Artillery Company. London. 1782. 8vo. S. Clark. pp. 16.
- 6.* Standing Orders, in his Majesty's First or Royal Regiment of Dragoons. [London. ? 1790. ?] 8vo.
- 7.* Certain Rules and Orders to be observed by the Corps of Fencible Cavalry. London. 1794. 8vo.
War Office printed; and sold by J. Walter. pp. 50.
- 8.* Certain Rules and Orders to be observed by the Corps of Fencible Infantry. [London.] 1794. 8vo.
War Office printed; and sold by J. Walter. pp. 40.

¹ Charles I. of Spain; elected Charles V., Emperor of Germany, 1519; abdicated in 1556.

² *The Administration of Justice under Military and Martial Law*, 1872. p. 11.

³ *A Treatise of Military Discipline*, 7th ed., 1753, p. 152. The first edition was published in 1727.

9. Standing Orders of the 43rd Regiment. 1795. See *Journal*. Vol. II. p. 28.
- 10.* Standing Orders, Forms of Returns, Reports, Entries, &c., of the Queen's Dragoon Guards. London. 1795. 8vo. J. Walter. pp. viii. 206.
- 11.* Rules and Regulations of the Corps of Light-Horse Volunteers of London and Westminster, etc. London. 1797. 24mo. The Muster-rolls of this regiment, between 1779 and 1831, are in the Public Record Office. [Bosanquet Papers.]
12. Standing Orders of the 29th, or Worcestershire, Regiment. London. 1797. 12mo. Copy in R.U.S.I.
- 13.* Standing Orders for the Yeomanry Corps of Ireland. Dublin Castle, 15th May, 1798. Derry. 1798. 12mo. J. Buchanan and W. M'Corkell. pp. 18.
14. Regulations for the Rifle Corps, formed at Blatchinton Barracks, under the command of Colonel Manningham. August 25th, 1800. London: Printed for T. Egerton, at the Military Library, near Whitehall, by C. Roworth, Hudson's Court, Strand. 1801. (Reprinted by Henry Lewis, Army Printer, Portsmouth.) Crown 8vo. pp. xx. 94. M.J.D.C.

74. COLOURS. This is a "Warrant¹ for Colours, &c. for y^e Duke of Albemarle's Regimt" which was raised in February, 1677/8, and disbanded in the following year.

It was designated

'The Queen's Regiment of Horse,'
and consisted of eight Troops, each of which carried a colour.

"Our Will and pleasure is, that you forthwith provide for the Regiment of Horse of Our Dearest Consort the Queene raised and to be raised for Our Service whereof Our Right Trusty and Right Entirely Beloved Cousin and Counsellor Christopher Duke of Albemarle is Colonell the severall particulars following and that you deliver them to Richard Bings Esqr Major of the said Regiment vizt Eight Colours of Crimson Damask Doubled a yard and half in each Colours with Gold and Silver Fring Tassells and Strings and a Staf to each, and the Charges to be Embroydred on both sides to be according to the Discriptions and differences following vizt.

On the first Colours ∞ under our Royall Crowne;

On the Second Our Royall Crowne;

On the Third Our Royall Crest;

On the fourth the Rose and Crowne;

On the fifth the flouer de lyz and Crowne;

On the Sixth the Thistle and Crowne;

On the Seaventh the Harp and Crowne;

And the Eighth, plaine only with fring.

Also Sixteene Banners for Trumpetts of the same Stuff and Doubled as the said Colours, with Gold and Silver fring, Strings and Tassells, And Our Royall Armes Embroydred on both sides. And Also that you provide 3 Coates for Two Trumpets and one Kettle Drum, also Kettle Drum Banners each Embroydred as those of Our said Dearest Consorts Troop of Guards now are, And for so doing this shall be your Warrant. Given at Our Court at Whitehall the 5th day of Aprill 1678, in the 30th year of Our Reigne.

"By his Mat^s Comd.

"H. C. [OVENTRY.]

"To our right Trusty and Welbeloved
Counsellor Ralph Mountague, Esqr,
Master of our Great Wardrobe."

75. LIEUTENANT FITZGIBBON'S EXPLOIT—1813. (Vol. I. pp. 135 and 182-3.) On 24 June, 1813, Fitz Gibbon, of the 49th Foot, obtained a very substantial success over the Americans at Beaver Dams, 9 miles W. from Niagara Falls.



Laura Secord
(at an advanced age).

This was the result of information which was conveyed to him by Laura Secord, née Ingersoll, wife of Serjeant James Secord, Canadian Militia, who walked from Queenston to Beaver Dams on 23-4 June—about 20 miles.

The map facing this page, published by and now reproduced with the kind permission of the Laura Secord Candy Shop Co., Toronto, Canada, shows the route which she followed, and gives a short account of her journey.

Laura Secord's name is well recognized in Canada as that of a National heroine. She was 38 at the time of her adventure, and died in 1868, at the age of 93—"one of the most patriotic and courageous women of any age or country."

A Canadian author (Mrs. Edgar) wrote in *Ten Years of peace and war* :—

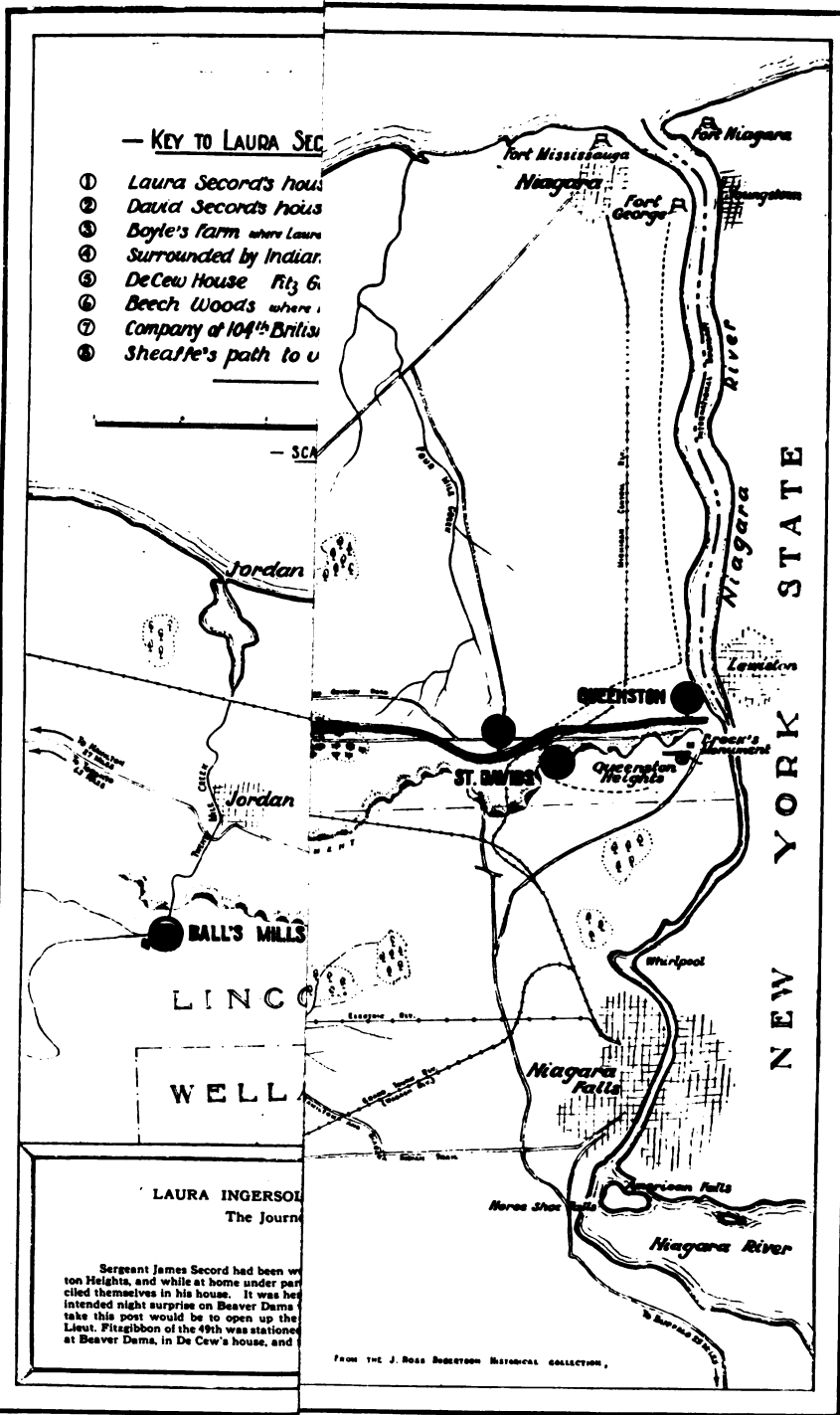
"As to Laura Secord's reward, it has come to her in the fame that rests on her name whenever the story is told."

Mrs. Secord's own narrative, cited in 1853, is as follows here, taken from *The Fight in the Beechwoods* (otherwise Beaver Dams)—page 23—by Ernest Cruikshank, published at Welland in 1895 by The Lundy's Lane Historical Society, from which also her portrait, late in life, and that of Fitz Gibbon are taken.

"It was while the Americans had possession of the frontier that I learned the plans of the American commander, and determined to put the British troops under FitzGibbon in possession of them, and, if possible, to save the British troops from capture, or perhaps total destruction. In doing so, I found I should have great difficulty in getting through the American guards, which were out ten miles in the country. Determined to persevere, however, I left early in the morning (of 23 June. ED.), walked nineteen miles in the month of June over a rough and difficult part of the country, when I came to a field belonging to a Mr. Decamp, in the neighbourhood of the Beaver Dam. By this time daylight had left me. Here I found all the Indians encamped; by moonlight the scene was terrifying, and to those accustomed to such scenes might be considered grand. Upon advancing to the Indians, they all arose, and with some yells, said 'Woman,' which made me tremble. I cannot express the awful feeling it gave me; but I did not lose my presence of mind. I was determined to persevere. I went up to one of the chiefs, made him understand that I had great news for Capt. FitzGibbon, and that he must let me pass his camp, or that he and his party would be all taken. The chief at first objected to let me pass, but finally consented, after some hesitation, to go with me and accompany me to FitzGibbon's station, which was at the Beaver Dam, when

— KEY TO LAURA SEC

- ① Laura Secord's house
- ② David Secord's house
- ③ Boyle's farm where Laura
- ④ Surrounded by Indian.
- ⑤ DeCew House Fitz G.
- ⑥ Beech Woods where
- ⑦ Company of 104th British
- ⑧ Sheaffe's path to u



NEW YORK STATE

LAURA INGERSOLL
The Journal

Sergeant James Secord had been with the 104th British at Tonawanda, and while at home under parole he had collected himself in his house. It was his intended night surprise on Beaver Dams that he took this post would be to open up the Lieut. Fitzgibbon of the 49th was stationed at Beaver Dams, in De Cew's house, and

FROM THE J. BOSS BURNETT HISTORICAL COLLECTION.



Yours sincerely
James FitzGibbon

[The uniform is that of a Military Knight of Windsor—circa 1860.]

I had an interview with him. I then told him what I had come for, and what I had heard—that the Americans intended an attack upon the troops under his command, and would, from their superior numbers, capture them all. Benefiting by this information, Capt. FitzGibbon formed his plans accordingly, and captured about five hundred American infantry, about fifty dragoons, and a field-piece or two was taken from the enemy. I returned home next day exhausted and fatigued. I am now advanced in years, and when I look back I wonder how I could have gone through so much fatigue with the fortitude to accomplish it.”

J.H.L.

REPLIES.

134. MILITARY BAND. (Vol. II. p. 57; III. p. 14.) The following extracts from Inspection Returns in the Public Record Office show that Regimental Bands of Music were in existence from 1754 onwards.

M.J.D.C.

3rd Foot—The Buffs (Howard's).

Newcastle, 8 November, 1754. “Drummers perfect in their Beatings And the Regiment has a Band of Musick.” (W.O. 27/3.)

Croydon. 23 October, 1755. “The Regiment have a Band of Musick, and 2 Fifers.” (W.O. 27/3.)

1768. The 22nd, 35th, and 43rd Regiments of Foot, had Bands of Musick. (W.O. 27/12.)

135. EPAULETS. (Vol. II. p. 152; III. p. 65.) The introduction of epaulets as part of a soldier's uniform dress was authorized in 1764, by letter from the War Office, dated 10 August, 1764 (P.R.O., W.O. 30/13), which informed “the several General Officers composing the Cloathing Board” of certain

“Alterations to be made in the next Cloathing of the Regiments of Cavalry in Great Britain.

“Epaulettes { Officers and Men to have Epaulettes on the left Shoulder instead of Shoulder Knots.”

This alteration was, of course, embodied in the Royal Warrant (Clothing) of 19 December, 1768.

J.H.L.

136. BADGES OR COLOURS TO DISTINGUISH OPPOSING ARMIES. (Vol. III. p. 102.) At the battle of Wandewash, 22 January, 1760, Coote ordered “The whole army as well Europeans as black, are to have a green branch of the Tamarind tree, fixed in their hats and turbans; likewise upon the tops of the Colours, in order to distinguish them from the enemy.” From Coote's Journal (*Orme MSS., India*, Vol. VIII, p. 1760), preserved in the India Office.

During the late War it was not unusual for those taking part in a trench raid to blacken their faces in order to ensure instant recognition.

F.K.H.

In *A Treatise of the Art of War*, by Roger, Earl of Orrery, 1677, the following description of *Field Marks* and *Field Words* occurs (The Chapter of Battels—pp. 183-4):—

“Before the fighting of a Battel, the *Field Mark*, and the *Field Word*, ought still to be given to every one of your men; the first is, That you may be able to distinguish afar off, who are Friends, and who are Enemies; the second is, That when you come to Rally, you may make your Rallyment of those onely who are of your own Troops; which else might consist partly of your Enemies men, who might, to shelter themselves, get into your Ranks, as if they were of your Army: And thereby not only preserve themselves, but also when you fight again, contribute to destroy you; by killing some of your Officers which led you on; or by breaking your Ranks just as you were going to Charge, and thereby also save themselves

when they had done you all the mischief they could; For in the hurry and confusion of a Fight, private Soldiers must have some very apparent *Field Mark*, to enable them to distinguish Foes from Friends, else much mischief may too likely ensue.

“ And because such *Field Marks*, wherever you place them, are not still visible on all sides of the Head or Body of every one who wears them, *The Field Word* is also given; For it often happens that in a Battel, *the Field Mark* is by accident lost by many out of their Helmets, or Hats, and then if they had not *the Field Word*, they might be kill'd by those of their own Party who knew them not personally.

“ Besides, *the Field Mark*, of each Army is seen by all of both Armies before they engage, and the matter of it, being to be had in all places by private Soldiers (as a green Branch, a piece of Fern, or a handful of Grass, or a piece of white Paper, &c.). If you Rout your Enemy, he may, while he is pursued, take off his own *Field Mark*, put up yours in the stead of it, and so scape, if not do you hurt; But the *Field Word* he cannot know, unless it be told him by some of your own men; and therefore the giving of both before the Battel, must never be omitted. I remember once when some Forces I had the Honor to Command, obtain'd, by the blessing of God, the Victory against the Enemy; an Officer of mine, having kill'd an Officer of the Enemies, and finding he had a good Beaver, he tyed his own Helmet to his Saddle Bow, and put on so Hastily the dead Mans Beaver, as he forgot to take out of it *the green Branch* which was *their Field Mark*, and to put on a *white Paper* which was *our Field Mark*; and following the Execution with his Sword all bloody, a Captain of Horse of my own Regiment, taking him by his *Field Mark* for one of the Enemy, and judging he had done no little slaughter by his Sword being all gored to the Hilt, undertook him in the pursuit, and turning short on him, before he could see his face, ran him through and through with his Tuck, whereof he dyed in a few minutes. But finding the Enemies *Field Mark* had caused his death, he own'd his fault, and so acquitted my Captain from any Guilt.

“ Whatever can be done before a Battel to distract or intimidate your Enemies Army, ought not to be omitted; some Examples of this way of proceeding I shall mention.”

‘ Field-mark ’ is defined in *The Oxford English Dictionary* as “ A badge or mark for identification in the field,” and the following example of its use is given :—

‘ A detachment landed the field-mark being matches¹ about their left arms.’ Proclamations against French in Selections from the Harleian Miscellany of Tracts (1793), p. 478.

“ Field-word ” is defined as ‘ A battle-cry, a watch-word.’ 1645. Rushworth Hist. Col., Vol. V., p. 527. ‘ The Field-word for the King was *Queen Mary*: For the Parliament *God our Strength*.’ J.H.L.

137. WYNENDAEL. 28 September, 1708. (Vol. I. pp. 77 and 125.) In Vol. XIV. of *The Scottish Historical Review*, p. 325, the following passage occurs in an article by William Roughhead entitled ‘ The Master of Sinclair,’ referring to his trial by Court Martial on 17 October, 1708. He was then a Captain in Colonel George Preston’s Regiment of Foot, later the 26th and now The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles), for the murder of Captain Alexander Shaw, of The Royal Regiment (1st Foot).

“ In answer to this evidence the prisoner (Sinclair) stated that Ensign (Hugh) Schaw (Preston’s Regiment) had blemished his (prisoner’s) reputation by giving out that he misbehaved himself at the battle of Wynendael, fought on 28th September. Ensign Colville, of the same Regiment, stated that while under fire at that engagement Ensign Schaw called out something to the prisoner, and next day he

¹ Lengths of slow-match, apparently, tied on the left arm.

heard him say that during the action Sinclair had 'bowed himself towards the ground for a considerable time together.' Ensign Blair stated that he also heard Schaw say that the Master 'stoop'd in time of action, and that he (Schaw) had told him of it.'

Ensign Hugh Shaw was a younger brother of Captain Alexander Shaw.

This extract confirms the statement in Reply No. 7 (Vol. I. p. 125) that The Cameronians (Scottish Rifles) was present at Wynendael.

The article in the 'D.N.B.' on John Sirclair is incorrect in stating that the duel took place in February, 1707/8, in that it must have taken place *after* the battle of Wynendael—28 September, 1708.

It is stated on p. 96 of Cannon's *Historical Record of the 15th Foot* that the regiment was present at Wynendael. It was then known as Colonel Emanuel Scrope Howe's—see 'D.N.B.'—regiment. J.H.L.

138. FROG. (Vol. II. p. 107.) *The Oxford English Dictionary* gives the following explanation of 'frog':—

Of obscure origin. Perhaps adaptation of Portuguese *froco* (representing Latin *floccus*, Flock, substantive), which has much the same sense.

1. An attachment to the waist-belt in which a sword or bayonet or hatchet may be carried.

The Examples of its use in this sense are:—

1719. De Foe. *Crusoe* i. xv. 'A belt with a frog hanging to it, such as . . . we wear hangers in.'

1725. *Voyage round World* (1840), 150. 'Every man a hatchet, hung at a little frog at his belt.'

1876. Voyle & Stevenson. *Military Dictionary*. 'Frog. That part of a soldier's accoutrements which is attached to the waist-belt for holding the bayonet.'

139. FRISRUTTER. (Vol. III. p. 102.) In Charles James's *Universal Military Dictionary*, 4th edition, 1816, this word is defined as "an instrument made of iron, and used for the purpose of blocking up an haven, or a river," and Monk's explanation is quoted in full.

This does not take us much further, but it does show that the word was, apparently, in use, or at least known, in 1816. J.H.L.

140. DISBANDED REGIMENTS. (Vol. III. p. 201.)

The Royal African Corps.

The Royal West India Rangers.

The Royal York Rangers.

An account of The Royal African Corps, 1800-21, from which the two other Regiments named above were formed in 1806 and 1807, respectively, appeared in *The United Service Magazine* of June, 1917, pp. 213-20. J. J. CROOKS.

A paper entitled 'The Foreign element in the British Army, 1793-1815,' by Captain C. T. Atkinson, appeared in Vol. LVIII (pp. 289-320) of *The Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* (March, 1914), in which many of the regiments referred to in the Question above quoted are mentioned.

In the same volume (pp. 48-62) is an article by M. Johnson, entitled 'Baron de Roll,' in which details as to the formation of his regiment are given.

In Vol. XLIX of the same Journal appeared 'A Brief Historical Sketch of the Irish Infantry Regiment of Dillon,' etc. J.H.L.

Many interesting details of most of the Regiments mentioned will be found in an article entitled "The Extinct Regiments of the British Army," by A. E. Sewell, in the *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*, Vol. XXXI. No. 138, 1887; and in a list of Regiments in the *United Service Magazine*, No. 446, of January, 1866. H. M. McC.

141. ARMY CUSTOMS. THE HONOURS OF WAR. (Vol. III. p. 9.) The expression "Bullets in their mouths" appears to indicate a soldier's complete readiness for fighting, and is explained by the two extracts which here follow.

The first is the drill-book instruction for loading a musquet, *after* the powder had been put in. It runs:—

"Then having your bullet ready in your mouth, and taking it in your right hand betweene your forefinger and thumbe . . . letting the bullet drop in with a jogge to sinke it to the Powder; or by ramming it downe with the Gunnesticke." (*Animadversions of Warre*, by Robert Ward, Gentleman and Commander. 1639. p. 217.)

The second extract occurs in *A Treatise of the Art of War*, by Roger, Earl of Orerry. 1677. p. 32.

"Besides all this, whoever loads his Musket with Cartridges, is sure the Bullet will not drop out, though he takes his aim under breast high, for the paper of the Cartridge keeps it in; whereas those Soldiers which on service take their Bullets out of their Mouths (which is the nimblest way) or out of their Pouches, which is slow, seldom put any Paper, Tow, or Grass, to ram the Bullet in; whereby if they fire above breast high, the Bullet passes over the head of the Enemy; and if they aim low, the Bullet drops out ere the Musket is fired; and 'tis to this that I attribute the little Execution I have seen Musketeers do in time of Fight, though they fired at great Battalions, and those also reasonable near."

One is tempted to ask if 'bullets in their mouths' is the predecessor or successor of 'armed to the teeth.' Did bow-men ever hold an arrow between their teeth? It seems possible.

Article V. of the articles of surrender of the City of Oxford, by the King's forces to the rebels in 1646, gives the stipulated 'Honours of War' in full. (*Anglia Rediviva*. 1647. Part IV, chapter VII, pp. 261-2. By Joshua Sprigge.)

"That Sir Thomas Glentham, Knight, &c., Governor of Oxford, with his Servants, and all that to him belongs, and all Officers and Souldiers of Horse and Foot, and of the Traine of Artillery, (as well Reformed Officers and Souldiers as others.) with their Servants, and all that pertains unto them, shall march out of the city of Oxon with their Horses and compleat Armes that properly belong unto them, proportionable to their present or past commands, flying Colours, Trumpets sounding, Drums beating, Matches lighted at both ends, Bullet in Their Mouthes, and every Souldier to have twelve Charges of Powder, Match and Bullet proportionable, and with Bag and Baggage, to any place within fifteen miles of Oxford, which the Governor shall choose, where such of the common souldiers as desire to goe to their owne homes, or friends, shall lay down their Armes, which shall be delivered up to such as the General Sir Thomas Fairfax shall appoint to receive them."

A 'reformed' officer, or 'Reformado,' was one left without a command owing to the disbanding of his Company, but retaining his rank and seniority and receiving full or half pay. *Oxford English Dictionary*.

See also in *Notes and Queries*, July and August, 1895.

J.H.L.

142. ST. HELENA TROOPS. (Vol. II. p. 106; III. pp. 62, 200.) The St. Helena Regiment of Infantry and the Artillery Corps, which were troops on the establishment of the Hon. East India Company, were disbanded in 1834, when the administration of the island was taken over by the Crown.

A military force had been maintained in St. Helena by the Company, practically from the date (1659) when the island was first occupied. The Corps which was disbanded in 1834 may, therefore, be considered to have had its origin in 1659. (From information supplied by the India Office.)

On 7 January, 1842, a British 'St. Helena Regiment' was raised (*London Gazette* of 7 January, 1842), appearing in the official Army List (annual) of 29 January, 1842—p. 306.

It consisted of:—

1 Lieut.-Colonel	Henry Simmonds.
1 Major	John Thoreau.
5 Captains	

5 Lieutenants
 5 Ensigns
 1 Adjutant
 1 Quarter-Master
 1 Surgeon
 1 Asst. Surgeon

The Officers, Ensigns excepted, were transferred from other regiments or from the half-pay list, on first appointment.

The facings of the uniform were buff.

The Regiment was disbanded in June, 1863, then being commanded by Lieut.-Colonel William Forbes Macbean, who had served in it during the whole period of its existence, having been posted as a Lieutenant when it was raised in 1842.

On disbandment all the Officers were transferred to the 5th West India Regiment, which was formed in June, 1863 (*London Gazette*. War Office, 23 June, 1863). Its facings were red.

A Detachment of Royal Artillery had been stationed in the island since 1815, originally furnished from a Company of the 7th Battalion, R.A. Embarked in August, 1815, 2nd Captain Greatley, 2 Officers, 6 N.C.Os. and 45 Gunners.

143. HANOVERIAN TROOPS IN THE EAST INDIES (MADRAS). (Vol. III. p. 206.) In 1782 two Regiments of Infantry, the 15th and 16th, were raised in Hanover for service in the East Indies, by permission of the Elector, George III, in conformity with an agreement made with the East India Company.

The agreement covered a period of seven years, the whole expenses of the regiments being borne by the Company.

They were commanded by Colonels Reinbold and Wagenheim.

There were 10 Companies in each regiment; 4 Officers and 96 other ranks in each Company.

See letter from the Court of Directors, addressed to the Madras Government, dated 25 January, 1782.

144. SOLDIERS IN NAVAL ACTIONS. (Vol. I. p. 78, 139-40; II. 109, 158.) The following extracts from the 'Admiralty Journal,' which contains the minutes of the meetings of the Admiralty Commission from January 1, 1673/4, to April 21, 1679 (*Navy Records Society*. 1923. Catalogue of the Naval Manuscripts in the Pepysian Library at Magdalene College, Cambridge. Vol. IV), show that "land-soldiers" from regiments—not Marines—were frequently drafted into H.M.'s ships to meet emergencies, and certainly for the purpose of fighting.

The Commissioners generally met once a week, and the King was nearly always present.

1677. 20 October. (p. 505).

"Notice being also taken of the difficulty of getting seamen for our ships while so great a merchant trade is going; ORDERED, that it should be referred to the Officers of the Navy to consider of giving some help thereto by mixing a convenient proportion of land-soldiers with each hundred of seamen."

1677. 10 November. (pp. 522-3.)

"Debate being had of the requisiteness of furnishing his Majesty's ships employed against the Turks¹ with some landmen to do the service of small shot,² that being a particular wherein the Turks do principally annoy us, and the English seamen being said rarely to arrive at being good marksmen with their small shot; RESOLVED, that the ships so employed be furnished each of them, as well those now going out as those already abroad, after the rate of 30 to each 3rd-rate ship and 20 to a 4th, and that the ships now going do each of them proportionably carry their share of the landmen designed for the supply of the ships abroad, The said landmen to be reputed as part of the ship's complement upon which they serve."

¹ In the Mediterranean Sea, including also pirates of Tripoli and Algeria.

² Musquets, hand-guns, etc.

1677. 17 November (pp. 525-6).

"A perfect account of the number of small shot designed for the ships employed against the Turks being presented to the Board by Mr. Pepys, containing the distinct number designed to each ship, as well of those going out as those already there; The same was read, approved, and ORDERED by his Majesty to be delivered to the Duke of Monmouth,¹ for his directing the drafts of the land-soldiers which are to be made out of the several regiments and garrisons conformable thereto."

1677. 24 November (pp. 533-4).

"His Grace the Duke of Monmouth informs the Lords that he will very suddenly put into Mr. Pepys's hand an account of the several regiments and places from whence the small shot to be supplied the fleet in the Straits are to be collected; And resolution thereupon taken by my Lords of having a particular quantity of victuals put on board each of the ships which is to transport these soldiers for the use of Sir John Narbrough,² suitable to the number extraordinary each ship is to take in."

Army Order No. 312 of 1909 records services of regiments at sea. It runs:— His Majesty the King has been graciously pleased to approve of the following regiments being permitted, in recognition of services rendered as Marines, on board vessels of the British Fleet, during the engagements stated, to bear upon their colours a laval Crown, superscribed in each case by the date of the action:—

REGIMENT.	ACTION.
The Welch Regiment. ³	Admiral Sir George Rodney's victory on the 12th April, 1782.
The Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment). ⁴	} Admiral Lord Howe's victory on the 1st of June, 1794. J.H.L.
The Worcestershire Regiment. ⁵	

145. FAGOTS. (Vol. I, p. 79, 127.) The practice of bearing persons on the strength of a regiment who did not exist, or who appeared only on occasions when specially hired, seems to have been carried on in the Navy as well as in the Army, but with 'variations.' The following is an extract from the minutes of the Admiralty Commission, dated 4 February, 1674/5. (*Navy Records Society*. 1923. 'Admiralty Journal.' Vol. IV. pp. 134-5.)

"Mr. Jones, according to their Lordships' determination two days since, was heard with his witnesses to the business of the discoveries by him pretended to be made of frauds to the prejudice of his Majesty in the pay-books of several of his Majesty's ships, and particularly upon the following, viz.:—*Stavoreen, Ruby, Reserve, Thomas and Francis, Adventure, Speedwell, John of Dover*,—to the value of about £3,000 in the said 7 books; The frauds being of the following sorts, viz.—bearing persons who never appeared, (and therein gave an instance not only of two women borne on the *Ruby*, one by the name of Thomas Blackborne, who was wife to one Richard Blackborne, and the other of Thomas Bedford, wife of William Bedford, whose husbands belong to the said ship, Captain Pyend commander, but of a dog borne on the *Thomas and Francis* belonging to the captain of the said ship, Captain Gallop, under the name of Mr. Bromley); entering others before they appeared; bearing men longer than they served or making them discharged who should be made 'run'; or, lastly, charging men with clothes who either had none or not so much as is set down in the books."

'Mr. Bromley' is a distinct advance upon army practice.

J.H.L.

¹ Captain-general of the forces.

² Admiral, in command of the Mediterranean squadron. See 'D.N.B.'

³ The 60th Foot in 1782.

⁴ The 2nd Foot in 1794.

⁵ The 29th Foot in 1794.

146. DOCKING ARMY HORSES. (Vol. III. p. 201.) The practice of mutilating horses by cutting tails, cropping ears, etc., is of long standing. The following advertisement appeared in the *London Gazette* of 4-7 June, 1677 :—

“ Stolen out of the Grounds of Mr. *Barrett* near *Paddington*, on Monday night, the 4th instant, three Geldings belonging to His Majesties Guards, all betwixt 15 and 16 hands. One an old dark bay, with cropt ears, blind of his off-eye, flat footed, long leg'd, and some white of his off-foot behind. Another of a dark iron gray, with crop ears also, shorn mane, branded on his near buttock with a C. The other of a darkish brown, with a star in his forehead, and one white foot behind. Whosoever discovers the said Geldings to the said Mr. *Barret* or to Mr. *Griffith* at the *Bull Inn* in *St. James's Market*, shall have 5£ Reward.”

Henry, 10th Earl of Pembroke (see ‘ D.N.B.’), published in 1761¹ *A Method of breaking horses, and teaching soldiers to ride*, etc., in which the following passage occurs (pp. 68-9) :—

“ As I am very far from having any respect for a coachman's slapt hat, any more than for a groom's empty black cap, like many of my countrymen; I must own also that I am not possessed with the English rage of cutting off all extremities from horses: I venture to declare, I should be well pleased, if the tails of our horses, at least a switch, or nag tail, (but better, if the whole,) were left on. 'Tis hardly credible, what a difference, especially at certain times of the year, this single alteration would make in our cavalry: which, though naturally superior in every thing to all other cavalry I have ever seen, are however long before the end of the campaign, for want of that natural defence against flies, inferior to all; constantly fretting and sweating at picket, tormented and stung off their meat and stomachs, miserable and helpless; whilst the foreign cavalry brush off the vermin, are cool and at ease, and mend daily instead of perishing, as ours do, almost visibly to the eye of the beholder. The horses indeed of the foreign cavalry are always in better order than ours are, because their men at all times are more careful, and give more attention to them.”

As a result, no doubt, of Pembroke's representations, an Army Order directing that Cavalry horses were not to be docked was published in 1764.

This Order is found on p. 340 of *The Discipline of the Light-Horse*, by Captain Robert Hinde, published in 1778, from which also the illustration of the Light Dragoon is taken.

ORDERS FOR MOUNTING THE CAVALRY.

War Office, July 27, 1764.

“ His Majesty having been pleased to order that all his regiments of Horse and Dragoons, *except the Light Dragoons*, shall be mounted only on such horses as shall have their full tails, without the least part taken from them; all breeders and dealers in horses for the service of the army, are desired to take notice, that, for the future, no horses but such as shall have their full tails, without the least part taken from them, will be bought for any of the Regiments of Horse and Dragoons, except the *Light Dragoons*.”

Why the Light Dragoons were to be docked is not made clear.

The following Army General Order of 10 August, 1799, re-introduced docking.

“ His Royal Highness the Commander-in-Chief has directed His Majesty's Pleasure relative to the Horses of the Heavy Cavalry, to be immediately circulated to the Colonels or Officers Commanding those Regiments.

The Heavy Cavalry, with the exception of the two Regiments of Life Guards, and the Royal Regiment of Horse Guards, are to be mounted on nag-tail'd Horses.

The 1st (or King's) Regiment of Dragoon Guards;

The 1st (or Royal) Regiment of Dragoons;

The 3rd (or King's Own) Regiment of Dragoons,

are to be mounted on Black nag-tail'd Horses.

¹ Other editions were published in 1762, 1778, and 1793.

The 2nd (or Queen's) Regiment of Dragoon Guards are to be mounted on nag-tail'd Horses, of the Colours of Bay and Brown.

The 2nd (or Royal North British) Regiment of Dragoons, are to be mounted on nag-tail'd Grey Horses.

All other Regiments of Heavy Cavalry on the British Establishment are to be mounted on nag-tail'd Horses of the Colours of Bay, Brown and Chesnut.

The custom of mounting Trumpeters, on Grey Horses, is to be discontinued, and they are in future to be mounted on Horses of the Colour, or Colours, hereby prescribed to the Regiment to which they belong.

His Royal Highness enjoins the most strict attention to the above Orders, and desires that the several Colonels will take measures to insure a strict conformity thereto in providing the future Remounts of their respective Regiments."

J.H.L.

The history of docking horses in this country is very ancient; as far back as A.D. 747 there was an Ecclesiastical law abolishing it.

It was condemned by Blundeville, the first writer on veterinary subjects in this country, whose work was published in 1566. He tells us that the Italians were ashamed to ride horses so mutilated and accordingly provided them with false tails; he adds that in England and France "so much has custom prevailed against nature" that it is no shame to be seen riding a "curtail" (a docked horse).

In 1610 Markham, another veterinary writer, stated that the public believed the back was strengthened by amputation of the tail. Markham was also of this opinion. In his day and for a century afterwards, it was frequently cut off at the third bone below the croup, leaving a mere stump.

Walton¹ states that early in the 18th century the Cavalry horse had his ears cropped, mane cut short and tail "bobbed." Lord Cadogan, Q.M.G. in the Low Countries under Marlborough, authorized the short tail for Cavalry, which was frequently only two inches long. When the 10th Earl of Pembroke came to command a Cavalry Brigade in Germany, he represented in his letters home that owing to the 'Cadogan' tail the horses of the British Cavalry were left defenceless against flies and were driven mad; he compared the sufferings of our horses in this respect with the immunity enjoyed by foreign cavalry where this barbarity was not practised.

The Cavalry Inspection Reports of Pembroke's time (see the *Journal*, Vol. III, pp. 231-60) contain frequent mention of horses with long tails. Pembroke died in 1794, and the Cavalry regulations of 1795, in the compilation of which he had been consulted, fixed the length of the tail. The bottom of it was to reach "half-way between the hoof and the fetterlock"! In 1799 docking was again authorized.

The letter quoted in No. 179 of the October issue of the *Journal* (Vol. III, p. 200) was the result of an enquiry by the Board of General Officers (a standing Committee) on Cavalry matters, and among other subjects the long tail was one. The Adjutant General had sent a letter dated 3 March, 1796,¹ asking that information should be furnished by the Board as to "The long Tail'd Chargers, on which the Officers of Heavy Cavalry are now requir'd to be mounted; & whether on account of their present scarcity, as well as of the exorbitant Price demanded for them, the Board might be induc'd to recommend the use of Nag-Tail'd Chargers in their Stead."

As a result of this enquiry the Board submitted a report dated 18 May, 1796,² in which the following passage occurs:—

"Considering the great difficulty found by Officers in providing themselves with long-tailed Horses, we are most humbly of opinion, that it would be attended with material convenience to them, & that they would be supplied with better

¹ P.R.O., W.O. 3/15. p. 63.

² P.R.O., W.O. 26/36. p. 411.

Horses, were they mounted in future with Nag-tailed Horses, of Strength, Figure, & Activity, & not under the size of Fifteen Hands one Inch."

This proposal was subsequently approved "till the end of the war."

F. S.

147. ROYAL LACE. (Vol. III. p. 201.) In the Cavalry part of the 1751 and 1768 Warrants, "Royal Lace" on the horse furniture means yellow lace with a dark blue stripe along the centre. There is sufficient evidence for this in various paintings, &c. In Hinde's "Discipline of the Light Horse" (1778) Royal Lace is defined as "yellow and blue."

In the Infantry part of these warrants the expression is only used as to drummers of Royal Regiments. Morier's paintings show both blue and yellow, and blue and white, lace for different "Royal" Regiments—the latter for the 4th Foot.

What was worn by Cavalry Trumpeters at that early time there is practically nothing to show.

In some draft Regulations as to the Clothing of the Infantry in May, 1802 (MS. in the W.O. Library), it is stated that "the whole of the other lace on the coats of the Drummers of the Guards, and of Royal Regiments or Corps, comes under the denomination of Royal Lace, and consists of blue and white, or blue, white, and yellow, worsted," &c. In any case the devices woven of these colours varied in different Royal Corps. So that for musicians' garments "Royal Lace" means little more than Lace as worn by "Royal" Regiments. P.W.R.

In the *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* of August, 1915—Vol. 60—is an article on the "Evolution of Uniform," 1660-1822, by D. Hastings-Irwin, in which it is stated (p. 72) that "Royal Lace" is blue and yellow.

Y.Z.

148. HANOVERIAN TROOPS IN SCOTLAND, 1746-1756. (Vol. III. p. 200.) The term "Hanoverian" was used by the Jacobites to describe all supporters of the Government, whatever their nation, in order, no doubt, to bring the King (George II.) and his followers into contempt. Foreign troops were landed in England and Scotland during the Rebellion of 1745-6, but they were not of or from Hanover, although referred to as "Hanoverian."

The first reinforcements from the Continent were a body of 6,000 Dutch troops, which the States-General were bound by treaty to supply, if called upon, for the defence of the British Crown. The greater part landed in England (the Thames) in September, 1745, while others disembarked at Berwick and Newcastle, joining Wade's army.

As these troops had surrendered to the French in the previous June, and had been released, on condition that they did not serve against the French King or his allies before January, 1747, the French Government remonstrated against them being employed on this service, and they were withdrawn.

A body of some 6,000 Hessians was then substituted for the Dutch, landing at Leith in February, 1746. (See *The Itinerary of Prince Charles Edward Stuart*, by W. B. Blaikie, p. 88. Edinburgh, 1897. *Scottish History Society*; and *Journal*, Vol. II, Special No., p. 43, footnote 3.)

They had formerly served in the French army, and had surrendered to the Austrians in Bavaria in April, 1745. They were taken into the pay of George II in the following July.

[With acknowledgment to T.F.D. in *Notes and Queries*, Vol. 147, p. 359.]

J.H.L.

149. THE KING'S (OR QUEEN'S) SHILLING. (Vol. III. p. 205.) The payment of the King's, or Queen's, shilling to a recruit on enlistment was a survival of the mediæval practice of paying earnest-money—"God's penny" it was often called—to bind a bargain. By accepting the shilling the recruit ratified and acknowledged the contract of service in the Royal forces into which he had

entered. The *Nomenclator* defines *Arra* as "an earnest penie, or a God's penie, which is given to confirme and assure a bargain." The late Professor Thorold Rogers, in 'Six Centuries of Work and Wages' (London. Swan Sonnenschein, 1844), p. 145, says:—

The essence of mediæval trade was the bargain. It was no doubt as long and as anxiously discussed, as it now is in an Eastern town. The importance of it, when hands were struck on it, was indicated by the gifts of the luck-penny—God's silver, as it was called—the earnest, or pledge, of the contract. The custom survives, or did survive till recently, in the acceptance of the King's shilling by recruits. [Wm. Self-Weeks, in *Notes and Queries*, Vol. 147, p. 362.]

150. MILITARY FUNERALS. (Vol. I. pp. 123, 138-9, 184, and 232; Vol. III. pp. 7 and 66.) The following details are taken from *Sir Philip Sidney* by H. R. Fox Bourne. G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1891.

Sir Philip Sidney died at Arnhem on Monday, 17 October, 1586. His body was embalmed and moved on the 24th to Flushing.

"On the 1st of November it was conveyed to the water's edge, followed by twelve hundred of the English soldiers, walking three abreast and trailing their swords and muskets in the dust, and by a vast concourse of Dutch burghers. As they marched solemn music was performed. *Rounds of small shot were thrice fired by all the men present*, and from the great ordnance on the walls two volleys were discharged as the corpse was taken from the shore. It was placed in *The Black Pinnace*, Sir Philip Sidney's own vessel, its sails, tackle, and other furniture being all of black stuff, and was accompanied out of port by several other ships, all in mourning." (p. 353.)

On pp. 356-358, describing the State Funeral in London accorded to Sir Philip Sidney on 16 February, 1587, the following extracts bear on the subject:—

"The hero's war horse, richly furnished, was led by a footman and ridden by a little page in whose hand was one half of a broken lance, the other half being trailed on the ground; and following it was a barbed horse, caparisoned with cloth of gold, ridden by another little page who supported a reversed battle-axe on the saddle. . . . A hundred and twenty unarmed citizens were in attendance, and about 300 citizens trained for war, *all holding their weapons reversed*. . . . The sermon being over and the service read, the body was interred under the Lady Chapel (in old St. Paul's), at the back of the high altar, . . . and a double volley of shot from the churchyard informed the world outside that Sir Philip Sidney had been buried."

When was the custom of carrying arms reversed at Military Funerals first introduced?
A. C. WHITEHORNE.

The Ceremonial to be followed at a Military Funeral is now—for the first time, I believe—set forth in full detail in a recently published Appendix to *The King's Regulations for the Army*. See Army Order No. 475, of December, 1924, p. 25.

J.H.L.

151. DRESS. CAP BADGE. (Vol. III. p. 203.) As far as concerns The Royal Scots (The Royal Regiment) there is no authority for the statement made in Question No. 185;

The true story of the red cloth back-ground to the figure of St. Andrew is as follows:—

When the "cart-wheel" combined cap-and-helmet badge for the rank and file was introduced in 1878, the 1st Battalion, then at Malta, not wishing to adopt it, retained and issued, regimentally, the old cap-badge—the badge of the Order of the Thistle, as at present worn—with an open back-ground to the figure of St. Andrew.

This space was filled in by a piece of red cloth, it being the most easily obtained, an old red coat making many pieces. The 2nd Battalion, after using the "cart-wheel" for some years, finally adopted the old badge, but placed a piece of green cloth behind St. Andrew. This was really more accurate, as the green of the Order of the Thistle is shewn heraldically behind the figure,

Eventually, this badge was acknowledged and issued officially, but only with a red patch. This difference between Battalions exists to this day.

The evolution of the badge is interesting. I have in my collection the following specimens :—

1. Solid metal back-ground to the figure, with "The Royal Regiment" on the scroll.
2. Ditto, with "The Royal Scots."
3. The same, with a piece of green cloth forced in behind the figure and over the solid background.
4. The present-day badge with pierced background. H. M. McC.

152. A RIFLE CORPS IN 1776-80. (Vol. III. pp. 56 and 106.) In a manuscript book in my possession, containing changes in the establishment of the English Army from 1749 to 1782, the following item occurs :—

"February. 1777. A Detachment from the Recruits at Chatham Barracks, consisting of 100 Privates, besides Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Officers, was formed into a Corps of Rifle Men, and put under the Command of Captain Ferguson, of the 70th Regiment. Augmented Numbers. 116."

This is, of course, the regiment of Riflemen referred to in para. 2 of Reply No. 127. J.H.L.

153. FOUR ABREAST. (Vol. I. p. 231; Vol. II. p. 161; Vol. III. p. 102.) A comparison of the 1833 revised edition of *Field Exercise and Evolutions of the Army*, with that of 1859, 2nd edition, clearly shows that 'four abreast' as a march formation is very closely connected with the issue of the Circular Memo. mentioned by Y.Z.

Under the heading "route marching," on p. 303 of the 1859 edition, it is laid down that "Troops may march either in open columns of companies, sub-divisions, or sections, in quarter-distance columns formed in mass or line, *or in fours*,¹ according to circumstances and the nature of the country." In the 1833 edition, p. 89, the narrowest front given is that of a section. The command "form four deep" is used but once in the last-mentioned edition, and then, it would seem, only when 'proving' a company.

Again on p. 130, edition of 1859, in the movement "changing the Order of an Open, Half or Quarter Distance Column, formed upon a Road where the space does not admit of the Flank Movement," the C.O.'s words of command commence, "By fours from the left, rear wing [company] to the front," etc. On the completion of the movement "the battalion, if required, may move on in fours instead of forming companies" (p. 131 and plate xi). The same movement was carried out in 1833 "by double files from the centre," and when completed, the battalion reformed column and continued the advance (p. 160 and plate xii).

Doubling of files disappears in the 1859 edition.

M.J.D.C.

154. AN ELECTRIC GUN. (Vol. III. p. 201.) Thomas T. Beningfield was a civil engineer, from Jersey. In 1845 his invention was demonstrated before the Select Committee of Artillery Officers at Woolwich.

Beningfield would not disclose the mechanism of the gun until certain financial difficulties had been overcome, and the Committee refused to report on it.

Further details are to be found in the Ordnance Correspondence in the Public Record Office (W.O. 44/502, and W.O. 44/620), from which it would appear that several distinguished officers, including the Duke of Wellington, were favourably impressed with the idea. A.S.W.

¹ Italics are mine—M.J.D.C.

QUESTIONS.

Note. — Replies to Questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to:—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, 8, PALMERSTON ROAD, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the Question, and the page-number on which it appeared.

190. **DISBANDED CORPS.** In a "List of Detached and Unnumbered corps on the English Establishment, from 1740 to 1865," published in Colburn's *United Service Magazine* in January, 1866 (No. 446), the following are given:—

Falkland Island Company.

Tobago Rangers.

Guernsey Hussars.

Waller's Corps (infantry).

Skerrett's Corps.

Information is desired as to how and when they were raised and disbanded. No dates are given in the List, except in the case of the last one mentioned (Waller's), which is shown as "disbanded in 1783." J.H.L.

191. **WHITSTER.** On a brass plate outside the door of a set of Quarters at the Royal Hospital, Chelsea, is the name "The Whitster." It is, I am told, the official designation of the woman who looks after the pensioner's washing. Was it a term ever in use in the Army at large? *The Oxford English Dictionary* dates the word back to the 14th century, and gives instances also of its employment by Shakespeare, Pepys, etc., as an everyday popular word—meaning a person who cleans cloth or garments. E.F.

192. **THE BIBLE IN THE ARMY.** In "Seven Campaigns in Portugal, Spain, France and America," by Serjt. Cooper, of the 7th Fusiliers, published a hundred years ago, at page 15, the author says that Bibles were introduced into the Army by the Duke of York as Commander in Chief. He adds that all regiments did not get them, his own regiment included, though other regiments in the Peninsula did. Enquiry at the War Office and search among official and other documents as to any memorandum, circular or order on the subject, as to any distribution, has been in vain. Any information on the point would be historically interesting and useful. E.F.

193. **SOUTH AFRICA—1848.** In *Hart's Army List* of 1857, p. 354, it is stated that 1st Lieutenant E. E. R. Dyneley "commanded the Royal Artillery in the action with and defeat of the rebel Boers at Boem Plaats (South Africa), 29 August, 1848."

What was this action? and why were the Boers in rebellion at that time?

Dyneley belonged to No. 3 Company, 7th Battalion, R.A.—now the 7th Heavy Battery, R.A.—stationed at Graham's Town, Cape Colony, and is shown in the Muster Rolls of July, August and September, 1848 (P.R.O.—W.O. 10/2000) as being "On Expedition." In October he was at Bloemfontein.

He was, apparently, awarded a medal for this service, as in a letter dated 30 October, 1857, written by him when en route to India in the s.s. *Viscount Canning*, to Colonel Charles Bingham, then D.A.G., R.A., at the Horse Guards, he says:—

"I was sorry not to see you before leaving [England] to wish you goodbye and to thank you for hunting my Cape medal out for me." J.H.L.

194. **THE ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS—BIBLIOGRAPHY.** Do the following works constitute a complete bibliography of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers?

a. Richard Cannon's *Historical Record of the Twenty Third Regt., or the Royal Welsh Fusiliers, 1689-1850.* 1850.

- b. Major R. Broughton-Mainwaring's *Historical Record of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers*, 1689-1889. 1889.
- c. *A Short History of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers*. 1913.
- d. Pamphlet of the Regiment's Services. [His Majesty's Stationery Office.] 1915.
- e. H. Avray Tipping's *The Story of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers*. 1915.
- f. Howel Thomas's *A History of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers*. 1916.
- g. A. D. L. Cary's and Capt. S. McCance's *Regimental Records of the Royal Welch Fusiliers*. Vol. I. 1689-1815. 1921. (To be completed in three volumes.)
- h. Regimental Paper. *Y Draig Goch*. 1922.
- i. Roll devoted to the regiment's casualties in *Soldiers Died in the Great War* series. [His Majesty's Stationery Office.]

Have any Reminiscences, Novels, etc., been published referring to this Regiment?
J. PAINE.

195. 8TH KING'S ROYAL IRISH HUSSARS.. For many years the 8th Dragoons (now the 8th Royal Irish Hussars) wore cross-belts as a reward for gallantry at Almanza (Spain) in 1707. Is the exact date known when the practice was discontinued?
D.H.P.

196. UNIFORMS WORN IN 1745-6. Several irregular units fought against the Young Pretender, among them the Duke of Kingston's Light Horse, Oglethorpe's "Georgia Rangers," and "The Yorkshire Blues," raised by Mr. Thornton, of Chattel.

Is anything definitely known of their uniform and equipment? Are there any portraits existing of officers, painted in the dress of these respective corps?

Also, what was the *tenue* of the Pretender's Hussars? Were they dressed on the then French Hussar model in uniforms imported from that country, and what colour did they affect?
D.H.P.

197. ENLISTMENT OF IRISHMEN IN THE ARMY. From what date and for what period, were Irishmen, irrespective of whether they were Roman Catholics or Protestants, debarred from enlisting in the British Army?

Any information on the subject, or reference to authorities on the subject, would be appreciated.
H. M. McC.



ARMY INSPECTION RETURNS—1753 TO 1804.

BY THE REV. PERCY SUMNER.

(CONTINUED FROM VOL. III, PAGE 260.)

The following extracts are taken from the Inspection Returns of the Marching Regiments of Foot which were in existence in 1804. It must be borne in mind that during the period covered by these Returns many regiments had been raised at various times and disbanded, and that others, bearing the same number as those disbanded, were raised later, which were in no sort of way connected with the earlier ones of that number.

That part of the Royal Warrant of 1 July, 1751,¹ referred to on page 227, Vol. III, which bears upon the Infantry Regiments, is as here follows:—

GEORGE R. OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that the following Regulations for the Colours, Cloathing &c. of Our Marching Regiments of Foot, and for the Uniform Cloathing of Our Cavalry, their Standards, Guidons Banners &c. be duly Observed and put in Execution, at such times as these particulars are, or shall be furnish'd. Vizt.

REGULATION for the COLOURS, CLOATHING &c. of the
Marching Regiments of Foot.

NO Colonel to put his Arms, Crest, Device, or Livery, on any part of the Appointments of the Regiment under his Command.

No part of the Cloathing, or Ornaments of the Regiments to be Alter'd after the following Regulations are put in Execution, but by Us, or Our Captain General's Permission.

COLOURS.

The Kings, or first Colour of ev'ry Regiment, is to be the great Union throughout.

The Second Colour, to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Union in the upper Canton; except those Regiments which are faced with Red or White, whose Second Colour is to be the Red Cross of St. GEORGE in a White Field, And the Union in the upper Canton.

In the Center of each Colour is to be painted or Embroidered, in Gold Roman Characters, the Number of the Rank of the Regiment within a Wreath of Roses & Thistles, on the same Stalk, except those Regiments which are allow'd to wear any Royal Devices, or ancient Badges, on whose Colours the Rank of the Regiment is to be painted towards the upper Corner.

¹ Public Record Office. W.O. 26/21.

The Size of the Colours, and the length of the Pike, to be the same as those of the Royal Regiments of Foot Guards.

The Cords and Tassels of all Colours, to be Crimson & Gold mixed.

DRUMMERS' CLOATHING.

The DRUMMERS of all the Royal Regts. are allow'd to wear the Royal Livery, Vizt. Red, Lined, faced, & lapelled on the Breast wth Blue and Laced with a Royal Lace: The Drummers of all the other Regts. are to be Cloathed with the Colour of the Facing of their Regts. lined, faced, & Lapelled on the Breast with Red, and laced in such manner as the Colonel shall think fit for distinction sake, the Lace however being of the Colours of that on the Soldiers' Coats.

GRENADIERS CAPS.

The front of the Grenadiers Caps to be the same Colour as the facing of the Regiment, with the King's Cypher Embroidered, and Crown over it; the little Flap to be Red, with the White Horse and Motto over it, NEC ASPERA TERRENT; the back part of the Cap to be Red, the turn-up to be the Colour of the Front, with the Number of the Regiment in the Middle part behind. The Royal Regiments, and the Six Old Corps,¹ differ from the foregoing Rule as specified hereafter.

DRUMS.

The FRONT or forepart of the Drums to be painted with the Colour of the facing of the Regt. with the King's Cypher & Crown, & the Number of the Regt. under it.

BELLS OF ARMS.

The Bells of Arms to be painted in the same manner.

CAMP COLOURS.

The Camp Colours to be Square, and of the Colour of the facing of the Regiment, with the Number of the Regiment upon them.

The title of each regiment is given as in the Army List for the year 1766, the present title (1925) being given within square brackets.

The details of the devices, badges and facings of regiments as authorized by the Royal Warrants of 1 July, 1751, and 19 December, 1768,² are given at the commencement of the Notes concerning each regiment.

In the Warrant of 1751 the colour of the facings of the *rank and file only* is given. The clothing of the Officers is not mentioned.

¹ The 3rd, 5th, 6th, 8th, 27th, and 41st.

² Public Record Office. W.O. 30/13.

The wording of the Warrant of 1768 differs from that of 1751, as will be seen, and the regulations are much fuller.

1768.

No Colonel is to put his Arms, Crest, Device, or Livery, on any Part of the Appointments of the Regiment under his Command.

COLOURS.

The King's, or First Colour of every Regiment, is to be the Great Union throughout.

The Second Colour to be the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Union in the upper Canton,¹ except those Regiments which are faced with Red, White, or Black. The Second Colour of those Regiments which are faced with Red or White, is to be the Red Cross of St. George in a White Field, and the Union in the Upper Canton. The Second Colour of those which are faced with Black, is to be St. George's Cross throughout; Union in the upper Canton; the Three other Cantons Black.

In the Centre of each Colour is to be painted, or embroidered, in Gold Roman Characters, the Number of the Rank of the Regiment within the Wreath of Roses and Thistles on the same Stalk; except those Regiments which are allowed to wear any Royal Devices, or ancient Badges; on whose Colours the Rank of the Regiment is to be painted, or embroidered, towards the Upper Corner. The Size of the Colours to be six Feet six Inches flying, and six Feet deep on the Pike. The Length of the Pike (Spear and Ferril included) to be nine Feet ten Inches. The Cords and Tassels of the whole to be Crimson and Gold mixed.

DRUMS.

The Drums to be Wood.

The Front to be painted with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the King's Cypher and Crown, and the Number of the Regiment under it.

BELLS OF ARMS.

The Bells of Arms to be painted in the same Manner.

CAMP COLOURS.

The Camp Colours to be eighteen Inches square, and of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, with the Number of the Regiment upon them. The Poles to be seven Feet six Inches long, except those of the Quarter and Rear Guards, which are to be nine Feet.

UNIFORM OF OFFICERS.

The Number of each Regiment to be on the Buttons of the Uniforms

¹ A square division of a flag, generally less than a quarter of the whole field, occupying the upper corner next the pole.

of the Officers and Men. The Coats to be Lapelled to the Waist with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, and the Colour not to be varied from what is particularly specified hereafter. They may be without Embroidery or Lace; but, if the Colonel thinks proper, either Gold or Silver embroidered or laced Button-Holes are permitted. To have Cross Pockets, and Sleeves with Round Cuffs, and no Slits. The Lappels and Cuffs to be of the same Breadth as is ordered for the Men.

EPAULETTES.

The Officers of Grenadiers to wear an Epaulette on each Shoulder. Those of the Battalion to wear one on the Right shoulder. They are to be either of Embroidery or Lace, with Gold or Silver fringe.

WAISTCOATS.

The Waistcoats to be plain, without either Embroidery or Lace.

SWORDS AND SWORD-KNOTS.

The Swords of each Regiment to be Uniform, and the Sword-Knots of the whole to be Crimson and Gold in Stripes. The Hilts of the Swords to be either Gilt or Silver, according to the Colour of the Buttons on the Uniforms.

HATS.

The Hats to be laced either with Gold or Silver, as hereafter specified, and to be cocked uniformly.

SASHES AND GORGETS.

The Sashes to be of Crimson Silk, and worn round the Waist. The King's Arms to be engraved on the Gorgets; also the Number of the Regiment. They are to be either Gilt or Silver, according to the Colour of the Buttons on the Uniforms. The Badges of those Regiments which are entitled to any, are also to be Engraved.

CAPS, FUZILS AND POUCHES FOR GRENADIER OFFICERS.

The Officers of the Grenadiers to wear Black Bear-Skin Caps; and to have Fuzils, Shoulder-Belts, and Pouches. The Shoulder-Belts to be White or Buff, according to the Colour of their Waistcoats.

ESPONTOONS.¹

The Battalion Officers to have Espontoons.

GAITERS.

The Whole to have Black Linen Gaiters, with Black Buttons, and small Stiff Tops, Black Garters and Uniform Buckles.

¹ A kind of half-pike or halberd.

SERJEANTS' COATS.

The Coats of the Serjeants to be Lappelled to the Waist, with the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment. The Button-Holes of the Coat to be of White Braid. Those on the Waistcoats to be Plain. The Serjeants of Grenadiers to have Fuzils, Pouches, and Caps. Those of the Battalion to have Halberts, and no Pouches.

SERJEANTS' SASHES.

The Sashes to be of Crimson Worsted, with a Stripe of the Colour of the Facing of the Regiment, and worn round the Waist. Those of the Regiments which are faced with Red, to have a Stripe of White.

CORPORALS' COATS.

The Coats of the Corporals to have a Silk Epaulette on the Right Shoulder.

GRENADIERS' COATS.

The Coats of the Grenadiers to have the usual Round Wings of Red Cloth on the Point of the Shoulder, with six Loops of the same Sort of Lace as on the Button-Holes, and a Border round the Bottom.

PRIVATE MEN'S COATS.

The Men's Coats to be looped with Worsted Lace, but no Border. The Ground of the Lace to be White, with Coloured Stripes. To have White Buttons. The Breadth of the Lace which is to make the Loop round the Button-Hole, is to be about Half an Inch. Four Loops to be on the Sleeves, and four on the Pockets, with two on each Side of the Slit behind.

LAPPELS, SLEEVES, AND POCKETS.

The Breadth of all the Lappels to be three Inches, to reach down to the Waist, and not to be wider at Top than at the Bottom. The Sleeves of the Coats to have a small Round Cuff, without any Slit, and to be made so that they may be unbuttoned and let down. The Whole to have Cross Pockets, but no Flaps to those of the Waistcoat. The Cuffs of the Sleeve which turns up, to be three Inches and a Half deep. The Flap on the Pocket of the Coat to be sewed down, and the Pocket to be cut in the Lining of the Coat.

SHOULDER-BELTS AND WAIST-BELTS.

The Breadth of the Shoulder-Belts to be two Inches and three Quarters; that of the Waist-Belts to be two Inches; and those Regiments which have Buff Waistcoats, are to have Buff-coloured Accoutrements. Those which have White Waistcoats, are to have White.

DRUMMERS AND FIFERS' COATS.

The Coats of the Drummers and Fifers of all the Royal Regiments are to be Red, faced and lappelled with Blue, and laced with Royal Lace.

The Waistcoats, Breeches, and Lining of the Coats to be of the same Colour as that which is ordered for their respective Regiments. The Coats of the Drummers and Fifers of those Regiments which are faced with Red, are to be White, faced, lappelled, and lined with Red; Red Waistcoats and Breeches. Those of all the other Regiments, are to be of the Colour of the Facing of their Regiments; faced and lappelled with Red. The Waistcoats, Breeches, and Lining of those which have Buff or White Coats, are to be Red. Those of all the others are to be of the same Colour as that which is ordered for the Men. To be laced in such Manner as the Colonel shall think fit. The Lace to be of the Colour of that on the Soldiers' Coats. The Coats to have no Hanging Sleeves behind.

DRUMMERS AND FIFERS' CAPS.

The Drummers and Fifers to have Black Bear-Skin Caps. On the Front, the King's Crest, of Silver plated Metal, on a Black Ground, with Trophies of Colours and Drums. The Number of the Regiment on the Back Part, as also the Badge, if entitled to any, as ordered for the Grenadiers.

GRENADIERS' CAPS.

The Caps of the Grenadiers to be of Black Bear-Skin. On the Front, the King's Crest, of Silver plated Metal, on a Black Ground, with the Motto, *Nee aspera terrent*. A Grenade on the Back Part, with the Number of the Regiment on it. The Royal Regiments, and the Six Old Corps, are to have the Crest and Grenade, and also the Other Particulars as hereafter specified. The Badge of the Royal Regiments is to be White, and set on near the Top of the Back Part of the Cap. The Height of the Cap (without the Bear-Skin, which reaches beyond the Top) to be twelve Inches.

HATS OF THE WHOLE.

The Hats of the Serjeants to be laced with Silver. Those of the Corporals and Private Men, to have a White Tape Binding. The Breadth of the Whole to be one Inch and a Quarter; and no more to be on the Back Part of the Brim, than what is necessary to sew it down. To have Black Cockades.

CAPS FOR THE OFFICERS AND MEN OF THE REGIMENTS OF FUZILEERS.

The Regiments of Fuzileers to have Black Bear-Skin Caps. They are to be made in the same Manner, as those which are ordered for the Grenadiers, but not so high; and not to have the Grenade on the Back Part.

SWORDS.

All the Serjeants of the Regiment, and the whole Grenadier Company, to have Swords. The Corporals and Private Men of the Battalion Companies (excepting the Regiment of Royal Highlanders) to have no Swords.

All the Drummers and Fifers to have a short Sword with a Scimeter Blade.

GAITERS.

The Serjeants, Corporals, Drummers, Fifers and Private Men, to have Black Gaiters of the same Sort as is ordered for the Officers; also Black Garters and Uniform Buckles.

PIONEERS.

Each Pioneer to have an Axe, a Saw, and an Apron; a Cap with a Leather Crown, and a Black Bear-Skin Front, on which is to be the King's Crest in White, on a Red Ground; also an Axe and a Saw. The Number of the Regiment to be on the Back Part of the Cap.

DEVICES AND BADGES OF THE ROYAL REGIMENTS, AND OF THE SIX OLD CORPS.¹

FIRST (OR ROYAL) REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE ROYAL SCOTS (THE ROYAL REGIMENT).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the center of their Colours, the King's Cypher, within the Circle of St. Andrew and Crown over it; in the three corners of the Second Colour, the Thistle & Crown. The Distinction of the Colours of the Second Battalion, is a flaming Ray of Gold descending from the upper Corner of each Colour towards the Center.

On the Grenadiers' Caps, the same Device as in the Center of the Colours.

The Drums and Bells of Arms to have the same Device painted on them, with the Number or Rank of the Regiment under it.

Facings of the Rank and File. Blue.

1768.

Colours as in 1751.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace on Privates' Coats. White, with a Blue Double Worm.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 10 April. 1st Battalion. 261 iron ramrods, 261 wooden ditto, 261 firelocks. Colours, 1763. Regiment hath fifes & a Band of Music.

¹ The Royal Regiments were the 1st, 2nd, 4th, 7th, 18th, 21st, 23rd, and 42nd; the six so-called "old" Regiments were the 3rd, 5th, 6th, 8th, 27th, and 41st.

² Pages 54-5 of the Army List of 1766. 1st Battalion stationed in Ireland, 2nd in Scotland.

1768. 29 August. 2nd Battalion. No swords, set for Grenadiers making. Colours, 1764.

Officers' uniform—faced blue—plain white waistcoat & breeches—epaulette—laced hats—leather gaiters.

N.C. Officers have buckskin breeches.

Grenadiers have cloth caps. Drummers, fifiers & pioneers fur caps.

1769. 16 May. 2nd Battalion. Officers—gold embroidered buttonholes. Clothing—buckskin breeches.

1771. 8 May. 1st Battalion. Officers had plain hats—ordered to be laced.

1772. 14 April. The Drum-Major & Pipers' Clothing are returned "wanting."

1777. 13 May. 1st Battalion. Officers' swords had steel hilts. 8 Music. The Light Infantry had pouches hung across the shoulder by buff belts. Men wore waist-belt over the shoulder, & had a strap on right shoulder to keep it fast.

Regiment appeared in half-gaiters—long ones preparing.

1779. 30 August. 2nd Battalion. Colours, 1778. Officers steel-hilted swords. Having lately changed, uniforms not all alike.

1785. 24 May. (Gibraltar.) 2nd Battalion. Colours, 1784.

1789. 25 November. 2nd Battalion. The breast-plates are in general much defaced through long use. Accoutrements good, but not according to regulation. Light Infantry caps & accoutrements not according to regulation. No fife-cases.

1800. 20 October. 1st Battalion. Too large a Band of Music.

SECOND (OR QUEEN'S ROYAL) REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE QUEEN'S ROYAL REGIMENT (WEST SURREY).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the center of each Colour the Queen's Cypher on a Red Ground, within the Garter, and Crown over it. In the three corners of the Second Colour, the Lamb, being the Ancient Badge of the Regiment.

On the Grenadier Caps, the Queen's Cypher and Crown as in the Colours.

The Drums & Bells of Arms to have the Queen's Cypher painted on them in the same manner, and the Rank of the Regiment underneath. Facings of the Rank and File. Sea Green.

1768.

Devices and Badges as in 1751, except that the Facings are Blue, and the Grenadiers' Caps have "the King's Crest; also, the King's Cypher and Crown, as in the Colours."

¹ Page 56 of Army List of 1766. Stationed in Ireland.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.
 Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.
 Colour of the Lace. White, with a Blue Stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

- 1771.** 6 May. Colours, 1761. Grenadier Serjeants' Fuzils, 1771.
1772. 16 April. No clothing sent out for Light Company.
1777. 18 June. Colours, 1772.
1779. 30 August. Light Infantry had buff accoutrements, instead of tan.
1781. 12 September. Good Band.
1784. 8 March. Colours, 1780. Clothing differs from regulation, upright collars.
1789. 26 November. Light Infantry belts not according to regulation. Caps of Grenadiers almost worn out.
1803. 23 February. Officers' swords not uniform. Light Infantry Officers not supplied with regulation felt cap. The Light Infantry appeared in leather caps, contrary to regulation, but felt caps are in store.
1804. 4 April. Grenadiers' & Drummers' caps good.

THIRD REGIMENT OF FOOT (OR THE BUFFS).¹

[THE BUFFS (EAST KENT REGIMENT).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the Center of their Colours, the Dragon, being the ancient Badge, and the Rose and Crown in the three Corners of their Second Colour.

On the Grenadier caps the Dragon.

The same Badge of the Dragon to be painted on their Drums and Bells of Arms, with the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the Rank and File. Buff.

1768.

Colours as in 1751.

Devices and Badges as in 1751, except that the Grenadiers' Caps have "the King's crest; also the Dragon."

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. Buff.

Colour of the Lace. White, with Yellow, Black, and Red Stripes.

¹ Page 57 of Army List of 1766. Stationed in Minorca.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1754. 8 November. Have white & marching gaiters. Band of Music.

1755. 23 October. Band of Music & 2 Fifers.

1757. 26 September. Officers' uniforms very handsome—faced buff, bound & looped silver. Men have no white gaiters, but marching gaiters only.

1772. 25 August. Colours, 1763. 39 hatchets, 39 powder-horns & 39 ball-bags for the Light Company, 25 October, 1771.

1774. 30 March. Light Company accoutrements not according to regulation, being buff. Clothing according to regulation, except an additional shoulder-strap on right shoulder for convenience of carrying the waist-belts.

A trumpet is used to call back the Light Infantry to the battalion. 9 Musicians.

1775. 31 May. Officers—scarlet, faced buff with narrow cuffs—lapels looped with silver lace—coat lined buff shalloon.

1784. 14 April. (Jamaica.) Officers armed with swords. Band of Music uncommonly good.

1790. 26 May. Officers according to regulation, feathers excepted.

1791. 6 May. Colours, 1780. Hats well cocked, but too small—the same fault is to be found with the Grenadier & Light Infantry caps, although not to the same excess as in some other regiments. Latter are found very inconvenient for want of a shade over the eyes—the whole tied on with strings.

Feathers for hats of Battalion & Grenadier Companies are furnished at expense of the men, from 10d. to 1/- each.

 FOURTH (OR THE KING'S OWN) REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

 [THE KING'S OWN ROYAL REGIMENT (LANCASTER).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the Center of their Colours, the King's Cypher on a Red Ground, within the Garter, and Crown over it. In the three corners of the second Colour the Lyon of England, being their ancient Badge.

On the Grenadier caps the King's Cypher, as on the Colours, and Crown over it.

The Drums and Bells of Arms to have the King's Cypher painted on them, in the same manner, and the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the Rank and File. Blue.

¹ Page 58 of Army List of 1766.

1768.

Devices and Badges as in 1751, except that the Grenadiers' Caps have "the King's Crest, also the Cypher and Crown, as in the Colours."

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a blue stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1757. 19 February. Men have white & marching gaiters.

1757. 3 October. Uniform, red, lapelled & faced with blue—bound & looped with a white & blue lace—red waistcoats & blue breeches.

1764. 22 October. Only 50 swords. Officers—narrow silver lace. Coats lined with linen, having been delivered when in West Indies.

Appeared in black gaiters, white not yet made.

1768. 13 July. Colours, 1765. Drums & Fifes. Band of Music good, but Grenadier Drummers had caps.

1769. 8 June. Officers' uniforms new, without any lace—a silver embroidered buttonhole, with plain white waistcoat & breeches.

1770. 31 May. Had an Artillery Company with two short 6-pounders.

1771. 10 June. Light Infantry Company.

1774. 7 April. Light Infantry accoutrements not according to regulation, being white. Men's hats have scalloped lace. Light Infantry Company has a German post-horn to give signals. 6 Musicians.

THE FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the Center of their Colours, St. George killing the Dragon, being their ancient Badge, and in the three corners of their Second Colour the Rose and Crown.

On the Grenadier caps St. George killing the Dragon.

The same badge of St. George and the Dragon to be painted on their Drums, and Bells of Arms, with the rank of their Regiment underneath.

Facings of the Rank and File. Gosling Green.

1768.

Devices and badges as in 1751, except that the Grenadiers' caps have "the King's Crest: also St. George killing the Dragon."

¹ Page 59 of Army List of 1766. Stationed in Ireland.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with two Red Stripes.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 3 May. Colours, 1752. Uniform—lapelled, faced & lined with green; looped & bound with a white binding. Red waistcoats & breeches.

1755. October. Iron ramrods. Officers' uniforms—red, lapelled, faced & lined with pale green; silver binding.

Regiment has fifes. Men have white & marching gaiters. Uniform—a mixed lace.

1756. 12 October. Uniform looped & bound with white & green.

1767. 15 June. Colours, 1763. 30 swords only. No Grenadiers' match-cases.

1768. 9 May. Officers—plain scarlet coat, lapelled to the waist with gosling green; green cape, slashed sleeve, with a small round green cuff; silver buttons numbered; silver epaulette; white lining, waistcoat & breeches—silver-laced hats. Men—black gaiters with black garters & stiff leather tops. The Grenadier Caps are edged with fur.

1769. 24 May. The 2 Grenadier Serjeants have fuzils & pouches according to H.M.'s late regulation.

1771. 1 August. Have an Order of Merit.¹

1773. 3 August. Colours, 1773.

1784. 20 May. Colours, 1781. Fuzees for Serjeants of Grenadiers & Light Infantry not received.

1785. 2 July. No Band.

1786. 8 June. Colours, 1786.

1798. 12 November. There are no Grenadier caps.

SIXTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE ROYAL WARWICKSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the Center of their Colours, the Antelope, being their Ancient Badge, and in the three Corners of their Second Colour, the Rose and Crown.

On the Grenadier Caps, the Antelope, as in the Colours.

The same Badge of the Antelope to be painted on their Drums and Bells of Arms, with the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the rank and file. Deep yellow.

¹ See *Journal*, Vol. II. p. 118.

² Page 60 of the Army List of 1766.

1768.

Devices and Badges as in 1751, except that the Grenadier Caps have "the King's Crest; also the Antelope."

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with yellow and red stripes.

 INSPECTION RETURNS.

1764. 28 March. 27 silver-mounted swords purchased by the Serjeants.

1768. 24 May. Officers' uniforms—some new, of a different kind, which is intended for the whole next year.

1769. 16 August. Colours, 1769. Officers' uniforms—faced deep yellow—white waistcoats & breeches, plain—silver-laced epaulette & hat. Men—leather breeches. Grenadiers have not furred caps.

1770. 30 June. Serjeants of Grenadiers' Fuzils, &c., received in June, 1770.

1771. 23 August. No Band of Music. Light Infantry Company.

1772. 20 May. Grenadiers' & Drummers' Caps, 1770.

1784. 19 May. Very good Band.

 SEVENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT (OR ROYAL FUZILIERS).¹

[THE ROYAL FUSILIERS (CITY OF LONDON REGIMENT).]

 1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the Center of their Colours, the Rose within the Garter, and the Crown over it, the White Horse in the Corners of the Second Colour.

On the Grenadier Caps, the Rose within the Garter, & Crown as in the Colours.

The same Device of the Rose within the Garter, and Crown on their Drums and Bells of Arms, Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the rank and file. Blue.

1768.

Devices and Badges as in 1751, except that the Grenadiers' Caps have "the King's Crest; also the Rose within the Garter and Crown."

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a blue stripe.

¹ Page 61 of the Army List of 1766.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 12 May. Officers' uniforms—red, faced & labelled with blue, laced with a gold binding; buff waistcoats & breeches. Men's uniform—red, lapelled, faced & lined with blue—bound & looped with a mixed binding of white & blue—red waistcoats & breeches.

1768. 25 May. Grenadiers' swords only. Officers' uniforms—trimmed with a pretty broad gold lace—waistcoats plain.

1769. 13 June. Music but indifferent.

1770. 6 July. Grenadiers, Drums & Fifes had swords. Caps, very good, but not of bearskin or according to regulation.

1771. 1 August. Had Light Infantry Company.

1772. 9 June. Serjeants of Grenadiers had match-cases. Band of Music.

1784. 10 June. Officers not yet provided with fuzils.

EIGHTH (OR THE KING'S) REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE KING'S REGIMENT (LIVERPOOL).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the Center of their Colours the White Horse on a Red Ground, within the Garter, and Crown over it. In the three Corners of the Second Colour, the King's Cypher and Crown.

On the Grenadier Caps, the White Horse as on the Colours.

The same Device of the White Horse within the Garter, on the Drums and Bells of Arms; Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the rank and file. Blue.

1768.

Devices and Badges as in 1751 except that the Grenadiers' Caps have "the King's Crest; also the White Horse as in the Colours."

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with a blue and yellow stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1754. 31 October. Breeches made of Kersey, which does not last well, but henceforth to be of cloth.

1755. 15 May. Colours, 1754.

1756. 13 October. Drummers & Fifers. Men have white & marching black gaiters. Uniform—lapelled, faced & lined with blue, bound with a mixed binding of yellow.

¹ Page 62 of the Army List of 1766.

1757. 26 September. Officers' uniforms very good & handsome, faced with blue, & gold lace. Men's uniform, bound & looped with a mixed lace of yellow & white.

1768. 14 April. Colours, 1766. Officers' uniform—faced and lapelled blue—white waistcoat & breeches. Had no music.

1787. 24 May. Drums & Fifes dressed showy—a full Band. Full half the regiment are old soldiers who have been in the back settlements of Canada 11 years.

1788. 9 May. Band good & showy in their dress. Clothing—no additional ornament except a black tufts to the hats.

1792. 5 August. 12 Drums & 10 Music.

NINTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE NORFOLK REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with two Black Stripes.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 5 & 18 October. Colours, 1749. Drummers & Fifers. Uniform red, faced & lapelled with yellow, bound & looped with a mixed binding of purple & white.

1771. 1 June. Officers lapelled to waist with yellow—silver loops—white waistcoat & breeches—buttons numbered.

1772. 15 July. Colours, 1772. Band of Music.

1774. 26 May. Officers—silver embroidered button-holes—silver-laced hats—silver-embroidered epaulettes.

1790. 10 June. (St. Christopher's.) Reviewed in trousers.

1798. 9 November. 2 Serjeants & 9 Privates clothed as Musicians. The rank & file had tin cases over their pouches for carrying their night-cap in—the belt-plates had a device (Britannia) upon them. The drums were of brass & had the same device (Britannia) painted upon them. The Colours were nothing but rags, so that no device or number could be seen on them.

1800. 5 May. 1st Battalion Officers wore blue pantaloons. Band of 15, exclusive of 6 Fifers. 3rd Battalion Artillery attached—1 Bombardier, 4 Gunners, 3 Drivers, 9 Horses, 2 light 6-pounders.

(To be continued.)

¹ Page 63 of the Army List of 1766. Then stationed in North America.

Notes on Class Catalogue, No. 50 (Military), in the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum.

BY MAJOR EVAN FYERS.

This Catalogue is, like most of the 110 Class Catalogues on these shelves, a folio volume, half-bound in morocco, consisting of white manilla sheets on to which have been pasted cuttings from the catalogues of the various collections. There are in the Department 13 Collections of Manuscripts, viz. :—

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1. Additional. | 8. King's. |
| 2. Arundel. | 9. Lansdowne. |
| 3. Burney. | 10. Papyri. |
| 4. Cottonian. | 11. Royal. |
| 5. Egerton. | 12. Sloane. |
| 6. Hargrave. | 13. Stowe. |
| 7. Harleian. | |

But of these only the Additional, Arundel and Burney, Cottonian, Egerton, Harleian, Lansdowne, Sloane and Stowe need concern us.

It should in the first place be understood that this Catalogue is not intended to be a scientific classification of the Military MSS., but, as a preliminary guide first to the general catalogues and from them to the MSS. themselves, it is invaluable.

Each cutting bears the reference number of the Collection from which it is taken, and when not named it is generally the Additional MSS. In transcribing I have always entered these at the beginning of each item. In some cases it is not easy to distinguish them, and this can be done only by closely examining the type, and referring to the most probable catalogue.

The extract from the Catalogue of the Cottonian Collection may be recognised by its having been classified under the names of Roman Emperors. The numbers following indicate the Volumes and the serial number of the MS. in the Volume, and the description is followed by the number of the page in the Volume.

It is understood that it is proposed to re-write the whole of the Cottonian Catalogue so as to bring it more in line with modern requirements. But this is likely to take a long time.

The arrangement of the Class Catalogue is first of all according to subject, and then chronologically in the subjects. This is not always quite satisfactory, as the various subject sections sometimes overlap, and it is impossible to tell beforehand what spaces will be required for future additions, with the result that frequently cuttings

have to be pasted in wherever there may happen to be room for them. For instance, when does an extract referring to a letter about Waterloo not belong to the Section "Collections and Correspondence" and deserve a place among "Battles and General Operations"? Also, what constitutes the "Armies of America"? Does this term imply merely a geographical expression such as "Africa" or rather the more modern meaning of a particular Sovereign State? If the former, and it is limited to North America, then it would probably include the armies of England, France, Spain, and U.S.A., which are already allotted to different sections, but if it implies the Armies of the Republic alone it is confusing to find under that head items referring to the British Army.

The truth is that it is quite impossible to sort one set of papers on more than one system at one time.

There appears to be only one method by which such a Catalogue can be rebuilt in print, so as to combine the advantages of a handy volume arranged chronologically, the possibility of printing accessions, and allowing the matter to be broken up for use as a card index. This is to print the catalogue on one side of the page only, with an ample space between each entry, which is to be so set up as to be within the dimensions of the standard card, viz., 3" x 5". Cross reference would then be possible. In one respect this Class Catalogue is a vast improvement on the Departmental List Books in the P.R.O., where the necessary information regarding the contents of any volume or bundle is only too frequently conspicuous by its absence.

The Sections are here lettered so that they can more easily be identified with the detailed descriptions referring to them.

MILITARY MANUSCRIPTS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.

SECTION A. GENERAL TREATISES.

	TACTICS.	FORTIFICATION.	ARTILLERY.
Latin	Page 1	Page 35	Page —
English .. ..	.. 7	.. 37	.. 51
French .. ..	.. 19	.. 41	.. 57
German .. ..	.. 27	.. 45	.. 58
Italian .. ..	.. 31	.. 47	.. 59
Portuguese and Spanish .. ..	.. 33	.. 49	.. —

Army of Great Britain.

SECTION		Page
B.	General Treatises	61
„	C. Collections and Correspondence	75
„	D. Ordinances, &c., General	85
„	E. „ Special	91
„	F. Forms of oaths	95
„	G. Standards, flags, and banners ¹	97
„	H. Battles and general operations	107
„	I. Musters, orders for raising men, equipments	175
„	J. „ County Musters, &c.	215
„	K. „ Welsh Musters	255
„	L. Establishments	256
„	M. Lists of Officers and Men	257
„	N. Commissions to individuals	321
„	O. Court Martials	344
„	P. Forts and Garrisons	345
„	Q. Ordnance Office	361
„	R. Documents connected with ordnance	369
„	S. Accounts, estimates and orders to pay	399
„	T. Armour	452
„	U. Stores	453
„	V. Clothing	457
„	W. Horses	459
„	X. Chronological Series of documents relating to military affairs in Ireland	461

Foreign Armies.

SECTION		Page
Y1.	Europe	495
„	Y2. Denmark	497
„	Y3. France incl. Burgundy	499
„	Y4. Germany and Austria	511
„	Y5. Italy	517
„	Y6. Low Countries	519
„	Y7. Portugal	533
„	Y8. Prussia	535
„	Y9. Russia	537
„	Y10. Spain	539
„	Y11. Sweden	551
„	Y12. Turkey	553
„	Z1. India	557
„	Z2. Africa	559
„	Z3. America	565

¹ See also Vol. 68, Badges, Heraldic Decrees,

Army of Great Britain.

SECTION B. GENERAL TREATISES.

- ROYAL. 7. F. XIV. A Memorial of things necessary for an Army Roial. A.D 1522. fo. 29. (See Catalogue, Old Royal and King's MSS. Vol. I. Royal MSS. p. 206.)
- VESP. C. XIV. A paper for the better government of the Army, and against persons absenting after gayge of battayle, and going off from battayle. fo. 554.
- LANSD. 1225. "A Project for a Land Militia, addressed to King Philip, husband of Queen Mary, in the yeare 1558." fo. 42.
- ADD. 4104. Scheme for a militia in England.
- LANSD. 820. A scheme for raising and training men for the publick service, drawn up by some anonymous person in the time of Queen Elizabeth. fo. 1.
- OTHO. E. XI. A proposal for forming and training a large body of harquebuses for her majesty's service. fo. 392.
- HARL. 287. Suche greivances & miserye as our Souldiourye have susteined more then any other Nation in the Low Countrey services since her Majestie entred in the Action; by the hard usadge of the Stats, & th' inhumanitye of th' Inhabitants contrarie to their owne customs: by Mr. James Digges. fo. 157.
- VESP. A.V. Of Watch to be kept nightly by the sea coast, in time of war. fo. 77 and No. 26. fo. 88b.
- LANSD. 24. A dissertation on military affairs, by Mr. Ralph Lane, A.D. 1576. fo. 62.
- HARL. 68. A Thin Tract, in a large 4to written upon Vellom, containing, A Brief Discourse for the Mayntenance, Exercise, & Trayning of a convenient nombre of Englishemen, wherby they may be the Soner made Souldiours, for the Redier Deffance of this Realme of Englande. By Richard Barkehede. temp. Eliz. Reginae.
- LANSD. 119. A discourse of martial affairs, touching the safeguard of the Realm, and repulsing of the enemy if any attempt of invasion be made.
Presented to the Queen by Robert Hitchcocke, gentleman and Soldier, Sept. 1, 1580; with another discourse, by the same person, concerning the overthrow of the enemies at their own doors, 1580. fo. 17.

- GALBA. C. VII. "Advice to make an army in Brabant." (Fr.) May, 1584. fo. 285.
- OTHO. E. XI. A discourse on the defence of a Country, the conduct of a fleet and army, &c. The name of Walter Raleigh appears at the end of this tract. fo. 368.
- LANSD. 213. "A breife discourse touching the charge and employment of a Colonell in ye warres. Written by an officer serving in ye late warres in the United Provinces of the Netherlands." fo. 34.
- GALBA. C. VIII. Considerations for the ordering of an Army in the Low Countries; said to be from Mr. Digges to the E. of Leicester. June 13, 1585. fo. 85.
- GALBA. C. VIII. Two papers signed Tho. Digges: containing, under various heads, several observations on the abuses practiced by Muster-masters, paymasters, auditors, &c. 1585. fo. 263.
- HARL. 168. An advice of suche meanes as are considered to be fittest to putt the Forces of the Realme of England in Order, to withstand an Invasion pretended by the King of Spaine. Sett downe by these noble and experienced Captains hereafter following. 27 Nov. 1587. fo. 110.
- LANSD. 55. A project of Mr. Ralph Lane, to Lord Burghley; for raising troops of horse, Feb. 14, 1587. fo. 208.
- LANSD. 1225. A Miscellaneous Volume, containing, "A Briefe Treatise, or rather a Project of a Course to be taken for the Defence of this Realm against all forraigne invasion and for the necessary service of the same in all other actions of warr." fo. 1.
- HARL. 287. Sir Thomas Shirley's Memorial, or project for the better relieving her Majesties Souldiers, &c., in Holland, February, 1587. fo. 59.
- GALBA. D.I. A project how most part of the money may be kept within the realm, and yet the soldiers may be better used than they are now. July 24, 1587. fo. 126.
- GALBA. D.I. A device how her majesty may yearly save £20,000 during the war in the Low Countries. Feb. 1587-8? fo. 127b.
- HARL. 132. A Militarie Discourse, Whether it be better to geve an Invador present Battaule, or to Temporize, and deferr the same.
It seems to have been written about the Time of the Spanish Invasion, in A.D. 1588.
- ADD. 37,667. "A Militarie discourse whether it bee better for England to give an Invador present battaile or to temporize and deferr the same": a treatise written to combat the objections made "by a gentleman of good worth," whose "discourse was

committed to print" against a former treatise written by the author on the same subject and laid before the Privy Council (f. 2b). It takes the form partly of a running commentary on the objector's positions, partly of a further exposition of the author's views, and (f. 37) "A certaine readie and orderlie course for the speedie arminge and bringinge of men together in the Shire of Kent at an allarum given to the Countree, which by like proportion may bee observed in anie other Shire." It was written after 1590 (see a reference to the relief of Paris by the Duke of Parma's Army, f. 24) and before the death of Queen Elizabeth. There was an alarm of invasion in 1597 (see a letter to the Lieutenants of Kent and elsewhere in *Acts of the Privy Council*, 1597-1598, p. 57). The author was possibly a Kentish man and not a professional writer: cf. f. 26, "beinge moved (differentlie from my profession) to take pen in hand and become an author upon occasion." The present MS. is a copy of the middle of the 17th cent., the marginal comments being in a different hand from the text. Other copies are in Harl. MSS. 132 (possibly contemporary) and 4685, fo. 1.

- HARG. 168. A Military Discourse whether it were better for England to give an Invader present Battaile or to temporize and defer the same. fo. 640.
- HARL. 6798. "A military discourse, whether it be better for England to give an Invader present battle, or to temporise & defer the same." 19 leaves. fo. 25.
- HARL. 168. A Militarie Discourse, whether it be better to give an Invader present Battaile, or temporise & deferr the same. fo. 221b.
- ADD. 30, 194. Transcripts of papers among the Lansdowne, Harley, Cotton, and Royal MSS., in the British Museum, relating to the defence of England from foreign invasions; *tempp.* Eliz.—Chas. II. Paper; fo. 42. XVIII. cent. Folio.
- ADD. 37, 987. Extracts from the public records relative to military service, the defences of the kingdom, foreign expeditions, *etc.*, by Sir Robert Cotton, fo. 1.
- ADD. 4125. The grievances of the English army in France; represented by Sir John Reynolds. A.D. 1657. fo. 385.
- ADD. 4113. Earl of Essex. Memorial to the Queen, on the necessaries of a defensive war. 31 August, 1595. fo. 231.
- LANSD. 844. "An opinion of the best souldiers both landmen and seamen that were in the year of 88." fo. 338. Imperfect at the end.

- GALBA. D. IV. A project of "the only means whereby her Majesty's forces in the Low Countries shall be reinforced and continued strong, &c." June, 1589. fo. 313.
- OTHO. E. XI. A paper said to be from Mr. Lane, to Q. Elizabeth, concerning the discipline of an army, the distribution of captures, &c. 26 December, 1589. fo. 405.
- HARL. 6207. A Consideration of the present tyme, & of our Estate thearin." fo. 147.
It is docketted, "Choice of Capitaynes and Souldiours, 1589," which Mr. Wanley has noticed to be Mr. Will Lambarde's hand, and adds "Vid. Lorkin's Lres."
- GALBA. D.I. The readiest means to restrain the abuses practised in the Low Countries, to the detriment of her majesty's forces. June 12, 1589. fo. 62.
- LANSD. 64. Sir John Smith's answer to a written libel against his book "Of Military Discipline"; with his curious challenge to the Libeller, June 11, 1590. fo. 138.
- LANSD. 66. Reasons why military Officers should be rather *immediately* dependent on their Sovereign than their General. March, 1590. fo. 44.
- LANSD. 65. A scheme sent to Lord Burghley, by Mr. Ralph Lane, for settling the pay of Military Officers. Oct., 1590. fo. 158.
- LANSD. 68. A project of Mr. R. Lane for the cheapest way of furnishing 4,000 footmen and 400 horse. 1 May, 1591. fo. 186.
- LANSD. 67. Mr. Ralph Lane's project to Lord Burghley, for the easiest and cheapest way of mustering and training the soldiery. Nov. 9, 1591. fo. 119.
- LANSD. 69. Mr. Ralph Lane's Supplement to his discourse on Musters, and the office of Mustermaster, Feb. 15, 1591/2. fo. 34.
- LANSD. 69. A discourse laid before Lord Burghley, by Mr. Ralph Lane, concerning the office of Mustermaster, Jan. 7, 1591/2. fo. 28.
- GALBA. D. XII. A proposal for regulating the contributions of the Provinces for the support of the army. 10 Nov., 1600. fo. 305.
- GALBA. C. VI. Pt. II. Articuli pro sustentatione militum qui in auxilium statuum mittentur. fo. 7b.
- ADD. 4552. A scheme of military tenure in Capite. ff. 115b—116.
- LANSD. 113. A device of an unnamed person sent to the Lord Treasurer, for the setting of a battle or army in array. fo. 158.

- HARL. 6068. The ordering of an Army, & the Duty of every Officer. ff. 40—53b.
- HARL. 6844. Sr. Fra. Veare's Notes concerning the Duty of every Officer in the Army. ff. 77—86b.
- GALBA. B. XII. A proposal of a Capt. Joosse, to raise some men. (Fr.) fo. 200.
- HARL. 1583. Project for raising to the King a Standing Army of 15,000 Foot & 3,000 Horse. ff. 90—93.
- HARL. 1875. The Project for yeerelie Contribution for maintenance of his Majesties Warres. fo. 599.
I take this to be that which is above mentioned at ff. 592-596.
- LANSD. 119. Mr. Digges's proposals for arming, training and maintaining 40,000 choice Soldiers in England, for less charge and better purpose than 5,000 could be kept in garrison. ff. 123-132.
- ADD. 4159. The opinion of Dr. Watkins and Dr. Turner on the power of a court-martial to punish one Soldier for killing another. ff. 179, 180.
- OTHO. E. XI. A tract on the duties of a Muster-Master, and the qualifications required in him. ff. 356-359.
- HARL. 3638. S. XVII. "Points tending to the Reformation of Musters." ff. 135, 136.
- LANSD. 113. A declaration of the great abuse of Musters of this Realm; with a device for reforming the same. ff. 133-135.
- ADD. 15,750. Maintenance of peers in battle. f. 3.
- ROYAL. 18A. XXXV. John Martin's Proposal to King James I., for saving expence in purchasing Arms. XVIIth Century. ff. 1—9.
- Note.*—(Catalogue dated 1921.) Memorial to James I containing proposals for economies in the cost of armour, by 'John Martin,' a manufacturer of armour plates, with a comparative table (f. 9) of the price Queen Elizabeth paid Sir Thomas Gresham for these sorts of armors in the first and second yeare of her reigne, the prices of 1595 (the lowest in her reign), and the rates suggested by the author.
- Vellum; ff. 9. 7 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. \times 5 $\frac{3}{4}$ in. Temp. Jas. I. the inscription, initials, &c., in gold. Not in the old catalogues.
- HARL. 4191. A Book directing the choosing & ordering of the Army & making war. XVIIth Century.
A MS. neatly written on Paper, but without any Author's name, & containing 234 pages. ff. 1—118.

- HARY. 816.** A Book in fol. wherein is contained,
An Aunswer made by command of Prince Henry, to certaine
Propositions of warr, and Peace, delivered to His Highnes by
some of his millitarie Servants.
It treats of 14 Points; and, perhaps, might have been com-
piled by Sir Robert Cotton. ff. 1—68.
- HARL. 980.** The Inconveniencies of billeting Souldiers: From the
Petition in Parliament, A.D. 1627. fo. 164b.
- HARL. 6851.** Sketch (or model) of a paper for the regulation of the
army. A.D. 1635. fo. 1.
- VESP. C. IX.** A project for yearly contributions for the maintenance of
his Majesty's wars. fo. 526b.
- SLOAN. 1519.** A paper concerning the government of England, especi-
ally Generals, Colonels, and Officers. Mid. XVIIth Century.
Military. ff. 35—36.
- ADD. 32,520.** On dispensations to military officers, by Lord Keeper
Guilford, temp. Chas. II. ff. 35—37.
- ADD. 32,477.** A few notes on military matters. ff. 30; b. 43; b. 82.
Mid. XVIIth Century.
- HARL. 1786.** Copie of a Tract written by Sir Thomas Fairfax, general
for the Parliament against King Charles I & by him entialed,
Short Memorials of some things to be cleared during my Com-
mand in the Army. ff. 1—15b.
- SL. 629.** XVII and XVIII Cents. "Militia, old and new, 1642";
transcribed by Dr. Foote in 1691, from the pamphlet printed at
London, 18th Aug., 1642. ff. 269—272.
- SLOANE 1052.** Paper, in folio, ff. 1—58. XVII Cent. Observations
upon military and political affairs, in thirty-one chapters;
written by George Monk, Duke of Albemarle, and composed by
him whilst prisoner in the Tower, about the year 1645.
The author's name is not given in the MS., but it has been
corrected in several places by himself, and after Monk's death
the work was published and dedicated to Charles II. by John
Heath, folio, London, 1671.
- ADD. 33,265.** Treatise on the Duties of Military Officers; temp.
Charles II. Paper; ff. 1—139. Early XVIII Cent. Small
octavo.
- ADD. 4120.** John Neper of Marcheston. Secret inventions profitable
and necessary in these days, for defence of this island, and with-

standing of strangers, enemies to God's truth and religion.
June 7, 1596. fo. 2b.

ADD. 4159. Petitions and proposals to the protector for the better regulating of the army and navy. ff. 105—110.

ADD. 32,526. Essay on the militia, by R. North, 18th Cent. ff. 74b—79.

ADD. 22,537. Suggestions for military movements, and for regimental regulations, in the handwriting of Lieut.-General Jasper Clayton. Endorsed, 18 and 22 Mar., 1742/3. ff. 207, 228.

ADD. 33,053. f. 99. Bill for the better ordering of the militia, 1756.

ADD. 32,872. f. 35. (Visct. Dupplin.) Paper rel. to the Militia, July 3rd, 1757. ff. 35—38

ADD. 32,892. Anonymous letter to the Duke of Newcastle conc. the Militia, A.D. 1759. fo. 452.

ADD. 32,902 Memoranda relating to the militia, 1760, 1761. fo. 260.

ADD. 32,930. Memoranda relating to the militia, 1760, 1761. fo. 425.

HARL. 1300. This is preceded by a Remonstrance of the People of Scotland, to the Under-Officers and Souldiers of the English Army, shewing the Unjustness of that Invasion: which these Under-Officers & Souldiers (being Fifth Monarchy-men, or Independants) answer all along in a Phrase of Religious Cant. ff. 182—185.

Department of Printed Books. 75. k. 7.

Military Description of the South East part of England, by Majr. Gen. William Roy. Divided into three sections dealing (1) with the description of the country; (2) the principal positions for an army; (3) previous invasions in that part of Britain. A.D. 1765. MS.

Do. 75. k. 5. General Description of the South Part of Ireland, by Majr. Gen. William Roy. Written as the result of a three weeks tour and from a military point of view, with reference to the following heads. Mountains, rivers, roads, towns, harbours and forts, and army movements. 1766. MS. with autograph signature.

(Another copy of the above without autograph in Dept. of Printed Books. 75. k. 6.)

KINGS 72. A Remonstrance to the Yeomanry of England. A.D. 1769. ff. 1—42.

ADD. 33,120 (E. of Chichester). Memoirs and other papers relating to the defence of Great Britain, A.D. 1778-1803. ff. 1—213.

- ADD. 33,108. Proposals for a peace establishment. A.D. 1801. ff. 474-477.
- ADD. 33,111. Papers relating to defence against invasion. A.D. 1803.
ff. 237—378 *passim*.
- ADD. 33,109. Memorandum on the army, A.D. 1803. ff. 474—476.

REVIEW.

PIPERS AND PIPE MUSIC IN A HIGHLAND REGIMENT. By Major I. H. Mackay Scobie. Ross-shire Printing and Publishing Company. Dingwall. 1924. Crown 4to. pp. vi. 64. *ill. some coloured.*

One element in the Celtic Revival is a renewed interest in the Highland bagpipes. That interest has been much intensified by the record of the pipers of the Fifty-First Division in the Great War. The new volume by Major Mackay Scobie is a worthy and welcome addition to the literature of pipe music in the British Army. The book is not a general description of the subject. It is rather a monograph wherein the field of treatment is clearly marked. There is every evidence of painstaking research among written documents as to the history of pipe music in one Highland Regiment, the Seaforth's (the old 72nd). Thirty-two successive pipe-majors, from the earliest record down to the present time, are mentioned with biographical notes so far as that is relevant. These notes impart a living and realistic air to the work. The methodical arrangement, and the frequent references to documentary sources show that the task has been conceived and executed in a scientific fashion. The numerous illustrations give a good idea of the changes in style in the pipers' military uniform in the past century and a half. This feature, though merely incidental, is yet very useful and interesting.

One learns with surprise that pipers were not officially recognized in the Army till 1854. Until then the pipers were maintained by patriotic officers in the Highland Regiments. It is evident that Major Mackay Scobie is not only a lover of his Regiment, but is also a lover of the bagpipes. These qualifications, along with a distinct literary touch and a full grasp of the subject, have gone to produce a most readable volume. When similar work will have been done for pipe music in the other Highland Regiments, we shall possess indeed a full and thorough history of the bagpipes in the British Army.

N. R.

THE JOURNAL

OF THE

Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. IV.

APRIL—JUNE, 1925.

No. 16.



NOTES.

76. OLD PRINTED ARMY LISTS. (Vol. III. pp 23 and 53.) Since writing the note on p. 53, further research amongst the Annandale papers by the Rev. J. A. D. J. Macdonald has enabled the careers of the two John Johnstons serving in Dumbarton's at this period to be separated.

The fact, now brought to light, that John Johnstone (Stapleton) was still studying fortification at St. Andrews on 8 February, 1685, appears to settle that he had not then joined the Regiment. He did so, as Ensign, dated 10 February, 1685.

By 23 August in that year he had been promoted Captain, and his subsequent career and the part he took in the Mutiny are as given on p. 53, excepting the reference to the Laing MSS.

These facts prove also that Nathan Brooks was correct in describing the officer in Dumbarton's in 1684 as Sir John Johnston, Bart. (of Caskieben). Foot-note 4 on page 23, therefore, was also correct.

"Caskieben" was probably the Ensign in Dumbarton's in 1679, as he is recorded to have joined the Army "very early." He certainly is the Sir John Johnston who was a 1st Lieutenant in 1684: and was still in the Regiment when Stapleton joined it in 1685. Caskieben, however, left the Regiment next year, and is recorded as serving in Flanders, presumably in one of the Anglo-Dutch regiments.

In 1688, on the summons of King James, he returned to England (*vide* Laing MSS., which records his previous service in Dumbarton's) and was made a Captain in the Regiment raised by Colonel John Wauchope.

His fate at Tyburn caused "great stir," and is as recorded in the foot-note 4 on p. 23, and in *Dalton*, Vol. II., Introduction. H. M. McC.

77. THE BLACK WATCH HECKLE. On this subject J. M. Bulloch writes in *The Graphic* of 25 April, 1925:—

To-day marks the two hundredth anniversary of the creation of the first battalion of the Black Watch, although my old friend, the late Mr. Andrew Ross, took back its historical succession to 1667. The "story" of the

regiment, in the newspaper sense, is the way in which it got the famous red heckle by recapturing two guns which the 11th Light Dragoons had lost at Gildermalsen, in Flanders, on January 4, 1794. For that act they were awarded that regiment's "red vulture feather."

There are several versions of the episode set forth in Archibald Forbes's rather ramshackle history of the regiment. Out of curiosity I turned to two histories of the 11th Hussars—Cannon's in 1837 and Captain Godfrey Trevelyan Williams's elaborate book of 1908—to see their version of the story, only to find it is not even mentioned, the only loss sustained by the 11th being given as one man and one horse killed and six men and one horse wounded.

On the other hand, Forbes omits to mention that the two regiments had had a curious meeting half a century before that, for on May 18, 1743, the 11th, which was raised in 1715, was ordered to round up the "considerable body of the Highland Regiment of Foot commanded by Lord Semphill," who on the previous night had assembled in a mutinous manner after the famous review on Finchley Common on May 14. As a result of the attempt to march home, three men were shot and 107 were banished—with disastrous effects on recruiting in the Highlands for many a year after.

78. **MUSIC IN STATE PROCESSIONS.** Bands of Music in the Army did not come into being until the middle of the 18th century, so that for State affairs 'music' had to be furnished, presumably by the Court.

There were a few State 'musicians.'

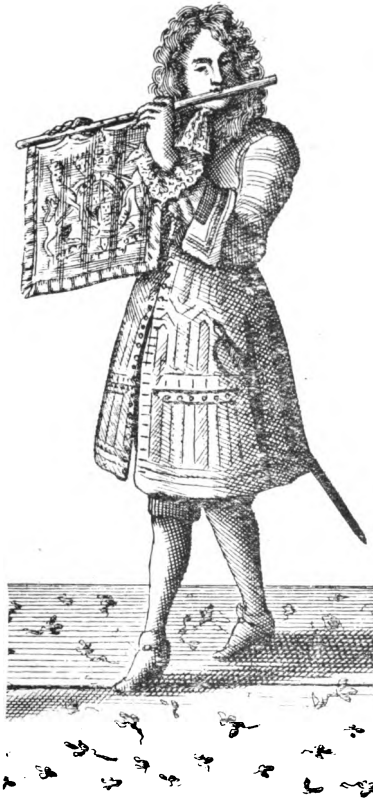


The illustrations here given, and the descriptions of the various uniforms, are taken from Chapter IV of Sandford's *History of the Coronation of King James II*, who was crowned in Westminster Abbey on 23 April, 1685.

The 'Music' in the Procession consisted of a Fife, 16 Trumpets, 4 Drums and 2 Kettle Drums.

The GRAND PROCEEDING to Their MAJESTIES CORONATION, from WESTMINSTER-HALL to the Collegiate Church of St. PETER in WESTMINSTER.

About Twelve of the Clock, the Proceeding began to Move in Form following.



A Fife, in the Livery Coat of Scarlet Cloth, richly Laced with Gold and Silver Lace, and Lined with Shalloon, and His Majesties Cipher and Crown on the Back and Breast, with his Fife and Fife-Banners richly Imbroidered and Trimmed with Silver and Gold Fringe, viz.

Clement Newth.

Besides the Coat, he had also for his Livery a Cloak of Scarlet Cloth Laced with Silver Lace, Breeches of Blew Cloth, and a Hat Laced with Gold and Silver.

Four Drums, in the same Livery as the Fife, with His Majesties Arms Depicted on the Drums, with Scarfs of Crimson Taffata Fringed with Silver, all in one Rank, viz.

1. Jacob Langley.
2. John Skyrme.
3. Devorax Clothier.
4. Tertullian Lewis.

These Drummers had the like Cloaks, Breeches and Hats as the Fife, and moreover Imbroidered Bags of Crimson Velvet for their Drums.

The Drum-Major, in a Fine Scarlet Cloth Coat, richly Laced with Gold and Silver, and a Crimson Taffata Scarf about his Waste, richly Fringed with Gold, viz.

Mr. John Mawgridge.

Eight Trumpeters, all in Rich Liveries of Crimson Velvet, Laced with Gold and Silver, with Trumpets, having Banners of Crimson Damask Fringed about with Gold and Silver, with Strings suitable, and richly Imbroidered with His Majesties Royal Arms and Supporters, in two Pageants or Ranks, viz.

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Henrick Davent. | 3. Peter Mounset. |
| 2. Michael Maer. | 4. Hugh Fisher. |

5. Jervais Walker.
6. Matthew Shore.

7. William Bull.
8. Benedick Ragway.

These Trumpeters had also allowed them Cloaks of Scarlet Cloth laced with Silver and Gold, Breeches of Blew Cloth, and Hats and Belts Laced with Gold and Silver.



THE DRUM MAJOR.



THE SERJEANT TRUMPET.

The Kettle-Drums, with their Banners of Crimson Damask richly Fringed and Imbroidered with His Majesties Arms and Supporters, and followed by the Kettle-Drummer in the same Livery as the Trumpets, viz.

Robert Mawgridge.

The Kettle-Drummer had also the like allowance of Cloak, Breeches and Hat as the Trumpeters. [For illustration, see p. 54.]

Eight Trumpets more, Habited as the former in two Pageants, viz.

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Daniel Le Favour. | 5. William Shore. |
| 2. John Stephenson. | 6. Simon Pearson. |
| 3. Richard Marsh. | 7. Thomas Barwell. |
| 4. John Segnior. | 8. William Bounty. |

The Serjeant Trumpet, in rich Habit, wearing his Collar of SSs, and carrying his Mace on his Right Shoulder, viz.

Gervase Price, Esq.

[It is not clear why the Serjeant Trumpet carried a Mace.

The drums are much deeper than the side-drums of the present day, and appear more nearly to resemble the tenor-drum.

A Collar of SS, or Esses, is an ornamental Chain consisting of a series of S's, either joined together side by side, or fastened in a row upon a band or ribbon; the S was originally worn as a badge by the adherents of the house of Lancaster.

It still forms part of the dress of various officials, such as the Kings of Arms and Heralds, who wear silver-gilt collars of SS. Pursuivants do not wear them.



It will be noticed that swords are worn by all of these personages, though in the case of the drummers only one is visible.

The fifer and kettle-drummer wear their swords outside the coat, but the Drum Major and Serjeant Trumpet appear to have theirs under the coat, as no hilt can be seen.]

79. REGIMENTAL COLOUR CAPTURED AT QUATRE BRAS—16 June, 1815. The story of the loss of the King's Colour of the 2nd Battalion of the 69th Foot¹ at the Battle of Quatre Bras on 16 June, 1815, and of its romantic recovery and return to England in 1909, is well known. (See *The Sphere*, 25 June, 1910, p. 346; *Journal of the R.U.S.I.*, Vol. 54, pp. 1411-16; and *The Story of a British Flag*, printed privately in 1911.

Further light is thrown upon the story by two extracts from *Recollections of Military Service*, by Serjeant Thomas Morris, 73rd Foot, published in 1847:—

“ We [73rd Foot] were now [16 June, 1815] ordered to fall in and advance, and we soon heard the firing of musketry, as well as artillery. We were urged forward

¹ The South Lincolnshire Regiment. It was disbanded in 1816.

with the utmost celerity, and about three o'clock entered the field of battle, at Quatre Bras, notwithstanding our fatigue, having marched about twenty-seven miles, exposed to a burning sun. Our brigade at this time consisted of the 30th, 33rd, 69th, and 73rd, commanded by Major-General Sir Colin Halkett. The ground, for a considerable distance being covered with rye, and of an extraordinary height, some of it measuring seven feet, prevented us from seeing much of the enemy; but, though we could not see them, they were observing us. We continuing to advance, the glittering of the tops of our bayonets guided towards us a large body of the enemy's cuirassiers, who, coming thus so unexpectedly upon us, threw us in the utmost confusion. Having no time to form a square, we were compelled to retire, or rather to run, to the wood through which we had advanced; and when we rallied, the 69th unfortunately lost their King's colours." (pp. 196-7).

"The 69th regiment, in order to remove from themselves the disgrace of having lost their King's colour, at Quatre Bras, set their tailors secretly to work and manufactured a new colour, and then contradicted the statement of their having lost one. But, unfortunately for them, Napoleon, in his dispatches to Paris, had noticed the capture of this colour; and the colour itself was forwarded to Paris and exhibited there. It was a great pity the 69th adopted such a plan, for though it is unfortunate in a regiment to lose its colours, yet, if taken while they are contending with a vastly superior force, as was the case in this instance, it cannot reflect any disgrace on the men." (pp. 250-1.) Y.Z.



80. THE SIEGE OF GIBRALTAR BY THE SPANIARDS—1727. (Vol. III, p. 111.) The following document in the Public Record Office (W.O. 54/684) seems to convey the idea that shot and shells which were collected after a siege were looked upon as a perquisite of the Officers and Men, both military and civil, who belonged to the Ordnance Department; it is not clear why 'sixty one days pay' is selected as the basis for distribution.

Mr. James Cockburn, to whom the document is addressed, was Paymaster to the Board of Ordnance.

15 June, 1731.

MR. COCKBURN,

Pursuant to an Order this Day of the Board We desire you to pay the Persons mention'd in Annex'd List Sixty One days pay amounting in the whole to the sum of Six hundred Sixty pounds One shilling & five pence, being for their share [of the value] of the Enemys Shot and Shells taken up after the Siege at Gibraltar in 1727, and the same will be allow'd in your Accompts by

Your loving Friends

C.W.¹ J.A.²

A List of the Officers on the Civil Branch of the Office of His Majesty's Ordnance who were at Gibraltar during the Siege in 1727, & who are now Living & Continue in the Service.

Employments.	Mens Names	Pay per Diem	Total for 61 days.
Storekeeper	John Price	£ s. d. 10	£ s. d. 30 10 0
Clerks of the	Survey John Radcliff	4	12 4 0
	Cheque Robert Maberly	4	12 4 0
	Works William Sherman	4	12 4 0
Clerk of the Cheque at Mahone, but detained at Gibraltar on acco ^t . of the Siege	Wm. Wardman	4	12 4 0

List of the Engineers belonging to the Office of His Majesty's Ordnance, who served during the Siege at Gibraltar in 1727 and who are now living, and Continue in the service.

Employments	Mens Names	Pay pr Diem	Total for 61 days
Engineers	Jonas Moore	£ s. d. 1 - -	£ s. d. 61 - -
	William Skinner	5 -	15 5 -
	Peter Laprimaudaye	4 -	12 4 -
	James Wibault	4 -	12 4 -
	John Seliøke	5 5	16 10 5
			£117 3 5

¹ Sir Charles Wills, K.B., Lieut.-General of the Ordnance. See 'D.N.B.'

² John Armstrong, F.R.S., Surveyor-General of the Ordnance. See 'D.N.B.'

List of Officers & Men belonging to His Majesty's Royal Regiment of Artillery, who serv'd during the Siege of Gibraltar in 1727, & who are now living and Continue in the Service.

		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Lieutenant Colonel	Jonas Watson	1	-	-	61	-	-
Captains	Thomas Hughes	10	-	-	30	10	-
	James Deal	10	-	-	30	10	-
	Jonathan Lewis	10	-	-	30	10	-
Lieutenants	Abraham Kennesbe	3	-	-	9	3	-
	Henry Hopkey	3	-	-	9	3	-
	John Wynch	3	-	-	9	3	-
Serjeant	Samuel Holston	2	-	-	6	2	-

Then follows a List of Bombardiers, Gunners and Mattrosses.

There were 9 Bombardiers, paid at the rate of 1s. 8d. per day, who received £5 1s. 8d. each. One of them, John Goodyer, received a commission in the R.A., as Lieut.-Fireworker, in September, 1731.

Twenty Gunners, at 1s. 4d. per day, received £4 1s. 4d. each; 45 mattrosses, at 1s. per day, received £3 1s. od. each, and 1 drummer the same.

Mattross Philip Webdell, received a Commission in the R.A., as Lieut.-Fireworker in April, 1744.

The total amount paid to the Royal Artillery—all ranks—was £463 12s. od.

A few foreign names occur in the list, e.g., Delespauche, Delaperriere, and Blankinburg. J.H.L.

QUESTIONS.

Note.—Replies to Questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to:—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, 8, PALMERSTON ROAD, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the Question, and the page-number on which it appeared.

198. 'BARRAGE' TACTICS. It has been stated that 'barrage' tactics were originally adopted at the Battle of Crecy (1346), when the English archers, drawn largely from the rangers of the Royal Forest of Macclesfield, put down such a barrage of arrows as blackened the sky, and blinded the French, thus enabling the English men-at-arms to close with them and break their formation; their rout being completed by the English cavalry, who, passing through their own infantry, charged and put the French infantry to flight and then took up the pursuit.

The archers thus fulfilled the rôle of Riflemen, in that they prepared the way for the advance by their fire, and of Light Infantry in that they followed up close in support of the advancing cavalry to pass through them if, and when, held up, or to put down another barrage on an enemy's position further back.

Is there any account of such happenings, and if so where, and by whom? Or is this a fairy tale? R.B.C.

199. A CONDEMNED REGIMENT. Serjeant Thomas Morris, 73rd Foot, in *Recollections of Military Service*, published in 1847, when writing of the year 1816, mentions the case of a deserter (p. 291) who "was eventually sent to a condemned regiment in Africa for life," and of another who "was tried by court-martial and ordered to be sent to a condemned regiment." (p. 296).

What was a 'condemned regiment'?

J.H.L.

200. BAYONETS AS CAVALRY EQUIPMENT. At what periods, since its introduction towards the close of the 17th century, was a bayonet carried by the Horse and Dragoons, Heavy and Light? and when was it finally discarded by each?

The extracts from Army Inspection returns (see *The Journal*, Vol. III. pp. 235, 252, 256-8) contain the following:—

3rd Dragoon Guards	1801.	Bayonets and carbines.
11th Dragoons	1784.	As yet this regiment make no use of their bayonets.
15th Dragoons	1764.	No bayonets.
	1774.	Bayonets.
16th Dragoons	1764.	No bayonets.
	1784.	" "
	1800.	Bayonets.

A bayonet-frog is mentioned as an accessory to the waist-belt for Heavy Dragoons in 1796, and I believe also for the Light. A.F.

201. PIONEERS IN REGIMENTS. When and for what reason did regimental Pioneers come into being? and when were they abolished. A.F.

202. REVENUE SERVICE. In the Army Inspection Returns of 1787 the 13th Regiment of Foot is shown as being 'on Revenue' service. What was the nature of such service? Y.Z.

203. MOUNTING. What is the origin of this word as meaning a soldier's kit? The first instance of its use in this sense given in the *Oxford English Dictionary* is in 1700. Y.Z.

204. COLOUR-SERJEANT. On what date was this rank in the Army first instituted, and why? What were the duties of a Colour-Serjeant? Q.F.

205. GENTLEMAN CADET. When was this rank first instituted as applied to the Cadets at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich? Q.F.

206. A REGIMENT OF ORDNANCE FOOT. In the *Dictionary of National Biography*, it is stated that in 1745, John, 2nd Duke of Montagu, "raised a regiment of Horse, called 'Montagu's Carabineers,' and a regiment of 'Ordnance Foot,' both of which, after brief service in the South of England, were disbanded after Culloden."

Montagu at this time was Master-General of the Ordnance.

Does any record exist of either of these two Regiments?

J.H.L.

207. HIGHLANDER COMPANIES IN INFANTRY REGIMENTS. In *A Boy in the Peninsular War*, Memoirs of Robert Blakeney, Subaltern in the 28th Regiment, page 103, is the following, which refers to an incident on the retreat to Coruña, in January, 1809:—

"Captain Cameron, commanding the Highland Company of the 95th."

Are there other instances of Highland Companies in regiments of Foot at this, or any other, time? N.S.

The 95th Foot was a Rifle Regiment, which afterwards became the Rifle Brigade.

REPLIES.

155. MEDICAL CARE OF SOLDIERS. (Vol. I. pp. 77, 126, and 137—under heading 'Marlborough's Campaigns.') The following extract from *A Treatise on the Art of War*, by Roger, Earl of Orrery, published in London in 1677, shows that the military writers of the day realised the responsibilities of a Commander as regards the care of soldiers when on service, and the necessity for providing proper hospital accommodation and treatment for them.

In a chapter entitled 'The Ordering of Garrisons' we read (pp. 53-4):—

"It is the Duty of a Governor [of a Garrison or City. ED.] also to have an Hospital in his Government with competent Officers, Attendants, and other conveniences for the sick and wounded, as a Physician, an Apothecary, a Chyrurgion, with his Mates,¹ a Cook, and Under-Cook, Women, Attendants, and Laundresses; for cleanliness does almost as much contribute to health, as the skill and medicaments of the Artists."

"There ought also to be a conscientious careful Overseer of the whole Hospital, who must be very watchful that all employ'd in it, discharge sufficiently their Duties of their respective Functions; and who is to give the Governor constant notice of their several behaviours, that the diligent may be encouraged, and the remiss punish'd and remov'd, with new and fit ones chosen in their places."

"For besides the just charity of such Care, who can expect the Soldiery shall frankly hazard themselves, if due provision be not made for the wounded and sick, so that it is as much the Interest, as the Duty of a Governor, to provide such an Hospital for his Garrison; he must also take care, in time of Plague, or Infectious Diseases, that the Soldiers have separate Places, and Accommodations and Assistances requisite." J.H.L.

156. CHURCH BELLS AS PERQUISITES OF MASTER OF ORDNANCE. (Vol. III. p. 103.) The petition, as here set forth, addressed to "The Rt. Honble. The Secretary of War, White Hall, London," is in the Public Record Office (W.O. 40/5—unnumbered papers).

Charleston, South Carolina, October 3d, 1783.

May it please your Lordship.

As Vestry men and Church Wardens of the Parish of St. Michaels, Charleston, by desire of the Parishioners, We took the Liberty of writing to Sir Guy Carleton,² begging his interposition and assistance to get the Bells restored to us which Major Traille³ of the Royal Artillery, had taken down & Carried away at the Evacuation of this City,⁴ as a Military Perquisite. We were Induced to take this Step from an Idea, that 'tho' it might be agreeable to the Customs of Warr in respect to foreign Nations, yet from the Nature of that, which was Carried on against us, And by the Capitulation which solemnly promises to the Inhabitants A security of the Effects found in Town at it's Capture of which these Bells made a part (not belonging to any Public Body, Ecclesiasticks, or Public Society whatsoever, but the property of a sett of Gentlemen who had Bought them on subscription and lent them to the Church), That coming under such description they should have been suffered to Remain.

His Excellency was pleased to favor us with the agreeable Answer, No. 1 to 4 which we Inclose,⁵ and are fully Convinced, made use of every means to promote the desired restitution, and we should have got them again in all probability, if they had gone to New York, but it appears they were immediately sent to England Consigned to Mr. Robert Grant in London.

¹ Assistants.

² Commander-in-Chief of the British forces in N. America. See 'D.N.B.'

³ Peter Traillee. He commanded the artillery at the siege of Charleston, which surrendered on 12 May, 1780. He had the *Local* rank of Major.

⁴ In 1783, in accordance with the terms of the Treaty of Versailles.

⁵ Not now enclosed.

Sir Guy politely informs us that by such Circumstances, they are without his Reach, that they now remain under your Lordship's Determination.

In consequence of which and in behalf of the Concerned, We presume to forward our application, hoping your Lordship will be pleased, to Excuse the freedom we have taken, not doubting but you will do us such Service as may be in your power Respecting the premises. We beg leave to assure your Lordship that with all respect—We are

Your Lordships most Obedient & very humble Servts.

EDWARD BLAKE.

ED. LIGHTWOOD.

PETR. BACOT.

SAML. LEGARE.

JOSHUA WARD.

DANIEL HALL.

GEO. ABBOTT HALL.

PHIL. (?) PRIOLEARY.

The document is endorsed:—

“ Charles Town. South Carolina. 3d Oct. 1783. Ed. Blake & others
relative to the Bells of the Town.” J.H.L.

157. AN ARMY CUSTOM, PASSING COLOURS OVER A SOLDIER'S HEAD. (Vol. II. p. 157.) In an “ Essay on the Art of War,” 1761, we read (p. 108) that in the army of the Prince of Orange it was customary to sentence a deserter “ to be chained to a wheel-barrow, and work at the public works ” for a term of years, after which, if he had conducted himself well, he was returned to his regiment, and the man kneeling, the colours were waved over his head, the colonel pronounced him an honest man, and he was received into the ranks and got his arms. Y.Z.

158. MILITARY PUNISHMENTS. (Vol. II. p. 150; Vol. III. p. 56.) In *Notes and Queries*, 9th Series, will be found articles on various ‘ army ’ punishments, as here shown:—

Banished Regiment, The. vi. 421.

Neck and Heels. v. 369.

Booting. vi. 421.

Picket, The. iv. 471, 539.

Cobbing. vi. 421.

Scabbarding. vi. 421.

Gantelope, The. v. 204.

Strappado, The. v. 369, 504.

Halberts, The. vi. 181.

Wooden Horse, The. v. 82, 253.

Log, The. v. 511.

Q.F.

The Oxford English Dictionary defines ‘ cobbing ’ as ‘ A way of punishing sailors,’ and gives the following quotations of the use of the word:—

1769. Cobbing is performed by striking the offender a certain number of times on the breech with a flat piece of wood called the cobbing-board.

1785. Cobbing consists in bastonadoing the offender on the posteriors with a cobbing stick or pipe staff.

1829. I was sentenced to be cobbled with a wet stocking filled with sand.

J.H.L.

“ *Picketing*, the usual punishment in the dragoons, not to be used; double duty, confinement, bread and water, to be substituted in its room; or some public rebuke.

“ Court martials are only to be called on extraordinary occasions; and whipping used as seldom as possible: it is recommended, to endeavour to pique the men in honour to behave well, and to make them sensible of their faults, without proceeding; if possible, to extremities.

“ Vicious, and ungovernable men must be made examples off, and punished with great severity; and turned out with infamy, as unworthy of the corps.” (*The Discipline of the Light Horse* (pp. 99-100), by Captain Robert Hinde. 1778.)

Y.Z.

159. BADGES, OR COLOURS, TO DISTINGUISH OPPOSING ARMIES. (Vol. III. p. 102.) Walton, in his *History of the British Standing Army*, p. 108, referring to the battle of the Boyne, 1 July, 1690, states:—

“The soldiers of the two armies were dressed so much alike that it was found necessary to adopt some emblems of distinction: every English soldier wore a green twig in his hat while James’s people were distinguished by white cockades.”

H. M. McC.

At the battle of Wandewash, 22 January, 1760, Coote ordered “the whole Army to have a green branch of the Tamarind tree fixed in their hats and turbans to distinguish them from the enemy.” See “Colonel Coote’s Journal, etc.,” preserved in the Orme MSS. in the India Office Library.

During the late War it was not unusual for those taking part in a trench raid to blacken their faces in order to ensure instant recognition.

F.K.H.

See also Sir Charles Firth’s *Cromwell’s Army*, 2nd edition, 1911, pp. 100, 101, and 233.

Y.Z.

160. YEOMAN OF THE CROWN. (Vol. III, pp. 9 and 64.) “These are often mentioned in the fifteenth century . . . as meaning followers or servants wearing the Crown badge or owing service to the Crown. We shall now see that the “Yeomen of the Crown” . . . were an important household police and had their distinct duties. At the siege of Rouen, in 1419, Umfraville, who went to treat for the surrender of the city, was accompanied by “Yeomen of the Crowne” as well as “kynge’s squyers,” and at a coronation their place appears to have been next to the King’s Squires.” . . .

“In the 25th year of Henry VI. [1446-7] it is recorded of four traitors that, after being punished to the point of death (i.e., very nearly hanged and their bodies marked as if for quartering), ‘the Yeomen of the Crown had their livelihood and the executioner their clothes.’ The number of these yeomen in 1454 appears to have been twenty-four. Ten years later, when Henry after his deposition . . . was finally caught, . . . he was sent to the Tower, and guarded by two esquires and two ‘Yeomen of the Crown.’ Edward IV. in the Household Book of Ordinances directs that there shall be twenty-four ‘Yeomen of the Crown’ selected for their stature, cunning, and virtue. After his death a great watch was kept at Windsor, where he was buried, Yeomen of the Crown and Chamber and Household holding torches.”

“There can be little doubt that when the sovereign was in residence they acted as a Palace Guard, and . . . attended executions . . . as warders. They had the badge of the Crown on their shoulders, and . . . assisted in much of the menial work of the royal household. In an ordinance of Henry VII. ‘ushers, yeomen of the Crown, and yeomen of the Chambre are commanded to set without the chamber door’; and again, under the service of the King in the Great Chamber, ‘there ought to be two yeomen of the Crown daily to set up the boards.’ . . . In another MS. a Yeoman of the Crown is directed to keep watch at the third chamber door. Finally, at the christening of Prince Arthur at Winchester, the entrance was kept by five Yeomen of the Guard and of the Crown. Here we have the old and the new together, but thenceforth the Guard increased in importance as the Yeomen of the Crown gradually fell into the background. . . . In the lists of freeholders of certain hundreds made for the purpose of acquainting Henry VII. with their wealth and influence, the description of “Yeomen of the Crown” frequently occurs, and carries weight. They became practically retainers of the Crown on half-pay, liable to service, as is seen in a later reign, when Henry VIII., reducing his ‘Guard,’ made the superfluous yeomen ‘yeomen of the Crown’ at a reduced rate of pay, and allowed them to retire to their dwellings; but they were to hold themselves at the King’s command should he require their services. There is an ordinance of Elizabeth’s making provision for thirty Yeomen of the Crown, but we never hear of them after the year 1600. Robert Brikenden, a Yeoman of the Crown, was Henry VII.’s Clerk of the Ships, and another, one Spert, occupied the post in Henry VIII.’s time.”

“Thomas Jermyn, in 1524, Yeoman of the Guard and of the Crown, is granted an annuity of £5 out of the customs of the Port of Southampton, in consideration

of his services in the wars, *vice* H. Hawarde, and in 1526 he is appointed keeper and clerk of the Navy (apparently as deputy to Spert, according to the Calendars) and keeper of the dock at Portsmouth at 12d. a day."

"The Yeomen of the Crown were limited to twenty-four. The most desirable promotion was that of Sergeant-at-Arms, those survivors of an older body guard."

"The term 'yeomen' was applied to those immediately below the esquires, and in processions they ranked after the squires wearing the King's livery. Below the Yeomen came the Grooms. The Knights of the Body had, in 1454, a yeoman each in attendance; in the reign of Edward III. they had two."

(*The History of the King's Body Guard*, pp. 302-4, by Sir Reginald Hennell. 1904.)

From the *Gentleman's Magazine*, Vol. XXIX, p. 408, the following extract is taken:—

"Yeomen of the crown had formerly considerable grants bestowed on them. In the fifth century . . . (fifteenth?) John Forde, yeoman of the croupe, had the moytie of all rents of the town and hundred of Shaftesbury; and Nicholas Wortley, yeoman of the chambre, was made baillieffe of the lordships of Scaresdale and Chesterfelde, within the county of Derby; all which prove that the title of yeoman was accounted honourable, not only in remote antiquity but in later ages."

"In *Littleton's Dictionary*, 1723, and I believe in all other *Latin* dictionaries, *yeomanry* is latinised *plebs*; and *yeoman*, *rusticus*, *paganus*, *colonus*. The expressions of yeomen of the crown, yeomen of the chamber, yeomen of the guard, yeoman usher, show the impropriety of this translation, for thereby it is plain that yeomen originally frequented courts and followed the profession of arms. Yeomen of the crown were so called, either because they were obliged to attend the king's person at court and in the field, or because they held lands from the crown, or both." Y.Z.

161. THE ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS. BIBLIOGRAPHY. (Vol. IV. pp. 21-2.) Item *c*, add "2nd edition, 1925. By Major E. C. S. Skaife."

Item *g*. After '1921' in line 2, insert "Vol. II. 1816—July, 1914. 1923."

Add as Item *j*. *Under the Red Dragon*, by James Grant. 1872. (Concerning the service of the regiment in the Crimean war.) Y.Z.

162. THE CHESHIRE REGIMENT. (Vol. II. pp. 59 and 113.) The incident relating to King George II and the detachment of Colonel O'Farrell's (now the Cheshire) Regiment at the Battle of Dettingen, in 1743, is referred to in the *History of the Regiment*, by Major-General W. H. Anderson, published in 1920, in the following words (p. 36—footnote):—

"This incident of the battle—with the exception of the name of the soldier's regiment—appears in Smollett's *History*, and from it springs the regimental "tradition of the 'oak-leaf.' But in other accounts, the King is described as "leading his troops on foot."

As a fact it does *not* appear in Smollett's *History*. In *Roderick Random*, chapter 44, published in 1748, the hero of which is generally accepted as being Smollett himself, the battle of Dettingen is mentioned, but Random was fighting on the side of the French *against* the Allies. Moreover, Smollett's biographers all appear to agree that he was living in Jamaica from 1741 to 1744.

Random's description of the battle is short and mentions "the Royal clemency of the King of Great Britain, who headed the lines in person and no doubt put a stop to the carnage," &c., &c., after the battle.

Does the "oak-leaf" incident appear in any of Smollett's works? or, in any other book?

The oak-leaf badge is not authorized in the Royal Warrant of 19 December, 1768, regulating the 'Colours, Clothing, &c., of Our Marching Regiments of Foot.' It would be of interest to know when it was first adopted. J.H.L.

A SURVEY, OR MUSTER,
OF THE ARMED AND TRAYNED COMPANIES
IN LONDON, 1588 and 1599.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

Two Seberall and Trewes Surveys
made and taken at two severall tymes,
of the severall and particular Wardes,
Captaynes, Ensignes and Soldyeres
first mustered and trayned within y^e
City of London and the Liberties
aboute the same: with Gods gra-
cyous good Success therof given unto
oure English Flecte over the Spa-
nish Navy Anno xpi. 1588.
And secondly, within y^e same City
and Liberties therof onely, in the
yeare of oure Lord, 1599:
When the comming of some Enemy
was expected onely, but by
Gods providence frustrated

6
6
4



This Manuscript was placed at my disposal, for publication, through the courtesy of Mr. Francis Edwards, of 83A, High Street, Marylebone.

It was originally the property of William Lambarde, the historian of Kent (1536-1601), a friend of Richard Robinson, the compiler of the "Survey" (See 'D.N.B.'), but has now been acquired by the Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths, and is published with their kind permission.

It is written in ink in a stitched book of 10 folios (20 pages) of paper, measuring 10 $\frac{3}{4}$ " by 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ ".

Page 1, i.e., the cover, is endorsed

"Survey, or Muster, of the armed and trayned companies
in London, 1588 and 1599."

Below this, apparently as a sort of dedication, is written:—

Author.

Parve in respectu. Magne in effectu (Libelle).

Vade, Virtus Dei, Viaticum tui mei.

Page 2 (inside of cover) is blank.

Page 3 (numbered in right-hand top corner Fol. i) contains the title as given in facsimile on the preceding page. It runs:—

[Two Severall and Trewe Surveyes / made and taken at two severall tymes, / of the severall and particular Wardes, / Capteynes, Ensignes and Soldyers / first mustered and trayned within ye / City of London and the Owtlibertyes / aboute the same: with Gods gra/cyous good Success therof given unto / oure English Fleete over the Spa/nish Navy Anno Christi, 1588, / And secondly, within the same City, / and Libertyes therof onely, in the / yeare of oure Lord, 1599: / When the comming of some Enemy was expected onely, but by / Gods providence frustrated.]

Together with a proper Blazon of Coloures in / Armory and Ensignes Military: Collected / Translated & written oute this yeare 1600 by R. Ro: Citizen.

At the top and bottom of this page, and in both margins, are several quotations from the Scriptures—some in English and some in Latin—the last of which is:—

Qui Deum contemnunt, spernet hos omnes Deus. 1 Sam. 2. V. 30.

The 'Blazon of Coloures,' etc., is certainly not heraldic, though obviously intended to be so, and in some cases the description is so confused that it is difficult to understand what the compiler means.

Coloured sketches of two ensignes, prepared at the College of Arms, are given as being what the blazons "were most likely meant to represent."

The upper one is that of the "Collman Strete" Ward Company, see p. 65, commanded by George Barne, and the lower that of the Billingsgate Ward Company, see p. 64, commanded by Christopher Webb.

Page 4 is blank. Page 5 (Fol. 2) contains:—

The first Survey taken and made of the Severall / and particular Wardes, Capteynes, Ensignes and / Soldyers mustered and trayned in London and the / Outelibertyes nere the same. Anno Christi. 1588.

FIRST LONDONS EASTE REGIMENT.

	Wardes	Capteynes	Ensignes	Soldyers
1	Portsoken Warde with- oute Allgate of yt self 146, from Allgate 4 150	Her Mat ^a servant Gowen Smith free of the Barber surgeons	Enseyne Argent, Crosse Azure, Port Or in Chief with these letters PORTSOKEN, Or	150
2	Allgate within of yt self 150	Beniamyn Anys free denizen of London	Vert, Azure and Or panes Crosse Ruge in Argente field Chief	150
3	Tower Warde, from Allgate 142, from yt self 8 150	Thomas Awdley ¹ free of the Skinners	Azure, Or and Argent panes, Crosse Ruge in Argent field Chief	150
	The Tower of London from yt self, 150	Nicho : Stodderd free of y ^e Grocers	Argent and Sable waves spurr Rowells Or, Crosse Ruge in field Argent Chief	150
4	Billingsgate Warde from the Tower 8, from yt self 142 150	William Towrson ² free of the Skynners	Argent and Ruge waves Crosse Ruge in field Argent Chief	150
	Billingsgate Warde of yt self 77, from the Bridg 73, so in all 150	Christofer Webb free of the Salters	Azure and Or waves Cross Ruge p'tout	150
5	Bridge Warde from yt self onely 117, and from Langburn Warde 3, so in all 150	Richard Morice free of the Iron mongers	Argent and Ruge panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150

Page 6 (Fol. 2) is the continuation of the previous page :—

The first Survey 1588 yet³ Londons East Regiment.

6	Langburne Warde from yt self onely with out any other Warde 150	John Jolles ⁴ free of y ^e Drapers Merchant	Argent and Sable waves Cross Ruge p'tout	150
7	Lyme Street Warde from Langburn, 56 from yt self 59 from Bisshopsgate 35 so in all 150	Thomas Ferrys haberd [asher] m'rcat	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge in Argent field chief	150
8	Bisshopsgate Warde from yt self onely 150	Thomas Smith haberd [asher] m'rcat	Azure and Or dyamonds Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150

¹ Apprentice of Richard Dobbes, Knight and Alderman. He was sworn on 12 November, 1555, and became successively, Renter Warden in 1568, 3rd Warden in 1571, 2nd Warden in 1574, and 1st in 1582.

² Was sworn on 12 August, 1585, and became successively Renter Warden in 1600, 3rd Warden in 1606, 2nd Warden in 1608, 1st in 1610, and Master in 1616.

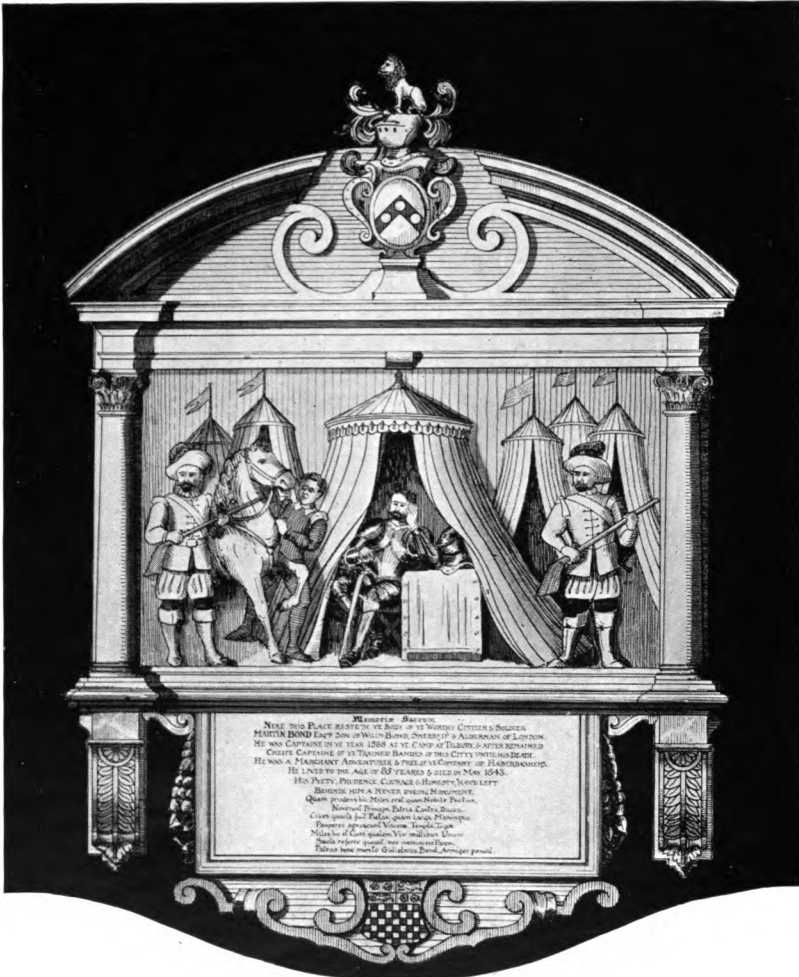
³ i.e., still—London's East Regiment, continued.

⁴ Admitted to the freedom of the Drapers' Company in 1572, having been apprenticed to Symon Horsepoole. He was knighted in 1606, and became Lord Mayor of London in 1615.



MARTIN BOND'S MONUMENT IN ST. HELEN'S CHURCH,
BISHOPSGATE.

From a sketch kindly lent by the Secretary of the Honourable Artillery Company.



The inscription is as follows :—

MEMORIAE SACRUM.

Neere this Place Resteth ye Body of ye Worthy Citizen & Solder / MARTIN BOND Esq. Son of Will. Bond Sherife & Alderman of London. / He was Capitaine in ye yeare 1588 at ye Camp at Tilbury, & after remained / cheife Capitaine of ye Trained Bandes of this City until his Death.

He was a Marchant Adventuer & free of ye Company of Haberdasher.

He lived to the age of 85 yeares & died in May, 1643.

His Fyety, Prudence, Courage & Charity, have left / behinde him a Never dyeing Monument.

Quam prudens hic Miles erat, quam Nobile Pectus,
Noverunt Princeps, Patria, Castra, Duces.
Civi quanta fuit Pietas, quam larga Manusq,
Pauperis Agnoscunt Viscera, Tempa, Togae.
Miles hic et Civis qualem Vix millibus Unum
Saecla referre queant, nec meminisse Parem.

Patruo bene merito Gulielmus Bond, Armiger, posuit.

LONDONS NORTH REGIMENT then mustered and trayned.

	Wardes	Capteynes	Ensignes	Soldyers
9	Cornehill Warde from Bishshopsgate 10, of yt self 114, and from Brodstreete 26, so in all 150	John Bowser Vinton m'rcat	Argent and Sable waves Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
10	Broadstreete Warde of yt self onely 150	Thomas Barret	Argent and Sable waves Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
11	Collman strete Warde from Broad streete warde 17 of yt self 113 so in all 150 ¹	George Barne haberd [asher] m'rcat	Azure and Or waves Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
12	Bassingsha Warde of yt self 73; from Broad street ward 31, from Cripplegate ward 46 and so in all 150	Robt Offley haberd [asher] m'rcat	Argent and Oringe-tawny waves Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
13	Criplegate Warde from yt self onely 150	Gerard Gore haberd [asher] m'rcat	Argent and Sable waves Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
	The same warde more from yt self 150	Baptist Hazell Pewterer	Argent and Ruge waves field Argent in chief	150

Folio 3 (page 7) is headed:—

The first Survey 1588 yet Londons Northe Regimt.

13	The same Cripel gate Warde more 150	Anthony Galle Scrivener	Argent and Vert panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
	St Martin le grand Of yt self 59 from Cripel gate ward 58 and from Faringdon Within 33, so in all 150	James Denton	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
14	Aldersgate Warde From yt self onely 150	Martin Bond, ² haberd [asher] m'chant	Vert and Or panes, Cross Ruge p'taut	150
15	Cheapsyde Warde From yt self onely 150 vide plus infra	Samuel Saltonstall ³ Skyenner Merchannt	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150

¹ Figures as given in the MSS.

² A merchant-adventurer, of the Haberdashers' Company. As captain of the train-bands of the city he marched at their head to Tilbury in 1588, and remained chief captain till his death. From 1619 to 1636 he was treasurer of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, where his portrait in oils is preserved. He died in May, 1643, and has an elaborate monument (renovated by the Haberdashers' Company in 1868) in the north aisle of St. Helen's Church, Bishopsgate. On it he is represented sitting, in armour, in a tent, outside which a servant holds his horse; two sentries are on guard with matchlocks in their hands. See 'D.N.B.'

³ Son of Richard Saltonstall, Alderman and (1588) Sheriff of London. Was admitted by the Patrimony of his Father on 28 January, 1588/9. He was Lord Mayor of London in 1598, and Master of the Skinners' Company in 1589, 1593, 1595, and 1599. See 'D.N.B.'

LONDONS WEST REGIMENT then mustered and trayned.

	Wardes	Capteynes	Ensignes	Soldyers
16	Faringdon Warde Within Of yt self 150 The same Warde more of yt self 150 The same Warde more of yt self 150	Richard Martin ¹ Goldesmyth John Martin brother to him goldsmyth Anthony Wilcock free of the Barber Surgeons	Argent and Carnation panes Cross Ruge p'tout Argent and Vert panes Cross Ruge p'tout Azure and Or panes Cross Ruge p'tout	150 150 150
16	Cheapesyde Warde aforesayd from Faring- don within 46 from yt self 65 and from Castle- baynerd 39 in all 150	John Megges Draper m'chant	Argent and Ruge panes Cross Ruge in fielde Argent chief	150
17	Faringdon Warde Withoute 150 The same Warde more of yt self 150	Willyam Becher haberd [asher] m'chant George Leyster, haberd [asher] m'chant	Argent and ruge panes cross ruge p'tout Azure and Or dymonds Cross Ruge field Argent in medio	150 150

I was one of his pykemen for Edward Caron in St. Sepulchers parish.

Page 8 (folio 3) is headed:—

The first Survey 1588, yet Londons West Regiment.

17	The same Faringdon Withoute 150	Henry Parvis haberd [asher] m'chant	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
	The same Warde more, 150	Thomas Loc haberd [asher] merchantt	Azure and Or panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
	The same Warde more, 150	John Swinerton ² m'channntaillor m'channnt	Argent and Sable waves Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150
	Castlebaynerd Warde of yt self onely 150	Hughe Lea, Grocer merchant	Argent and Watchet ³ panes Cross Ruge p'tout	150

LONDONS SOWTHE REGIMENT then mustered & trayned.

18	Castlebaynard Warde more of ytself 112 from Queenehythe Warde 38, and so in all 150	Edmond Persall Grocer merchantt	Argent and Ruge panes Cross Ruge p'tout	150
19	Queenehythe Warde from yt self onely 150	Arnold Rutter Dutch- man free denyzen	Argent and Azure panes Cross Ruge in field Arg ^t chief	150

¹ Afterwards became Sir Richard. He was goldsmith to Queen Elizabeth; Master of the Mint from 1581 to 1615; and Lord Mayor of London in 1593. See 'D.N.B.'

² Received the freedom of the Company in 1582 and the livery in 1586. Became a member of the Court of Assistants on 29 August, 1597, and Master of the Company in 1606/7. He died on 3 November, 1608.

³ A sky or light-blue colour.

	Wardes	Capteynes	Ensignes	Soldyers
20	Bredstreete Warde from Queenehythe Warde 52 and from yt self 98 so in all 150	Willyam Powell free of of the haberd [ashers]	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge p'tout	150
	The same Warde more of yt self 122 from the Vynetree Ward 28 and so in bothe 150	Baptist Hickers ¹ mercer y ^e Queenes Ma ^{tie} Mercer and sworne servant afterwardes, 1599	Azure and Or half dyamonds Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	150

Page 9 (folio 4) commences:—The ffirst Survey 1588, yet the Southe Regiment.

21	Dowegate Warde from yt self onely withoute any other Warde 150	Henry Campyon ² free of the Mercers a Bere- brewer	Azure and Or Panes Cross Ruge p'tout	150
22	Cordewaner strete Warde, from the Vyne- tree 40 and from yt self 110 so in all 150 The same Warde of yt self 88, from Dowgate Warde 62, so in all 150	Nicholas Heathe ³ mercier merchant	Sable and Or panes Cross Ruge in chief	150
		Thomas Dobson ⁴ skynner merchant	Argent and Mayden- hayre ⁵ panes Cross Ruge p'tout	150
23	Vynetree Warde from yt self onely withoute any other warde 150	Michael Poullysn ⁶ free of the Drapers merchant	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge in fielde Argent chief	150
24	Wallbroke Warde from yt self onely 150	Willyam Chambers, ⁷ merchannttailor merchannt	Argent and Sable waves Cross Ruge p'tout	150
25	Candlewik strete Ward from yt self onely withoute any other Warde 150	Willyam Keble free of y ^e Drapers	Argent and Sable panes one little square Vert in chief Cross Ruge p'tout	150

Summa totalis of the foure Regiments Capteynes & Soldyers in London.

Wardes [besydes the Tower and St Martyns le grand] XXV.	Capteynes in all those places, 40	Ensignes in all, 40	Soldyers in all 6000 wherof 2000 pyks 4000 Calyvers ⁸
---	--------------------------------------	------------------------	---

¹ Admitted to the freedom of the Company by redemption in 1580. *The Dictionary of National Biography* says that he was a mercer and a money-lender. He was made a Baronet in 1620, and created Viscount Campden in 1628.

² Admitted to the freedom of the Company by apprenticeship in 1583.

³ Admitted to the freedom of the Company by apprenticeship in 1582.

⁴ Apprentice of Mr. Wolston Dixi, was sworn on 20 March, 1570/1. Became Assistant in 1589, 3rd Warden in 1595, 2nd Warden in 1597, and 1st in 1600.

⁵ Not understood. It is not a Heraldic term.

⁶ A Michael Pullyson, son of Sir Thomas P., was admitted to the freedom of the Company in 1607. Possibly there may have been two of the same name.

⁷ Admitted to the freedom of the Company on 12 March, 1560, to the Livery on 29 April, 1589, and to the Court of Assistants in 1602.

In the records of the Company there is a note that "W. Chambers, third Warden, not able to pay foot of his account. His great fair carpet accepted for King's Chamber. £50 allowed off his debt to the Company, 9th February, 1604."

⁸ A light kind of musket or hand-gun, introduced during the 16th Century, differing from the harquebus in that it was not fired from a rest. The first use of the word given in the *Oxford English Dictionary* is in 1568.

In the Outelibertyes nere and aboute the City of London.

	The Owlteribertyes	Capteynes	Ensignes	Soldyers
1	Easte Smithfield	Mr. Robt. Wrath Esq.	Argent and Sable panes	150
2	St. Katheryns and	Colonell there	Cross Ruge p'tout	
3	The Minores	Mr. Jason Wrath his 4 th brother Capt' there		

Here commences page 10 (folio 4):—

4	Whyte Chappell, Hounsdyche, Shordyche, Grubstreet, Whytcross streete, St. John streete, Turmole Street, Clarkenwell	Mr. Robt. Wrath afore- sayde Colonell there, and his Cosen Mr. Rich Wrath Capt. there	Bothe having one En- signe Argent and Sable long panes for the rygt Cross Ruge p'tout	250
6				
5				
7				
8				
9				
10	The City of Westminster St. Gyles in the fielde St. Martyns in the fielde High Holburne Graves Inne Lane St. Clement Danes par- ish, and The Savoy parish with the Strand	Mr. Wm. Fleetwood ¹ Esqr. of Eeling in Middlesex Colonell and Chief Capt. there	Azure and Or panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief. Pykes 150, Calyvers 300, so in all	450
11				
12				
13				
14				
15				
16				
17				
18	The Borough of Sowth- wark St. Thomas Hospitall parish, and St. Georges parish in Sowthwark	Mr. Poyninges Herne, a tryed olde Capteyne Colonell there	Azure and Or waves Crosse Ruge in field Argent chief	150
19				
20				
21	The Bancksyde, of St. Mary Overyes Battle Bridge St. Mary Magdalens parish in Sowthwark. Kentish streete, and Horseydowne	Mr. Thomas Gardner free of the Lether sellers Capt. there	Argent and Azure panes Crosse Ruge in field Argent chief	150
22				
23				
24				
25				
26				
Owte libertyes in severall Circuites 26		Colonells and Capteynes there 7	Ensignes 5, Soldyers 1100, Pykes 350, Calyvers 750.	
<i>Summa totalis</i> in the City and in the Owte libertyes Anno 1588		Capteynes and Colonells in all 47	Ensignes in all 45, Soldyers in all 7100 whereof pykes 2350, Calyvers, 4750.	

Here follows a short narrative entitled:—

“ Gods gracyous good success given unto oure English Fleete
With Victory and Tryumph over the Spanish Navy 1588,”

which commences at the foot of page 10 (folio 4) and covers the whole of
page 11 (folio 5).

Page 12 is headed

“ *Dei Vivi Nomen Semper Nobis sit Faelix Omen.*”

¹ Possibly William Fleetwood, Recorder of London. See ‘D.N.B.’

This page and the one following contain various extracts in Latin—prose and verse; one is by George Burke, and another by Theodorus Beza Wezellies. 1588.

At the end of these extracts is:—

Anno Christi 1600. Martii 17. Exscript per me Ricard Robinson.

Page 14 (folio 6) commences with this heading:—

The Second Later and Trewe Survey made and taken of the Severall and Particular Wardes, Capteynes, Ensignes, and Soldyeres mustered and trayned onely within the City of London and the Libertyes thereof, Anno Christi 1599.

Newly collected and trewly written out this yeare 1600, by R. R.

	Wardes	Capteynes	Engisnes	Soldyers
1	Portsoken Warde withoute Allgate	Willyam Chambers ¹ Merchannttailor Merchant Capt. of these 3 Wardes	His ensigne Argent and Sable waves Crosse Ruge in fielde Argent chief	375
2	Allgate Warde within the City			
3	Lymestreet Warde			

Wherof 150 pykes 225 calyvers and so in all
Every Warde 50 pykes and 75 calyvers every Warde.

4	Tower Warde onely of of yt self	Thomas Audeley ² free of y ^e Skinners mort Ann ^o 1600	Argent, Azure and Or panes Cross Ruge in fielde Argent chief	pykes 150 Cal. 100
5	Bishopsgate Warde and	Thomas Smith ³ haberdasher Merchant He was chosen Alderman the 8 of August 1599 and afterwarde the Queenes Sherif of London awhile 1600. But at this present in the Tower of London. ⁴ God in his mercy and grace provyde for him.	Azure and Or Dyamon- des, Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	pykes 100 Cal. 200
6	Brodestreete Warde			
7	Collman street Warde and	Francis Barne haberd [asher] merchant	Azure and Or waves. Crosse Ruge in field Argent chief.	P[pykes] 100
8	Dowegate Warde			Cal. 200

Here commences page 15 (folio 7.)

9	Bassingshaw Warde with Half Cheape Warde	John Bowser vintoner merchant	Argent and Sable waves, Cross Ruge in fielde Argent chief	P[pykes] 75 Cal. 114
---	--	----------------------------------	---	-------------------------------

¹ See *ante*, page 67.

² See *ante*, page 64.

³ Knighted in 1603. Was first Governor of the East India Company, 1600. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ On a charge of complicity in Essex's rebellion: he was acquitted.

	Wardes	Capteynes	Ensignes	Soldyers
10	Cornhill Ward and Cripplegate Warde withyn and withoute	John Swynerton ¹ merchanttailor merchant	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	P[ynes]
11				100 Cal. 150
12	Aldersgate Warde with St. Martyns le grand a liberty of yt self.	Willyam Towrson ² skynner merchant	Ruge and Or waves. Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	P[ynes] 100 Cal. 150
13	Langburn Warde Candlewike strete Warde and Wallbroke Warde To all 3 wardes 150 pykes, 225 calyvers, and so in all	John Jolles, draper merchant	Argent and Sable waves Cross Ruge p'tout	
14				
15				375
16	Billingsgate Warde and Bridg ward within to the Bridge foote	Robt. Offley haberd[asher] merchant	Argent and Oringe tawney waves. Cross Ruge in waves Argent chief	P[ynes]
17				100 Cal. 150

Here commences page 16 (folio 7).

18	Cordwaner streete Warde and Vynetree Warde	Willyam Luson ³ mercier merchant	Azure and Or smalle dyamondes. Cross Ruge in field Argent chief	P[ynes]
19				100 Cal. 150
20	Bredstrete Warde onely of yt self	Baptist Hicke ⁴ mercier the Queenes Ma ^{tes} mercier and sworne servant	Azure and Or halfe greate dyamondes. Cross Ruge in Argent field chief	P[ynes] 50 Cal. 75
21	Queenehyth Warde onely from ytself onely	John Megges draper merchant	Argent and Sable panes Cross Ruge	P[ynes] 50 Cal. 75
22	Castlebaynerd Warde and $\frac{1}{2}$ Half Faringdon Warde withoute	Edmond Persall, Grocer merchant	Argent and Vert panes p'tout, Cross Ruge p'tout	P[ynes] 75 Cal. 114
$\frac{1}{2}$	Cheape Warde, the other half and All Faringdon Warde withyn	Richard Martin Goldsmyth	Argent and Carnation panes. Cross Ruge in fielde Argent chief	P[ynes]
23				75 Cal. 114
$\frac{1}{2}$	The other half of Faringdon Warde withoute	Michael Apsley Gentleman	Argent and Azure waves Cross Ruge p'tout Or pane in chief	P[ynes] 25 Cal. 38

¹ See *ante*, p. 66.

² See *ante*, page 64.

³ This is merely the phonetic way of pronouncing Leveson. William Leveson was admitted to the freedom of the Company by Patrimony in 1583. At the present time Leveson is frequently pronounced Luson, as in Leveson-Gower.

⁴ See *ante*, page 67.

Wardes	Capteynes	Ensignes	Soldyers
Summa totalis of the Wardes XXV., and one outlikerty of St. Martyns	Capteynes in all to them but xv.	Ensignes in all, xv. Soldyers in all, 3375 whereof pykes, 1150 calyvers 2225	

Vivat et Regnet Elizabetha Regina.
 Vincat et Triumphet Virtute Devina. Amen.
 Anno Christi 1600, Martii 18. Exscript: per me Ric. Robinson.

The last 4 pages are blank.

From the information given in the foot-notes, which has been kindly supplied by the Clerks of the several City Guilds, it would seem that many of the Captains of the Trayned-Band Companies were men of standing and distinction, and that such position was held in high esteem.

Further information about them is asked for, with a view to publishing a fuller account of their careers.

Note.—In *Archæologia*, Vol. IX, there is a paper (read on 21 March, 1889) entitled “On a MS. List of Officers of the London Trained Bands in 1643,” giving a description of their several ensignes. They differ considerably from those in use in 1588-1600.

THE KING'S BODY-GUARD OF THE YEOMEN OF THE GUARD, 1485—1920.

This article is a short compilation of the Official History of the Guard, by Colonel Sir Reginald Hennell, C.V.O., O.B.E., D.S.O., its Lieutenant, which was published in 1904. It was submitted to His Majesty King Edward VII, and was graciously approved in 1910.

It was brought up to date in 1920 and submitted to His Majesty King George V, by whom it was graciously approved.

It is now produced by permission.

The Guard is not only the oldest Royal Body-Guard, but it is also the oldest military corps now existing in this or any other country. Though it can be traced back to the armed personal guards of the Saxon and Norman Sovereigns, its real historical origin is to be found in the

bodyguards of the Plantagenet Kings of eight hundred years ago. These latter guards, however, were known by various designations, such as "Cross Bowmen of the Household," and "Archers of the Guard of the King's Body," and further were often, if not always, created anew by the Monarch on his accession.

It was reserved for King Henry VII, the first of the Tudor dynasty, to make his Royal Body-guard a permanent institution in 1485 and confer on it a definite title, a title it has held since then and continues to hold at the present day.

It may well be asked why Henry did not retain the name "Archers" of the Guard, seeing that it was the English Archers who had become the terror of the Men-at-Arms and won the glorious victories of Crecy [1346] and Poitiers [1356], and defeated the hitherto invincible mailed Cavalry of France and formed the chosen bodyguards of former Kings. Historians of the time say that there is no doubt King Henry VII conferred the title of Yeomen of the Guard as a proclamation to the people that he had selected and intended to select the members of his bodyguard not from the nobility, but from the class just below them which had proved themselves the national strength of the country at home and abroad. In the pardons granted by the King on his Accession, this class is described as "Yeomen or Gentlemen just below the rank of Esquire." Such was the status of the Yeomen of the fifteenth century.

Since its creation as a permanent Corps, the Body-guard of the Yeomen of the Guard has an absolutely unbroken history of 435 years, for during the brief period of the Commonwealth it continued to serve with King Charles II during his enforced absence abroad, and at the Restoration [1660] accompanied him on his return to England, took its historic place in his triumphal entry into London, and stood around him at his immediate Coronation.

The true history of the Guard may be said to have commenced in the year 1483, when the critical situation in England was briefly this:—

Richard III, the hated representative of the House of York, occupied the Throne. Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, the chosen representative of the House of Lancaster, was in exile *with a "private guard of faithful followers"* in Vannes in Brittany, whither he had been forced to flee and take refuge from the jealous hostility of the House of York. "The Wars of the Roses," that terrible internecine strife between these two great Royal rival Houses, had lasted for 28 years. Nineteen great battles had been fought, over one hundred thousand lives had been lost, numbers of noble families had been ruined, and the country was worn out with the disastrous results of the continued struggle for supremacy. The rival Houses wished for peace. The decision came to was that the Throne should be offered to Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, on condition that he should marry Elizabeth, eldest daughter of Edward IV, and thus unite the houses of York and Lancaster, and put an end to this long-standing feud. Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, accepted the invitation, and, after much preparation and many failures, finally embarked, in July, 1485, from Harfleur, with his "private guard of

faithful followers," and a small military force of about 2,000 men for his voyage to England.

Being of Welch extraction, most of his adherents being Welchmen, and his private guard being Welchmen born, it was but natural that Henry Tudor selected Wales as his basis.

He landed at Milford Haven on 1 August, where he was joined by the Welch, who flocked to his standard. With an ever-increasing force Henry pressed forward to attack King Richard III.

On 22 August, 1485, they met on Bosworth Field. Richard was killed in a desperate personal attack on Henry, who, surrounded by his "private Guard," utterly defeated the Royal forces. Richard wore his Crown on his helmet, so confident was he of victory. It was found by a soldier hanging on a hawthorn bush after the battle and placed on the head of Henry Tudor, Earl of Richmond, and he was then and there hailed as King Henry VII of England. This historical episode was commemorated in Henry VII "Chapel," Westminster Abbey, completed by his son Henry VIII after his death in 1509. There, in its stained glass windows of the period, can be seen at the present day the design of the Crown on the hawthorn bush under the Tudor rose, with the initials H.R. on the sides. From Bosworth King Henry proceeded to Leicester and thence to London, where, on 1 September, he attended a Thanksgiving Service at St. Paul's Cathedral, and deposited there the three Standards under which he had fought and those he had captured on the field of battle. Hall, the historian, described them minutely. "The first had an Image of St. George; the second, 'a Red Fiery Dragon beaton on white and green sarsenet,' the Ensign of Cadwaladr, the last King of the Britons; the third was of 'Yellow Tartime' on which was painted a 'Donne Kowe,' which being interpreted means a dun cow." On this occasion he was surrounded by the Yeomen of the Guard.

Though the actual Warrant of Institution has never been found, we know within a few days the date of the Guards' incorporation. We know also its origin, and that at first it consisted of those faithful friends and servants who had been with him in exile, and fought by his side at Bosworth Field.

In a Warrant, still extant in the Record Office, this is made quite clear. It is dated 18 September, 1485 (there are only five earlier Warrants in the whole of the records of Henry VII's reign), and contains these words:—

"To William Browne, Yeoman of the King's Guard, for good service that our humble and faithful servant hath heretofore done unto us as well beyond the seas as at our late victoreuse journeye."

It is certain, therefore, that Henry VII created the Guard between 22 August and 18 September, 1485.

The King took occasion of the great ceremony of his Coronation on the 31st of October following to let it be known that the Yeomen of the Guard which attended him were not for his personal protection, but for

the upholding of the dignity and grandeur of the English Crown in perpetuity, his successors, the Kings and Queens of England, for all time.

The full title of the Guard in the old Latin MSS. Warrants of the Tudor period was:—

“ Valecti Garde (Corporis) Domini Regis.” English: “ Yeomen of the Guard (of our body) of our Lord the King.”

This historic title has been retained till the present day, only being modernised about fifty years ago to that by which it is now known, as

“ **The King's Body Guard of the Yeomen of the Guard.**”

During the long period of four centuries and a quarter the constitution, dress and equipment of the Guard have changed but little, though its duties—which for over 250 years were those of real guardians of the Sovereign's body in the palace, abroad and on the field of battle—have gradually become the purely ceremonial functions of the twentieth century.

The changes which have taken place are briefly as follows:—

When the founder of this permanent bodyguard first instituted it in 1485 he gave it an Establishment of a Captain, a Standard Bearer, a Clerk of the Cheque, a proportion of petty officers and fifty Yeomen. At his death the number of Yeomen was over two hundred.

Henry VIII raised the Guard to six hundred when he took them to meet Francis I of France on the Field of the Cloth of Gold in 1520.

In Queen Elizabeth's reign, and until the Restoration in 1660, the true strength of the Guard was generally about 200.

When Charles II reorganized the Royal Households, and for the first time founded a regular army, he fixed the Establishment of the King's Body-guard as it is at the present day.

A Captain, a Lieutenant, an Ensign (or Standard Bearer), a Clerk of the Cheque (to which has been added the modern title of “ Adjutant ”), four Corporals (now known as Exons), eight Ushers (now Serjeant-Majors) and 92 Yeomen.

It may be noted here that the rank “ Corporal ” which was introduced into the new regular Army was of a very different status to which it is now. In the Roll of the Life Guards, 1666, are four “ Corporals or Colonels.” In the Continental Armies “ Corporal ” was presumably a high rank. Marlborough was known as “ Corporal John ”; a century later the Great Napoleon's nickname amongst the veterans of the Grand Army who worshipped him was “ Le Petit Caporal ” (a corruption of *capo de squadro*). The new designation “ Exon ” is the French for “ Exempt.” The officers holding this title still serving in the regular Army being exempt from regimental duty whilst serving in the Guard, though retired officers are only appointed now, the title “ Exon ” is retained.¹

The Standard of the Guard, bearing on it the Welch emblem of King Henry, *i.e.*, the Red Dragon of Cadwalladr and the leek, the national

¹ See *The Journal*, Vol. I. p. 56-8.

flower of Wales, perished, with the whole of the Records of the Guard, in the disastrous fire in the Guards' Headquarters in St. James's Palace in 1809. But the Standard Belt continued to be worn by the Ensign till a much later period—1859.

These Records were entirely replaced (1895—1905) and are now carefully preserved in a safe in the Headquarters of the Guard at Friary Court, St. James's Palace. They include a complete list of the Captains and Officers of the Guard from 1485 to 1920. Amongst the many distinguished men who have held this high office of Captain is to be found the renowned Sir Walter Raleigh, who, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, founded the first English Colony in America, and after whom the town of Raleigh in North Carolina is named in commemoration of the event.

The dress now worn by the Yeomen is, in its most striking characteristics, the same as it was in the Tudor times, 400 years ago. It consists of a voluminous royal scarlet tunic trimmed with imperial purple velvet and gold lace (sometimes the sleeves have been fuller, the skirts longer, otherwise it is identical with the first coat), scarlet knee breeches, scarlet (sometimes white) stockings and black shoes, a large round low-crowned purple velvet hat with red, white and blue ribbons. Rosettes of these three-coloured ribbons were and are worn at the knees and on the shoes.

Queen Elizabeth added the ruffs which are now worn.

In the time of the Stuarts lace and plumed hats took the place of the ruffs and round hats.

Queen Anne reverted to the Tudor hat, but not to the ruff.

The ruff was again introduced in the Georgian period, and continues to be worn at the present day.

The history of the English Monarchy, from 1485 to 1920, is told by the gold embroidered emblems on the backs and fronts of the coats.

To emphasise the reconciliation of the Houses of York and Lancaster, the coats of the Guard bore the Tudor Crown, with the York and Lancaster roses superimposed below it, and the initials H.R. (Henri Rex). The initials changed with each succeeding monarch, *i.e.*, E.R. (which stood for either Edward Rex or Elizabeth Regina), or C.R. (for Charles Rex), or J.R. or A.R. (for James Rex or Ann Regina). The only instance of the King and Queen's initials being both embroidered on the coats was during the reign of William and Mary (1689-1694/1702), when they appeared entwined (William and Mary, R.R.—Rex-Regina).

As is well known Mary was the rightful heir to the Throne, but she refused to be crowned unless William of Orange, her husband, was proclaimed King and crowned with her. By her order both their initials were embroidered on the coats of the Guard.

The Stuarts added the motto " Dieu mon droit," but, strange to say, they substituted the St. Edward's Crown for the Tudor.

Queen Anne reverted to the Tudor Crown, and added, in 1709, the Thistle, on the confirmation of the Union of England and Scotland.

Here it may also be noted that the curious historical fact that when King James I of Scotland married the daughter of Henry VII in 1502,

one of the most prominent features of the royal ceremony in the Banqueting Hall in Edinburgh Castle was the stone corbels on the walls supporting the roof, which were elaborately carved with the Tudor rose between two thistles, the national emblem of Scotland. Only after 200 years was the double emblem reproduced in England.

The Georges again altered the Tudor Crown to the St. Edward's, and in 1801 George III added the Shamrock to the Rose and Thistle on the Union with Ireland.

In 1901 King Edward VII finally adopted for all time the Tudor Crown of 1485.

The embroidery now consists of the Tudor Crown with the York and Lancaster Rose, the Thistle and the Shamrock, underneath which is the motto, " Dieu mon droit," with the initials G.R. (George Rex) on either side.

The Equipment of the Guard:—

The fighting weapons of the Guard at Bosworth Field were those of the ordinary foot soldier—the pike and bows and arrows. When the harquebus was introduced, it took the place of these in the field, the Guard carrying an ornamental partizan or halbert, such as they have at the present day, for all ceremonial duties.

The gold-embroidered cross-belt now worn by the Guard, which is one of the most prized and distinctive features of the dress, was originally the buff service cross-belt for supporting the heavy butt of the harquebus, and afterwards of the equally ponderous matchlock; the belt has still the massive swivel for attachment to the fire-arm.

Till modern days a portion of the Guard was mounted, as a travelling escort to the Sovereigns of England.

The duties of the Guard during the first three centuries of its history were of a most onerous nature. The Guard was absolutely responsible for the personal safety of their Sovereign. The Captain, being also Vice-Chamberlain of the Household, was practically responsible for the proper carrying out of all Court ceremonials. The duties of guarding the interior of the Palaces were entirely in the hands of the Yeomen of the Guard. They brought up the Sovereign's meals, they tasted the food before it was placed on the royal table, they carried out every evening an elaborate ceremonial known as " making the King's Bed." An officer of the Guard slept on a truckle bed outside the King's bedroom. Yeomen were posted on all the doors of the Palace, both inside and outside. At the present day the existence of the " bed " duties is still acknowledged, though, of course, never carried out, by the initials Y.B.G. and Y.B.H. (Yeomen Bed-goers and Yeomen Bed-hangers) affixed to certain Yeomen on the Roll of the Guard. There is still a " side table " or waiting duty.

When the Guard ceased their daily duties in and around the Royal Palaces early in the last century, and the members were permitted to live in their own homes, being summoned only when required, a yearly Roll Call was instituted. This, in Queen Victoria's reign, developed into an Annual Inspection in the ground of one or other of the Royal Palaces,

St. James, mostly taken by the Sovereign or a member of the Royal Family. H.R.H. The Duke of Connaught has frequently inspected the Guard. In a few instances a distinguished soldier of the day has been honoured by being selected to take it—Field-Marshal Viscount Wolseley, Sir Donald Stewart, Earl Roberts, Sir George White. The first Inspection was held by King Edward VII when, as Prince of Wales, he was about to leave England on a visit to India. The Inspection of the Guard in the Gardens of Buckingham Palace by Queen Victoria formed part of the Diamond Jubilee Ceremonials in 1897. Of the many old-time State, religious and other ceremonials, the only ones which remain are: the yearly search of the Houses of Parliament; the State opening of Parliament; the Epiphany offerings of Gold, Frankincense and Myrrh; the Maundy gifts to the poor in Westminster Abbey. In all these the Guard take their ancient part.

During the long centuries of their past history, the Yeomen of the Guard have ever attended their Sovereigns at their Coronation, have faithfully served them during their reigns, and on their deaths have borne them most reverently to their graves. This last sacred duty was for the first time, and for special reasons, not committed to their charge in 1901, though otherwise the whole Guard, as heretofore, took their historic position in the funeral obsequies of Queen Victoria. At the imposing military funeral of our late beloved King Edward VII, the coffin was borne on a gun carriage, followed on foot by His Majesty the King and His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, on both sides of which marched the Officers and Yeomen of the Guard from Buckingham Palace to Westminster Hall, where the body lay in state for three days, watched night and day by the Yeomen of the Guard and others of the Household Troops, after which it was conveyed, with full State and military honours, to St. George's Chapel, Windsor, where the Guard was again on duty.

For over 250 years the Yeomen of the Guard maintained their reputation as fighting men on many well-known occasions, as at Théroutenne [1513],¹ Tournai [1513], Siege of Boulogne [1544], Dixmuyden in Flanders [1692], Battle of the Spurs [1513],² Neerwinden [1693],³ Namur [1695], and at Dettingen [1743]. They also served at sea as well as upon land. When Henry VIII fitted out a British fleet he appointed the Captain of the Guard to the command of one of the men-of-war, *The Sovereign*, and gave him "60 of the tallest of the Guard."

They have been traced to nearly every country in Europe, not only as the personal guard of English monarchs (as with Henry VIII, William III and George II), but as attendants of Royal Ambassadors to foreign Courts, as with Sir Charles Somerset to the Emperor Maximilian in 1501. It is said that a Yeoman of the Guard saved the Emperor's Standard in the reign of Henry VIII. After the battle of Dettingen,

¹ Was surrendered by the French on 23 August, 1513.

² Guinegate, near St. Omer, Pas de Calais. This battle was fought on 16 August, 1513.

³ Thirty-one miles E. by S. from Brussels. It is sometimes called the Battle of Landen. It was fought on 19 July, 1693.

in 1748, when the Guard made their final appearance on the field of battle as the armed attendants on King George II, the hero of the victory, the duties of the Guard became entirely ceremonial and domestic, until on the outbreak of the Great World War in August, 1914, the Guard, by the King's command, resumed at once its ancient useful and honoured duty of guarding the Royal Palaces, thus releasing the civil police required elsewhere. Later on the King placed the whole of the Guard, who had already volunteered for active service, at the disposal of the military authorities for the training of the new armies at home and for active service abroad with the troops in the field. Of the veteran officers and Yeomen chosen for these duties many earned further honours and distinctions. After the lapse of 170 years an English King was seen on the field of battle. Not once but many times during the war 1914-1918 did our revered King George V proceed to the front and visit his soldiers under fire and encourage them by his presence to the glorious victory which they eventually won. It must be placed on record that the Prince of Wales, heir to the Throne, emulating the deed of his ancestor the Black Prince in 1356, served continuously throughout the war with the Armies in France, Italy and Egypt, winning the admiration and affection of all ranks by his courage under fire and the manner in which he personally shared their daily hardships.

It was for a period, 1720 to 1830, that there was a certain civilian element admitted. When, however, King William IV ascended the Throne, one of his first acts was to command that no one should in future belong to the Guard who had not served in the Regular Army. No one under the rank of Captain could be an Officer, no one under the rank of Serjeant could be a Yeoman of the King's Body-guard of the Yeomen of the Guard.

Every member, whether Officer or Yeoman, is appointed for his war services. Medals for every campaign and battle of the last sixty years, and almost every order and decoration, may be found on the breast of one or other of the Guard.

The Records of the Guard teem with striking episodes, but in such a brief epitome it is only possible to mention a few of the more important:—

Reception of Philip the Fair of Castile and his installation as
Knight of the Garter in St. George's Chapel,
Windsor, 1506.

„ the Emperor Charles V, 1524.

„ the Admiral of the French, Envoy of Francis I,
1546.

„ First Russian Ambassador, 1557.

„ Queen Marie de Medici, 31 October, 1638.

Private visit of Peter the Great, 1697.

The Great Review of the Army at Tilbury on 5 August, 1588, when Queen Elizabeth, clad in armour, rode down the ranks and addressed them in stirring terms on the approach of the Spanish Armada, which, as is well known, failed to invade these islands.

The arrest of Guy Fawkes in the cellars of the Houses of Parliament, where he was hidden preparing to blow them up on 5 November, 1605. This episode is popularly known and remembered as "The Gunpowder Plot." The Guard continues to search the cellars on the morning of a new session.

Installation of the Knights of the Garter (created in 1348), 1588.

" " " " Thistle, created 1687.

" " " St. Patrick, created 1783.

State trials in Westminster Hall: Lord Byron, 1765; Duchess of Kingston, 1800.

The Guard was instrumental in saving the life of William III on three occasions, and of George III on two.

The Guard used to celebrate St. George's and St. David's Days, and in 1537 presented Princess Mary with a Leek, the national flower of Wales.

Funeral of the Duke of Wellington in 1851, when Queen Victoria, as a special mark of his great services, ordered a section of the Guard to attend the lying-in-state.

The last great State ceremony in which the Guard took part before the war was when King George took them to Dublin in 1911 after his Accession; then to Carnarvon, where the Prince of Wales was installed in the Castle and presented to the Welch people by his father, just as the first Prince of Wales was presented to them by his father Edward I on the same spot in 1284.

Such is the brief history of this most ancient Corps, which consists to-day, as it did 435 years ago, of soldiers who have fought for the Sovereign and their country, and still retains the proud title of:—

"Yeomen of the King's Guard."

"Valecti Gardè (Corporis) Domini Regis" (Yeomen of the Guard (of our body) of our Lord the King), bestowed upon it by King Henry VII in 1485.

NOTE.—Attached to the Yeomen of the Guard are the Tower Warders or "Beefeaters," as they are sometimes called. They are a distinct body, though they had their origin in being formed from the small body of the Yeomen of the Guard which Henry VIII left in the Tower on his Accession in 1509. As a reward for their good services to the Lord Protector, Sommerset, when he was imprisoned in the Tower in 1549, they were given the right to wear the uniform and made "Extraordinary of the Guard."

Besides the Yeomen of the Guard there is the Honourable Corps of Gentlemen-at-Arms, which had its origin in a select body of young gentlemen or nobles formed by King Henry VIII shortly after his Accession in 1509, and entitled "Gentlemen Spears." Later, in 1537, it was reconstituted as a Corps and called "Gentlemen Pensioners." This title it retained till William IV's reign in 1830, when they received their present title. All members of this guard are retired officers.

The Scottish Archers, originally known in 1676 as "The Royal Company of Archers," who always considered themselves, and rightly

so, as the Guard of the Kings of Scotland. They are now, by command, known as the Royal Body Guard of Scotland.

The Battle-Axe Guard of Ireland. This Guard came into existence about 1520 and is said to have been formed from the Yeomen of the Guard. Its official Records date from 1654. It was finally broken up in 1833. In Dublin Castle there is still a large apartment called Battle-Axe Hall.

Note.—In Nathan Brooks's Army List of 1684—see *Journal*, Vol. I, pp. 57-8, a complete list is given of the 'Commission Officers and Yeomen of his Majesties Guard of his Body.'—ED.

A New Ballad

To an Old Tune. *Tom of Bedlam.*

WITH NOTES BY SIR CHARLES H. FIRTH.

This ballad was published about January 17, 1660, according to the date given in Thomason's copy in the British Museum (Press mark. 669. f. 22 [69]). It is reprinted in the contemporary collection called *Rump: or an exact collection of the Choycest Poems and Songs relating to the Late Times.* 1662. Pt. ii, p. 8.

At the moment of its publication, England was in a state of anarchy. The Army had overthrown the Protector, Richard Cromwell—styled, in verse seven, 'Drunken Dick'—in April, 1659, and recalled to power the remnant of the Long Parliament popularly known as 'The Rump.' In October, 1659, the Army, headed by General Lambert, expelled the Parliament once more, but was forced to restore it again at the end of December, by the opposition of General Monck and the troops in Scotland. In London there was much hostility against the restored Parliament, and threats of a refusal to pay taxes, but the Royalists regarded the citizens as cowards who would not dare to act. Monck was then near Nottingham. When he reached London (February 3, 1660) he was ordered to disarm the City. His refusal to carry out his orders (February 11) produced the readmission to Parliament of the members expelled in 1648 (February 21) and finally the dissolution of the Long Parliament (March 16), the election of a new one, and the recall of Charles II (May 8, 1660).

Make room for an *honest Red-coat*,
 (And that you'll say's a wonder)
 The *Gun*, and the *Blade*,
 Are his *Tools*,—and his *Trade*,
 Is for *Pay*, to *Kill* and *Plunder*.
 Then away with the *Laws*,
 And the Good old Cause,
 Ne'r talk o' the *Rump* or the *Charter*,

'Tis the Cash does the Feat,
 All the rest's but a Cheat,
 Without That, there's no Faith nor Quarter.

Tis the Mark of our Coin, **God With Us**,¹
 And the Grace of the Lord go along with't,
 When the Georges² are flown,
 Then the Cause goes down,
 For the Lord is departed from it.
 Then away, &c.

For Rome, or for Geneva,
 For the Table, or the Altar,
 This spawn of a Vote,
 He cares not a Groat—
 For the Pence, hee's your Dog in a Halter.
 Then away, &c.

Tho' the Name of King, or Bishop,
 To Nostrils pure may be Loathsom,
 Yet many there are,
 That agree with the Maior,
 That their lands are wondrous toothsom.
 Then away, &c.

When our Masters are Poor, we Leave 'em,
 'Tis the Golden Calf we bow too:
 We kill, and we slay,
 Not for Conscience, but Pay;
 Give us That, wee'l fight for you too.
 Then away, &c.

'Twas That first turn'd the King out;
 The Lords, next: then, the Commons:
 'Twas that kept up Nol,
 Till the Devil fetch'd his Soul;
 And then it set the Bum³ on's.
 Then away, &c.

Drunken Dick⁴ was a *Lame Protector*,
 And Fleetwood⁵ a *Backslider*:
 These we served as the rest,
 But the City's the Beast
 That will never cast her Rider.
 Then away, &c.

¹ The coins of the Commonwealth bore on the reverse the inscription "God with us."

² Slang for money, referring to a coin bearing the image of St. George.

³ i.e., The Rump.

⁴ Drunken Dick, Richard Cromwell, who was unjustly accused of drunkenness and immorality by Cavaliers and Republicans.

⁵ Lieut.-General Charles Fleetwood was nominally commander-in-chief from June, 1659, to the end of the year.

When the *Maïor*¹ holds the Stirrop,
 And the *Shreeves*² cry, *God save your Honours,*
 Then, 'tis but a Jump,
 And up goes the Rump,
 That will spur to the Devil upon us.
Then away, &c.

And now for a fling at your *Thimbles*,³
 Your *Bodkins, Rings, and Whistles,*
 In truck⁴ for your Toyes,
 We'll fit you with Boyes:
 ('Tis the Doctrine of *Hugh's Epistles*⁵).
Then away, &c.

When your *Plate* is gone, and your *Jewells,*
 You must next be entreated
 To part with your *Bags,*
 And strip you to *Rags,*
 And yet not think y'are cheated.
Then away, &c.

The truth is, the *Town* deserves it;
 'Tis a *Brainless, Heartless Monster:*
 At a *Clubb* they may *Bawl,*
 Or *Declare* at their *Hall,*
 And yet at a Push, not one stir,
Then away, &c.

*Sir Arthur*⁶ vows he'll treat 'em,
 Far worse than the men of *Chester:*
 He's *Bold,* now they're *Cow'd,*
 But was nothing so *Lowd*
When he lay in the ditch at Lester.
Then away, &c.

¹ The Lord Mayor of London at this time was Thomas Aleyne.

² The Sheriffs.

³ At the beginning of the Civil War, the Londoners contributed silver plate of all kinds to be melted down and coined for the Parliament. There is a ballad, 'Upon bringing in the Plate,' printed in the same collection which refers to this incident. It appeals to the zealous:

'Let the religious sempstress
 Her silver thimble bring here
 'Twill be a fine thing in deposing a King
 To say you had a finger.

Your child's redeemed whistle
 May here obtain admittance,
 Nor shall that cost be utterly lost,
 They'le give you an acquittance.'

(RUMP. I. 87).

⁴ In exchange for; trading by exchange of commodities.

⁵ 'Hugh,' that is Hugh Peters, the celebrated Army Chaplain. The satirists alleged that he had an amour with a butcher's wife, and invented compromising letters.

⁶ 'Sir Arthur' is Sir Arthur Haselrig (or Hesilrige), one of the heads of the Republican party. He had distinguished himself by urging the punishment of Chester, which had joined in the Royalist insurrection headed by Sir George Booth in August, 1659.

The *Lord* hath left *John Lambert*,
 And the *Spirit, Feak's*¹ *Anointed*,
 But why oh *Lord*,
Hast thou sheathed thy Sword?
 Lo, thy *Saints* are disappointed.
Then away, &c.

Tho' *Sir Henry*² be departed:
Sir John makes good the place now,
 And to help out the work
 Of the *Glorious Kirk*,
 Our *Brethren* march apace too.
Then away, &c.

While *Divines*, and *States-men* wrangle,
 Let the *Rump-ridden* Nation bite on't
 There are none but we
 That are sure to go free,
 For the *Souldier's* still in the right on't.
Then away, &c.

If our *Masters* w'ont supply us,
 With *Mony, Food* and *Clothing*:
 Let the *State* look to't,
 We'll find one that will do't,
 Let him *Live*,—we'll not damn for nothing.
Then away with the Laws,
And the Good old Cause,
Ne'r talk o' the Rump, or the Charter,
'Tis the Cash does the feat,
All the rest's but a Cheat,
Without That their's no Faith, nor Quarter.

The unpopularity of the army caused primarily by the heavy taxation its maintenance entailed, was increased by its political action during the Commonwealth and the Protectorate. This was the basis of the anti-militarist feeling of the next century and the popular hostility against a standing army. The disbandment of the Cromwellian army in the summer of 1660 was hailed with general joy, and is the subject of an exultant ballad published on 17 July, 1660, called 'The Lamentation of a Bad Market, or The Disbanded Soldier.' [Thomas Wright. *Political Ballads*

¹ Christopher Feake, the chief preacher of the Fifth Monarchy men, imprisoned under the Protectorate for the violence of his attacks on Cromwell's Government. There was at this time a story that the Fifth Monarchy men had consecrated Sir Henry Vale a King of England, which is related in a pamphlet entitled 'A New King anointed.'

² Sir Henry Vane, long one of the leaders of the Republicans, was expelled from Parliament on January 9, 1660, on account of his compliance with the usurpation of the army during the previous three months, and was ordered to leave London. 'Sir John' probably refers to Sir John Ireton, Lord Mayor of London during 1658-9.

published during the Commonwealth. 1841. p. 229.]

“ In red-coat raggs attired,
I wander up and down,
Since fate and foes conspired
thus to array me,
or betray me
to the harsh censure of the Town.”

“ My buffe doth make me boots, my velvet coat and scarlet,
Which us'd to do me credit with many a wicked harlot,
Have bid me all adiew, most despicable varlet!
Alas, poor souldier, whither wilt thou march?”

After eight more lamentable verses, scarcely worth quoting, he comes to a wise resolution:—

“ Into the country places
I resolve to goe,
Amongst those sun-burnt faces,
I'le goe to plough
or keep a cow,
'tis that my masters now again must doe.”

[Thomas Wright. *Political Ballads published during the Commonwealth. 1841. p. 229.*]

INFANTRY RECRUITING INSTRUCTIONS IN ENGLAND IN 1767.

BY COLONEL SIR BRUCE SETON, BART., C.B.

The accompanying “ Recruiting Instructions,” which here follow, were sent to Captain Sir Henry Seton, 17th Foot, when detached from his unit recruiting in and about Edinburgh, his native place, in the winter of 1767/8. It is not clear why an English regiment stationed at Wells should have endeavoured to raise men in Scotland. The field there must have been a restricted one, and the Recruiting Officer was faced with many difficulties, even though the age limits were fifteen and twenty-five.

Certain classes were barred, *e.g.*, Frenchmen, deserters, Welchmen, miners, sailors and inhabitants of seaports generally. Miners at that time in Scotland were serfs, “ astricted ” for life to the mines in which they were employed, and, to all intents and purposes, the private property of the landowners.

Sailors and inhabitants of seaport towns were presumably reserved for the attention of press gangs for the Navy. Deserters must have presented a difficulty, and it is not easy to see how they were detected.

Enlistment was in all cases for life. The initial attraction offered was a bounty, strictly limited to a guinea and a half, but the recruit,

although legally entitled to claim this sum in full, did not in practice get it. A pound was deducted—presumably after his attestation—for the purchase of “necessaries” on joining the battalion, and the Commanding Officer expresses the opinion that no well-disposed recruit would ever think of standing on his legal rights in the matter and claiming the whole bounty. If a strong-minded individual did so, and arrived at Head Quarters “bare of necessaries,” he was put under stoppages at the rate of sixpence a week to meet their cost.

Curiously enough it is suggested that such contumacy was likely to have been caused by the “ill-judged persuasion of non-commissioned officers,” and the R.O. is ordered to make enquiries to ascertain whether the recruit’s refusal to accept less than the legal bounty was due to his “having been tampered with.”

The standard heights of recruits for the 17th Foot varied with their age from 5' 5" at 15, to the normal of 5' 7½" at 25, and one wonders how the army was ever filled. The only possible explanation is that the rural rather than the urban population was the main source of supply of recruits. That the authorities reckoned on getting recruits up to this standard, however, is shown by the pecuniary penalties imposed upon the Recruiting Officer in the event of unsuitable men being “inlisted.”

Every recruit had to be “Striped” and examined by a civilian surgeon, but the only medical disabilities specifically mentioned are ruptures, convulsions, and the deformity of being “in or baker-kneed.”

The process of “beating the drum” for recruits is described, but there are indications that other and irregular methods of recruitment were occasionally adopted, as it is ordered that parties are to be warned “not to use any Villanies or low practices to trapan recruits.” The admitted fact, too, that men sometimes “inlist” for a shilling, without claiming the bounty, suggests that recruits were not always told what they were entitled to, and that the methods of the press-gang were not quite unknown.

Recruits in those days, unlike those of to-day, were apparently in the habit of under-stating their age, with the object of getting accepted when below the standard height. The regulations for ascertaining their correct age from local records aimed at preventing this class of offence; but the recruiting serjeants, we are told, were “too apt” to assist the recruits in their deception.

It is well known, from recruiting posters which have survived, that some regiments offered higher bounties than the standard guinea and a half. In the orders for 7 December, 1767, the Lieut.-Colonel, having quoted the Royal Warrant on the subject, expresses the opinion that this is sufficient warrant to the Recruiting Officer “for silencing the Drums” of any party that “beats up” at a higher figure. Making the fullest allowance for difference in prices in 1767, “subsistence” allowance at three shillings and five pence per week does not err on the side of generosity and seems inadequate from the modern point of view; and by the time the recruits had marched from Edinburgh to Wells they must have been in fine, if hard, condition.

A fit of economy prevailed at this time in the military world.

Recruiting returns called for by the "Secretary at War" were to be submitted on half a sheet of paper, and any correspondence necessary in connexion with them was "to be wrote on the other side of the sheet, to save double Postage." As regards letters to regimental headquarters it is expressly stated that no allowance can be made for postage, as this item cannot be inserted in the contingent bill.

RECRUITING Instructions for Sir Henry Seton, Bart., Captain in His Majesty's 17th Regiment of Foot.

1st. You are to beat up at no more than a Guinea and a half, to inlist no frenchman or Deserters nor any man upwards of Twenty five or under fifteen years of age.

3rd. You are to inlist none under Five feet seven inches and a half high, except growing lads whom you may take at five feet five inches.

4th. Part of the bounty money is to be laid out in providing the Recruits with what necessaries they may be in want of; and they are not to be allowed to run in debt.

5th. Recruits are to be subsisted at the rate of three shillings and five pence sterl^s per week from the date of their Attestation.

8th. When you arrive at the place where you are to recruit, before you beat your Drum, you are to wait upon the Commanding Officer of the Forces, and upon the Civil Magistrate, and to show them your beating orders, and to apply to the Magistrate, who will furnish your party with Quarters according to His Majesties Orders.

9th. You are to be allowed Three Guineas and a half for each man Recruited by you, and to inlist none but for life, out of which sum no more than One Guinea and a half shall be given to each Recruit, according to His Majesty's Directions, signified by His Secretary at War bearing date the 17 September, 1765; but no charge whatever is to be admitted on account of recruits who may desert before they join the Regiment.

10th. You will be allowed no credit for the levy money of any such Recruit as shall not be approved by the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, but you will be allowed their subsistence.

13th. You are not to suffer your party to use any Villanies or low practices to trapan recruits, but to punish such as are guilty thereof.

14th. When you send away Recruits you are to mention in their Passes to what time they are subsisted.

16th. You are to correspond with the Commanding Officer of the Regiment, informing him from time to time of the progress you make in Recruiting, that Orders may be sent you accordingly.

17th. You are to draw on James Meyrick and Robert Porter Esq^{rs}, Agents for the Regiment, for any money you may have occasion

for on account of the Recruiting Service, to be accounted for, as Explained in the foregoing Articles.

Given under my hand and Seal of the Regiment at Wells,
this Third day of October, Seventeen hundred and sixty seven.

JOHN CAMPBELL,
Lieut.-Col., 17th Regt.

Additional Orders to the Recruiting Instructions.

Growing lads not to be under five feet five inches, and Certificates of their Age from the Minister and Churchwardens of the Parish they were born in to be sent with their Attestations. If no such Certificates can be procured the Recruiting Officers are to certify their Age to the best of their Intelligence, Recruiting Serjeants being too apt to prevail on the Recruits to say they are younger than they are.

Recruits of the standard (five feet seven inches and a half) not more than twenty five, if they are found to be more they will (unless in all points unexceptionable men) be returned on the Recruiting Officer's hands. They must be perfectly strait and well made.

Given under my Hand at Wells,
this 10th day of November, 1767.

Additional Recruiting Instructions.

By John Darby, Esq., Lieut. Colonel commanding His Majesty's 17th Regiment of Foot.

Lieut. Colonel Darby thinks it is necessary to explain to the Recruiting Officers what is to be understood by Growing Lads or Striplings.

Articles.

1st. Striplings are to be from the Age of fifteen to seventeen but not older of Five feet five inches high, perfectly well made and bony, their births certified as the Additional Recruiting Instructions of the 10th of November, 1767, directs.

2nd. Growing Lads from the age of seventeen to Eighteen to be at least Five feet five inches and a half high, well made etc., and their births certified as above directed.

3rd. Growing Lads from Eighteen to Nineteen years of age to be at least Five feet six inches high, well made etc., and certified as the first article directs.

N.B. No growing Lads or Stripling to be inlisted that is in or baker kneed.

4th. The Lieut. Colonel reduces the Standard to Five feet seven inches provided the Recruits are not upwards of Twenty four years of age, of a good appearance, healthy, strait, well made, strong and their births certified as the first Article directs.

9th. No Miners or Welchmen to be inlisted.

10th. The Lieut.-Colonel recommends it strongly to the Recruiting Officers not to inlist any man, whose height and Person does not correspond with the above Instructions in every particular, as he will be obliged to the disagreeable necessity of rejecting them.

16th. All recruits to be attested before they are sent to Headquarters to be approved of.

Given under my hand at Wells,
this 21st day of November, 1767.

JOHN DARBY, Lt. Col.

N.B. Recruiting officers need not make the Return formerly ordered, unless they have entertained Recruits since the last Return.

The Returns to be made on half a sheet of Paper, and if a letter is necessary it is to be wrote on the other side of the sheet, to save double postage.

Wells, 7th December, 1767.

SIR,

Lieut. Col. Darby desires me to send you an extract of His Majesty's Warrant for Regulating the non-effective Fund of the several Regiments of Infantry, dated 19th February, 1766.

"That no more than Three Guineas and a half shall be allowed to any recruiting officer for each man recruited by him, but of which sum no more than one guinea and a half shall be given to each recruit, according to our Directions signified by our Secretary at War bearing date the 17th December, 1765.

But no charge whatever is to be admitted on account of Recruits who may desert before they join the Regiment.

N.B. The Lt. Colonel looks upon the above Order as sufficient authority to a Recruiting Officer for silencing the Drums of any recruiting party that beats up at more than one guinea and a half.

Additions to the Recruiting Instructions.

(1) Whereas it sometimes happens that Natural children (whose births are not entered in any Parish Register) are inlisted, in which case their age and character are to be certified by two creditable Witnesses in the place where they lived.

(3) Not to Recruit in any Sea Port or to inlist any Sailor.

No officer to recruit in London or its environs.

Every recruit to be striped and examined by a surgeon, who is to certify that he is fit for His Majesty's Service, as the Attestation sets forth, before he is sent to Head Quarters to be approved of, when he will be re-examined by the Surgeon of the Regiment.

Recruiting Instructions.

15th December, 1767.

By John Darby, Esq., Lieutenant Colonel commanding His Majesty's 17th Regiment of Foot.

Whereas Recruits are generally sent very bare of necessaries to the Regiment, by which an heavy expence falls on the Captains who are obliged to furnish them, the Lieutenant Colonel directs that in future each Recruit shall be furnished out of his Bounty Money with the following Articles:

	£	s.	d.
2 new Shirts about 5/8 each ...	11	4	
1 Black Hair Stock (this to be given him when he joins the Regiment)		8	
1 pair of new Shoes	5	0	
1 pair of strong white thread stockings, knit, about	3	0	
	£1		0 0

And as His Majesty has been pleased, by his Warrant bearing date February 19th, 1766, to direct that one Guinea and a half and no more should be given to a Recruit the Lieut. Colonel thinks it reasonable and just that the above sum should be laid out for the use of each recruit: But, as it may occasionally happen (perhaps by the illjudged persuasion of non-commissioned officers or otherwise) that some Recruits may insist on receiving their whole bounty money to apply it as they think fit (which no well disposed man the Lt. Colonel imagines will desire) in this case the Officer is to mention in his letter sent by the conducting N.C.O. that such a Recruit refused to enlist unless he received his whole bounty money, which will be satisfactory: but if, upon inquiry, the Recruiting officer finds that the refusal arose from the Recruits having been tampered with by any N.C.O. he is then to report the particulars.

If a Recruit enlists for a shilling or any sum under the allowed bounty in that case the Recruiting Officer's advantage will enable him to furnish the Recruit with the articles above mentioned; or, should a Recruit insist on his whole Bounty money and spend it, in that case if the Recruit comes bare of necessaries to Quarters the Recruiting Officer shall advance half the above sum towards fitting out the said Recruit; and the money so advanced for necessaries, whether for the whole or part, shall be repaid the Recruiting Officer at six pence stoppages per week from the Recruit.

Given under my hand at Wells, Headquarters of the
Regiment, this 15th day of December, 1767.

JOHN DARBY, Lt. Col.

To the Recruiting Officers
of His Majesty's 17th Regt. of Foot.

Wells. 2 January, 1768.

SIR,

By order of Lieut. Colonel Darby I send you the inclosed List of Necessaries (agreed to by the Lieut. Colonel, Capt. Hope and Capt. Montgomery) for each man to have. I am to inform you that those articles are intended to be furnished from time to time with all the frugality the credit of the Regiment will admit of, and that several articles viz.

Gaiters and tops
Stockings
Sets of buckles

Knapsacks, etc.
Hair stocks

are intended to be purchased in the gross from the makers as they may be wanted from time to time, by which method they will come much

cheaper to the men and be better.

Two yards of Cloath of about 5s. per yard, made and dyed afterwards, of six quarters wide will make about nine pair of half gaiters, which it is intended the men shall wear constantly.

Breeches will not be furnished unless it is thought absolutely necessary, but a white linnen top to cover the knees of the breeches if agreed to by the Captains for the good appearance of the Regiment at the Review.

It is thought more brushes will be necessary than those mentioned in the List.

I am, Sir,

Your most obed^t humble servant,

JAMES STEWART, Adjt.

Capt. Sir Henry Seton, Bart.

P.S. The Colonel proposes sending Ensign Howatson a recruiting under your Command.

J. STEWART.

STANDING ORDERS.

Every soldier to be compleated constantly with the following necessaries.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 Knapsack. | 1 pair regimental gaiters. |
| 4 good white shirts. | 1 pair half gaiters. |
| 2 good white stocks. | 1 pair of white breeches. |
| 1 good black hair stock. | 1 set of regimental buckles. |
| 3 pr. strong white thread | a turnkey and worm. |
| stockings knit. | a brush and wire. |
| 2 pr. of strong shoes. | |

Every eight men to be provided with a cloaths and buckle brush.

Every four men with three shoe brushes, viz. one for brushing off the dirt, another to put on the blacking, and the third for polishing.

Each man to have a small tooth and buckling comb in a case.

Every soldier to be provided with a buff for polishing their arms.

The above things to be exclusive of their ammunition cloathing.

All the above necessaries to be provided according to the Regimental patterns that will be fixed upon by the Lieut. Colonel.

R.O.

Recruits are not immediately to be included in the Standing Order but to be provided for the present as follows:

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1 Knapsack. | 1 pair gaiters. |
| 3 good white shirts. | 1 pair half gaiters. |
| 2 pair of strong knit thread | 2 pair of good shoes exclusive |
| stockings exclusive of | of their ammunition. |
| their ammunition ones. | a turnkey & worm, brush & wire. |
| 2 white stocks. | Brushes and combs as ordered. |
| 1 black hair stock. | Polishing buff. |

The small mounting included in the above.

J. STEWART, Adjt.



PRIVATE SOLDIER—1743.
MAJOR GENERAL THOMAS HOWARD'S REGIMENT OF FOOT.
LATER DESIGNATED 'THIRD REGIMENT, OR THE BUFFS.'

ARMY INSPECTION RETURNS—1753 TO 1804.

BY THE REV. PERCY SUMNER.

[Previous sections have already appeared in the *Journal*—see Vol. III. 227; IV. 23.]

The illustration facing this page is an exact copy of a coloured picture in a book in the War Office Library entitled 'Representation of Cloathing of H.M's Household & of all the Forces 1742.'

The same figure is used for all the Infantry regiments, the distinctions being made by the colour of the facings, pattern of lace and form of loops, also by the presence or absence of lapels.

TENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE LINCOLNSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Bright yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with blue stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1784. 9 June. Very good Band.

1785. 13 June. Hats not according to regulation.

1804. 5 April. (Gibraltar). No Grenadiers' or Drummers' caps.

ELEVENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE DEVONSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Full Green.

¹ Page 64 of the *Army List* of 1766. Then stationed in Ireland.

² Page 65 of the *Army List* of 1766. Stationed in Minorca.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with 2 red and 2 green stripes.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 30 April. Colours, 1748.

1755. 31 October. Drums & Fifes. Uniform—lapelled, faced & lined with green—bound & looped with a mixed binding of white, red & green.

1758. 12 September. 2nd Battalion.¹ Officers' uniform, red, faced & lapelled with green, laced with gold, red waistcoats & breeches.

Fifers good. Men have white & brown linen gaiters.

1772. 11 May. Colours, 1762. Men had leather breeches.

1774. 4 April. 8 Musicians.

1775. 25 May. Officers—lapelled with a full green—green cape & cuffs—cross pockets—embroidered holes—epaulette—white lining—white waistcoat & breeches—gold laced hat. Men's hats had white tassels & loops, contrary to order.

1789. 28 November. Colours, 1780, considerably worn. Light Infantry—black leather accoutrements, 1782.

TWELFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE SUFFOLK REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with yellow, crimson, and black stripes.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 18 October. Grenadiers have brass grenades upon their pouches.

1756. 11 October. Drum & Fifes good. Uniform—red, lapelled, faced & lined with yellow—bound & looped with a mixed binding of white & yellow.

¹ Became 64th Foot in 1758.² Page 66 of the *Army List* of 1766.

1758. 24 June. Serjeants have gold-laced hats, & the men white worsted-laced.

1768. 11 May. Officers' uniform—faced yellow, gold embroidered button-holes, white waistcoat & breeches plain, epaulette & laced hats.

Grenadiers & Drummers have fur caps with yellow-plated fronts.

1771. 3 May. As good a regiment, as I believe, in our service or any in Europe.

1777. 4 March. Accoutrements too broad.

1792. 4 August. 13 Drums, 12 Music=25 (4 little boys).

THIRTEENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE SOMERSET LIGHT INFANTRY (PRINCE ALBERT'S).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Philemot² yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with yellow stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1753. 10 September. Colours of a less size than other regiments. The cartridge boxes fixed about the pouches, which appears very easy, & convenient in marching.

1764. Spring. Only 75 swords.

1768. 12 May. Officers' uniforms—faced yellow—silver embroidered button-holes. White waistcoats & breeches plain—epaulette & laced hats. Men—white waistcoat & breeches.

Grenadiers & Drummers have fur caps with white-plated fronts.

Gaiters—black leather with white garters.

1777. 5 June. The boys who were additional fifiers were clothed like the soldiers. 12 Music.

Light Infantry had buff-belts hung over the left shoulder for their powder-horn, &c. The Grenadiers had their waist-belts over the right shoulder to carry the hanger, & a narrow belt round waist for bayonet.

1787. 11 June. One halbert lost on Revenue service.

1804. 12 April. (Gibraltar). Grenadiers' & Drummers' caps wanting.

¹ Page 67 of the *Army List* of 1766.

² Or *Filemot*, a corruption of *Feuille Morte*, meaning the colour of a dead or faded leaf, brownish yellow.

FOURTEENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE WEST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT (THE PRINCE OF WALES'S OWN.)]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Buff.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. Buff.

Colour of the Lace. White with blue and red worm and buff stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1764. 26 October. Officers' uniforms faced with buff & laced silver. Appeared in the full regimental which had no shoulder-knot.

1779. 1 November. Colours, 1778.

1784. 23 January. (Jamaica.)² Drums & Fifes esteemed among the best in the service.

1791. 21 June. Officers at present not dressed with much uniformity—regiment having disembarked only a few days from Jamaica.³

Regiment appeared in the linen waistcoats & long trouser-breeches of the West Indies.

The Grenadier Caps not yet delivered.

The Light Infantry caps much too small, as well as the hats.

FIFTEENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.⁴

[THE EAST YORKSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with a yellow and black worm, and red stripe.

¹ Page 68 of the *Army List* of 1766.

² It reached Jamaica from England in 1782.

³ It landed at Portsmouth on 10 June.

⁴ Page 69 of the *Army List* of 1766. Stationed in America.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 16 May. Uniform—red, faced, lapelled & lined with yellow: bound & looped with a mixed binding of yellow, black & white. Red waistcoats & breeches.

1755. 20 October. Officers' uniforms differ in the sleeve from the regulation.

Drums & Fifes.

1756. 13 October. Officers' uniform according to regulation.

1768. 3 October. Colours, 1757. No swords. 18 Corporal's knots. Officers—armed with fuzees—uniforms old but good, red; faced & lapelled yellow; silver lace—red waistcoats & white breeches.

Serjeants had no sashes—Men in general very low; appeared in half-gaiters & white breeches.

1770. 14 May. Colours, 1770.

1771. 29 August. The 6 firelocks, bayonets & cartridge boxes over & above the establishment are for the Light Infantry & Grenadier Serjeants.

1772. 20 May. Band of Music.

1773. 31 May. Band of Music good & genteelly dressed.

1774. 17 June. Officers, embroidered button-holes, silver-laced hats & epaulettes.

SIXTEENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE BEDFORDSHIRE AND HERTFORDSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with a crimson stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1784. 9 June. Colours good. Appeared in jackets & round hats for sake of uniformity—recruits having been thus clothed.

(To be continued.)

REVIEW.

SIR JOHN MOORE'S SYSTEM OF TRAINING. By Colonel J. F. C. Fuller, D.S.O. Hutchinson & Co. London. 1924. Demy 8vo. pp. 256. *portrait. diagrams.* 10s. 6d.

In the National Portrait Gallery, the picture of Sir John Moore by Lawrence is hung next to one of the Duke of Wellington, and the

¹ Page 70 of the *Army List* of 1766. Stationed in Ireland.

visitor noticing Moore's refinement of feature and his firm but kindly countenance with its indication of intense reserve power may be tempted to make a comparison with the neighbouring portrait much to the disadvantage of the latter. Such a visitor may well realise that Sir John was indeed a 'king of men.'

The servile adulation with which Wellington has been bespattered, and the calumnies showered on Moore by George Canning and his satellites have tended to obliterate the unanimity of admiration with which Sir John was regarded by his military contemporaries. Deservedly great as was Wellington's reputation among such keen and capable critics as Lord Lynedoch, Lord Hopetoun, Lord Seaton, the Napiers, &c., not one of them would place him on a level with Moore except in the matter of opportunity. Moore was beyond all doubts the organiser of the victory that Wellington enjoyed.

Colonel Fuller examines the sources whence Sir John derived his system of training, and finds them in the study of methods laid down by pioneers such as Henry Bouquet, a Swiss Colonel in the 60th, whose instructions on forest warfare were found to be still perfectly applicable in the late war; Coote Manningham, of the 95th Rifles, and Francis de Rothenberg, a native of Poland, who gained his military education in the royal army of France, and having subsequently joined the British Army, commanded the newly raised Rifle Battalion of the 60th. Of De Rothenburg's book Colonel Fuller remarks that of all the works adopted as Training Manuals it was the one which had the greatest influence.

As to work in the field, Sir John Moore had the able assistance of Colonel Kenneth Mackenzie of the 52nd, a man considerably his senior in age; and it is unquestionable that when the General began his famous period of command at Shorncliffe, the 52nd, being far ahead of any other regiment in the camp, formed the foundation upon which other units were trained to a high pitch of efficiency.

"We may," observes our author, "look in vain for a written system of the discipline that made the Light Division as famous; for no true system of discipline can be set forth within the covers of a book. It is the ceaseless minutiae of daily work, the continuous care and supervision by the officers, the willingness of the men, the interest in the work, the skill in its execution, the appreciation of its results, the continuous perfecting little by little, and above all, the self-reliance and good comradeship of all ranks that go to build up discipline, esprit de corps and efficiency; not the rules of well-intentioned pedants and the regulations of learned doctrinaires."

Colonel Fuller clearly realises the fact that Moore's system of training for the field was based upon education of *morale*. It is much to be hoped that his book will receive the circulation that it deserves. Its value is enhanced by the fact of being written by a most able and far-seeing officer. The Epilogue, by another hand, hardly adds weight to the volume.

To face page 16.]



LIGHT TROOP.

From *The Discipline of the Light Horse*. By Captain Robert Hinde.
Published in London, in 1778.

THE JOURNAL OF THE Society of Army Historical Research.

VOL. IV.

JULY—SEPTEMBER, 1925.

No. 17.

Notes on Some British Officers Who Served in the Portuguese Artillery (1762-80).

By COLONEL J. TEIXEIRA BOTELHO, Portuguese Artillery.

England and Portugal have been allied for centuries, as is generally known, and British soldiers have landed more than once on the shores of Portugal to help our country against its enemies.

Without mentioning the Crusaders, who helped our first king, Afonso Henriques, in storming Lisbon, when, on their way to the Holy Land, they stopped to rest on Portuguese soil, or other old war events, in which the so-called Northmen took part, it is on record that a body of 200 British archers were present at the battle of Aljubarrota in 1385, when the Portuguese defeated the Spanish Army.

After the restoration of our independence in 1640, British soldiers have, on three occasions, fought side by side, with the Portuguese.

First in 1702, when the Portuguese army entered Madrid, under the command of General the Marquis of Minas; again in 1762, when Spain declared war against Portugal; and later in the Peninsular War, that enormous conflagration which has been so well described by English historians like Napier, Oman and others.

The number of British Officers who have served in our army is considerable. Some of them remained in this country, and married Portuguese ladies, which accounts for the many British surnames that some Portuguese families bear to-day.

War with Spain in 1762, being inevitable, the famous Marquis of Pombal, then the principal Secretary of State, invited Marshal Count Schaumburg-Lippe,¹ a German and a pupil of Frederick the Great, well known for his military knowledge, to come to this country to reorganize and take command of the army.

When Schaumburg landed in Lisbon, in 1762, he found a body of British troops, commanded by Lieut.-General Lord Loudoun,² composed of two Companies of Royal Artillery,³ one Cavalry regiment⁴ commanded

¹ Friedrich Ernst Wilhelm, Graf zu Schaumburg-Lippe (Bückeburg).

² John Campbell, 4th Earl of Loudoun. See 'D.N.B.'

³ Under the command of Lieut.-Colonel James Pattison (No. 55 R.A.). The two Companies were commanded by Captains Forbes Macbean (No. 129) and Robert Hind (No. 138).

⁴ The 16th Light Dragoons. Reached Lisbon on 9 June, 1762—now (1925) the 16th/5th Lancers.

by Col. John Burgoyne,¹ and six regiments of Infantry,² in all some 8,000 men.

Schaumburg's reputation induced many foreign officers, chiefly British, to join the Portuguese service. At the end of the war he turned his attention to the reorganization of the army.

Four regiments of Artillery were raised, one, known as the Regiment of the Court, with head-quarters in Lisbon; another at Valença, in the province of Minho, called the Oporto Regiment; a third at Lagos, in the province of Algarve, on the south coast of the country, and a fourth at Elvas, in the province of Alemtejo.

The rate of pay of foreign officers was double that of the Portuguese, and this, perhaps, was an inducement to them to enter our Army.

In this paper I shall only refer to the British Officers who joined the Portuguese Artillery.

BRITISH OFFICERS—ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY—WHO SERVED IN THE
PORTUGUESE ARTILLERY. 1762-80.

Archbold, Samuel. Was a 1st Lieutenant in the 7th Company of the Oporto Regiment, in 1765. He was considered a clever officer. He died at Valença in the province of Minho, in 1775.

Archbold, Thomas. Was a Captain in the Lagos Regiment, in 1765. He was employed at Elvas as an enegineer in the construction of the fortifications.

Campbell, William, of Edinburgh. Was a Captain in the Oporto Regiment in 1765, in command of the 9th Company. He had the reputation of being an exceptionally clever officer. He returned to England in 1773.

Canter, Peter. Entered the Portuguese service in 1763, as 1st Lieutenant, in the Lagos Regiment. In 1776 he was transferred to the regiment of the Court with the same rank.

Duguid, Alexander. Was a Captain in the Lagos Regiment, in 1765.

Duncan,³ Alexander, Lieutenant, Royal (British) Artillery. He joined the Regiment of Lagos, in 1766, with that rank. In 1767, he was transferred to the Oporto regiment, and returned to England in 1768.

Ferrier,⁴ James, of St. Andrews (Scotland). He took part in the campaign of 1762, and superintended the construction of the bridge at Ortiga. In 1763 he raised the Lagos Regiment, and in 1765 was transferred as Colonel to that of Oporto.

¹ See 'D.N.B.' This is the Burgoyne who in October, 1777, was responsible for the surrender of the British forces at Saratoga.

² 3rd Foot—The Buffs—Colonel George Howard; 67th Foot (Colonel Hamilton Lambert); 75th (Colonel Mariscoe Frederick); 83rd (Colonel Bigoe Armstrong); 85th, or Royal Volunteers (Colonel John Craufurd); 91st (Colonel the Hon. Cadwallader Blayney). The last four of these were disbanded in 1763.

³ No. 420 in the List of Officers, Royal Artillery. He died at Charlton, near Woolwich, on 24 February, 1782.

⁴ Possibly Lieutenant-Fireworker, Royal Artillery, No. 314 in the List.

In 1774 he was sent to Faro, in the province of Algarve, to raise a new regiment of Artillery.

In 1775 he became a Brigadier, and returned to England in 1780. Fraser, Simon, of Inverness. Was a Captain in the Lagos Regiment in 1765. In 1768 he was promoted to the rank of Major, and in 1774 to that of Lieut.-Colonel, retiring in 1776.

Grant,¹ William, of Elgin (Scotland). Was a Captain in the Oporto Regiment in 1765, in command of the Pontoon Company. He returned to England in 1770.

Macbean,² Forbes, Captain in the Royal (British) Artillery. He entered the Portuguese service in 1764, with the rank of Colonel, and in 1765 became Inspector-General of Artillery.

Maddison, George. Was Lieut.-Colonel in the Elvas Regiment in 1762.

Makenna, Manuel John. Born in Ireland. He joined the Oporto Regiment, as 1st Lieutenant, in 1764.

Mayne,³ John. Was Captain of the miners' company in the Regiment of Lagos, in 1765. In 1775 he returned to England.

Muller,⁴ Richard. Born at Woolwich; he joined the Lagos Regiment as a Captain, in 1764. Later he was transferred to the Oporto Regiment, with the same rank. He came to Portugal with Count Schaumburg, being then in the service of Italy.

He had a violent temper, and was sentenced to death for having struck the Commanding Officer of his regiment with his sword, but pardoned. He died in 1778, still being a Captain in the regiment.

O'Kennedy, Bernard, of Dublin. Was a Captain in the Oporto Regiment in 1765, in command of the 6th Company. He returned to England in 1778.

Pattison,⁵ James, Lieut.-Colonel, commanded the Elvas Regiment in 1762. He did not, however, remain long.

Prior, John, of Cork (Ireland). He entered the Portuguese service as a 2nd Lieutenant in the Pontoon Company of the Lagos Regiment.

In 1774 he was promoted to the rank of Captain. In 1785 he became a Major in the Oporto Regiment, and later Lieut.-Colonel and Colonel in the same regiment, which he commanded till 1804.

Robinson, Thomas. Was Captain of the Pontoon Company in the Elvas Regiment in 1762.

Yorke, John. Captain in the Royal (British) Artillery (No. 154). He entered the Portuguese service in 1765 as a Lieut.-Colonel of the Regiment of Lagos, which, later, he commanded as a Colonel. He died in 1767, in Portugal.

(Information regarding any of these nineteen Officers is asked for. ED.)

¹ Possibly Lieutenant-Fireworker, R.A., No. 426 in the List.

² No. 131 in the List of Officers, Royal Artillery. He died at Woolwich on 11 November, 1800, and is buried at Chelsea Hospital.

³ Possibly Lieutenant-Fireworker, R.A., No. 406 in the List of Officers.

⁴ He was probably a German.

⁵ No. 55 in the List of Officers, Royal Artillery. See *ante*, p. 97, footnote 3.

THE HONORABLE THE BOARD OF ORDNANCE.

1299—1855.

BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

I. ORIGINS.

An Office of Ordnance may be said to have existed, in embryo, as far back as the reign of Edward I. (1272-1307). John Topham, in the "Observations" which preface the *Liber cotidianus contrarotulatoris de recepta et expensis gardrobe de anno regni Edwardi filii regis Henrici XXVIII*, i.e. 1299, published by the Society of Antiquaries in 1787, states (p. vi) that the accountant for military expenditure at that period was the Keeper, or Treasurer, of the King's Wardrobe, and further (p. lii) that "a variety of warlike engines, *ingenia*, are here recited . . . such are the *Balista*; *Tribulus*, an engine with a triple discharge, for throwing stones; the *Berfrarium*¹ for overlooking walls; the *Catus*, to protect Miners; the *Robinettus*, a particular kind so called, was at the siege of Caerlaverok; *Multo*, a battering ram, an engine to throw great stones. All these (the Artillery of the time) were under a chief engineer (*attillator*, or *artillator*), who was responsible for their manufacture and repair."

Du Cange defines him as "constructeur de machines de guerre."

The only reference in the *Liber Cotidianus* (p. 267) bearing on the duties of the "Attillator"—

"Pro stipend' unius attillatoris facientis unam lengam apud Karlaverok² pro eodem ingenio, per unum diem 4d,"

gives the impression that he was a skilled artificer.

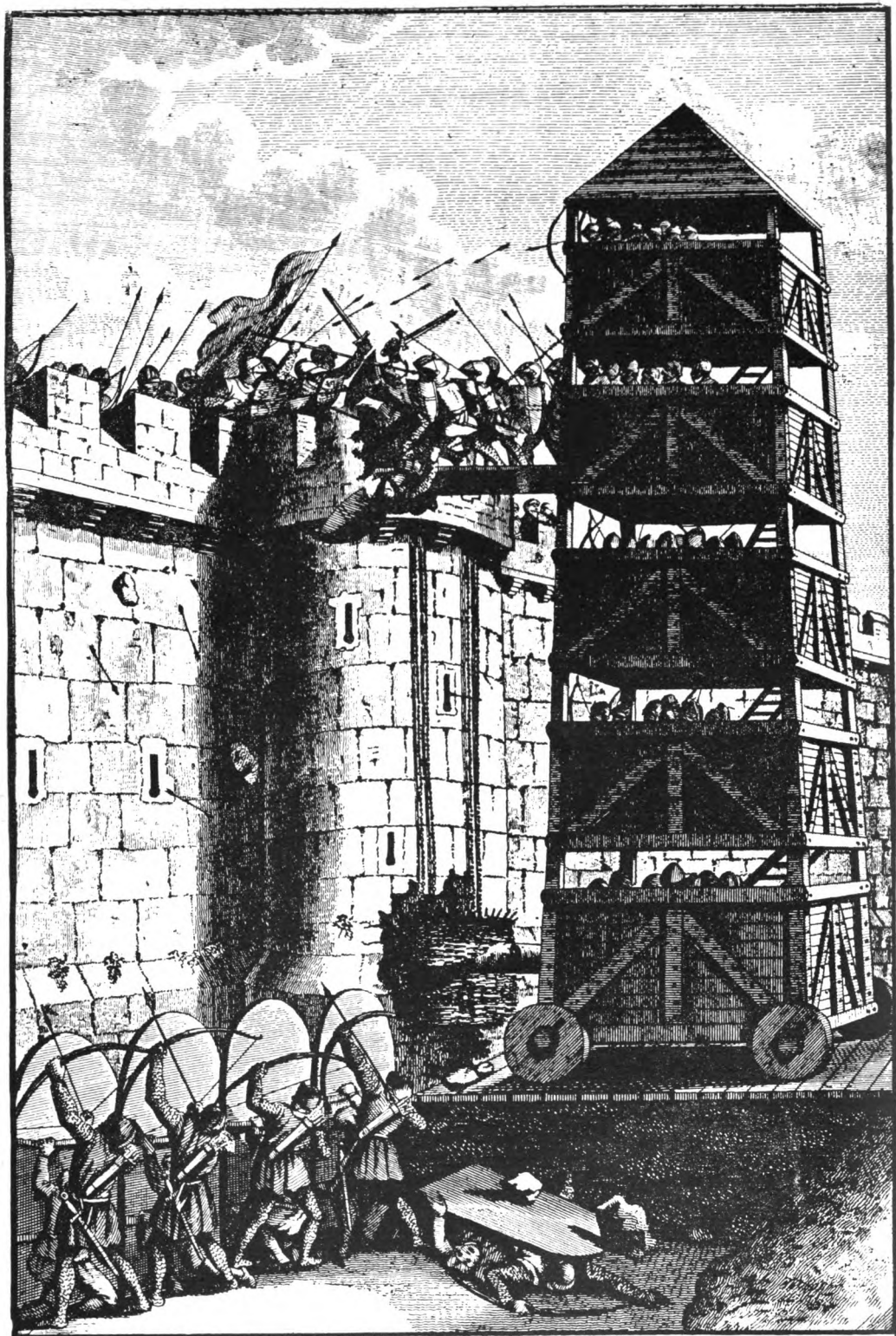
This "ingenium" is mentioned in the previous item of payment, as "quoddam ingenium . . . pro obsidione ejusdem castri," i.e. Karlaverok, clearly showing that it was a siege-piece, though not necessarily a cannon.

This surmise as to the duties and status of the "Attillator," or "Attiliator," as the word is sometimes spelled, in the Tower of London, and other places, is borne out by later references in the Patent Rolls.

We find that men of the name of Conrad (or Corad), father and son, were *Attillators* in the Tower early in the 14th Century. They are frequently mentioned in the Patent Rolls of the period, as here shown.

¹ *Anglice* 'belfry.' It was made of wood, covered with skins to defend it from fire, in storeys like a high tower, and rolled on wheels, and was of such an height as to overlook the walls of cities and was filled with spearmen or archers to annoy the defenders. The name was afterwards given to high towers erected in cities, for the purpose of alarming by men or bells.

² A.D. 1300. The castle of Karlaverock, now a ruin, is situated about 8 miles S.S.E. from Dumfries, on the N. side of Solway Firth.



N.C. Goodright sculpit.

A belfry, or moveable tower. From Grose's *Military Antiquities*.
3rd edition. 1812. p. 368.

EDWARD III. 1327.

- “ 3 January, 1329. Coventry. Appointment of Blaise, son of William Conrod, deceased, to the office of military implement maker (*attiliatoris*) in the Tower, during good behaviour, as held by his Father.” (Calendar of Patent Rolls. Edward III. 1327-1330. Membrane 3. p. 343.)
- “ 10 January, 1329. Leicester. Appointment of Nicholas the elder son of William Conrod, jointly with Blaise his younger son, already appointed singly, to the office of military implement maker in the Tower, during good behaviour, dividing the wages which their father used to receive; Nicholas to be chief administrator.” (*ib.* p. 344.)
- “ 27 February, 1334. York. Appointment of Nicholas Conrod to the office of artillier (*attilliatoris*) in the Tower of London, at will and with such wages as Blasius Conrod, deceased, had in the office.” (*ib.* 1330-1334. Membrane 37. p. 515.)

There were *Attilators*, too, in the castles of Chester and Windsor.

- “ 6 July, 1320. Guildford. Grant for life to Thomas le Attiliour, for service to the late King, of the office of maker of engines of war (*attiliatoris*) in Chester Castle, with daily wages of 4*d.* and a coat worth 13*s.* 4*d.* a year.” (*ib.* 1327-1330. Membrane 7. p. 411.)
- “ 24 April, 1340. Westminster. Appointment during good behaviour of William de Malton to the office of artiller, to make cross-bows, springalds¹ and other engines and to supervise all other workmen of the same art within the realm of England, provided that he make the greater part of his stay in the castle of Wyndesore discharging the said office. While in office, he is to have 8*d.* a day for wages.” (*ib.* 1338-1340. Membrane 34. p. 517.)

The word “ Attilator ” is evidently the fore-runner of “ Artiller,” which is first met with in 1341.

- “ 4 August, 1341. Havering atte Bower. Grant, for life, to Gerard le Artiller of the office of artiller in the Tower of London, with the houses within the Tower and other appurtenances of the office, in such manner as Nicholas Conrod held the office while he lived and with such wages as Nicholas had.” (*ib.* 1340-3. Membrane 28. p. 255.)

In addition to being a manufacturer of artillery, the *Attilator* had to obtain his material from outside sources, when required.

- “ 18 September, 1337. Woodstock. Appointment of Nicholas Coraunt² to purvey³ at the King's charges in the counties of Essex, Hertford, Surrey, Sussex and Middlesex, all bows and arrows which he shall

¹ A kind of catapult for throwing heavy missiles. ² Variation of ‘Conrad.’ ³ Acquire.

find ready made in the hands or custody of workmen, to have other bows and arrows made with all speeds, and to enjoin the workmen in the King's name, to be diligent in the making of these, laying aside all other business, so that all such bows and arrows may be in London by Michaelmas to be delivered to John de Thorpe, King's clerk, who has been appointed to receive them, and to pay a fair price for such of them as the said Nicholas shall not have paid for them." (*ib.* 1334-1339. Membrane 34. p. 524.)

" 20 August, 1338. Kennington. Appointment of Nicholas Corand, King's artillier (*attiliatori*), to buy 1,000 bows, 4,000 bowstrings, and 4,000 sheaves of arrows of an ell in length, with steel heads, which the King has ordered to be purveyed in the realm and sent to him beyond the seas with all speed. If he cannot find the full number of bows and arrows, he is to buy wood for bows and arrows, feathers to wing the arrows with, and iron and steel for their heads, as may be required, to hire makers so as to have them ready as soon as possible, and to deliver them when made to John de Flete to be sent to the King."¹ (*ib.* 1338-1340. Membrane 4. p. 124.)

Although Edward II had acquired actual cannon by the year 1314,² and perhaps even earlier, the " Attilator " is not mentioned in connection with them.

Harleian MS. No. 782, fo. 62, contains " the Rates of Wages of peace and warre expences necessary of Officers and other chardges conserninge the howshold of the Prince of Noble memorye Edwarde the third as well in tyme of peace as warre and also the nombre of Soldiers as well by land as sea," from 21 April, 1345 to 24 November, 1347. The list includes " Artelers vi."

The word " artillery," however, meant in its original sense, any kind of missile weapon, from a *balista* to a long bow, and its restriction to a cannon, or heavier type of fire-arm, is comparatively modern.

It also included projectiles—arrows, stone cannon-balls, etc.

RICHARD II. 1377. HENRY IV. 1399.

References to guns and gunpowder are frequent during the 14th Century, in the wardrobe accounts of Thomas de Roldeston, John de Sleaford and others, and in 1408³ we find that Simon Flete, Keeper of the Private Wardrobe, within the Tower of London, was paid £13 6s. 8d. " for making a new construction of a certain cannon of the Lord King."

A warrant of 1 September, 1413,⁴ authorises John Sprong, " Armiger " and John Louth, " Clericus," to provide horses, oxen and other necessaries, for the carriage of the King's cannon and their various stores from Bristol to London—" a Villa Bristolliae usque Civitatem nostram Londoniae."

In 1414, one Nicholas Merbury was appointed⁵ to be " Master of

¹ Edward III was at this time in Flanders, war with France being imminent.

² *The Origin of Artillery*, by Lieut.-Colonel H. W. L. Hime. 1915. p. 127.

³ Issue Rolls (Pells). Easter. 9 Henry IV. W.O. E. 403/595. Membrane 18.

⁴ Public Record Office. Patent Rolls. 1 Henry V. p. 3. Membrane 19.

⁵ Public Record Office. Patent Rclls (Chancery). 2 Henry V. Part 2. Membrane 22.

our Works, Engines, Cannon, and other kinds of Ordnance for War," with John Louth as Clerk, and from this date onwards can be traced a regular succession of Masters and Clerks of the Ordnance, at the Tower of London.

Merbury, who accompanied King Henry V to France in 1415, presumably directed the siege operations at Harfleur.

He was present at the battle of Agincourt (25 October, 1415), where he is recorded as having taken two prisoners, and was evidently a man of considerable standing and substance.¹

He appears to have been a favourite of the King, who left him £100—worth perhaps £1,000² or more to-day—in his will.

Henry also made him grants of money and land from time to time.

There are two Warrants of 10 February, 1418,³ to John Louthe "Clerico operationum ordinationis nostrae" authorising him, in the former case, to impress, together with John Bennet of Maidstone, mason, 7,000 stone cannon balls of various sizes, and, in the latter, to procure workmen and materials to make 300 great shields (pavys) for cannon, 80 blocks, 7,000 tampons (i.e., probably wads to be placed between the powder and shot when loading a cannon), 50 wooden yokes for draught oxen, 100 chains (? for traces), 12 large cannon carriages and 20 barrels of willow carbon gunpowder.

All the documents which have been quoted make it quite clear that an 'office' or 'department' of some sort or other, existed for the manufacture and provision of ordnance as early as 1299, and that by 1414 a kind of Master-General had come into existence.

(To be continued.)

ARMY INSPECTION RETURNS—1753 TO 1804.

BY THE REV. PERCY SUMNER.

[For previous sections see Vol. III. 227; IV. 23, and 91. Ed.]

SEVENTEENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.⁴

[THE LEICESTERSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Greyish white.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. Greyish white.

Colour of the Lace. White with 2 blue stripes and 1 yellow.

¹ *Battle of Agincourt*, by Sir Harris Nicholas. London. 1832. 2nd edition.

² See *Origin of Artillery*, p. 158.

³ P.R.O. Chancery, Patent Roll, No. 400, membranes 4 and 5.

⁴ Page 71 of the *Army List* of 1766. Stationed in North America.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1769. 17 May. Colours, 1767. Officers' uniforms faced white & quite plain—white waistcoat & breeches—silver epaulette—laced hat.

Men—white linen breeches.

Grenadiers, &c., have cloth caps, the furred ones not being finished.

1771. 5 June. Officers almost all young & very good-looking. Men—very fine corps, mostly young.

1772. 11 May. Drums & Fifes handsome & well dressed—played well. Band of Music good & handsomely dressed.

1773. 18 May. Accoutrements, November, 1766. As the accoutrements were furnished the year before regulation respecting the breadth, &c., they were allowed to be worn—a complete new set ordered.

1774. 28 May. Officers—epaulette silvered-laced—silver swords—crimson & gold sword knot.

1775. 9 June. Officers, cuff, collar, & lapels white—white lining—silver gorgets.

1787. 4 May. Accoutrements received in America in 1782 are in good order.

The men have a circle of white & red cloth in the centre of the cockade.

1791. 13 May. Exceeding good Band.

Worsted ornament for the hats which costs only 1½d. each. The caps of the Light Infantry are of a better size & fit better than any other regiment yet under my Inspection. A flap has been added since they were sent to the regiment which makes them without comparison more serviceable & adds greatly in my opinion to their appearance.

1792. 18 May. Black stocks, instead of rollers,¹ & cockades delivered to the men according to regulation of 8 July, 1791.

EIGHTEENTH (OR ROYAL) REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[DISBANDED IN 1923, THEN BEING THE ROYAL IRISH
REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the Center of their Colours, the Harp in a Blue Field, and the Crown over it, and in the three Corners of their Second Colour, the Lyon of Nassau, King William the Third's Arms.

On the Grenadier Caps, the Harp and Crown as on the Colours; White Horse and Motto on the Flap.

The Harp and Crown to be painted in the same manner on the Drums and Bells of Arms, with the Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the rank and file. Blue.

¹ Neck-cloths.

² Page 72 of the *Army List* of 1766. Stationed in Ireland.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with a blue stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 8-17 October. Colours, 1753.

The flaps of the Grenadiers' pouches are buff.

Uniform—red, lapelled, faced & lined with blue—blue breeches—a mixed lace of white & blue.

1767. 11 April. Colours, 1760. No swords.

Regiment hath fifes & an excellent Band of Music.

1777. 15 May. Colours, 1777. 7 Music.

Light Infantry had buff belts hung over left shoulder for powder-horn.

1785. 25 May. (Gibraltar).¹ Colours, 1776.**1788.** 27 May. (Gibraltar). Colours, 1783.**1789.** 30 November. Powder-horns for Light Infantry & Light Infantry Serjeants, not according to regulation.NINETEENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE GREEN HOWARDS (ALEXANDRA, PRINCESS OF WALES'S OWN YORKSHIRE REGIMENT).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellowish Green.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with 2 stripes, red and green.

Facings of the rank and file. Deep Green.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1758. 21 January. Drums & Fifes. Serjeants & Drummers have swords. Uniform—red, lapelled, faced & lined with yellowish green, bound & looped with a binding striped.**1759.** 14 August. Uniform, bound & looped with a brown mixed lace.¹ Arrived in 1783.² Page 73 of the *Army List* of 1766. Stationed in Gibraltar.

1772. 14 May. Colours, 1759.

1774. 24 May. Officers' uniform without lace or capes.

Band of Music newly formed.

1775. 30 May. Colours, 1773. Good Band of 11.

Officers—deep green facings, without lace or embroidery.

Clothing according to regulation except Officers of Light Infantry, who had white instead of red waistcoats.

Horse Furniture of Major & Adjutant not according to regulation.

Grenadier swords clumsy, heavy; a new set ordered.

1777. 14 June. Hats & Light Infantry caps not according to regulation.

Light Infantry accoutrements not according to regulation.

1780. 27 May. Colours, 1780.

1784. 13 April. (Jamaica).¹ Officers armed with swords.

TWENTIETH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE LANCASHIRE FUSILIERS.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Pale Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with a red and black stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 26 April. Drums & Fifes.

Uniform—lapelled, faced & lined with yellow, bound & looped with a mixed binding of black, white & red; red waistcoats & breeches.

1757. 27 September. Officers' uniforms very good—faced with yellow & silver lace.

Men—no white gaiters.

1769. 4 July. Colours, 1755.

Officers' uniforms new, according to late regulation—sashes round waist, but as yet they have no gorgets.

Men wore their waist-belts over right shoulder—white linen waistcoats & breeches.

Band of Music.

1771. 22 August. Colours, 1769.

1773. 1 June. Is for discipline & appearance one of the best regiments in the Army.

1774. 2 April. Light Infantry accoutrements not according to regulation, being white.

Had a German post-horn. 8 Musicians.

¹ Arrived in 1783.

² Page 74 of the *Army List* of 1766. Stationed in Gibraltar.

- 1774.** 18 May. Officers—faced pale yellow—button-holes bound with narrow silver lace.
1775. 7 June. No Officers mounted.
1788. 20 June. Colours, 1782. Light Infantry in short gaiters.
1791. 12 October. Officers according to regulation, laced hats excepted.

TWENTY-FIRST REGIMENT OF FOOT (OR ROYAL
NORTH BRITISH FUZILEERS).¹

[THE ROYAL SCOTS FUSILIERS.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the center of their Colours, the Thistle within the Circle of St. Andrew, and Crown over it, and in the three Corners of the Second Colour, the King's Cypher and Crown.

On the Grenadier Caps, the Thistle, as on the Colours; White Horse and Motto over it, *Nec Aspera Terrent*, on the flap.

On the Drums and Bells of Arms, the Thistle & Crown to be painted, as on the Colours, Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the rank and file. Blue.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.
Colour of the Lace. White with blue stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

- 1773.** 9 October. Colours, 1762. Serjeants' fuzils, 1770/1.
1774. 8 June. Colours, 1774. Accoutrements & caps new.
1782. 19 September. No swords. Officers lappelled blue, gold embroidered button-holes.
1784. 18 May. Men—bearskin caps according to order—lately returned from America.²
1787. 24 July. (Dublin). Colours, 1782. 2 firelocks & bayonets lost on smuggling duty. Very showy, good regiment.
1791. 17 October. Colours, 1789. Officers clothed & armed as Fuzileers. Non. Coms. armed with carbines.
1798. 26 October. Band consisting of 5 Serjeants, 10 Corporals, 5 Drums & 5 Privates.

¹ Page 75 of the *Army List* of 1766. Then stationed in North America.

² In 1783.

TWENTY-SECOND REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹
[THE CHESHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Pale buff.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. Pale buff.

Colour of the Lace. White with 1 blue and 1 red stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 24 May. Colours, 1760. 54 swords only.

Officers saluted differently from the usual manner. Uniforms very good—red, faced & lapelled with buff, buff capes—gold embroidered button-holes, buff waistcoats & breeches.

Band of Music.

An exceeding fine regiment & highly dressed.

1769. 16 July. Officers—buff epaulette embroidered in gold. Serjeants of Grenadiers had pouches & firelocks. Gaiters—black with stiff tops, white garters.

N.B. The white garters were provided new just before the late regulation.

1770. 26 May. Drums & Fifes had no swords. Gaiters had white linen knee-tops.

1771. 1 June. Artillery Company² with two short 6-pounders.

1774. 14 May. Officers—facings, waistcoat & breeches, pale buff. Gold-laced hat & gold epaulette—gilt buttons numbered. Colours, 1774.

1784. 18 June. Light Infantry, tomahawks,³ 1784. Colours, 1784. Lately returned from abroad.⁴

1785. 17 May. Officers appeared without espontoons. Serjeants appeared without halberts. Lace on men's hats very narrow.

1786. 27 May. (Heading of "Grenadier match-cases" struck out of list).

Major's & Adjutant's horse-furniture not according to regulation.

1788. 5 May. The Corporals wear a mark of distinction on the arm. The Battalion wear white feathers, as well as the Flank Companies. The linen trousers & white gaiters at the undress parades have a showy appearance. A saving of a hat in a former clothing has furnished the regiment with a set of caps like the Light Infantry, which they wear always off duty.

¹ Page 76 of the *Army List* of 1766.

² Evidently the so-called "Battalion guns." They were furnished by the Royal Artillery.

³ Presumably the regiment had been armed with tomahawks during its tour of service in North America. The tomahawk is the axe of the North American Indian, used as a weapon of war and the chase. It consists of a wooden shaft, about 2½ feet in length, with a head originally formed of a long hard stone sharpened at one end, but later made of iron.

⁴ In 1783, from North America.

TWENTY-THIRD REGIMENT OF FOOT (OR ROYAL
WELCH FUZILEERS).¹

[THE ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

In the center of their Colours, the Device of the Prince of Wales, vizt. three Feathers issuing out of the Prince's Coronet. In the three Corners of the Second Colour, the Badges of Edward the Black Prince, vizt. Rising Sun, Red Dragon, and the three Feathers in the Coronet. Motto *Ich Dien*.

On the Grenadier Caps, the Feathers as in the Colours, White Horse and Motto, *Nec Aspera Terrent*, on the flap.

The same Badge of the three Feathers and Motto *Ich Dien* on the Drums and Bells of Arms. Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the rank and file. Blue.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with red, blue, and yellow stripes.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1757. 16 February. Some iron and some wooden ramrods. On service Serjeants carried halberts, and Officers fuzzees—the latter had esponentons as well.

1757. 24 September. 1st Battalion. Officers' uniforms only frocks, faced with blue and bound with a narrow gold lace.

Uniform—red, lapelled and faced with blue, with a red, blue, yellow and white striped worsted lace.

2nd Battalion. Officers same as 1st Battalion.

1764. Spring. Officers saluted with carbines, having no esponentons. Accoutrements coloured white. Fuzileer caps much worn.

1768. 27 May. 55 swords only. Band of Music very fine.

1769. 14 June. Officers' coats trimmed with a narrow gold lace; plain white waistcoats and breeches.

1770. 8 June. Drums and Fifes had neither swords nor caps—no fuzils for Grenadier Serjeants. Caps of the old pattern and the officers in hats. Company of Artillery.

1771. 1 August. The Light Infantry received a different species of Arms from the Tower in May.

1772. 10 June. No Pioneers' accoutrements in Light Company. This regiment beats the Grenadier March on all occasions.

1784. 14 May. Officers—Royal lapels—gold laced button-holes. Neither the Officers nor men had their Fuzileer caps, as the cap-maker

¹ Page 77 of the *Army List* of 1766.

had disappointed them; they all therefore appeared in plain hats with feathers in the form of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales's crest, which had a very pretty effect.

1786. 20 May. Officers appeared in hats—hair turned up behind.

1788. 22 May. Breastplates uniform, with the 3 Feathers engraved. The 3 Feathers of Wales worn in the hats of the Battalion appear showy and give height to Battalion men in their undress.

1798. 4 October. The Officers and men wear helmets. The helmets, not being the dress of the Infantry in general, give an appearance to the corps of singularity.

5 Fuzees, 600 Firelocks.

The Flank Companies were prisoners of war.¹

TWENTY-FOURTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE SOUTH WALES BORDERERS.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Willow green.

Coats lined with white.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with 1 red and 1 green stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1759. 7 August. Fifers good. Uniform—red, lapelled, and faced with willow-green, lined with white, bound and looped with a white and green lace.

1771. 16 May. Colours, 1763.

1773. 1 June. Officers—red, faced green, white lining, square pockets, buttons numbered.

Colours, 1769.

1775. 15 May. Hats and Light Infantry caps not according to regulation. Light Infantry accoutrements not according to regulation.

1785. 29 June. Very good Band.

1798. 25 August. (Quebec).³ In list of clothing damaged by salt water appear Serjeant's plain hats and cockades—laced and plain hats for rank and file—green feathers—scarlet and white feathers.

¹ See Cannon's *Historical Records*, p. 118. 1850.

² Page 78 of the *Army List of 1766*. Then stationed at Gibraltar.

³ Arrived in 1789.

TWENTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE KING'S OWN SCOTTISH BORDERERS.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Deep yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats.- White.

Colour of the Lace. White with a blue, yellow and red stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1756. 12 October. Officers' uniforms, rich and good, faced with yellow. Uniform—red, lapelled and faced with yellow, looped and bound with white and yellow binding, striped with red and blue; red waistcoats and breeches.

1768. 13 May. No swords. Officers' uniforms faced deep yellow—narrow gold-laced button-holes; white waistcoat and breeches plain—epaulette—narrow-laced hats, boots. Serjeants carry canes. Have a bag-piper in the Band of Music.

Men—white waistcoat and breeches, black linen gaiters, white garters.

Grenadiers and Drummers have fur caps with plain fronts.

1777. 18/21 June. The Drum-Major plays on the cymbal. Light Infantry had buff belts over left shoulder. Grenadiers had waistbelts over shoulder.

15 Music. The Musicians now wear hats with red feathers, instead of caps, which they had last year.

1784. 11 March. (Gibraltar).² Colours, 1781.

1789. 2 December. Light Infantry accoutred with buff pouch and waistbelts, horns and small hatchets, July, 1782.

1800. 27 September. Company of Artillery. 1 Bombardier, 4 Gunners, 4 Drivers, 10 Horses.

1803. 26 February. (Gibraltar). Flank Company Officers not provided with proper swords.

The Pioneers and Drummers incorrectly dressed, as having queues with their bearskin caps instead of plaits.

TWENTY-SIXTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.³

[THE CAMERONIANS (SCOTTISH RIFLES).]

¹ Page 79 of the *Army List* of 1766.

² Arrived in August, 1782, during the great "Siege."

³ Page 80 of the *Army List* of 1766. Then stationed in Ireland.

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Pale yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with 1 blue and 2 yellow stripes.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1781. 2 December. Been home about 18 months¹ after serving near 14 years in North America.

1785. 7 May. Accoutrements according to last regulation. No Band.

1786. 14 June. Very tall stout body—dressed to much advantage.

1792. 3 September. (St. John's).² "Cameronian."

Colours entirely worn out.

1802. 20 September. No Grenadier Caps on Inspection Day—but reported to be ordered.

TWENTY-SEVENTH (OR INNISKILLING) REGIMENT OF FOOT.³

[THE ROYAL INNISKILLING FUSILIERS.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Allowed to wear in the Center of their Colours a Castle with three Turrets, St. George's Colours flying in a Blue Field, and the name Inniskilling over it.

On the Grenadier Caps, the Castle and Name, as on the Colours. White Horse and King's Motto, on the Flap.

The same Badge of the Castle and Name on the Drums and Bells of Arms. Rank of the Regiment underneath.

Facings of the rank and file. Buff.

1768.

Officers Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. Buff.

Colour of the Lace. White with 1 blue and 1 red stripe.

¹ Arrived in 1780.

² North America. Arrived in 1787.

³ Page 81 of the *Army List* of 1766. Then stationed in North America.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 28 May. Colours, 1754. 6 Rank and File clothed as Fifers. Officers—plain coats lapelled to waist with light buff; cape; slashed sleeve and pockets; small round cuff; gold buttons numbered; gold epaulette; buff waistcoat and breeches.

1769. 26 June. Colours, 1769. Band of Music.

1771. 30 May. Officers—cross pockets, buff lining; gold-laced hats, with gold hat-hands and tassels; gold-mounted swords, with crimson and gold sword-knots.

1775. 7 June. Officers—gold-laced epaulette; buttons with badge and number of regiment.

8 Music.

Colour of facings rather white than buff.

Shoulder and waist-belts white, but ordered to be altered to buff.

1786. 14 June. Colours, 1784.

1789. 21 June. Men's hat-lace too narrow and not according to regulation.

1792. 12 June. 17 Drums and Fifes. 10 Music; 6 young and unserviceable.

 TWENTY-EIGHTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE GLOUCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Bright yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with 1 yellow and 2 black stripes.

 INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 28 May. 8 Fifers.

Officers—coat with silver embroidered button-holes, cross pockets, lapelled to the waist with bright yellow; yellow cape; a small round cuff—silver buttons numbered; silver shoulder-knot. White waistcoat and breeches.

A Company, called the Light Infantry Company, appeared clothed in short coats and caps, but have notwithstanding proper clothing like the other companies, when required to be worn.

1769. 26 June. Officers—embroidered epaulette and silver-laced hat. Colours, 1768.

¹ Page 82 of the *Army List* of 1766. Then stationed in North America.

- 1775.** 7 June. Officers—silver-embroidered button-holes and epaulette. 8 Music.
- 1784.** 22 May. Colours—1 pair wanting.
- 1786.** 16 June. Accoutrements—greatest part not according to regulation.
- 1789.** 14 May. Colonel mounted—Adjutant not. Men's hats—lace too narrow and not according to regulation.
- 1792.** 14 June. "North Gloucestershire."¹
15 Drums and Fifes. 11 Music, 5 young.
- 1802.** 10 July. No Grenadier Caps on Inspection Day, but reported to be ordered.

TWENTY-NINTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE WORCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with 2 blue and 1 yellow stripes.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1773. 17 December. Colours, 1761.

1774. 25 April. 10 Drummers are negroes.

Grenadiers' gaiters have white metal buttons.

Only 2 Musicians are enlisted as soldiers.

1788. 31 May. Lately returned from Canada.³

1789. 11 May. 40 Grenadiers' match-cases, bad.

Officers according to regulation except that they have adopted the use of feathers.

Colours nearly worn out.

1791. 27 May. The drummers black—beat and play well.

Clothing very short in waist, and the lapels are not to the full length of the bottom of it.

Grenadier and Light Infantry caps have flaps to shade the eyes.

Hats better size than most, but still so small as to make it necessary to tie them on.

Regiment wears worsted tufts in imitation of feathers, but they were given by the Colonel.

¹ Received this Territorial additional title in 1788.

² Page 83 of the *Army List* of 1766. Then stationed in North America.

³ Arrived 8 November, 1787.

THIRTIETH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹
[THE EAST LANCASHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Pale yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White with a sky-blue stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 27 October. Colours, 1752. Regiment has fifes.

Grenadiers have bearskin caps; the Drummers have white bearskin caps.

Uniform—red, lapelled, faced and lined with yellow; a mixed lace.

1756. 13 October. Uniform—red, lapelled and faced with pale yellow; looped and bound with a white and blue binding; red waistcoat and breeches.

1772. 18 May. Drummers' swords not according to regulation. Colours, 1762.

1774. 11 June. Artillery Company, with two short 6 pounders.

1775. 9 June. Officers—silver-laced button-holes—faced pale yellow. White lining—round sleeve and cut pocket; silver epaulette and silver-laced hat.

1777. 11 September. Cross-belts of Light Infantry, contrary to King's Order, being made of buff instead of tan leather.

1785. 27 June. (Dominica).² Colours, 1780. Grenadiers had swords.

1790. 25 May. (Dominica). Grenadiers in hats. Reviewed in trousers. Regiment being to return to Great Britain soon,³ the Grenadier Caps are detained by order of the Secretary at War in London.

(Serjeant-Major's silver-laced coat and Quartermaster-Serjeant's ditto, in list).

1791. 7 May. Officers uniformly dressed, but as the men, in leggings.

No Band—having 2 Drummers while stationed in West Indies.

Accoutrements not uniform, the clasps being of 3 different patterns—new ordered complete to pattern of 1788.

Light Infantry caps too small, and same complaint as in other regiments, of want of shade for the eyes. Waistcoats and leggings of linen, but reported to have flannel underneath. Battalion furnished with feathers at 1/- each. No gaiters, having leggings in the American fashion, as above mentioned, till new clothing delivered.

1792. 2 June. Pioneers' caps wanting since 1781.

(To be continued.)

¹ Page 84 of the *Army List* of 1766. Then stationed at Gibraltar.

² Arrived, 17 March, 1784.

³ Reached Portsmouth on 13 March, 1791

RULES AND ORDERS OF THE HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY.

BY MAJOR G. GOULD WALKER, D.S.O., M.C.

The Honourable Artillery Company is descended from a body of London Archers, all traces of whose origin have been lost, but which was incorporated by a Royal Charter of Henry VIII as the Guild or Fraternity of St. George.

If we except the regulations contained in this Charter of 1537, the earliest record of Standing Orders for the guidance of the Company occurs in 1615. On April 26th of that year certain "propositions or articles" were submitted to the Court of Aldermen by the Society of the Artillery Garden "to be confirmed for their better establishment and government in the practice and exercise of arms in or about the City."

The next mention of the subject occurs in 1631, when the Court of Aldermen appointed a Committee of eight (mostly members of the Company) "to carefully peruse and consider the orders to be observed by every Member of the Society exercising arms in the Artillery Garden" (which were drawn up in 1629), and to report to the Court their opinion thereon. In the following year, as no report had been received, the Court renewed its instructions and added the Recorder of the City to the Committee, to replace a member who had died. The final result, if any, of these deliberations has not survived, and it is not until 1658 that a set of "Rules and Orders" was drawn up for the government of the Company, of which a reprint, dated 1751, is in the Library of the H.A.C.

These are believed to be the oldest regimental Standing Orders in existence, and are here given *in extenso*.

On page 119 is a facsimile of the title page, the written words at the top of which are

"This is an exact reprint of the Orders printed in 1658,
with which I compared them.

WILLIAM H. WHITE."

White was appointed Assistant Secretary of the Company in 1804, and succeeded his father as Secretary in 1820.

ORDERS MADE BY THE COURT OF ASSISTANTS OF THE ARTILLERY COMPANY, &c.

IMPRIMIS, It is thought fit, and so ordered and agreed upon, that, as for the present, the Company is now ordered and governed, so it shall continue and be governed by a President, a Deputy-President, a Treasurer, and Four and Twenty Assistants, whereof four of the Assistants shall be Field-Officers, or Captains of the Trained-Bands of

the City of *London*, that do pay Quarteridge, and shall continue to be of the Company, and shall be annually chosen there by the whole Body of the Company, in manner following.

II. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, The whole Company shall be summoned once every Year, to meet at the *Artillery-Garden*, on the next *Tuesday*, after *Candlemas-Day*,¹ and there to nominate Three sufficient Citizens, being Freemen of *London*, and present Members of this Company, whom they shall think fit, to stand in order to Election for President, and out of them, they, or the greater Part of them, shall choose one, by holding up of Hands, to be President for the Year ensuing.

III. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That at the same General-Meeting, the Company shall every Year, in like Sort, nominate and Choose, by holding up of Hands, out of such of the said Society as are Citizens and Freemen of *London*, a Deputy President and a Treasurer, for the Year next ensuing, in Manner and Form following; that is to say, out of three Members of the said Company to be nominated, shall elect and choose one of them for a Deputy-President; who, if he refuse to hold the Place, shall pay, for a Fine to the Present Treasurer, for the Use of the Company, *Three Pounds*. And out of three, to be nominated as aforesaid, shall elect one of them for a Treasurer, to keep the common Treasure of the Company for the Year ensuing. In which Nomination and Choice, it is hereby declared, that Respect is to be had to the Antientest of the Company, if they be otherwise fit: Which Treasurer so chosen, shall at the next Court of Assistants, to be holden for the Company, after his Election, put in two sufficient Sureties, such as the Court of Assistants, or the greater part of them, shall approve of, to render a true Accompt at the Years End, to such Auditors as shall be chosen by the Assistants, of what Money he shall receive and pay for the Company's Use that Year; and to pay what shall be resting upon the Foot of his Account to the succeeding Treasurer, at the Time of his Audit. And if any Treasurer, so chosen, shall refuse to hold the Place, or give Security as aforesaid, he shall pay, to the present Treasurer, to the Use of the Company, *Forty Shillings*. And for the rest of the Assistants, It is ordered and agreed, That the Treasurer for the Year past, shall be one of the Assistants for the Year ensuing; and the Company shall also choose of the Assistants that were of the last Year, Six of them, for the Year ensuing; And that the Eight Stewards, that served the precedent Year, shall be Eight other of the Assistants, for the Year following; and the rest to be elected out of the Company, until the Number of Twenty-four be made up; and if any so chosen an Assistant, shall refuse to hold the Place, he shall pay for a Fine to the Treasurer, for the Use of the Company, *Twenty Shillings*.

IV. *Item.* Upon the Nomination of Persons for Leaders, It is ordered and agreed, That the Company exceed not the Number of Eight; which Number of Eight is to be reduced, by most Voices, to Four; out of which Four to elect Two to lead, and exercise the Company in the Absence of the Captain for the Year following; the First to begin the

ORDERS

*This is an exact reprint of the Orders printed
in 1658, with additions of the year 1659.*

COURT of ASSISTANTS

OF THE

ARTILLERY-COMPANY, O. 26:1658

And confirmed by

The Whole Society, at two General Courts,
holden in the *Armory* in the *Artillery*, viz.
the First Court on the 8th of *February* 1658,
and the other Court, on the 7th of ~~May~~,
1659.

1659

By which Orders the Company is to be governed.



L O N D O N :

Printed by RICHARD HOWARD, Printer to the
Honourable Artillery-Company. 1751.

*N.B. The General Court holden Feb. 6/18: 1658
confirmed only those Orders that related to the
Electron of Officers &c
The rest of the Orders was Read & Confirmed
The General Court held on Feb. 7: 1659*

next Training Day after the Election, and to continue till *Midsummer* following; and the other to begin the next Training Day after *Midsummer*, and to continue till the next Election. And out of Eight, as aforesaid, shall elect Two, to serve as Lieutenants for the Year following; the First to begin the next Training Day after the Election, and to continue till *Midsummer* following; and the other to begin the next Training Day after *Midsummer*, and continue till the next Election. And out of Eight, as aforesaid, to be nominated, shall elect Two for Ensigns for the Year ensuing, to bear the Colours for that Year; the First to begin the next Training Day after Election, and continue till *Midsummer* following; and the Second to begin the next Training Day after *Midsummer*, and to continue till the Second (*sic*; ? Election). And shall also choose Four Surveyors of Arms, who shall look to the Arms to see them clean kept, and in good Order; and to see that Arms be brought in according to the Order of Arms; and shall give a Note to the Treasurer, at, or before the Audit of his Accompt, what Arms be in the Garden, and whose they be, and what Arms there shall be remaining to the Company. And if any so chosen a Surveyor, shall refuse to hold the Place, shall pay for a Fine to the Treasurer, for the Use of the Company, *Ten Shillings*. And out of Two or more, shall elect One, to be Marshal for the Year ensuing. And out of Six to be nominated, shall elect Three, to be Serjeants, to supply those Places and Offices for the Year ensuing.

V. *Item*. It is ordered and agreed upon, That the rest of the Officers and Attendants, belonging to the Company, viz. the Clerk and the Beadle, &c. shall be annually chosen upon the same general Election Day, as other Officers are.

VI. *Item*. It is ordered and agreed upon, That upon the next Court of Assistants, after the General Election Day, the Leaders, the Lieutenants, the Ensigns, the Treasurer, the Stewards, and Assistants, shall give their Answer, whether they will hold their Places, or not; and if any refuse, then the Assistants, or the Greater Part of them, to choose others in their Places.

VII. *Item*. It is ordered and agreed upon, That any Gentleman, or Citizen, that shall desire to be admitted into this Society, shall be recommended by one or more of the Company, to whom he is known, and presented to two or more of the Assistants, and after to the Court of Assistants, and there shall be confirmed of the Company, if no just Exception be against him; and every one so admitted, if he be a Freeman of *London*, shall pay to the Treasurer, for the Use of the Company, Twenty Shillings, and Twelvepence to the Clerk for registering of his Name, and Sixpence to the Beadle for entering him into his Book; and if he be not a Freeman, he shall enter a Pike,¹ and pay according to the rate of a Pike, and Two Shillings to the Clerk, and Twelvepence to the Beadle.

VIII. *Item*. It is ordered and agreed upon, That Every one entering himself, and using a Pike, shall pay to the Company's Use for his Admittance into the Company Forty Shillings, and Five Shillings a Quarter; and Every one entering himself, and using a Musket, shall pay for his Admittance into the Company Twenty Shilling, and Two Shillings

¹ *i.e.*, as a Pikeman.

and Sixpence a Quarter.

IX. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That no Apprentice, or Covenant Servant shall be admitted into this Society, nor any Person that is not known to be well affected in Religion, and not inclined to Popery; nor any that is a Bankrupt, or hath compounded for his Debts, or not of sufficient Means or Ability to spare his Time, or bear the Charge of the Company: And if any such Person now admitted, or at any Time hereafter shall be known to be such, he shall be admonished by two of the Assistants to forbear the Company; and in case he shall refuse, he shall be expelled the Company by the Court of Assistants, if they shall think so fitting.

X. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That every Member of the Company, that is already admitted, shall before the first Day of *July* next; and that every one which shall hereafter be admitted into the Company, shall within two Months after his Admission, bring into the Armory in the *Artillery-Garden*, there to be kept for his Use, such Arms of his own, as shall be thought fitting by the said Captain or Leader for the Time being, his Stature considered; viz. Every one entered to Exercise with a Pike, to bring in his Gorget and Pike, and every one entered a Musket, to bring in a Musket with a Matchlock and Rest.¹

XI. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed on, That every Musket, which shall be brought into the Garden, which hath not been tried by the Gunsmith of *London*, shall be tried by the Gunsmith of the Company, in the Presence of the Owner, and one Surveyor of Arms for the Time being, at the charge of the Owner, before the same Musket be used in the Garden, upon pain that Every one that shall offend herein shall pay, to the Use of the Company, every Training Day that he shall use it before it be tried, Twelvepence upon Demand, by the Treasurer or Collector, for the Time being.

XII. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That the next *Tuesday* after Election Day shall be a General Training Day, and so forward every second *Tuesday* after through the whole Year, upon which General Training Day every Member of the Company, being summoned to appear at the Garden, shall appear there by Two of the Clock in the Winter, between the Twenty-ninth day of *September* and the Twenty-fifth of *March*, and by Three of the Clock in the Summer Season, betwixt the Twenty-fifth Day of *March* and the Twenty-ninth Day of *September*.

XIII. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That every Officer belonging to the Company, that hath Salary, shall make his Appearance at the Garden every General Day of Training, at the Hour of One of the Clock in the Winter, and Two of the Clock in the Summer; and if in Case any of them shall come after the Hours aforesaid, he shall pay for a Fine, to the Use of the Company, Sixpence; and if he comes not at all that Day

¹ *i.e.*, a staff about 4½ feet long, with a kind of iron fork at the top, in which the musket rested. It had an iron point at the opposite end for sticking into the ground. It was at first carried in the right hand, but later was hung upon the wrist by a loop attached to its head.

The 'rest' is shown in actual use in the illustration facing page 98, in Vol. II of *The Journal*.

he shall pay Twelvence, except in case of Sickness, or that he hath acquainted the Leader or Captain before-hand with his Business, and hath leave from him to be absent.

XIV. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That if any Member of this Company, being in the Garden, shall be required by the Marshal or Officers to arm himself, and shall not be armed upon any General Training Day, he shall pay for a Fine, to the Treasurer, for the Use of the Company, Sixpence, unless they can give reasonable Satisfaction to the Leader for the Time being: and if any of the Company do, upon any General Training Day of Exercise, bear Arms without a Sword or Rapier, he shall pay to the Treasurer Threepence for the Use of the Company, except he hath such as the Leader approves.

XV. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That upon the General Training Day every Member of the Company, whether he use Pike or Musket, shall be ready before the third Beat of Drum, which shall be at the Hours aforesaid, to be drawn into a File by the Officers, and shall take such Place as he shall be appointed unto; and, if any refuse to march forth in such Place as he shall be commanded, he shall pay to the Company's Use Sixpence.

XVI. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That during the Time of Exercise, there shall be a general Silence, so as no Man's Voice be heard but the Officers, and Every one offending herein to pay Twopence to the Use of the Company.

XVII. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That no Member of the Company, during the Time of Exercise in the Garden, or in marching forth into the City-fields, or to Funerals, shall go forth of his Rank or File to shoot off his Musket, or shall do it in his Rank, without Command; and if any do so, he shall forfeit for every Time he shall offend herein the Sum of Sixpence.

XVIII. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That no Member of this Company, being in Rank and File,¹ shall depart from his Colours before they be lodged without Leave of the Leader, and Every one so offending, shall pay Sixpence.

[NOTE. The ceremony of lodging the Colours was a very serious affair, as will be seen by the Rules here following, which are taken from a MS. book of Orders, letters, &c., written about the year 1704, now the property of Lord Cottesloe.

RULES TO BE OBSERVD IN LODGING THE COLOURS.

When a Battalion sends their Colours to be Lodgd, There must be a Lieut., 2 Serjts., & 24 Granadeers to gard them in the following maner, viz^t.

The Drumers call is to beat at the head of The granadeers upon which the Ensigns That carry the Colours and all the Drumers are to repair thither. At the same The Lt. of the granadeers, whose turn it is must command 24 of his men, viz^t.

¹ i.e., in the ranks.

				Motions.
1.	Poise yr. Firelocks	...	...	2
2.	Rest upon yr. armes	...	...	3
3.	Draw yr. Bayonetts	...	...	2
4.	Fix yr. Bayonetts	...	...	4
5.	Recover yr. armes	...	...	2
6.	Rest yr. Bayonetts on yr. Left armes	...	...	2

As soon as they are ready The Majr. is to order the Battalion to rest their firelocks. Then the Lt. is to begin his march. The Ens^s. are to follow at a distance with their Colours advanced and flying; after them the Drum Majr. at the head of all the Drumers beating a troop.

The 24 granadeers to follow the Drumers 4 in a rank; one of the Serj^{ts}. on the right of the first rank, and the other in the rear of the Last rank, with their halbards advancd.

When the Lieut. comes before the commanding off^{rs}. Door he must Draw up his men 3 Deep and Command them, viz^t.

				Motions.
	Rest yr. Firelocks	...	...	3

The Ens^s. are to furl their Colours & Lodge them, which being done The Lieut. is to command his men, viz^t.

				Motions.
1.	Poise yr. Firelocks	...	...	2
2.	Rest upon yr. armes	...	...	3
3.	Unfix yr. Bayonetts	...	...	3
4.	Return yr. Bayonetts	...	...	4
5.	Recover yr. armes	...	...	2
6.	Rest yr. Firelocks on yr. Left armes...	...	...	2

Then they are to return to the Battalion in the same order they march't from it, the Lieut. observing he is to draw up his men even with the front half file on that flank of the Battalion he first comes to, Letting the Ens^s. & Drummers pass by him to march to their posts.

Then he is to order his men to face to the right or left according to the flank he is on & march between the ranks to their ground where he is to Halt them & command them, viz^t.

				Motions.
1st	Rest yr. Firelocks	...	...	3
2nd	Shoulder yr. Firelocks	...	...	4

which brings them to the same posture with the Battalion.

When the Colours are sent for it is to be in the same method, But it must be observd That the granadeers are not to have their bayonetts fixd, and the Battalion is only to keep shoulderd, when the Ens^s. go, or come without the Colours, resting their firelocks being only intended to keep up the respect which we always ought to have for our Colours.

Judging from internal evidence, it can be said that, without any doubt, the book must have been the property of an officer of Lieut.-General Ingoldsby's Regiment in Flanders 1704-8, the regiment which is now represented by the Royal Welch Fusiliers.—ED.]

XIX. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That no Member of this Company shall abuse any of his Fellow-Soldiers, by taking away his Powder or Match, or by shooting off his Musket, whereby any Quarrel may arise, and that the Party offending herein, shall pay for a Fine to the Company's Use, Twelvepence.

XX. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That no Member of this Company shall, upon any General Training Day, call the Captain-Leader, Lieutenant, Ensign or Serjeants by any other Name than the Name of his Place,¹ upon pain of Forfeiting for every Time they shall offend therein, to the Company's Use, Sixpence.

XXI. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Member of this Company shall wilfully or negligently hurt any of his Fellow-Soldiers, and be thereof convicted, he shall submit himself to pay such Fine as the Court of Assistants shall impose upon him; and if, in such case, he shall refuse to do it, he shall be expelled the Company.

XXII. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Member of the Company shall, at any Time, challenge any of his Fellow-Soldiers to shoot at a Mark for any Wager, without leave of the Captain, or Leader, for the Time being, he shall pay for a Fine, to the Use of the Company, Five Shillings.

XXIII. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Officer or Member of the Company shall, at any Time of their accustomed Meetings in the *Artillery-Garden*, or elsewhere, abuse the Name of God, by Swearing or Cursing, for every Time it shall be proved that he offends therein, he shall pay, to the Company's Use Twelvepence, which shall be put into a Box in the Court-House; and once in the Year shall be distributed to the Poor by the Court of Assistants.

XXIV. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Officer or Member of this Company shall abuse himself, by drinking too much, or urge any of his Fellow-Soldiers to drink immoderately at any Time, or by ill words or other Misdemeanours, shall breed any Quarrel or Disturbance, and shall be thereof convicted at a Court of Assistants, he shall submit himself to such Penalty, as the Assistants, or the greater part of them, in their Discretions, shall think to impose upon him, not exceeding Five Shillings; and in case any such shall refuse to submit himself, he shall be expelled the Company.

XXV. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any of this Company shall come to the Garden upon any of the usual Training Days, being overseen in Drink, he shall not be suffered to bear Arms that Day; and if he shall bear Arms notwithstanding, and shall be convict of Drunkenness at a Court of Assistants, he shall pay for the first Offence, Three Shillings and Fourpence, for the second Offence Five Shillings, and for the third Offence he shall be expelled the Company; and if any Officer that taketh Salary or Gratuity of the Company, and shall offend herein, he shall pay for the first Offence Five Shillings, for the second Offence Ten Shillings, and for the third Offence he shall be expelled the Company.

¹ i.e., 'rank.'

XXVI. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Officer or Member of this Company shall draw any of his Fellow-Soldiers, on any of their accustomed Training Days, or after their Training is ended, to Dice, Cards, Tables¹ or any other unlawful Game, and shall be thereof convicted at a Court of Assistants, Every one so offending herein shall pay, for his first Offence, Ten Shillings, to the use of the Company, and for the second Offence, he shall be expelled the Company.

XXVII. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That if any Members of this Company shall be turbulent or factious, or a Stirrer-up of Dissension, or factious against the Peace or Welfare of the Company, and shall thereof be convicted at a Court of Assistants, and shall refuse to submit himself to the Order of the Court, he shall be therefore expelled the Company.

XXVIII. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Difference or Quarrel shall arise betwixt any of the Members of the Company, concerning the Affairs of the Company, each Party shall submit himself to such Orders as the Court of Assistants shall set down; and if any refuse to stand on such Order, he shall be expelled the Company.

XXIX. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That the Company shall not be summoned to go in Arms to the Funeral of any Member of this Society except the Party deceased hath, by his Last Will or otherwise, given Ten Pounds at the least, to the Use of the said Company.

XXX. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Member of the Company shall go out of the Land, beyond the Sea, and shall give Notice thereof to the Captain-Leader, Treasurer, and Collector, for the Time being, or any one of them, he shall be freed from paying of Quarteridge all the Time of his Absence out of the Land, and at his Return, paying his Quarteridge, he shall hold his Place of Antiquity upon the Roll which he had before.

XXXI. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That no Member of this Company shall take his Arms out of the Garden upon any Occasion, untill he hath paid all his Duties there; and if he continues of the Company, he shall bring them into the Garden again, within two Months, or else he shall pay for every Month he shall keep them forth longer, the Sum of Twelvepence, to the Treasurer, for the Use of the Company.

XXXII. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That if any Member of this Company shall refuse to pay his Quarteridge to the Treasurer or Collector of the Company for the Time being, it being demanded by either of them, he shall pay such Fine to the Company's Use, as the Court of Assistants shall think fit to impose upon him, so as such a Fine exceeds not the double Sum of the Money then in Arrear for such Quarteridge; and any that shall be behind in Arrearage Six Months, and it being demanded, if he shall refuse to pay it, he shall, if the Court of Assistants think fit, be expelled the Company.

XXXIII. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That once every Year the whole Company shall meet at the *Artillery-Garden* upon such a Day, as the Court of Assistants shall think fit, and from thence shall

¹ Backgammon.

go in Order and decent Manner, in their Cloaks, with Sword and Feather, to a Sermon, and so to Dine or Sup together; and every Member of the Company shall pay the Stewards, for the Time being, Two Shillings and Sixpence, Eight Days at the least, before the same Day of Meeting, whether he come to Dinner or Supper, or not; and every Captain that is at present in command of the Trained-Bands of *London*, that holds himself of the Company, shall pay to the Stewards Five Shillings, and this shall be paid by every of the Captains, whether he come or not.

XXXIV. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That the Preacher, that shall preach on the said General Day of Meeting, shall be chosen by the Court of Assistants, and shall be paid by the Treasurer, for his Sermon, Forty Shillings.

XXXV. *Item.* It is ordered, &c. That at the same General Day of Meeting, the Eight present Stewards shall choose out of the Company, such as shall be nominated to them by the Court of Assistants, to be Stewards, for the Year following; and the Stewards so chosen shall give their Answers at the next Court of Assistants, whether they will hold the Place, or not; and if any so chosen shall refuse to hold the Place, then he shall pay to the Treasurer, for a Fine, to the Use of the Company, the Sum of Three Pounds Sterling, and the Court of Assistants shall have Power to choose another in his Place.

XXXVI. *Item.* It is ordered and agreed upon, That the Assistants, or the greater Part of them, shall, at the next Court before the General Day, yearly, for the Election of Officers, make choice of six or more of themselves to audit the Accompt of the present Treasurer and Collector.

F I N I S .

[The present establishment of the Company is one Battalion of Infantry and two Batteries of Horse Artillery.

There is also, besides the Regimental Reserve of Officers, an unofficial Reserve or Veteran Company, numbering nearly 1,200, very many of whom are ex-officers.

The actual strength of the active list at present is .

Artillery ... 235

Infantry ... 322.]

REVIEW.

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE OXFORDSHIRE AND BUCKINGHAMSHIRE LIGHT INFANTRY, 1741-1922. For the Young Soldiers of the Regiment. By Lieut.-Colonel R. B. Crosse, D.S.O., Reserve of Officers, late 52nd Light Infantry. Gale & Polden, Ltd. Aldershot. 1925. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. 48.

This history is intended for young soldiers of the regiment, but it will, surely, appeal to many thousands who have, in one way or other, been associated with it as the 43rd or 52nd, or under its present Territorial title.

It gives briefly, but without omission of essential details, a record

of both war and peace service since its formation as the "54th," in 1741, including the Peninsular War, Waterloo, the Indian Mutiny, and the South African War.

Naturally, chief interest centres in the section relating to the "Great" War. The various actions in which the battalions of the regiment fought, between 1914 and 1918, are briefly described.

Room has been found for short biographies of six distinguished men, who have served in the regiment, beginning with Sir John Moore, who was Colonel of the 52nd from 1801 until his death at Corunna in 1809, and ending with Bugler Robert Hawthorn, of the 52nd, to whom the Victoria Cross was awarded for gallantry at the capture of Delhi in September, 1857.

Colonel Crosse's little History is *not* sensational, and for that reason alone, is more valuable as a Record of what a Regiment has done.

It is a model book and the price of it is fifteen pence. J.H.L.

THE BATTLE OF FALKIRK. 17 JANUARY, 1745-6.

Contributed by LIEUTENANT H. N. EDWARDS, The Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment.

In the Special Number issued with Vol. II. of the *Journal*—the Orderly Book of Lord Ogilvy's Regiment, 1745-6—there is in a footnote on p. 42 a short description of the battle of Falkirk, in which the Royal Army met with a serious reverse.

The following account, written on two loose sheets of foolscap paper, was apparently compiled by someone in the Royal Army. It gives a plain and straightforward account of what took place, and although it is unsigned, there seems to be no reason to doubt its authenticity.

JOURNAL OF THE KING'S ARMY.

FROM MONDAY, JANUARY THE 13TH TO SATURDAY, THE 18TH.

Monday, Jany. 13th. The first division of the Royal Army, consisting of the Two Regts. of Dragoons, Ligonier,¹ and Hamilton,² commanded by Major Genl. Husk³ and Brigadr. Mordaunt,⁴ Hamilton's Dragoons with the Royal taking the lower road nearest the Forth side, the other by Christalphine and Kirkliston. At some distance from Linlithgow, advice was brought that a considerable body of Rebels Horse were at that place, and the advanc'd party of the Kings Army consisting of a Capt: 2 Sub: and 50 dragoons, on approaching to Linlithgow, discover'd a Body of Rebel Horse on a Eminence within a quarter a Mile of the Town, on the Edinburgh side, which advanced on our Guard and

¹ Now (1925) the 13th/18th Hussars.

² Now (1925) the 14th/20th Hussars.

³ John Huske. See 'D.N.B.'

⁴ John Mordaunt. See 'D.N.B.'

oblidg'd it to retire. When the Column of Foot and dragoons appear'd on the Hill whence Linlithgow is seen the Rebel Horse had retir'd, and were descernd together with their foot, on the further side the Town, close by the Falkirk Port on the Road leading to that place, some of the foot it is suppos'd had not then quitted the Town of Linlithgow. As soon as they were observ'd to be in motion, Majr--Genl. Huske detached Coll. Whitney who commanded Ligoniers dragoons, (the Coll. being left behind in Edinburgh extreamly ill) with that Regiment, giving him the discretional Power of annoying the rear of the Enemy in the manner he found most practicable. At the same time not to expose too much his Body. As the dragoons mov'd forward, the Rebels retir'd hastily and Notwithstanding they were followed with a full Trott, they had gain'd the Bridge on the Road to Falkirk, and pass'd it before the Dragoons came within sight thereof; while the Dragoons were on a small Eminence in front of the Bridge the Rebels were plainly seen going off by the Falkirk Road which they continued doing as long as daylight allowed them to be distinguish'd, the Rebels having pass'd the bridge and the Dragoons Command going no further than the Eminence before it, their Rear was not touched. The Body of the Rebel Horse March'd in the rear of the Foot and fac'd about every quarter of a mile on some rising ground to reconnoitre the King's Troops.

This Rebel detachment consisted of Fifteen hundred or Two thousand of their choice Men commanded by Ld. Geo: Murray and Elcho. The former when they came to the Bridge us'd his utmost endeavours & intreaty to have the men make a stand at it, but it did not avail. The design of the Enemy in sending out this Command was the securing the Forrage and other Preparations, which had been brought in for the Kings forces at Linlithgow, wherein they succeeded. Several Carts loaded with Hay having been mov'd away with them a small hour before the Troops came up, and it is thought it was the design of the Rebels to plunder the Town, if the presence of the Kings Forces had not oblidg'd them to retire.

The foot took Possession of Linlithgow on comeing near it. The forces that came the lower Road from Edinburgh join'd the others by order on the Hill fronting Linlithgow and Hamiltons dragoons: they of Ligonier on the Eminences fronting the Bridge. A Subaltern Officer and 20 Dragoons took Post this Night at the Bridge, and sent Patroles to the other side; 1 Capt. 2 Sub: and four score Dragoons were placed half way between this Post and the Gate of Linlithgow from whence perpetual patroles mov'd the whole night. Strong Foot Guards were at the Falkirk Port and the whole Garrison was under Arms by Daybreak but repeated intelligence this Morning brought Confirmation that the Rebels were at Falkirk.

Jan^y. 14th. These Regts. march'd into Linlithgow viz. Barrel,¹ Pulteney,² and Batterau³ and Flemming.⁴ This Day a Reconnoitring

¹ Later became the 4th Foot. Now (1925) The King's Own Royal Regiment (Lancaster).

² Later became the 13th Foot. Now (1925) The Somerset L.I.

³ Raised in 1742 and disbanded in 1748.

⁴ Later became the 36th Foot. Now (1925) The Hampshire Regiment.

Party of 1 Capt. 2 Subs. 50 Dragoons went as farr as Falkirk got intelligence that the Rebels lay near and in the Tor Wood¹ and on the Pleane Muir² half way between Stirling and Falkirk but met with nor saw any Party.

15th. At five in the Morning another Party of the same strength went to the same place learnt that the Enemy's Situation was the same, and met nor saw any.

At Eleven o'clock the front of the Army Commanded my Majr.-Genl. Huske and Brigadr. Mordaunt came to Falkirk. The Troops took up the Ground to the Westward of that Place, the situation of the Camp was Strong by many deep morrasses in front and Right Flank as well as deep dykes, the left was partly secured by the Town of Falkirk. The Country in front flatt, that on the left verry soon high hills. The design of the Genl. this morning was to have canteen'd the Troops in the Towns and Villages, but the fineness of the day the willingness shewed by the men for Encampment preferable to cantooning, as well as the Vicinity of the Enemy determin'd the Encamping. At about Two this afternoon Brigadier Cholmondely³ marched into Camp with the Regts. Howard,⁴ Fleming, Blakeney,⁵ Batterau, and Captⁿ. Thompson's Yorkshire Company, Lt. Hume's Glasgow men,⁶ the Highlander 1000 under Lt.-Coll. Campbell,⁷ the Artillerymen, and Lt.-Genl. Hawley⁸ were all in Camp.

Friday. Jany. the 17th. The out Posts on the night of the 16th heard nothing of the Rebels or did they discern them the next morning. But between 9 and 10 Several officers and most of the men in Camp distinguish'd them plainly on the Hills at pritty considerable distance in Front. At Twelve the Soldiers were order'd from the Town to the Camp drawn up under Arms but soon dismiss'd. We beat again to Arms at half hour past Two and the three Regiments of dragoons making Seven

¹ N.E. of Falkirk. Part of the Prince's army advanced through it and crossed the Carron water at Duniface. It still exists, but is no doubt attenuated.

² In the Stirlingshire coalfield. It lies N. of Tor Wood, on the Stirling-Falkirk road.

³ Brigadier General the *Hon.* James Cholmondeley, younger brother of George, 3rd Earl of Cholmondeley. He was at this time Colonel of a Regiment of Infantry, which later became the 34th Foot. This regiment was present at the battle of Falkirk under the command of its Lieut.-Colonel, Maurice Powell, who was killed.

⁴ Thomas H. Later the 3rd Foot. Now (1925) The Buffs (East Kent Regiment).

⁵ William B. See 'D.N.B.' Later the 27th Foot. Now (1925) The Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.

⁶ William, 8th Earl of Home. He commanded the Glasgow Volunteer Regiment, 600 strong. See 'D.N.B.'

⁷ John Campbell, who joined the King's Army on 16 January, 1745/6, at Falkirk, with 1,000 Argyllshire Militia. He became 5th Duke of Argyll in 1770.

⁸ Henry Hawley, now in command of the Royal Army, in the temporary absence of the Duke of Cumberland. See 'D.N.B.'

Squadrons and about Seven hundred men were order'd up the hill on the left. Not long before the Army had beat to Arms a second time the weather unfortunately chang'd from Fair to verry Rainy and windy, which blowing Strong in the faces of the Dragoons as they ascended the Hill, it was wth much dificulty the Standards were kept upright. As the Dragoons were moving on the top of the Hill to the Ground assign'd them, the whole Army of the Rebels appeared in march before them, and soon after the Dragoons were drawn up on the most advantagious Ground, the Body of Rebels had form'd in two lines three deep. No Genl. being then present with the Cavalry and the Foot not being come up, the Commanding Officer of the Dragoons sent a person to the Genl. to acquaint him with the situation of things and to have further orders. The Messenger dispatched was just return'd, when the Speedy approach of the Rebels oblig'd the Dragoons to attack, which, on the left, they did wth Resolution, but the Briskness of the Enemy, the Raynyness of the night in the face of the Dragoons, the weak [] of the Horse and the [] with which they went forward caused a fatal disorder. The most part of Ligonier's Regiment was afterwards Rallied near the gate of Falkirk and made the Rear Guard of the Army that night. The foot on the right, who were down the hill, oppos'd briskly the Rebels who came down it to gain the Camp and repuls'd them. Some foot Regts. did not perform Wonders. Ligoniers and Barrels distinguish'd themselves, the Grenadiers of the latter dureing action. The Grenadiers of the latter dureing [retreat] always kept up regular ranks of three deep and Behav'd very well till at length the wetness of the day occassioning that several peices did not go off, & the men finding their amunition verry wett were a little discourag'd. The Behaviour of Ligoniers young Regt. is greatly owing to the activity and care of the Lt.-Coll. as was that of the foot Regts. which did well, to the Presence and Encouragement of Majr.-Genl. Huske; we had the misfortune to leave behind us seven pieces of Canon and many Tents standing, which altho' it carries the appearance of hurry yet our retreat was regular and slow, the Cannon were lost partly by being bogg'd in ascending the Hill, the running away of Bat-men and Horses occassion'd the loss of the Tents, the troops remaining at the head of the encampment to have struck the Tents, had the Bat-men and horses been found. The Royal Army continued sometime Masters of the field, when it mov'd towards Linlithgow, The leaving that Ground this night, we are inform'd, was not agreeable to the Sentiment of the Ld. Commander, the Rear of the Army brought up by Majr.-Genl. Huske which mett with no disturbance from the Enemy notwithstanding, the nature of the ground for above a mile out of Falkirke was exceeding advantagious for that purpose. The Rear of whole was brought up by Ligonier's Dragoons who continued at the East gate of Falkirke more than Two Hours after the action had ended without any Highlanders making their appearance. Nor did they (as we have learned since) threaten the Town nor come down the Hill (where they lay on their Arms) until they had advice that the King's Troops were march'd to Linlithgow.

The loss of Officers missing, some known to be killed, are Sir Robert Monro,¹ Lt.-Colonels Powell,² Baggar,³ and many others of the Foot; of the Dragoons in Ligoniers, Lt. Colonel Whitney, Lt. [Charles] West, Cummins, Cornets [Thomas] Crow and [John] French. Hamilton's, Cornet Monck, killed, in Cobhams,⁴ Lt.-Colonel Jordan⁵ shot into the side of the belly.

The following extracts throw further light upon the events of 17 January:—

The London Gazette. From Tuesday, Janv. 21 to Saturday, Janv. 25, 1745. [1745-6].

Edinburgh, Jan. 20. Yesterday a Court Martial was ordered for the Tryal of some Officers and Men who behaved ill in the late Action, of which Brigadier General Mordaunt is President, and the Proceedings began this Morning. The Pretender's Son march'd back to Stirling Saturday Afternoon. That Morning the Rebels summon'd the Castle there to surrender, and again in the Afternoon, but General Blakeney's Answer was, That he had always been looked upon as a Man of Honour, and that the Rebels should find he would die so. The Army is preparing to move from hence again, the Cannon and Stores being on the Road from Berwick and Newcastle. As yet we have heard but of 30 of our Men who were made Prisoners by the Rebels, and carried to Stirling, one half of which belong'd to the Glasgow Regiment; and we have also an Account of three Officers wounded. The others, who are missing, it is to be feared are killed, particularly Sir Robert Munro, Lieutenant Colonels Whitney, Powell, and Biggar, though as yet we have no absolute Certainty, and cannot form a List."

State Papers, Scotland, Series II., Bundle 27, in the Public Record Office, explain the 'artillery' debacle.

No. 28.

Letter from Andrew Fletcher to the Duke of Newcastle, dated Edinburgh, 16 January, 1745/6.

"On Munday, Tuesday, and Wednesday, Twelve Regiments of foot and two of Dragoons have marched west to Lithgow. The Artillery followed yesterday, as did this day General Hawley, and Lord Cobham's Dragoons."

No. 32.

"Journal of what hath passed in the Army in Scotland since 10 January, 1745/6. (In Genl. Hawley's).

¹ Of Foulis; 6th Baronet. He was Colonel of a Regiment of Foot, which was later designated the 37th and is now (1925) the 1st Battalion of the Hampshire Regiment.

² See *ante*—foot-note No. 3, p. 130.

³ Lieut.-Colonel of Monro's regiment.

⁴ Later the 10th Dragoons. Now (1925) the 10th Royal Hussars.

⁵ John Jordan. He was appointed Colonel of the 15th Foot in 1749 and of the 9th Light Dragoons in 1756, in which year he died.

Wednesday, the 15th. The train marched to Coltbridge, where Price's Regt. was quartered, which was to escort it.

Thursday, the 16th. The train continued their march, and after halting some hours at Linlithgow they proceeded to Falkirk, and there joined the Army,

Friday, the 17th.

“It was a misfortune that we could not get up our Artillery to us, for as it had rained heavily in the night and on the 17th in the morning, and having a steep hill to ascend, and the horses but bad, they could not get forward; and when we returned to our Camp, we found the Captain of the Train had shamefully abandoned it, and the drivers had run off, with the Horses, which obliged us to leave some pieces of Cannon behind us; The Grenadiers of Barrell's Regt: drew down one to the Camp, and Horses were found at Falkirk to bring away three of them.”

No. 35.

Letter from Genl. Hawley to H.R.H., the Duke of Cumberland:—
“Edenburgh. 20 January, 1745/6.

“Sir,

“This morning Capt. Cuninghame¹ of the Train, who ran away with horses was to have [been] tryed the first at the Courte Martiall whiche was orderd yesterday; there was suche strong proofes againste him besides his owne Conscience, that when he was sent for by Brigr. Mordaunt, President, he had opened his Arteryes of his Arms. Tis now one a clock, and the surgeon tells me, he must dye in one houre.”

No. 38.

“Edenburgh. 21 January, 1745/6.

“The Train comes from Berwick to morrow; wee are hard at worke getting every thinge ready to move to them² again by the time the Train comes,
I have two Courte Martialls at worke, but Captⁿ. Cuninghame of the Train is not yeat dead.”



¹ Archibald Cunningham, No. 43, R.A. He was cashiered by sentence of a Court Martial at Perth on 25 April, 1746.

² *i.e.*, the rebel's army.



NOTES.

81. BIBLIOGRAPHY. MILITARY WORKS. I. On the pages of the *Journal* frequent reference is made to Fortescue, Dalton, Oman, Scott, Walton, and other authors whose works on military affairs are, of course, well known by readers of to-day.

As time goes on, the books of to-day will not be spoken of in such familiar way. A description of some of them may prove useful as a record.

I. CHARLES DALTON,¹ F.R.G.S.

- a. *The Waterloo Roll Call*. William Clowes & Sons, Limited. London. 1890. Crown 8vo. pp. xii. 256. *portraits*.
2nd edition. Revised and enlarged. With biographical Notes and Anecdotes. 1904. pp. xvi. 296. There are no portraits in this edition.
- b. *English Army Lists and Commission Registers*. 1661-1714. Edited and Annotated. Eyre & Spottiswoode. London. Super Royal 8vo. 6 vols.
Volume I. 1661-1685. Published in 1892. pp. xl. 372.
,, II. 1685-1689. ,, 1894. pp. xxiv. 298.
,, III. 1689-1694. ,, 1896. pp. xxiv. 470.
,, IV. 1694-1702. ,, 1898. pp. xxiv. 340.
,, V. 1702-1707. ,, 1902. pp. xxxvi.
Part I, *English Army Lists & Commission Registers*, is
paged 1—292.
Part II, *The Blenheim Bounty Roll*, is paged ii. 1—134,
and includes the Index to the whole volume—
pp. 83—134.
Volume VI. 1707-1714. Published in 1904. pp. xxxii. 456.
Each Volume is fully indexed.
- c. *The Blenheim Roll*. 1704. Edited and Annotated. Eyre & Spottiswoode. London. 1899. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xvi. 82.
- d. *The Scots Army*. 1661-1688. With memoirs of the Commanders-in-Chief. Eyre and Spottiswoode, Ltd. London. William Brown. Edinburgh. 1909. Super Royal 8vo. pp. xxviii. 202. *ill. portraits*.
- e. *George The First's Army*. 1714-1727. Eyre & Spottiswoode, Ltd. London. Super Royal 8vo. 2 vols. Vol. I. 1910. pp. xlviii. 408. Vol. II. 1912. pp. xlviii. 462. *ill. portraits*.

These five books are invaluable to any writer on Army or Regimental history, and contain profuse biographical notes, many portraits, plans, etc., as well as a great amount of contemporary historical information.

2. SIR SIBBALD DAVID SCOTT,² BART.,

late Captain, Royal Sussex Militia Artillery; Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries of London; Member of the Royal Archæological Institute, &c., &c.

¹ Died 1 April, 1913.

² Died 26 June, 1885.

The British Army: its Origin, Progress, and Equipment. Cassell Petter, and Galpin. London and New York. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. 1868. pp. xvi. 564. *ill.*

Vol. II. 1868. pp. xii. 582. *ill.*

Vol. III. 1880. pp. viii. 612. *ill.*

The title of the publishers of Vol. III. is 'Cassell, Petter, Galpin & Co. London, Paris & New York.'

This work carries the History of the Army up to 1688, and deals very fully with arms and equipment.

82. THE BROAD ARROW. (Vol. I. p. 225.) From Patent Roll. No. 3296. (3 James II.—1687. Part 6. No. 13), in the Public Record Office the following is extracted:—

"The buttings and boundaries of his majesty's Tower ground called the Old Artillery ground are as followeth, vizt.

Imprimis by the wall before the long Streete Eastward towards Spittle feilds and begining at the South end thereof called Gunstreete at the house of William Boram.

Upon all which boundarie houses his majesties Tower marke the broad Arrow by his late Majesties special Comand hath ever since the building thereupon been sett up."

J.H.L.

83. 'ARTILLATOR' AND 'ARTILLERY.' A book written in Latin *Lexici Militaris Authore Carolo de Aquino Societatis Jesu*, was published in Rome in 1724. "Typis ANTONII DE RUBEIS à Foro Rotundæ in Via ad Seminarium Romanum. SUPERIORUM PERMISSU." On p. 85 of Vol. I, there is an article on *Artillator, oris*, of which the following translation is given:—

Artillator, oris. The worker, or rather the manufacturer of military machines. Derived from *ars*, as some suppose, by which word (as has been several times observed) a military machine is meant. See the Aquitanus Register, p. 80. Item— it is ordered that there should be one *Artillator* appointed, who should make balistæ, quarrels, bows and other things necessary for the garrisons of Castles. From *Artillator* we get the word *Artilleria*, and commonly *Artiglieria*. Since the name occurs in authors far too ancient to have had any knowledge of guns and cannon, which were invented much later, we must take it as certain that the "Artillery" of the ancients meant *balistæ*, and other machines of that sort. William Guiart expresses this in a learned way when he sings about the battle of Mons-en-Pevé in Ducange's edition:—

Nul ne pense ore à lecherie,

Plusieurs vont à l'artillerie,

Qui fut sans que ce truffe lise,

Près des tentes le Roy assise.

Artillerie est le charroi,

Qui par Duc, par Comte, ou par Roy,

Où par aucun Seigneur de terre,

What was the real origin of the word *Artiglieria* is not to be so easily defined as Menagius thinks.

Ferrarius writes as follows: "I think the word is formed because the machines were dragged by oxen or horses. *Trahere*, to draw—*tirare*. Hence *Attiralia*, and later *Artiliaria*, from which *Artiglieria*. But this derivation is too circuitous.

Vossius in his *De Vitiis Sermonis*, Vol. III, derives the word from *Arcus* and *Arcualia*, because the ancients used to furnish their military machines with bows primarily.

Menagius derives it from *ars*, a word often used in the sense of a warlike engine, as I have explained elsewhere.

When I think over the names wont to be given to our machines and those of the ancients, the conjecture comes to me that we may more readily and shortly derive the word *Artiglieria* from *Artiglio*, which is the curved and hard claw of

rapacious and combative birds. *Artiglio* comes from the Latin word *Articulus*, which is part of the body of an animal, and is used for the joint or knot between the various members. I think this idea is legitimate, because the names of both ancient and modern machines have been derived from all sorts of creatures, such as among the ancients Ram, Horse, Wild Ass, Tortoise, Scorpion, and amongst us Culverin and Serpentine.

Even more frequently they were derived from fighting birds; there are frequent examples among the ancients of military machines called Storks, Cranes, Crows, and no few others, and we talk of Falcon, Falconets, Sakers, and Merlins, all names of birds. It is evident that machines of this sort were so called because, like birds of prey, they seize and tear to pieces all things. It is enough to have indicated this conjecture, and I don't wish to hawk it about over much. Certainly it is a long way from the word *Ars* to *Artigliaria*, and we get the latter more shortly and intelligibly, from *Artiglio*.

Since I wrote this paragraph I find that my view on this origin has already been adopted by Pietro Sardi in his singular volume on Artillery, chapter 2.

J.H.L.

84. COLLARS OF SS. (Vol. IV. p. 49.) The Collar of SS. mentioned on p. 53, line 1, is fully dealt with in *Notes and Queries*, First Series, Vols. ii to viii, inclusive, Vol. x, and later in Vols. cxlvi, p. 443, and cxlvii, pp. 12 and 140.

J.H.L.

REGIMENTAL OR CORPS MAGAZINES, GAZETTES, &C., RECEIVED.

The Buffs. *The Dragon*. No. 307, June, and 308, July, 1925.

The Green Howards' Gazette. Vol. XXXIII. No. 375, June, and 376, July, 1925.

The East Surrey Regiment. *Regimental News*, No. 24. May, 1925.

The Queen's Own Gazette. May and June, 1925.

The Hampshire Regimental Journal. Vol. XX. No. 5. May, 1925.

The Men of Harlech. The Journal of the Welch Regiment. Vol. XXVI. No. 9. July, 1925.

Cabar Feidh. The Regimental Magazine of The Seaforth Highlanders. Vol. III. No. 14. May, 1925.

The Lion and The Rose. The King's Own Royal Regiment (Lancaster). Vol. XIII. No. 3. July, 1925.

The Sprig of Shillelagh. Journal of the Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers. Vol. XVIII. No. 243. April-June, 1925.

The Royal Army Ordnance Corps Gazette. Vol. VI. No. 65. June, 1925.

The Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry Journal. Vol. I. No. 1, April, and No. 2, July, 1925.

The Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding). *The Iron Duke*. No. 1. May, 1925.

QUESTIONS.

Note. — Replies to Questions which appear in this Journal are invited. They should be addressed to:—

THE EDITOR (LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE),

GUNNERSHOLME, 8, PALMERSTON ROAD, SHEFFIELD,

and should bear the reference number of the Question, and the page-number on which it appeared.

208. BADGE ON OLD FIRELOCKS. A few years ago some old Fire-locks, together with a few buff coats, were unearthed from a heap of rubbish in the crypt of Rochester Cathedral, where they are now preserved in a glass case. There were also some bandoleers and plug-bayonets, fitting the fire-locks.

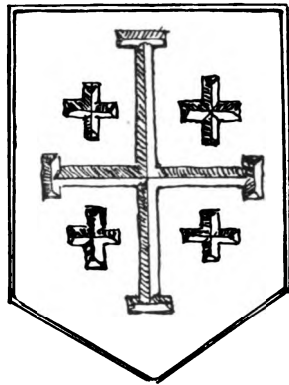
The device here shewn was clearly cut on the butt of each of these weapons, which were locally said to have been Cromwellian relics. But the bayonets indicate a considerably later date, and the badge was not one which would be likely to commend itself to "The New Model."

The Badge is what is generally known as the Jerusalem Arms, and in a XVth Century woodcut in the Burgundy Library at Brussels, Godefroi de Bouillon is shewn wearing the device upon his breastplate, and it is repeated two or three times upon the housings of his charger.

They may, possibly, have belonged to some of the Irish troops which were brought to England by James II. If green in those days had any special connection with Ireland, one might find corroboration of my theory in the fact that the buff coats have green velvet facings.

What reason was there for this badge being placed on the fire-locks?

C. F.



209. ARMOURERS. When was a Corps of Armourers formed in the Army, and what was its connection with the old City Guild of Armourers? Any information regarding the Corps would be much appreciated. W.J.A.

210. BELT PLATE—INDIAN CAVALRY. I have a metal belt-plate, measuring $3\frac{1}{2}'' \times 2\frac{1}{4}''$. It bears the device of an eight-pointed star ($3''$ in width, and $2''$ in depth), in the centre of which is the figure 4, surrounded by the lettering REGT. NAT. CAVALRY, in an oval garter.

I presume that this was a Native Cavalry Regiment in the service of the H.E.I. Company.

Can it be said from the description of the badge whether it belonged to the 4th Bengal or 4th Madras Cavalry? R. STEELE, Captain.

211. BLACK DRUMMERS IN THE ARMY. With reference to the Inspection Return of the 4th Dragoons in 1755 (see the *Journal*, Vol. III, p. 244) the following extracts from the *Ipswich Journal*, a now defunct newspaper, present a not very flattering picture of the military negro.

In September, 1750, Toby Gill, a black drummer in Sir Robert Rich's Regiment of Dragoons (now 4th Hussars) "a very drunken, profligate Fellow," was executed and afterwards hanged in chains at Blythburgh, Suffolk, for the brutal murder of a poor country-woman.

In December, 1761, a black drummer in the same regiment, then quartered in different parts of Essex, was tried by Court Martial for killing his horse, and sentenced to receive a thousand lashes, "and to have two shillings a Week stopped in his Pay 'till the Sum of 23£. is completed, being the Value of his Horse."

In August, 1790, Othello and Carter, two black trumpeters in the 4th Queen's Own Dragoons, stationed at Ipswich, absented themselves from their quarters one night, but were captured two days later and confined in the guard-house, when

one climbed up the chimney, where he remained until evening. They were tried by Court Martial, and sentenced to a flogging, and then to be entered on board a man-of-war. The townspeople were very glad to be rid of "these gentry," as their behaviour in the streets had been very disorderly.

Other notices of the employment of negroes in this and other regiments are asked for, as well as particulars of their special clothing.

G. O. RICKWORD.

212. ENGLISH GUNS IN FORT TICONDEROGA MUSEUM. In the Museum at Fort Ticonderoga, New York, there are two bronze twelve pounder guns, bearing the following inscription:—

"F. KINMAN 1794 / Presented by the / County of / Bucks / To George Marquess of / Buckingham / in trust for and / for the use of / The Royal Bucks or / King's Own Militia / 1794."

These were presented to the Fort a short time ago, but the owner knew nothing about their history. Can any information be given about them?

S. H. P. PELL.

213. COLONEL JOSEPH MARTI'S REGIMENT OF FOOT, 1706-08.
"18 March, 1717/8.

"Sir *Richard Steele* reported, from the Committee, to whom the Petition of Colonel *Joseph Marti* was referred . . . That the Committee, upon the Examination of the Allegations in the said Petition, do find, That Colonel *Marti*, in the Beginning of the Year 1706, N.S., did raise, and form, a Regiment of Foot, upon the Promise and Encouragement of the Earl of *Peterborough*, to be upon the *English Establishment and Pay*; and that, upon the like Declarations and Promises from my Lord *Galowey* (sic) and General *Richards*, he paid, and maintained, the said Regiment of Foot from the Fourth Day of *February*, 1706, N.S., to the Eleventh Day of *January*, 1708:

"That the Committee cannot but observe, as it appeared to them, That the said Colonel *Marti* used so much Industry, that he raised, and completely formed this Regiment of Foot in the Space of Ten Days; and immediately marched against the Enemy:

"That the Committee find, by Testimonials, Certificates and Letters, from the *English* Generals, and the Magistrates and Inhabitants of *Catalonia* and *Valentia*, That the said *Marti* behaved himself, on all Occasions, with great Zeal, Fidelity, and Bravery, in the Service:

"That Colonel *Marti* laid before the Committee an Account, and Demand, for his Regiment of Foot, consisting of Two hundred Men; whereof he was constituted Colonel, as his Petition sets forth; and which, upon his own Credit, he has paid and satisfied for Two Years, amounting to the Sum of 15,096*l.* 18*s.* 10*d.*; in Part whereof he has received 1,257*l.*; so that, upon the Balance, there remains due to him, according to this Account, 13,839*l.* 18*s.* 10*d.*

"And, to make out this Account, having lost his original Receipts and Vouchers when he was taken Prisoner by the Enemy, he produced to the Committee the Receipts of the several Captains in his Regiment, attesting and acknowledging their Receipt of the full Pay for themselves, and their respective Companies, from the Fourth of *February*, 1706, to the Eleventh of *January*, 1708." (*Journals of the House of Commons*. Vol. xviii. p. 768.)

Information about this regiment is asked for. It is not mentioned in Fortescue's *History*, in Dalton's *Commission Registers*, or in contemporary accounts.

W.Y.B.

REPLIES.

163. STANDING ORDERS. (Vol. IV. p. 6.) The undermentioned may be added to the list given by M.J.D.C. :—

Standing Orders and Regulations for His Majesty's Fifth, or Northumberland Regt. of Foot. London: Printed for T. Egerton, Military Library,

Whitehall, by C. Roworth, Bell Yard, Fleet Street. 1804. Crown 8vo. pp. viii. 87.

Copies were stamped with a numbered die in accordance with a paragraph in the Introduction, which states, "The Books will be numbered, so that when any Officer quits the Regiment, they may be left with the Adjutant, and accounted for by him."

V. H.

There is in the War Office Library a MS. volume, of 166 pages, Standing Orders of the Royal Dragoons.

Given out at Salisbury, 1st January, 1800.

JOHN SLADE, Lieut.-Colonel.

A.S.W.

164. DISBANDED REGIMENTS. (Vol. I. pp. 90 and 205; Vol. II. p. 201.) *Inscriptions on tombs or monuments in Madras.* By J. J. Cotton. Government Press, Madras. 1905.

On pp. 384-5 of this, a short sketch of de Meuron's Regiment is given:—

"The regiment was originally raised at Neuchatel in 1781 by Charles Daniel, Comte de Meuron (d. 1806), who entered a Swiss regiment of marines in the French service, went through the Seven Years' War, and was present in several sea-fights against the English in West Indian and American waters. The regiment's first masters were the Dutch East India Company, under whom they served at the Cape and in Ceylon. They then crossed bayonets with the English at the French defence of Cuddalore in 1782. Among the garrison of that little town was a young Sergeant, named Bernadotte, the future Marshal of the Empire and King of Sweden and Norway (see No. 755). In 1795, we find de Meuron and his men once more in Ceylon, and, on the conquest of the island by the English, they transferred their allegiance without difficulty to the British Crown. Colonel de Meuron became Brigadier General in command of the troops in Ceylon, and his officers were ranked with officers of the King's service. In the following year the regiment was transferred to the Madras establishment, and after being in garrison successively at Poonamallee, Arnee and Vellore, took part in the operations before Seringapatam, where it was brigaded with the 33rd and 73rd Foot under Colonel (afterwards Sir Arthur) Wellesley. A journal kept by Lieutenant Charles de Meuron Tribolet gives a graphic account of the campaign. The grenadier and light companies formed part of the storming column and lost 16 killed, including Lieutenant A. Matthey and Assistant Surgeon Lesser, and 60 wounded, including Captains Piachaud and Lardy. A descriptive panorama of the assault was exhibited in London at the Lyceum, in which Captain Lardy, the leader of the forlorn hope, figures prominently. An engraving of this curious picture may be seen in the library of the Maharaja of Durbhunga. After the fall of the fortress the regiment was stationed on the Island and subsequently at French Rocks, 7 miles away. On February 10th, 1806, it left Fort St. George for Europe, and, after successively garrisoning the Isle of Wight, Guernsey, Sicily, and Malta, found its way to Canada, where it was finally disbanded the year after Waterloo, consequent upon the reduction of the English army to a peace footing. Eighteen members of the de Meuron family had held commissions in its ranks during the thirty-five years of its history. The Colonel commanding was always a de Meuron, and the Lieutenant-Colonel generally one. Yorck, the Prussian General, who gained some celebrity in the Napoleonic wars, completed his apprenticeship to arms in this polyglot body, which at the time of its breaking up in 1816 was composed of members of almost every nationality in Europe."

"In 1885 H. Wolfrath et Cie, of Neuchatel, printed an *Essai historique sur le Régiment suisse de Meuron publié par le petit neveu du général de Meuron, colonel propriétaire du régiment, d'après les documents les plus importants trouvés dans les papiers de famille.* Only fifty copies of the book were struck off. One is in the library of M. Albert de Montet of Chardonne, near Vevey, late an officer of Austrian Dragoons and a well-known writer on military history. He possesses the original copy of the author, Theodore de Meuron, embellished with notes, drawings and photographs added by the compiler subsequent to the publication of the work."

Several Officers and men of the regiment are buried in the Garrison Cemetery at Seringapatam. Y.Z.

165. SPATTERDASH. (Vol. II, p. 156; III. p. 207.) From the Minutes of the Board of Ordnance, Series 3, dated at the Tower of London, 2 December, 1715 (Public Record Office, W.O. 47/28), the following is extracted:—

“Recd his Majty's Warrt dated ye 19th of November, last, for sending the 1000 Armes and Ammunition to the Erle of Sutherland.¹

“That ye Messenger pay £68 13s. 8d. to the Furbishers

“And 17s. 6d. to John Ball

“And £5 17s. 6d. to Abraham Holmes for 47 pr. of Spatterdashes by him provided and delivered to the persons belonging to the present Expedition² at 2s. 6d. ea.” E.W.H.F.

166. ENLISTMENT OF IRISHMEN IN THE ARMY. (Vol. III. p. 22.) In the Journal of the R.U.S.I., Vol. LX. 1915, the following passage occurs (p. 73) in an article by Mr. D. Hastings-Irwin, entitled ‘Notes on the Evolution of Uniform’:—

“Hitherto³ the enlistment of Irishmen was forbidden, but the prohibition was withdrawn in 1756-7. Protestants only were supposed to be enlisted, and the 51st and 61st Regiments were each ordered to enlist eighty “Irish Protestants”; and the 56th and 58th Regiments twenty each. It was not until 1799 that the regulation requiring a recruit to declare himself a Protestant on attestation was withdrawn.” R.M.G.

The following letter (P.R.O.—W.O. 1/165—In-Letters, fo. 697), dated London, 26 June, 1762, from Viscount Ligonier, who was at that time Master General of the Ordnance, to the Right Hon Charles Townshend, Secretary at War (see ‘D.N.B.’) throws further light on this subject.

The letter refers to preparations which were being made in England to send a force to assist Portugal in its war against Spain. J.H.L.

“My dear Charles,

I find by Lord Bute⁴ that Count La Lippe⁵ is extremely desirous of having Captain Steele and his Brother with a Company of One Hundred Pioneers, and I also find that His Majesty is pleas'd to grant his request. The Company are to be Irish without inquiring what Religion They are of; and are propos'd to be rais'd without any Expence to the Publick; but whether Captain Steele and his Brother will be gainers or losers by selling their Commissions, to raise this Company, and naming two Teague⁶ Lieutenants I have not computed, as They say that their Cloathing and Tools will come to a great Sum of Money. Count La Lippe means These [to be] the Basis and foundation, as I understand, of a Corps that He intends to push to a Thousand of the Nation of the Portuguese; and I think Him in the right, in a Country full of Posts where he will be obliged to Intrench every day.

The King mention'd to me that You had said something of the Company of Pioneers being annex'd to the Royal Regt. of Artillery, but I look upon that to be impossible; as the King would not put Mr. Steele over the heads of Thirty Captain-Lieutenants that have serv'd with distinction all over the World, and his brother over the Head of One Hundred and Fifty Subalterns, it being unknown that any Officer has ever been put into that Regiment who has not been bred up to that Branch of Service in the Corps; add to this, that I never suffer a Man who is suspected to be a Papist to Inlist in the Regiment of Artillery.

¹ John Gordon, 16th Earl of Sutherland, Lord-Lieutenant of the eight northern counties of Scotland. When Mar's rebellion broke out he raised forces which the Government agreed to equip. See ‘D.N.B.’

² To North Britain, to quell the Jacobite rebellion of 1715.

³ i.e., prior to 1756.

⁴ John Stuart, 3rd Earl of Bute, Secretary of State. See ‘D.N.B.’

⁵ Schaumburg-Lippe, in command of the Portuguese Army.

⁶ Nickname for an Irishman, like the modern Paddy, but not now in use.

I am with great Truth, My Dear Charles,
Your most obedient and most faithful Servant,
(Signed) LIGONIER."

167. 'APPEARED AND FOUND QUALIFIED.' (Vol. III. p. 101.) This, apparently, relates to the custom then (1722) prevailing of Half-Pay Officers appearing in person, periodically, to 'Qualify.' A.S.W.

168. RANLACKER. (Vol. III. p. 205.) I suggest that this is a "ghost-word," as the late Professor Skeat and other contributors to *The Oxford English Dictionary* used to call misprints, the old and upright "s" of "ransacker" being mistaken for an "l," and that the word *ransacker* was a popular, or service, term for the cannon in question.

The Oxford English Dictionary, under 'ransack,' verb, gives a third signification, more or less obsolete, "to search, explore, penetrate," and I have little doubt that the said brass cannon was one designed to search an enemy's line and deal effectively with objects at a distance to a greater extent than mortars, etc.

N. W. HILL.

169. GENTLEMAN CADET. (Vol. IV. p. 57.) A letter in the Public Record Office, dated 22 July, 1744 (State Papers Domestic, Military. 36), from the Duke of Montagu, Master-General of the Ordnance, to the Duke of Newcastle, Secretary of State, answers this question.

My Lord,—I take the Liberty of troubling your grace with a proposal for making some little alteration in the Companys of Artillery which I am of opinion would be for his Majesty's service.

His Majesty has been pleased to Establish an academy for instructing the Cadets of the Artillery in the mathematicks, fortifications, Gunnery, &c., and I dont doubt but it will prove of great service & in time produce aible men in those sciencys who may do the King good service.

There are forty of these Cadets, who are dispersed in the several companys, five in each company.

But as they are all young Gentlemen they are not so well under command, nor cant be so well looked after as if they were all together in one body.

Therefore one allteration proposed is, that they shoud be seperated from the several Companys & form'd into one Company of Cadets—by which they will be easier governd & taken care of both as to their education in the academy and millitary discipline, than they can be as they are now dispersed in eight different Companys.

An other allteration is—that as twenty of these forty young Gentlemen are called Cadet Gunners—and their pay is sixteen pence a day, & the other twenty are calld Cadet Mattrosses and their pay is a shilling a day—& as this difference of names—and difference of pay occasion litle animositys and jealousies amongst the young gentlemen, which may be of bad consequences & woud be better to be avoided—therefore it is proposed to putt the whole forty upon the same foot, by adding four pence a day to the pay of twenty of them & to call the whole party by the name of Gentlemen Cadets—there will be then no distinction amongst them and their Education will go on much the better for it—and four pence a day added to the pay of these twenty, will be an addition to the expence of the Companys but *one hundred and twenty-one pounds a year.*

Your Graces Most obedient & most humble servant

MONTAGU.

This recommendation was immediately carried out, and in a Royal Warrant of 30 July, 1744 (P.R.O., W.O. 55/352) authorizing a new Establishment for the Royal Regiment of Artillery it is set forth that the 40 Cadets should be separated from the 8 marching Companies and "formed into one Company of Gentlemen Cadets."

The use of the new title does not, however, seem to have been adopted at once,

for at a meeting of the Board of Ordnance held at Westminster on 23 January, 1749/50, the matter was brought up and dealt with in these terms (P.R.O. Ordnance Minutes—Surveyor General. W.O. 47/35).

“Ordered That a Letter be wrote to James Cockburn,¹ Esqr. to acquaint him that Mr. Thomas Basset, late a Conductor in the Flanders Train, having applied to the Board by Letter of the 4th Instant to be made a Cadet Gunner, They were informed there were no such Stile or Station upon the Establishment of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, as settled by His Majestys Warrants of 30 July, 1744,² and 12 December, 1748,³ but are there called *Gentlemen Cadets* and ought to have been Warranted under that Denomination only, notwithstanding which they find that the late Master General's Warrants from August, 1744, to the time of his Death,⁴ and likewise Three granted by the Board since that time, all Run in the title of Cadet Gunners which the Board are at a loss to account for and therefore desire he will attend them on Friday next that they may discourse with him thereupon.”

At a further meeting of the Board which took place three days later (26 January) it is recorded in the Minutes that

“Mr. Cockburn attended pursuant to minute of the 23d Instant and being asked how it happened that, notwithstanding his Majesty's warrants Establishing the Royal Regiment of Artillery without mentioning Cadet Gunners but forming a Company of Gentlemen Cadets, yet his Grace's Warrants stil Stiled them Cadet Gunners.

“He acquainted them that he had mentioned it more than once to his Grace but received no directions thereupon.

“The Board Ordered the three Warrants signed by them to be recalled and altered, and that all Warrants for the future call the Cadet Gunners Gentlemen Cadets, agreeable to the Establishment.” J.H.L.

170. OLD-TIME DEFAULTERS. (Vol. I. p. 77; III. p. 65.) These two orders are taken from the Commandants' Order-books, Chatham Division, Royal Marines.

“31 May, 1828. All men confined to Barracks are to pay the Tailor one penny for sewing a white stripe round the left arm.”

“26 July, 1852. Whenever men have been awarded confinement to Barracks as a punishment for breach of discipline or irregularity of conduct they are to be marched up to the Tailor's shop by a N.C.O. of the Company to which they belong, for the purpose of having the Defaulters' Ring sewed on their Fatigue Frocks and Jackets.” C.F.

171. COLOUR-SERGEANTS. (Vol. IV. p. 57.) This rank had its origin in 1813, when the letter here following, dated 27 July, 1813, was sent by the Secretary of State for War to all Officers in command of Regiments of Foot:—

“Sir, I have the honour to acquaint you, that in consideration of the meritorious services of the non-commissioned officers of the army, and with the view of extending encouragements and advantages to those ranks of the infantry, corresponding to the benefits which the appointment of troop serjeant-majors offers in the cavalry; his Royal Highness the Prince Regent has been most graciously pleased, in the name and on behalf of his Majesty, to order, that from the 25th June, 1813, inclusive, the pay of the serjeant-major in every regiment of infantry not subject to a limitation of service as to place, shall be increased to three shillings per diem.

“His Royal Highness has also been pleased to order, that from the same date, one serjeant of the establishment in each company of the said regiments shall be designated ‘Colour-Serjeant,’ and that his pay shall be raised to two shillings and four-pence per diem.

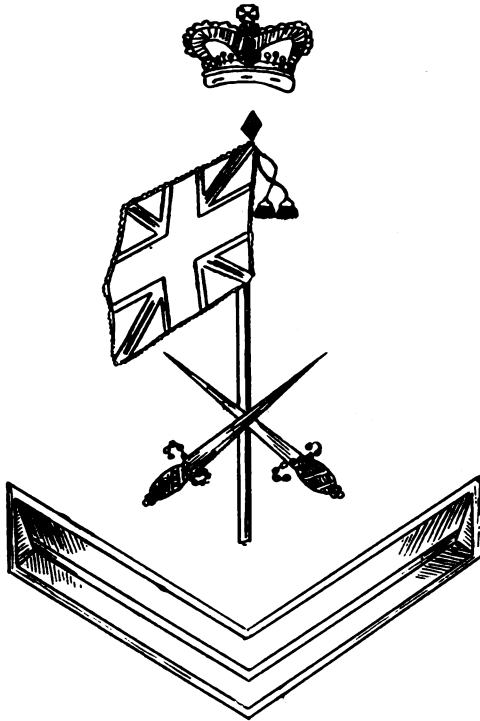
¹ Paymaster to the Board of Ordnance.

² P.R.O., W.O. 55/352.

³ P.R.O., W.O. 55/408.

⁴ Died 5 July, 1749. See ‘D.N.B.’

“ The colour-serjeants are to be distinguished by an honourable badge, of which, however, and of the advantages attending it, they will, in case of misconduct, be liable to be deprived, at the discretion of the Colonel or Commanding-Officer of the regiment, or by the sentence of a court-martial. It is also intended, that the duty of attending the colours in the field shall at all times be performed by the colour-serjeants; but that these distinctions shall not be permitted to interfere with the regular performance of their regimental and company duties. I have the honour to be, Sir, &c.” (Sd.) PALMERSTON. Q.F.



The Pattern of the Badge to be borne by the Colour Sergeants of Regiments of Infantry.

In the name and on the behalf of H.M., GEORGE, P.R.
Adjutant-General's Office. 2 August, 1813.

172. SOLDIERS IN NAVAL ACTIONS. (Vol. I. pp. 78, 139-40; II. pp. 109, 158; IV. pp. 14-5.) The article on Admiral Sir Charles Tyler (1760-1835) in the 'D.N.B.' states that in 1795, when he was in command of the *Diadem* of 64 guns in the Mediterranean, a detachment of the 11th Foot (now the Devonshire Regiment) was serving on board in lieu of marines. Lieut. Fitzgerald, the officer in command of the detachment, conceiving that he was independent of naval control, behaved with contempt to his superior officers. Tyler reported the case to the admiral, who ordered a court martial. Fitzgerald denied the legality of the court, and refused to make any defence. The Court overruled his objections, heard the evidence in support of the charge, and cashiered him. The Duke of York took the matter up, and issued an order to the effect that soldiers serving on board ships of war were subject to military rule only. The superior officers of the navy protested against this, not only as subversive of all discipline afloat but as contrary to Act of Parliament; and eventually all the soldiers then serving in the fleet were disembarked, and their places filled by marines. G. O. RICKWORD.

173. ARTICLES OF WAR—1708. (Vol. III. p. 104.) The proceedings of courts-martial were regulated by the first Mutiny Act of 1689. In 1703 new clauses were added to the Mutiny Act of 1702 "for the better enforcement of discipline abroad. . . . These clauses, however, were accompanied by a proviso saving the power of the Crown to make Articles of War and constitute courts-martial and inflict penalties by sentence or judgment of the same beyond the seas in time of war,"¹ &c.

The prerogative power of governing troops abroad by Articles of War was suspended on the conclusion of the Peace of Utrecht in 1712.²

A printed copy of the Articles of War, made by Queen Anne, is quoted from by A. Bruce in his *Institutions of Military Law*, 1717,³ but he does not give the date of its publication.⁴ M.J.D.C.

174. FRISRUTTER. (Vol. IV. p. 6.) A *frisrutter* is the same as the *cheval de frise*, for which the Dutch name is *Friesch ruyter*, and the German *Friesischer* (also *Spanischer*) *reiter*.

The Dutch is mentioned in the *Oxford English Dictionary* under '*cheval-de-frise*.' W. A. CRAIGIE.

175. SOUTH AFRICA. 1848. (Vol. IV. p. 21.) After the Kaffir War of 1834-5 a large number of Boer farmers, dissatisfied with the Government's attitude regarding native questions, and especially annoyed at the abolition of slavery, trekked northwards into what is now Natal. These men, the "Voortrekkers," as they are called in South African history, claimed independence in their new settlements, and when, in 1842, a detachment of the 27th Foot (1st R. Inniskilling Fus.) was sent to occupy Port Natal, they were besieged for a month at Congella (near where Durban now stands) by the Boers, who sent emissaries to Europe, asking Holland, France and other nations to acknowledge the existence of an independent Boer republic. The beleaguered garrison of Congella was relieved by the arrival of H.M. ships *Southampton*, 50, *Conch*, a schooner, and having failed to gain recognition by any European State, the Boers submitted.

Ere long, however, these restless spirits inspanned their oxen and went on trek again, settling down in the tract of country lying between the Orange and Vaal Rivers. In 1848, the Government announced its intention of annexing this territory also, and the Boers once more rose in arms. Under the leadership of Pretorius, a leader who had made a name for himself in warfare against the natives (Pretoria is called after him), the Voortrekkers crossed the Orange River and occupied Bloemfontein.

Sir Harry Smith, who had served throughout the Peninsular War, was at that time Commander of the forces at the Cape. He immediately collected a small force and marched northwards. The force was composed of

Royal Artillery. Detachment, 7th Battalion.

Two Companies each of the

45th Foot (now 1st Battalion, The Sherwood Foresters).

91st Foot (now 1st Battalion, The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders).
Rifle Brigade,

and 2 Troops of the

Cape Mounted Rifles,

in all, about 700 men.

He met the insurgents at Boomplaats,⁵ a farmstead not far from Bloemfontein, on 29 August, 1848, attacked and defeated them.

They fled in disorder, leaving 49 dead and 2 prisoners behind them.

The British force had one officer and eight other ranks killed, eight officers and thirty-nine other ranks wounded. This action, which terminated the Boer rising, was called by Sir Harry Smith "as smart an affair as ever I witnessed." The Boers surrendered, unconditionally, at Weinberg on 7 September.

R. MAURICE HILL.

¹ *Manual of Military Law*. 1914. Chap. II. Sect. 24. ² *Ibid.* Sect. 25.

³ Copy in R.U.S.I. Library. ⁴ Clode, *Military and Martial Law*. 1872. p. 64.

⁵ Latitude 29° 44' 30" S. and longitude 26° 16' 30" East.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

The History of the Rifle Brigade, by Sir William H. Cope. Chatto & Windus. 1877. Demy 8vo. pp. xxvi. 538. *maps. plans. col. ill.*

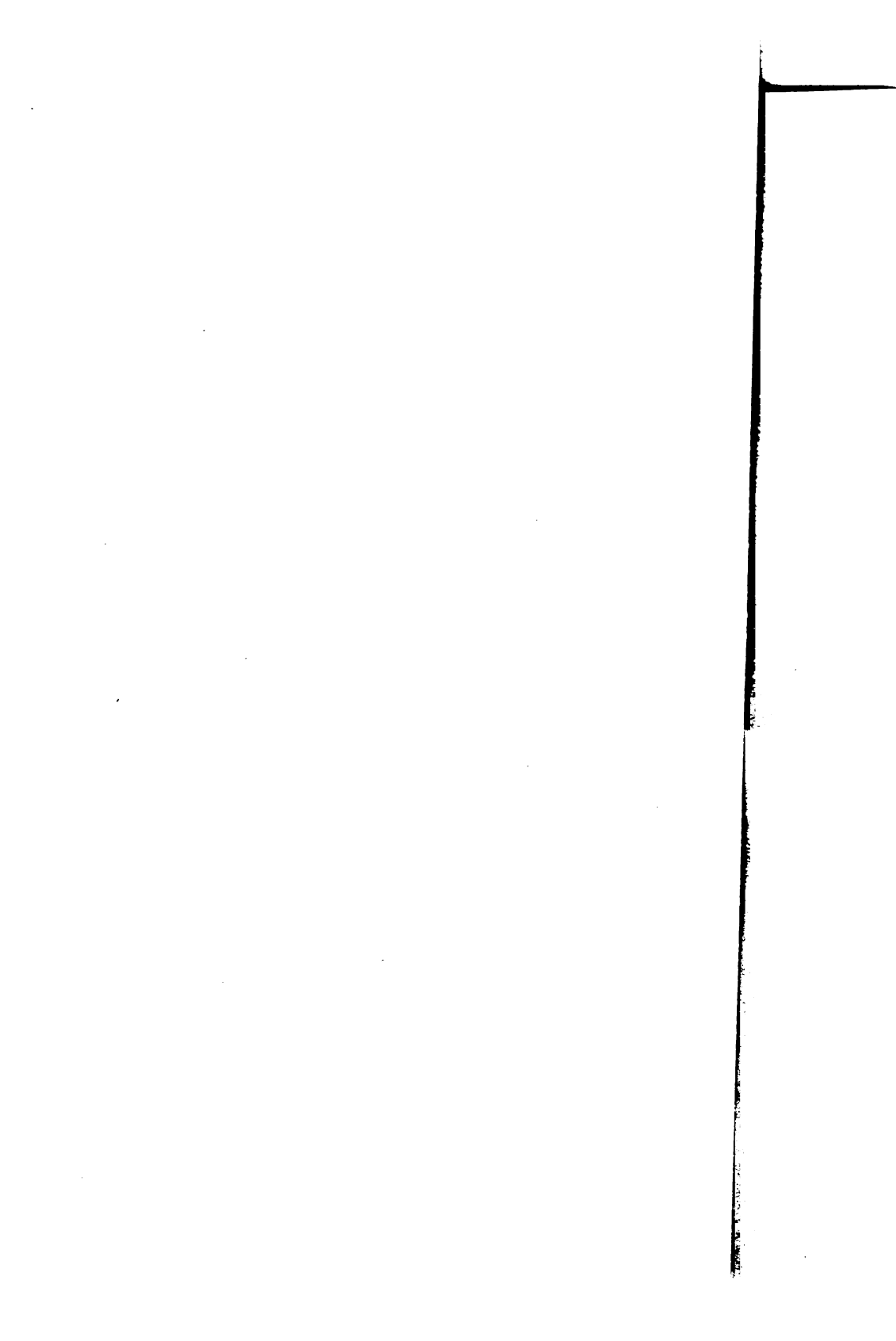
Historical Records of the 91st Argyllshire Highlanders, by G. L. Goff. Richard Bentley and Son. 1891. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 362. *ill. some coloured. maps. plans.*

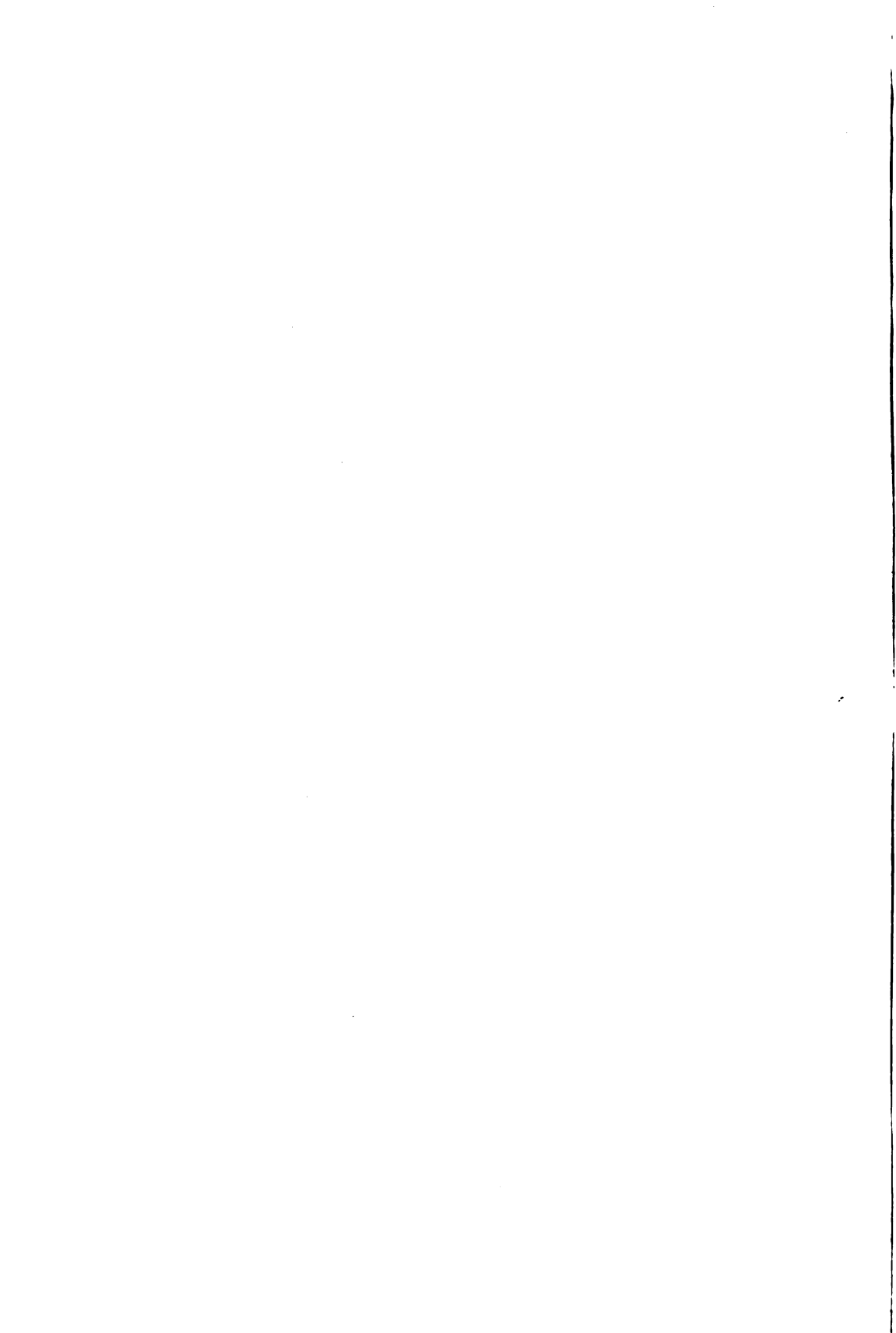
History of the 45th: 1st Nottinghamshire Regiment, by Colonel P. H. Dalbiac. Swan Sonnenschein & Co., Ltd., 1902. Demy 8vo. pp. viii. 256. *maps. coloured frontispiece.*

The London Gazette of 8 December, 1848, contains Sir Harry Smith's Despatch covering this action, and the three books whose titles here follow give further details. J.H.L.

176. MILITARY PUNISHMENTS. (Vol. II. p. 150; III. p. 56; IV. p. 59.) In *Notes and Queries*, 10th series, Vol. X, pp. 246, 355, and 397, will be found articles on the 'Bastinado.' J.H.L.

177. YEOMAN OF THE CROWN. (Vol. III. pp. 9, 64; IV. 60.) In the *Liber Niger Domus Regis Edward IV.* (1461-81) it is set forth that there should be twenty-four "Yeomen of Crowne, most semely persones, clenely and strongest archers, honest of conditions and of behavoure, bold men, chosen and tryed out of every lordes house in Englonde, for theyre cunningg and vertew; thereof one to be yeoman of the robes, another to be yeoman of the wardrobe of beddes in household; these ii in certayntie ete in the King's chaumbre dayly; other ii be yeomen usshers of chaumbre, etyng there also: another to be yeoman of the stole, if it plesse the King: another yeoman to kepe the King's bookes; another to kepe his dogges for the bowe; and, except the furst iiiii persones, the remenaunt may to the hall as the usshers, &c. and thus they may be putte to business. Also it accordeth, that they be chosen men of manhoode shootyng, and specially of vertuose conditions. In the King's chaumbre be dayly sitting, iiiii messes of yeomen, and all the remanent etyng in the hall sitting togeder above joyning to the yeomen of household, except at the five grete festes of the yere, then as many yeomen of crowne and chaumbre as may sitte in the King's chaumbre, shal be served there duryng the feaste. And everyche of theym present in courte, hathe dayly allowed in the countyng-house iiiid. and clothing for wynter and somer, and chaunces yerely, or elles xviiiis. besides theire watchyng clothing of the King's wardrobe. And if any of theym be sent oute of courte by the King's chamberlayne, then he taketh his wages of the jewell-house, and vacat in the chækkyr rolle, till he be sene in courte agayn. Also lodgyng in the towne or countrey, sufficiant for theyre horses, as nygh togeder as the herberger of household may dispose; and alwey ii yeomen of crowne to have an honest servaunt into courte; In the noble Edward's statutes, these were called the xxiiii archers a *pie curraunts enchierment devant le Roy per payes pur gard corps du Roy*. These were called the King's Wachemen. At those dayes a yeoman toke but xs. for his gown, and iiiis. viiid. for his hosen and shoone. They have nothing elles with the household sauve carriage of theyre beddes, ii men togeder, by deliveraunce or assignment, for that carriage of the countrollers, and litter for theyre beddes of the sergeaunt ussher of hall and chaumbyr. And if any of theym be syke or lette bloode, he taketh for all day one caste of brede, one messe of greete mete, one gallon ale; and if it be of greet sekenesse, he must remove oute of courte, or any other. Also when they make watche nyghtly, they should be garde with theyre swordes, or with other wepyns ready, and harneys about theyre shoulders." Q.F.





MONUMENTS AND MEMORIALS OF SOLDIERS IN THE LONDON CITY CHURCHES.

By LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

ST. HELEN'S, BISHOPSGATE.

1. SIR JOHN CROSBY—1475.

Under the first arch of the arcade between the parish quire and the Chapel of the Holy Ghost, is an altar tomb (plate I) of Purbeck or Sussex Marble with a moulded slab at top and panelled sides, with three panels on each side, divided by pairs of buttresses and one panel at each end, all elaborately cusped¹ and bearing a shield of arms in the middle of each panel.²

Upon the slab are two recumbent effigies (plate II) in alabaster, the man in armour with a cloak, thrown back, and a collar of suns and roses,³ and at his feet a griffon; the woman with a butterfly head-dress and elaborate necklace, her feet resting on two dogs (plate III).



PLATE III.

¹ Cusps are the terminations of Gothic Tracery, formed by small arcs of circles, called foils. They are sometimes ornamented.

² (i) (*Sable*) a chevron ermine between three rams passant (*argent*) (Crosby) impaling (*azure*) a fess cotised (*argent*).

(ii) Crosby. (iii) The impaled coat of (i).

(iv) At west end, the Grocers' Company. (v) to (vii) As (i) to (iii).

(viii) At east end, the staple of Calais.

³ The badge adopted by Edward IV. after his victory at Mortimore's Cross, 2 Feb., 1461.





PLATE IV.

The translation of the inscription is:—

“ Here lies William Pickering the elder, Knight, Marshal, who died on 19 May, in the year of our salvation by Christ 1542.

“ Here also lieth William Pickering his son, a soldier, both in body and soul, remarkably endowed with good things, versed in literature, and a sincere Christian; he was singularly skilled in languages; and served four sovereigns in the most honourable manner: Henry the VIIIth in his military capacity, Edward the VIth in an embassy to France, Queen Mary

in negotiations with Germany, and the most illustrious of all Princess Elizabeth, by great devotion to duties of the highest import. He died in London at Pickering House, on 4 January, in the year of grace 1574, aged 58.

“ To whose memory Thomas Heneage,¹ soldier and Treasurer of the Royal Household; John Astley, Esq.,² Master of the Jewels; Drugo Drury,³ soldier; and Thomas Wotton, Esq.,² executors of his will, have placed this monument.”

It will be noticed that Thomas Heneage and Drugo Drury, mentioned in the concluding sentence, were soldiers.

4. MARTIN BOND. 1643.

On the North wall of the Nuns' Choir, now called the North aisle, towards the East end, is a tablet flanked by Corinthian columns resting on carved trussed corbels and supporting separate entablatures and a broken segmental pediment, with an achievement of arms in the middle. Between the columns is a rectangular panel with a camp scene in high relief. In the middle is the armed figure of the deceased, seated in the entrance of a tent; at the sides are sentries armed with muskets and to the left is a horse and groom; below the panel is an enriched apron with an inscribed tablet and shield of arms: a third shield of arms hangs at the back of the tent.

Arms:—(i) and (iii). Argent, a chevron sable with three bezants thereon.

(ii) The Merchant Venturer's Company.

An illustration of the monument will be found *ante*, facing p. 65, with a short reference to Martin Bond in foot-note 2. See also 'D.N.B.'

5. GEORGE KELLUM. 1732.

On the north wall of the Nun's Choir, is a plain mural tablet, recessed at the sides, with a cornice and segmental pediment above, and a slightly moulded shelf and a shaped apron below, bearing the following inscription:—

Near this Place lies interr'd the Body of / Major General GEORGE KELLUM, Third Son / of George Kellum Esqr. of this Parish. / He had the Honour to serve his Country under / the best of Princes, King WILLIAM the Third, / of Glorious Memory: / And after his Decease under the victorious / John Duke of Marlborough / And was Colonel of an English regiment⁴ / of Horse. / He died in the Communion of the Church of / Christ, and rests in hope of a blessed / Resurrection: Through the alone Merits of / his Saviour Jesus Christ. / Born September the 26th, 1659: / Died December 23^d. 1732: / Aged, 73./

¹ Sir Thomas Heneage. See 'D.N.B.' ² See 'D.N.B.'

³ See 'D.N.B.' where he is called Sir 'Dru' or 'Drue,' Drugo, no doubt, being the Latinised form.

⁴ General Kellum was the Colonel of this Regiment from 1712 to 1717. It became later the 5th Dragoon Guards, and is now (1925) part of a composite regiment designated the 5th/6th Dragoons.

6. LIEUT.-COLONEL JAMES CRUICKSHANK GRANT. 1826.

On the south wall of the South Transept, behind the organ, is a tablet with the inscription here following:—

Sacred to the memory of / Lieutenant Col. James Cruickshank Grant / of the / Hon^{ble} East India Company's Bengal Army, / who departed this life / on the 2nd day of June, 1826, / In the forty-third year of his age. / This Tablet is erected at the particular desire / of Captⁿ Thomas Robinson of the same service / in testimony of his grief for the loss he has / sustained and to perpetuate the remembrance / of the cordial and truly affectionate friendship / that subsisted between them for more / than twenty years.

This, with other monuments, was transferred from the church of St. Martin Outwich when the Church was demolished in 1874, the parish being merged in that of St. Helen's.

Lieut.-Colonel Grant was appointed to the 1st battalion of the 2nd Bengal Native Infantry, as Ensign, on 22 October, 1801, serving in it until 1824, when he was promoted to the rank of Major in the 22nd Bengal N.I.—15 February. He died in London.

(To be continued.)

The illustrations are from photographs taken by Mr. H. W. Fincham (plate I), by Mr. J. W. Bloe (plate II), and by Mr. Edward Yates (plates III and IV), Members of the London Survey Committee, whose courtesy in allowing them to be reproduced is gratefully acknowledged.

The blocks have been kindly lent by the London County Council.

THE ORDERLY BOOK OF CAPTAIN DANIEL HEBB'S COMPANY IN THE LOVEDEN VOLUNTEERS (LINCOLNSHIRE), 1803-8.

With an Introduction by COLONEL W. K. FANE.

This is a MS. book of 48 pages, measuring $7\frac{1}{2}'' \times 6\frac{1}{4}''$, bound in parchment-covered board. It contains copies of orders, letters from Inspecting Officers, and so forth, covering a period of six years, 1803-8.

The Regiment was a composite one, consisting, apparently, of six Companies of Infantry, and one Troop of Cavalry.

The Book is of considerable interest as throwing light on the actual working of the great movement to resist the menace of Napoleonic invasion in a small rural district in Lincolnshire.

The great struggle with France which extended almost unbrokenly from 1793 to 1815 had been temporarily suspended by the Peace of

Amiens, 1 October, 1801, which only lasted till August, 1803, when England again declared war against France, and Buonaparte retaliated by throwing all the English who were then in France into prison.

On 19 November, 1804, Napoleon was crowned Emperor by the Pope, and early in 1805 he collected a great force at Boulogne with the object of an invasion of England.

The immediate risk of such invasion was greatly diminished by the victory of Trafalgar (21 October, 1805), which destroyed the French fleet.

It was under the stress of this national crisis that the little regiment of Loveden Volunteers was raised. Great Britain was compelled to add to her Regular and Militia Forces by accepting the services of Volunteer and Yeomanry regiments which were armed and equipped by the Government on condition that the officers and other ranks made themselves efficient by so many days' training in the year. In return, they were excused from service in, or the provision of a substitute in, the Militia. The writer has been unable to find the original statute under which the Force was constituted (probably 43 Geo. III. c. 121), but by 44 Geo. III, c. 54, 1804, the provisions of the several Acts relating to Yeomanry and Volunteers were consolidated and amended.

In order to become effective a man had to attend for 4 days, if in the yeomanry, properly armed and accoutred and mounted, or, if in the infantry, for a period of 8 days during the four months before the date of the return which had to be made annually by the Commanding Officer. Loveden Wapentake, the area from which the Regiment of Volunteers was raised, comprised 19 parishes, all of a completely rural character, situated as shown in the sketch map.

Robert Heron, afterwards Sir Robert Heron, Bart., the commandant, was the owner of Stubton Hall. He later became a Liberal M.P. and took a leading part in Poor-Law and other local business.

William Reeve, the Lieut.-Colonel, was the owner of the Leadenham estate and J. C. L. Calcraft was the owner of property at Ancaster. Edward Fane, one of the captains, was a younger son of the *Hon.* Henry Fane of Fulbeck, and soon afterwards took Holy Orders and became the Rector of Fulbeck. The remaining Officers were nearly all farmers, graziers, or millers, residing in the district. In case of emergency the Infantry, with the exception of the Ancaster company, were ordered to assemble at Caythorpe and to march via Sleaford to Swineshead near Boston. The troop of Cavalry was to assemble at Leadenham and march to Louth.

Apparently the inspections of the regiment were held in 1804 and 1805 at Hough, while the longer periods of training took place at Lincoln. Fines for non-attendance at drills varying in amount from one shilling for Private soldiers to one guinea for an Officer were imposed.

By the year 1808 the danger of invasion had considerably diminished, and the Volunteer Regiments, including that to which this Company Order Book belongs, were turned into Regiments of Local Militia under 48 Geo. III. c. 111.

THE LOVEDEN REGIMENT OF VOLUNTEERS, ACCEPTED BY GOVERNMENT
10 AUGUST, 1803.

STAFF OFFICERS.

The Rev^d. Henry Neville, Chaplain.
Peter Hodgson Salkeld, Ensign & Surgeon.
James Russell, Serjeant-Major, acting as Adjutant.
William Wand, Serjeant-Major.
William Lang, Quarter-master-Serjeant.

GENERAL ORDERS.

14 OCTOBER, 1803.

The following persons¹ having been approved and appointed by his Majesty, are to be obeyed as Officers, of the Loveden Volunteers.

Robert Heron, Lieutenant Colonel, Commandant and Captain of the troop of Cavalry.

William Reeve, Lieutenant Colonel.

John Charles Lucas Calcraft, Major.

Edward Fane, John Wrigglesworth, Daniel Hebb, John Rimmington, and W^m. Freeton, Captains.

Thomas Bolger, Benjamin Heald, Bryan Millington, James Farmer, John Guy, Wm. Barnsdale, John Dawson, Isaac Robinson, Robert Rastall, and George Wingfield, Lieutenants.

Wm. Lunn, Cornet.

Philip Loughton, W^m. Smith, John Sheppard, Rob. Roberts, Anthony Ellis and W^m. Chambers, Ensigns.

STUBTON. [6 miles S.E. from Newark.] 20 November, 1803.

BATTALION ORDERS.

Great inconvenience having arisen from the want of punctuality in attending exercise by which, those who attend regularly are detained a considerable time without any advantage to the regiment. In future the officer commanding at each place of Exercise, are to cause the roll to be called over precisely 10 minutes after the hour appointed, and are to fine those who do not answer to their names.

R. HERON, Lieutenant-Colonel-Commandant.

STUBTON. 27 November, 1803.

BATTALION ORDERS.

As the arms are immediately to be delivered to the men it becomes more than ever essential that the portion of time which we are enrolled

¹ Their names appear in various *London Gazettes*, viz., 11-13 October, 1803, p. 1394; 17 January, 1804, p. 62; 7 April, 1804, p. 411; 21 April, 1804, p. 479; and 3 August, 1804, p. 926.

to devote to exercise, should be rendered as effective as possible. To attain this end, the strictest silence during exercise is absolutely necessary in the ranks; without it, the volunteers are only losing their time without advantage to their country.

The officers commanding at each place of exercise, are therefore to take care, that the most exact silence be maintained during the drill—not a word be spoken, excepting by the Non-commissioned officers in the execution of their duty, and that every offender be fined by the 3rd condition of enrollment, which refers to the Act of the 43rd [year] of Geo. 3rd, Chap. 96, wherein a severer penalty is marked out, but it is not doubted that a fine of threepence for laborers, and of sixpence for all others, will prove sufficient to attain the object desired.

STUBTON. 1 January, 1804.

REGIMENTAL ORDERS.

The following persons having been approved and appointed by his Majesty are to be obeyed as officers of the Loveden Volunteer Infantry.

To be Ensigns, Peter Hodgson Salkeld; John Bemrose, vice Anthony Ellis resigned.

Richard Harrison, vice William Smith resigned.

Cavalry Warrant Officer. Thomas Lumb to be Quarter-Master.

Peter Hodgson Salkeld to be surgeon to the regiment.

The cloathing being about to be delivered to a part of the regiment, the officers will make it be known to the men that no part whatever of the cloathing delivered to them is to be worn excepting on Sundays, on field days, or when called out into actual service.

R. HERON, Lieutenant-Colonel-Commandant.

N.B.—The hair to be cut short round the head.

ORDERS.

STUBTON. 12 January, 1804.

Whenever the landing of the Enemy, or any extraordinary alarm shall render it necessary to call out the Regiment, if it happens in the day time, the regimental Colours will be hoisted on the Tower of Hough, and Stubton churches, and if in the night, the Bells of many of the churches in the hundred will be ordered to be rung, besides which, in either case messengers will be dispatched in different directions. When the signals shall be observed it becomes the duty of every volunteer, to whom arms have been delivered, to repair without a moment's delay, to the place of assembly, there to wait the orders of the commanding officer. The place of assembly for the Cavalry is Leadenham, and every horseman is to appear equipped with the following articles, which will be found indispensable.

A great coat, or cloak, to be carried before.

In the leather case behind, one shirt, one pair of shoes, one pair of stockings, comb and brushes, and for the care of his horse, a curry comb

and brush, mane-comb, sponge and picker, and a horse cloth.

A nose bag to be hung to the ring of the saddle on the off side, and a bag capable of holding two or three days oats, in case of being detached in small parties.

The place of assembly for the infantry is Caythorpe, excepting only Major Calcraft's company, which is to assemble at Ancaster and march directly to Sleaford, there to wait for the main body of the Battalion.

Every foot soldier is to appear equipped with the following articles, or as many of them as he can possibly procure. In his haversack one pair of shoes, one shirt, one pair of stockings, twelve ball cartridges, besides those in his pouch, and to keep them dry, he is advised to stow six in each spare shoe. A brush and picker to be attached to the third button-hole of his jacket, a foraging cap or woollen night cap.

Some provisions, Bacon recommended to take the least room, and every man who has one, his great coat.

As soon as they are assembled the Cavalry will march to Louth, the Infantry to Swineshead, near Boston, there to wait further orders. A muster will be made immediately of those who have marched, and on receiving the muster roll the War Office will issue to each foot soldier Two Guineas.

Those who refuse, or neglect to march, on being called upon according to their conditions of service, are by Law to be punished as deserters.

Haversacks and Canteens will immediately be delivered to every man who has received arms.

JAMES RUSSELL, Serjeant Major of the Loveden Volunteers.

These orders to be read several different times to the men.

[Here is interpolated a letter addressed to The "Officer Commanding Volunteers of Loveden," from Lieut.-Colonel George Robert Ainslie, half-pay, the Inspecting Officer of South Lincolnshire. He had formerly commanded the Royal Birmingham Fencible Infantry. See 'D.N.B.']

WELLINGORE. 19 March, 1804.

SIR,

As you may expect hourly, the ammunition from the store-keeper at Hale, who has now a supply, I request that the corps under your command, may practice with blank and ball cartridges, with all expedition. The number of the latter being so limited, the volunteers ought first to be taught to fire the former, and it is essentially requisite previous to target practice, that the officers narrowly observe whether any remains of a certain dread of discharging a musket (more or less) experienced by every man unaccustomed to fire-arms exists. I suggest the propriety of firing first individually, and then by files, under the immediate inspection of the officers of each company, who will instruct the volunteers and strongly inculcate the advantage of both levelling

very low and keeping the firelock in a horizontal position for some time after drawing the trigger, to do away with the bad effect resulting from the piece hanging fire, and it is a well known fact, that a bullet always rises and will go through a man's body after having struck the ground. According to my opinion the soldier might almost invariably [be advised] to take aim at the knee of his enemy.

In Ball firing on no account whatever are the men to fire in greater numbers than one file, even that being merely that the front rank man may not be alarmed and his aim consequently deranged by the fire of his coverer or rear rank man. I repeat that too great attention cannot be paid to this most important part of a soldier's instruction, levelling low and steadily taking good aim, and keeping his firelock (according to his Royal Highness the commander in chief's late regulations) such a length of time at the present, after drawing the trigger, that there can be no chance of hanging fire. The target may be so placed that a certain (or I hope great) proportion of the balls may be picked up, and again fired.

With blank cartridge the Quarter-Master, or in small corps the person that serves out the ammunition, should be ordered to give the number of cartridges only, intended to be made use of on the day of exercise. I trust that the greatest care will be taken of it, and the directions I gave early last December respecting its being stored, etc., attended to. I shall always pay great attention to this point every time I see the Corps. Whenever the Loveden Volunteers are fit for service I shall give an order for sixty rounds of Ball cartridges a man.

To prevent all mistakes concerning routs in case of actual service you will have the goodness to send me the date of your own and every officer's commission belonging to the volunteers, and as vacancies are filled up to give me proper notice of it, in order to make the corps under your command as effective as possible.

I urge the expediency of instructing the men in the light Infantry Duty, the extension and diminution of files, the advance and retreat, etc., etc., etc., for which ample and explicit instructions are given in his Majesty's regulations for light infantry, published by Egerton, Whitehall, at the trifling expence of sixpence, and a certain proportion of the most active and best marksmen of each company should particularly be pitched upon to oppose troops of the same description of the enemy, and provide themselves with a stout gimblet, which by being run into a tree, gate, post, etc., etc., will afford an instant and steady rest for the firelock and put the volunteer on a par at least, with the Rifle-Man unprovided with assistance of the above kind, independent of the advantage possessed over the rifle by the firelock (viz.) of requiring not one third of the time necessary to load the former.

As I am convinced that every man under your command will be emulous of the distinguished situation above mentioned, that the best shots, and [I think that] the most active men, ought to be preferred, the proportion one third of the corps.

At my next inspection I intend to see the orderly book of each company, and every communication I have found necessary to make, there inserted, and which ought (with some exceptions of which the

officers commanding corps will be the best judges) to be read to the men of the company forming circle, that part of my present one, relative to a proportion of the Loveden corps, to the honorable distinction of the skirmishers, I particularly wish, may be ready to give every man an opportunity of manifesting his willingness to place himself, in the situation most likely to benefit the country and to evince his desire of acting up to the principle under which every volunteer enrolled himself (viz.) of annoying in the most effectual manner our merciless foe.

In putting on the accoutrements care should be taken that the pouch be hung, so as just to clear the elbow squared and the bayonet scabbard on the top of the left hip, so that the soldier may without difficulty draw out, and return his bayonet; nothing adds so much to a smart appearance as attention to this point; the cape of the jacket ought also to be hooked to the throat, so as by fitting close, to prevent the water lodging in the back of the neck; no waistcoat ought to be seen. The breeches or pantaloons should come up high, and the jacket to button before considerably lower than the waistcoat, and flap of the former, the cap, or hat, must be drawn in the inside of the crown placed square to the front, over the eyes and never put on one side; its being too large only diminishes the soldier's height, and makes it look like a night-cap. No hair ought to appear over the ears, and when the fund admits (after providing the men with great coats which ought not to exceed 15/- each, turn-screws, worms, pickers, brushes, etc., etc.) tails of black leather might be given as adding not only to the appearance but comfort of the soldiers by conducting the rain from the back of the neck.

I am, Sir, your obedient and humble servant,

GEO. R. AINSLIE, Lieut. Col. Late R.B. Regt.,
Inspector of Southern Lincoln.

STUBTON. 25 March, 1804.

The field officers and Captains are to take notice that an orderly Book must immediately be provided for each company, in which all orders are to be Entered and in which all communications from the inspecting Field Officer, are to be copied out of the regimental book. The Inspecting Field Officer has signified that at his future inspections he shall expect to have all the orderly books of companies, shewn to him in the field.

JAMES RUSSELL, Serjeant Major and Acting Adjutant.

STUBTON. 8 April, 1804.

Philip Loughton, vice Barnsdale deceased, to be Lieutenant. William Pepper to be Ensign, vice Philip Loughton, promoted.¹

JAMES RUSSELL, Serjeant-Major and Acting Adjutant.

¹ *The London Gazette* of 21 April, 1804. p. 479.

WELLINGORE. 18 of April, 1804.

SIR,

I am directed by his Royal Highness the commander in chief earnestly to recommend that you and the officers under your command personally and immediately superintend the drill and instructions of the Loveden Volunteers. From the favourable report his Royal Highness has generally received of the zeal and ability of the commanding and other officers of the volunteer corps he is fully persuaded they will more effectually and expeditiously be brought into a state of service by the personal exertions of their own officers than when left to the management of a drill serjeant.

Your obedient and humble servant,

GEORGE R. AINSLIE, Lieut. Col. & Inspector.

Lieutenant Col. Heron.

STUBTON. 5 May, 1804.

ORDERS.

The Battalion will assemble at Hough on the 15th instant to be inspected by Lieutenant Colonel Ainslie. The Rolls to be called over at half past ten o'clock precisely at Hough, and again before the Regiment are dismissed, and any person not answering to his name, each time, will forfeit his pay. After the Inspection, the regiment will receive their Colours from the hands of Mrs. Heron.

JAMES RUSSELL, Serjeant Major, and acting Adjutant.

STUBTON. 23 May, 1804.

LOVEDEN REGIMENT OF INFANTRY.

In addition to their pay at Lincoln the sum of three pence per day, will be issued to every non-commissioned officer, drummer and private from the allowance of the shillings, and it shall not prevent those who do not possess great coats from receiving great coats and straps as before intended.

Lieutenant John Guy is appointed Captain-Lieutenant.

JAS. RUSSELL, Serjeant Major and acting Adjutant.

HEAD QUARTERS, LINCOLN. June 13, 1804.

Copy of a letter from Lieutenant Colonel Ainslie.

SIR,

I have great pleasure in conveying Major General Hewgill's thanks for the silence, steadiness under arms and soldier-like appearance of the noble volunteers under your command at the review this day at Canwick

Common and in expressing his entire satisfaction at the orderly behaviour of the corps while on Duty at Lincoln and his conviction of their being received on their return home with the thanks of their countrymen, with the pleasing reflections of having made considerable progress in the duty of a soldier.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obt and humble servant,

GEORGE AINSLIE,

R.B. Regiment and Inspector of South Lincolnshire.

Lieutenant Colonel Heron,

Commanding Loveden Volunteers.

[From this it appears that the 'training' was at an end for 1804, and that the Regiment was dismissed. This would, of course, enable farmers and farm labourers to get on with the harvest.

There are no further entries in the book until 1805, when orders are recommenced.]

REGIMENTAL ORDERS.

STUBTON. 15 February, 1805.

His Royal Highness the commander in Chief has signified his desire that the Inspection which ought to take place during the present month should be dispensed with; and that instead of it the Regiment should assemble on two different days at their usual place of exercise towards the end of the month of April.

The Lieutenant Colonel Comt has fixed upon the 20th day of May for the March of the Regiment to Lincoln on permanent Duty, and under Martial Law for the space of fourteen days. Being fully persuaded that no person who shall have it in his power to go with the Regiment will decline the expedition, he does not think it necessary to use any argument to induce volunteers to make this sacrifice to their Duty, the officers commanding companies will take the earliest means of ascertaining and reporting to the Lieutt. Coll. Comt., the names of all the officers and non commissioned officers and the number of all the privates who shall have determined to march to Lincoln.

The Lieutt. Coll. Comt. thinks it proper to point out to the officers of his Regiment the necessity of strictly attending to the discipline of their men at exercise and of reporting to him the names of all such as shall be guilty of any impropriety of conduct, or of uncleanness or want of attention in their cloaths and arms or accoutrements, as it is his wish and determination that no volunteer should be permitted to remain in the Regiment who has not the honourable desire of endeavouring to become a good soldier.

JAMES RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

REGIMENTAL ORDERS.

STUBTON. 28 February, 1805.

Ensign John Sheppard is appointed Lieutenant and Robt Rycroft and Daniel Guy, Gentlemen, to be Ensigns.

JAMES RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

REGIMENTAL ORDERS.

STUBTON. 1 April, 1805.

The Lieut^t. Col. Com. is authorized to inform the Regiment that the pay and allowances when on permanent duty at Lincoln in 1805 will be precisely at the same rates as in 1804. It is recommended to the officers commanding companies to order one or more of their non-commissioned officers to learn at Newark, or elsewhere, the New Manual and platoon exercise, and as soon as they are perfect in them, to fix upon as many days as shall appear to them necessary, for their respective companies to meet and practice the new exercise. The days which shall be fixed upon are to be reckoned amongst the 20 days exercise for the current year, and the Lieut^t. Col. Com. will issue such compensations as the Captains shall think proper for the non-commissioned officers teaching the new exercise to defray any expense or loss of time thereby incurred.

JAMES RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

REGIMENTAL AND TROOP ORDERS.

STUBTON. 27 April, 1805.

The Regiment will assemble at Hough on Friday, May 17th, at ten o'clock, to be inspected by Brigadier General Murray. The Troop will assemble at the same place at half-past ten.

It will henceforth be the duty of the paymaster at inspections to verify the lists of companies and to pay them on the ground.

JAMES RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

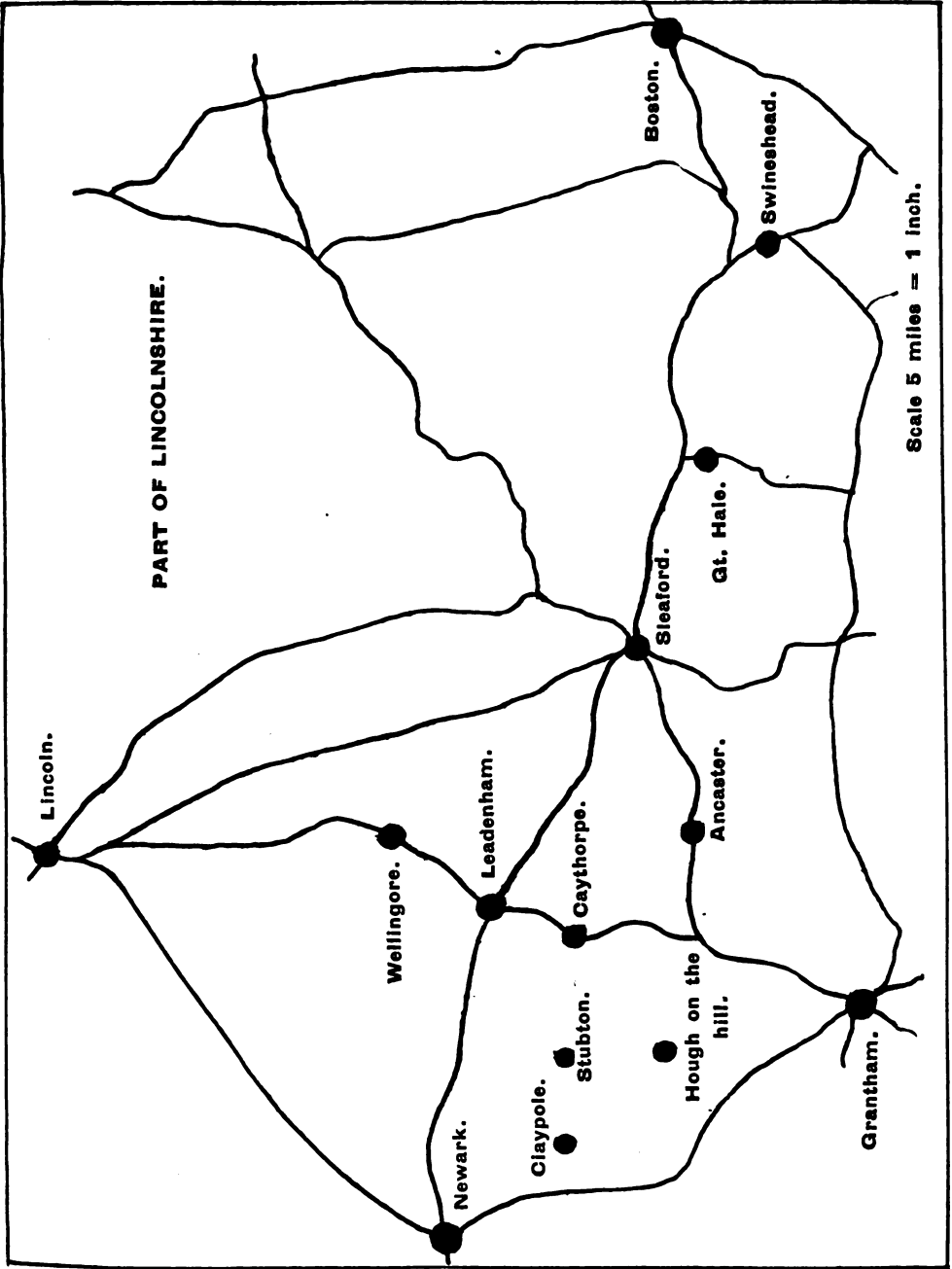
LOVEDEN VOLUNTEERS REGIMENTAL ORDERS.

STUBTON. 12 September, 1807.

The Regiment will assemble on Saturday, Oct^r 3 at Leadenham to march to Lincoln. The Roll to be called at half past 8 precisely and the Regiment to march immediately. The Quarter Master is to order the usual number of waggons for the Baggage and the proper Baggage Guards, and the paymaster is to issue the same payments for them as on the last occasion.

As according to the new regulations it will not be in the power of Lieutenant Colonel Heron to return as effective and to exempt from Ballots any persons who do not go on permanent duty and who have not leave of absence from himself, the officers commanding companies are particularly called upon to assist him in the discharge of this duty by furnishing him with accurate returns of those persons of their

SKETCH MAP—PART OF LINCOLNSHIRE.



respective companies whom they recommend leave of absence from permanent duty to be granted, together with their reasons in each case. These returns to be made not later than Sunday, Sepr. 27th, to allow time for making out and sending the written leave of absence to be granted.

JAMES RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

HEAD QUARTERS. LINCOLN. Octr. 15th at 8 p.m., 1807.

Lieutenant Colonel Colston,¹ Inspecting Field-officer, cannot suffer the Loveden Infantry under the command of Sir R. Heron to march from Lincoln after being on permanent duty for 14 days without expressing the highest satisfaction of the attention of the Commandant and officers in general to the corps and also of that of the non-commissioned officers and privates to the commands of their officers, by which attention the Regiment has attained a degree of discipline which could not be expected in so short a period. Lieut^t Col. Colston also begs to express his approbation of the regularity and soldier-like conduct of the non-commissioned officers and privates in their quarters and requests that the Commandant will be pleased to direct that the above may be entered in the orderly books of the regiment.

JAMES RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

STUBTON. 8 November, 1807.

Adlard Welby, Esqr., is appointed Captain.
Lieutenant Wingfield has resigned.

JAS. RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

REGIMENTAL ORDERS.

STUBTON. 26 June, 1808.

The monthly meetings of grand divisions are dispensed with until further notice.

The subscribers to the fund of the Loveden Volunteers are requested to pay their subscriptions due at Christmas time, being the fourth annual subscription, and the persons who have usually collected them are again requested to take that trouble.

Ensign Hardy has resigned his commission on account of ill health.
Ensign Rycroft has also resigned.

JAS. RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

CIRCULAR LETTER TO THE OFFICERS COMMANDING COMPANIES.

STUBTON. 26 June, 1808.

SIR,

The grand Division meetings being concluded for the present, I request that you will immediately furnish me with a list of those of your company who have attended those meetings regularly and of those who

¹ Alexander Colston, late of the 102nd Foot.

have neglected to attend without having leave of absence, or afterwards proving a sufficient cause, that I may be enabled to discharge my duty in determining who are and who are not effective.

True Copy.

I am, Sir, Your obed^t Ser^t

R. HERON.

LOVEDEN VOLUNTEERS. REGIMENTAL ORDERS. HEADQUARTERS.

STUBTON. Octr 8, 1808.

His Majesty's orders having been issued to form the local Militia into Regiments, the officers commanding companies in the Loveden volunteers are requested without delay, and with the assistance of their subalterns and non-commission officers to call in and take into their own possession all the arms and accoutrements and cloathing belonging to the regiment and in the hands of those persons who did not volunteer their services for the local Militia on the two days fixed for that purpose. The officers are likewise to examine the state of the arms, accoutrements and cloathing, to demand from every soldier who may be found not to have taken sufficient care of them the difference in money between the state in which they are and that in which they ought to be and on refusal of payment of such money are to report the same to Lieutenant Colonel Heron.

Those who have volunteered their service keep their arms and accoutrements and cloathing in their own possession.

JAMES RUSSELL, Acting Adjutant.

A GENERAL COURT MARTIAL IN 1708.

WITH NOTES BY LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

This document, signed by the Duke of Marlborough, is the property of Lieut. H. N. Edwards, the Queen's Own Royal West Kent Regiment.

It is written in a very legible hand, on both sides of four foolscap sheets of paper.

A search in the libraries of the British Museum, Public Record Office, War Office, and R.U.S.I., has failed to bring forth the Articles of War in force in 1708, but those in force in 1689-91 were probably somewhat similar.

They are entitled:—

Rules / and / Articles / For the better / Government / of their / Majesties / Land-Forces / Within the Kingdom of / Ireland / During the / Present Rebellion. / Published by their Majesties Command. / Dublin. / Re-printed by Andrew Crook, Assignee of Benjamin / Tooke, Printer to the King and Queens Most / Excellent Majesties on Ormonde-Key 1691.

The Articles which are mentioned in the Court Martial Proceedings—XIX, XXIII, and XXIV—are here given:—

XIX. All Murders and wilfull killing of any Person, shall be punished with Death.

XXIII. All Officers and Soldiers that shall desert, either in the Field, upon a March, in Quarters, or in Garrison, shall die for it; and all Soldiers shall be reputed and suffer as Deserters who shall be found a Mile from their Garrison or Camp without leave from the Officer Commanding in Chief.

XXIV. No Officer or Soldier shall leave his Colours and List himself into any other Regiment, Troop, or Company, without a Discharge from the Commander in Chief of the Regiment, Troop, or Company, in which he last served, upon pain of being reputed a Deserter, and suffering Death for it; and in case any Officer shall Receive or Entertain any Non-Commission Officer or Soldier who shall have so Deserted or left his Colours without a Discharge, such Officer shall be immediately Cashier'd.

AT A GENERAL COURT MARTIAL HELD AT THE CAMP AT TERBANCK,¹ THE 12TH DAY OF JUNE, 1708, BY ORDER OF HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH, CAPTAIN-GENERAL OF HER MAJESTY'S LAND FORCES.

Colonel Sampson De Lalo,² President.

Lieut.-Col. Lewis Ramsey.³

Lieut.-Col. Richard Kane.⁷

Lieut.-Col. Charles Cockburn.⁴

Major Thomas Buckeridge.⁸

Major Charles Billingsley.⁵

Major Isaac Aymé.

Captain Alexander Ross.⁴

Captain Charles Legg.⁹

Captain Mathew Eaton.⁶

Captain Richard Legg.⁵

Captain John Balfour.³

Captain Alexander Shaw.⁴

John Muddey of Captain [Alexander. ED.] Ruthven's Company in the Royal Regt. of Foot,⁴ accused of Deserting from the Camp at Terbanck, the 3rd instant. The Prisoner owns he went from his post without leave, with intent only to visit an acquaintance of Major-General Murray's Regiment, but was stopt in the way, and his Officer affirming he is a weak and silly man, and that this is his first fault, the Court recommend him as a fit object of His Grace's mercy.

Samuel Cluse, of Captain Usher's Company in Major General [John Richmond. ED.] Webb's Regt.³ accused of deserting from the Camp at Meldert last year.

¹ A small town, 20 miles due West from Brussels.

² Commanding the North British Fusiliers (21st Foot). He was a French Protestant, and was killed at the battle of Malplaquet—11 September, 1709.

³ Major-General J. R. Webb's Regiment (8th Foot).

⁴ General the Earl of Orkney's (The Royal) Regiment (1st Foot).

⁵ General Emanuel Scrope Howe's Regiment (15th Foot).

⁶ John, Duke of Argyle's Regiment (3rd Foot. The Buffs).

⁷ The Royal Regiment of Ireland (18th Foot).

⁸ General T. Meredith's Regt. (37th Foot). ⁹ Lord North & Grey's Regt. (10th Foot).

Captain Arthur Usher, above-said, swears the Prisoner was missing from the Company at Meldert Camp last year; that as the Regiment in its return from England marcht through Bruges, he was in the Danish Guards; that the Danish Officer told him that when he listed the Prisoner last winter in Germany, he disowned his ever having been in any other Service, that he deserted formerly and was forgiven.

Serjeant William Arskew of Captn. Usher's Company swears the prisoner went from the Company last year without leave, that he heard no more of him till the Regiment came back from England, that he deserted from the Camp at St. Tron in 1703 and was forgiven.

Corporal John Mountain of the same Company swears the same thing.

The Prisoner says for himself he went for straw, and was taken Prisoner, that when the Regiment came through Bruges, he told the Danish Officer who had listed him that he formerly serv'd in it, and desir'd to return to it.

The Court is unanimously of opinion that the Prisoner Samuel Cluse is guilty of the breach of the 24th Article of War and sentence him to suffer death for the same.

Manister Gravener of Capt. [John. ED.] Balfour's Company in Major-General Webb's Regiment, accused of deserting from Sir Richard Temple's Regiment,¹ which he does not deny; his Captain says he has serv'd with him three months, that he went with the Regiment to England, and at his return was taken up by Colonel Newton's Order. The Court is unanimously of opinion that the Prisoner Manister Gravener is guilty of the breach of the 24th Article of War, but do humbly recommend him to his Grace as a fit object of mercy.

William Cole, John Brown, Christopher Proctor, and James Mills, of Major — Company in Major-General Howe's Regiment, accused of deserting from the ship the Company was on board at Shields in March last; they say for themselves they went ashore only to get some Refreshment without any design to desert, and the Serjeant saying he took them at a village a small distance from Shields, in an Alehouse, where there were at the same time several other Soldiers, and that they did not offer to make any resistance or to go away, the Court is unanimously of opinion that the said Prisoners are not guilty of Desertion, and that they be acquitted accordingly.

Thomas Edwards of Captain [Thomas. ED.] Hesketh's Company in Colonel [Francis. ED.] Godfrey's Regt.² accused of deserting from Shields in March last; he owns he went to Newcastle to see some of his Countrymen, and the Serjeant who was sent to fetch him, saying, the Magistrate who secur'd the Prisoner told him he own'd he was a Soldier, with the Regiment and Company to which he belonged, and that this is his first fault. The Court is unanimously of opinion that the Prisoner Thomas Edwards is guilty of the breach of the 23rd Article of War, but do humbly recommended him as a fit object of His Grace's mercy.

John Hill of Major Blackader's Company in Colonel [George. ED.] Preston's Regt.³ accused of Desertion. Major John Blackader swears

¹ Disbanded in 1713.

² Later the 16th Foot.

³ Later the 26th Foot.

the Prisoner was missing from the Company at the Camp of Meldert, 1705, that a man who went away with him and came back, said he was entic'd away by the Prisoner who sent back last year from Louvain, that he was desirous to return to his Company, but the Major did not — to entertain him; that in January last the Prisoner came to him at Rotterdam, seem'd very penitent for what was past, and pray'd he might be taken again into service; that thereupon he ordered him with a Serjeant to Garrison, that he gave him money and Letters to the Colonel and to his Lieutenant, that when he thought he was gone, he came again to his lodgings, gave back the Letters to his servant, and went away to Scotland, where he listed himself in the Guards. Serjeant James Wilson of Major Blackader's Company swears the Prisoner went away from the Company at Meldert, 1705, without leave.

Corporal John Wilson of the same Company swears the same thing.

The Prisoner says for himself he was taken Prisoner, and was entertain'd as an Officer's servant in the French army; that when he left the Major at Rotterdam he was entic'd away in his drink.

The Court is unanimously of opinion that the Prisoner, John Hill, is guilty of the breach of the 23rd and 24th Articles of War, and sentence him to suffer death for the same.

Michael Dewick of Captain [William. ED.] Gooch's Company in Colonel Godfrey's Regt. accused of desertion.

Quartermaster Garret Gaines of the same Regiment swears he was ordered last winter with the Regiment's horses to Holland, and, that the Prisoner was sent with him to keep the accompts; that missing some money out of his trunk, where he had left the key, he told him of it; that the Prisoner finding himself suspected went away; that he pursu'd him and took him the next morning five Leagues off; that the Prisoner told him he was going to Rotterdam in order to get money of his friends, and it appearing that the Quarter Master had on several other occasions allow'd the Prisoner great liberties which he never before abus'd, and his Officers giving a good account of his past behaviour. The Court is of opinion that the Prisoner Michael Dewick is not guilty of Desertion, and that he be acquitted accordingly.

Robert Robins of Capt. [Robert. ED.] Patillo's Company in Colonel Godfrey's Regiment accused of deserting from Captain [John. ED.] Platt's Company in the Earl of Orrery's Regiment,¹ the beginning of the last Campaign.

Serjeant John Woodbyne of the above said Captain Platt's Company, swears that upon the march near Brussels last year, the prisoner complain'd he was not well, that when the Regiment came to the ground, he was missing, and not heard of till he was found lately in Colonel Godfrey's Regiment.

Corporal John Pearce of the same Company swears the same thing.

The Prisoner says for himself that being not able to march, he lay down in the corn, where he was taken by the Enemy; that he found an opportunity to escape into England, and thought he was at liberty to serve the Queen in another Regiment.

¹ Raised in 1704 and disbanded in 1713.

The Court is of the opinion that the Prisoner, Robert Robins, is guilty of the breach of the 24th Article of warr, but humbly recommend him to His Grace as a proper object of mercy.

Elias Hale and John Robins of Captain [Henry. ED.] Wingfield's Company in the Royal Regiment of Foot of Ireland, accused of deserting from Ghent in March last, which they owning and begging for mercy, and their Officers giving a good character of their former behaviour, the Court is unanimously of opinion that they are guilty of the breach of the 23rd Article of warr, but do humbly recommend them to His Grace's mercy.

James Gordon and William Richmond of Captain [Alexander. ED.] Montgomery's Company in the Regiment of [Royal North. ED.] British Fusiliers, accused of deserting from Shields in March last, they own they went on shore without leave, having no Officer on board; that they intended nothing more than a little refreshment; that being overtaken in drink, they wander'd further than they should have done otherwise and took nothing with them, and their Officers giving a good account of their past behaviour, Richmond having serv'd seven years and Gordon two, the Court is unanimously of opinion that they are guilty of the breach of the 23rd Article of war, but do humbly recommend them to His Grace's mercy.

Robert Price of Major [Thomas. ED.] Pollexfen's Company and George Raynes of Lt.-Col. [Maurice. ED.] Zulesteyn's Company in Brigadier [Gilbert. ED.] Primrose's Regiment,¹ accused of deserting from Shield's, they own they went away without leave, and being in drink wander'd they knew not where and their Officers giving a good account of their past services, the Court is unanimously of opinion that they are guilty of the breach of the 23rd Article of war, but do humbly recommend them to His Grace's mercy.

John Baxter, of Captain [Robert. ED.] Rigby's Company in Brigadier [Joseph. ED.] Sabine's Regiment,² accused of killing David Williams of Captain [George. ED.] Green's Company in the Lord North and Grey's Regiment in garrison at Ghent.

Serjeant John Fane of the abovesaid Captain Green's Company swears that the deceased liv'd about ten days after he was wounded, during which time he told the deponent that the prisoner had wounded him cowardly.

The Prisoner says for himself that the deceased came into a Burgher's shop where he was; abus'd both him and the Regiment; drew his sword without any provocation, gave him two dangerous wounds in the head, and would certainly have kill'd him if he had not taken up a sword to defend himself.

The Court is unanimously of opinion that the prisoner John Baxter is not guilty of the breach of the 19th Article of war and that he be acquitted accordingly.

¹ Later the 24th Foot.

² Welch Fusiliers—23rd Foot.

John Burbridge of Captain [Alexander. ED.] Fairley's Company in the Regiment of British Fusiliers accused of killing David Williams of Captain [Fry. ED.] Vickeridge's Company in Colonel Godfrey's Regiment, in garrison at Bruges.

Serjeant William Howard of the said Captain Vickeridge's Company swears that the morning after the deceased was wounded he ask't him who had done it; that the deceased answer'd, one that was with Morgan Jones, of the same Company with the prisoner; that Morgan Jones told the deponent the prisoner was in company when the deceased was wounded but that he knew not who did it. Hugh Pritchard, of Captain [Michael. ED.] Fleming's Company in Colonel Godfrey's Regiment, swears that when he ask't the deceased how he came by his wound he answer'd, 'twas Morgan's camerade did it.

The prisoner disowns all manner of knowledge of the deceased's being wounded, till he was seized for it in his bed the next morning.

The Court is unanimously of opinion that the prisoner John Burbridge is not guilty of the breach of the 19th Article of war and that he be acquitted accordingly.

(Signed) S DE LALO. 12 June, 1708.

I do approve the Proceedings of this Court Martial and Order the sentence to be put in execution in the manner following viz. the Prisoners Samuel Cluse and John Hill to suffer death according to their sentence.

William Cole, John Brown, Christopher Procter, James Mills, Michael Dewick, John Baxter, and John Burbridge, who upon their Tryals have been found not guilty, to be acquitted and sent to their Companys: and to John Muddey, Manister Gravener, Thomas Edwards, Robert Robins, Elias Hale, John Robins, James Gordon, William Richmond, Robert Price, and George Raynes, I do in consideration of what is represented by the Court, hereby extend mercy and pardon and order them to be releast and sent to their respective Companys accordingly.

Given at the Camp at Terbanck this Thirteenth day of June, 1708.
(*Sd.*) MARLBOROUGH.

EARLY ARTICLES OF WAR.

By W. Y. BALDRY.

From an early period of English Military History *Laws and Ordinances of War*, or, as they are more familiarly known, *Articles of War*, were issued when war broke out, for the government of the troops engaged on that service, and they ceased to operate at the conclusion of peace.

Unfortunately no complete set of the earlier Articles of War is to be found in any Library or collection, and indeed it is to be doubted if

any complete list of them has ever been published.

A question in a former issue of the Journal (Vol. III. p. 104) dealing with the Articles of War for 1708 has led me to compile the following list of the various Articles of War which I have traced down to the end of the 18th century, in the hope that other members may be able to add to, or complete, the list.

Against the Articles of War in the list, I have given references as to where they may be found.

The list which I have compiled is, as can be seen, far from complete.

ARTICLES OF WAR.

1385.	...	Grose. <i>Military Antiquities</i> . 1788 edition.	II. 60.
c. 1420.	...	" " " "	II. 66.
1486.	...	" " " "	II. 83.
1544.	...	British Museum; Grose.	II. 85.
1586 (Low Countries).	...	" "	
1599 (Ireland).	...	" "	
1639.	...	Clode. <i>Military Forces of the Crown</i> . 1869. I. 429.	
1640.	...	British Museum; Grose.	II. 107.
1642.	...	British Museum; Committee on Military Punishments (Parliamentary Paper). 1836. p. 130 of Appendix-	
1643.	...	British Museum; Grose.	II. 107; W.O. Library.
1643 (Scotland).	...	Grose.	II. 127.
1662 (Tangier).	...	Davis. <i>History of the Second Queen's Royal Regt</i> . 1887. I. 283.	
1663.	...	Walton. <i>History of the British Standing Army</i> , 1894. p. 809.	
1666.	...	Clode.	I. 446.
1667 (Scotland).	...	Dalton. <i>The Scots' Army</i> , 1661-1688. 1909. p. 84 of Pt. II.	
1673.	...	British Museum; Walton.	p. 809.
1677.	...	Walton.	p. 818.
1685 (Monmouth's Rebellion).	...	British Museum; W.O. Library.	
1686.	...	Walton.	p. 809.
1688.	...	R.U.S.I. bound with <i>English Military Discipline</i> . 1686.	
1689 (Ireland). [Reprinted 1691]	...	W.O. Library; P.R.O., S.P. Ireland.	Vol. 352. p. 21.
1692 (Low Countries).	...	Walton.	p. 809.
1717.	...	<i>Commons Journals</i> .	Vol. 18. p. 708.
1721.	...	W.O. Library.	
1722.	...	British Museum.	
1742.	...	W.O. Library.	
1748.	...	"	
1749.	...	British Museum; W.O. Library.	
1750 to 1799. ¹	...	W.O. Library.	

¹ 1752, 1754, 1758, 1768, and 1770 excepted.

ARMY INSPECTION RETURNS—1753 TO 1804.

BY THE REV. PERCY SUMNER.

[FOR PREVIOUS SECTIONS, SEE VOL. III. 227; IV. 23, 91, AND 104.]

THIRTY-FIRST REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE EAST SURREY REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Buff.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the coats. Buff.

Colour of the Lace. White with a Blue and Yellow Worm, and small Red Stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1758. 2 June. Whole regiment had swords and white and marching gaiters.

1764. Spring. White and black gaiters.

1773. 7 June. Officers armed with fuzees. Clothing made for the hot climate.

1788. 26 May. Lately returned from Canada.

1789. 7 May. 42 tomahawks. Major and Adjutants' horse furniture not made according to regulation.

1790. 29 May. Band on recruiting service.

1791. 4 May. Hats too small in the crown. Grenadier caps same fault, and those of the Light Infantry are so small as not to go on the head, but are tied on. Not so highly dressed as some others according to the present fashion.

1802. 25 June. Attention has not been paid in the uniformity of the dye of the buff, the waistcoats and breeches are consequently of such variety of colours as very much to injure the appearance of the regiment.

¹ Page 85 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in North America.

THIRTY-SECOND REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE DUKE OF CORNWALL'S LIGHT INFANTRY.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. White.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a Black Worm, and a Black Stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.**1758.** 12 June. Only 100 swords. Officers' uniforms quite new and very rich.

Grenadier Company has 2 Fifes who play very well.

1764. Spring. White and black gaiters.**1773.** 29 May. Colours, 1757.**1774.** 6 June. Colours, 1773.**1775.** 25 November. Serjeants of Light Infantry had chain-caps.**1777.** 12 September. Shoulder- and sword-belts of the Light Infantry contrary to regulation, being buff instead of tan, with the addition of a small pouch instead of the cartridge-box.

THIRTY-THIRD REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON'S REGIMENT (WEST RIDING).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Red.

Coats lined with white.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a Red Stripe in the Middle.

¹ Page 86 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in the Charibbee Islands.² Page 87 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in Minorca.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1754. A Return of accoutrements, &c., belonging to this regiment forms part of the evidence in the dispute between Mrs. Johnson, widow of Lieut. Gen. Johnson and Lord Charles Hay, who succeeded him in the Colonelcy (see Advocate General's Letter Book at War Office).

Cartouch-boxes all of different sizes, from 9 to 18 rounds. The Drums need not be completed above 16, as H.R.H. was graciously pleased in 1748 to allow the regiment to keep up 4 Fifers in room of 4 Drummers.

When the regiment took the field in 1745 their swords (which were very bad) were, by Order, left in store at Ghent, and taken by the French. The Grenadiers' swords (66) are of different kinds and unserviceable. The Drummers' hangers are very bad and worn out. The Serjeants have a set of silver-mounted swords making up at their own expense.

The (331) shoulder-belts returned "good and uniform" have 2 buckles before and 1 behind; are also an inch broader than those returned "fit for service and not uniform" (161).

The slings are all of different kinds; a great many of them were made at Minorca in 1751, by Lieut.-Genl. Johnson's orders, out of old rotten accoutrements.

Waist-belts mostly very narrow. Those returned "good" (20) are drummers' cloth belts, which are delivered with the clothing, and at the same time the Drummers had new cloth carriages.

Breadth of the buff:—

Shoulder-belts, some $3\frac{1}{2}$ ins., others $2\frac{3}{4}$ ins.

Waist-belts, some $2\frac{3}{4}$ ins., others $1\frac{3}{4}$ ins.

Slings, some $2\frac{1}{2}$ ins., others $1\frac{1}{2}$ ins.

2 Colours received 1745, and 2 Colours in 1749.

1756. 12 October. Drums and Fifes. 663 swords wanting. Men have white and marching gaiters.

Uniform—red, lapelled and faced with red and lined white, bound and looped with a white binding.

1757. 27 September. Uniform—lace plain.

1759. 21 September. They have no swords but for their Grenadiers.

1769. 22 June. Officers—silver-laced button-holes and silver-laced epaulette, white waistcoat and breeches. Gaiters black with stiff tops and without garters. Band of Music.

1770. 22 May. Colours, 1761. Grenadier caps of bearskin, but the fronts are not according to regulation.

1774. 31 March. Clothing according to regulation, except additional shoulder strap on right shoulder. 9 Musicians.

1775. 17 July. Officers—laced scarlet coats with plain silver numbered buttons—lapels and cuffs scarlet—white lining, silver epaulette—silver laced hat—silver mounted small swords with crimson and gold knots.

1787. 19 May. Colours, 1787. Drums and Fifes dressed plain and soldier-like—many boys (soldiers' children). Light Infantry have full gaiters, same as Battalion.

1788. 3 May. Clothing according to regulation, except the men wear ruffles under arms.

1791. 18 May. Officers' hair without curl and hanging loose, which is the more striking as the men are remarkably well-dressed.

Hats and Light Infantry caps so small as not to cover the head, and fixed only by the strings which tie them on.

No feathers.

THIRTY-FOURTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE BORDER REGIMENT.]

1751 DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Bright Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a Blue and Yellow Worm, and Red Stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1757. 27 September. 1st Battalion. Only 70 swords. White and marching gaiters.

Uniform, red, lapelled and faced with yellow, lined with the same and a mixed lace.

1771. 1 August. Colours, 1771. Band of Music.

1774. 21 May. Officers—lapelled bright yellow—yellow cape and cuffs, cross-pockets—silver-vellum holes—epaulettes—white lining—white waistcoat and breeches—silver-laced hats.

1788. 6 May. The regiment is vastly well for the time, having just come from abroad.²

1789. 28 May. Officers according to regulation, except they have feathers.

Major and Adjutant's Horse-Furniture will be ordered.

1791. 14 May. Light Infantry caps have defect of wanting flaps and are too small. Hats too small and bound with narrower lace than usual.

Men have feathers at 7d. each.

1798. 3 November. The cause of the 203 privates without arms is the difficulty of procuring fusees from the Tower.

¹ Page 88 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in North America.

² It returned from Canada in 1787.

THIRTY-FIFTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE ROYAL SUSSEX REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Orange.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with One Yellow Stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1768. 31 May and 25 June. Colours, 1767. Officers faced and lapelled yellow (? orange), silver embroidered button-holes—silver-laced epaulette—white waistcoat and breeches.

Men—black gaiters with white garters.

Has a Band of Music.

1769. 19 May. Officers wore sashes round waist. Gaiters—black with stiff tops and black garters.

1770. 2 June. The caps are of fur, made before the regulation, but are to be altered.

1786. 18 May. Lately returned from West Indies.²

Officers appeared in a frock uniform—saluted with swords.

Grenadier Company in hats—Half-gaiters.

1790. 10 May. "Dorset."³ Drums young—much dressed.

THIRTY-SIXTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.⁴

[THE WORCESTERSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Green.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with One Red, and One Green Stripe.

¹ Page 89 of the Army List of 1766.

² In 1785. ³ Territorial title 'Dorsetshire' added in 1788.

⁴ Page 90 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in Jamaica.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1756. 13 October. No swords. Uniform, red, lapelled, faced and lined green, looped and bound with white and green binding—red waistcoats and breeches.

1757. 27 September. 1st Battalion. Only 70 swords.

1774. Officers salute well—Grenadiers according to method of the Irish corps.

1778. 15 October. Colours, 1775.

1802. 4 October. No Grenadier caps, but ordered.

 THIRTY-SEVENTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE HAMPSHIRE REGIMENT.]

 1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a Red and a Yellow Stripe.

 INSPECTION RETURNS.

1755. 3 June. Colours, 1755. Drums and Fifes. Men have white and marching gaiters.

Uniform, red; lapelled, faced and lined with yellow—bound and looped with a mixed binding of green, red, white and yellow—red waistcoats and breeches.

1757. 24 September. Swords wanting.

1769. 13 April. Regiment reviewed in clothing of 1767.

Officers, red; faced and lapelled with yellow—yellow turnback, collar and lining—narrow silver lace—red waistcoat and breeches.

1772. 11 May. Band of Music.

1773. 1 June. Accoutrements—belts mostly patched to make them correspond with the last orders.

Company of Artillery.

1775. 17 July. Officers—faced yellow—half-lapels—round cuffs. Silver-laced buttonholes—laced epaulette and laced hats.

1784. 22 November. Colours, 1780.

¹ Page 91 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in Minorca.

THIRTY-EIGHTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE SOUTH STAFFORDSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Yellow.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Silver.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with Two Red, and One Yellow Stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 15 June. Colours, 1758. No swords.

1768. 9 May. 4 Fifers.

Officers—scarlet with a silver-embroidered button-hole—lapped to the waist with yellow—yellow cape, slashed sleeve with a small yellow cuff—silver buttons numbered—silver epaulette—white lining, waistcoat and breeches—silver-laced hats.

Grenadier caps are edged with fur.

Hath a Band of Music.

1771. 22 May. Colours, 1768.

1786. 18 May. Hats not proper size, nor laced according to regulation.

Major and Adjutant's Horse-Furniture not according to regulation.

1787. 2 May. Officers saluted with swords.

Field Officers wear 2 epaulettes.

A Lance-Serjeant a company appointed and paid from a Regimental Fund.

Drums and Fifes dressed plain and soldier-like.

Good Band—have tambourines and cymbals.

Men in dress of hair and general appearance have much the air of a German regiment.

Arms—the Light Infantry Company have the new black barrels.²

A school for N.C.O.'s and soldiers' children in great order.

1792. 12 May. "1st Staffordshire."³ Breeches not according to regulation.

1802. 15 September. King's regulations strictly adhered to, lace on clothing excepted.

¹ Page 92 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in Ireland.

² Is this the introduction of 'brown bess'?

³ Received the Territorial title '1st Staffordshire' in 1788.

THIRTY-NINTH REGIMENT OF FOOT.¹

[THE DORSETSHIRE REGIMENT.]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Green.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the Coats. White.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a Light Green Stripe.

INSPECTION RETURNS.**1767.** 17 June. 29 swords. Colours, 1759.**1768.** 9 May. 6 Fifers.

Officers, plain scarlet, lapelled to waist with willow green, green cape, round green cuff, gilt buttons numbered, gold epaulette, white lining, white waistcoat and breeches, plain hats with a gold button and loop.

1771. 1 May. Great number of Irish in the regiment.**1789.** 22 June. Colours, 1785.

Men's hats—lace too narrow and not according to regulation.

FORTIETH REGIMENT OF FOOT.²

[THE PRINCE OF WALES VOLUNTEERS (SOUTH LANCASHIRE).]

1751. DEVICES AND BADGES.

Facings of the rank and file. Buff.

1768.

Officers' Hat-Lace. Gold.

Colour of the Waistcoats, Breeches and lining of the Coats Buff.

Colour of the Lace. White, with a Red, and a Black Stripe.

¹ Page 93 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in Ireland.² Page 94 of the Army List of 1766. Stationed in Ireland.

INSPECTION RETURNS.

1767. 17 June. Colours, 1764—18 swords only—Fife cases have never been furnished—and the Drummers' and Fifers' caps are made of hat and have not been furnished according to regulation.

1768. 9 May. 5 Fifers. Colours, 1767.

Officers—plain scarlet, lapelled to waist with buff—slashed sleeve with a buff cuff and a gold chain from the cuff to the 3rd button of the sleeve—gilt buttons not yet numbered—gold epaulette—buff lining, buff waistcoat and breeches, gold-laced hats.

Grenadier caps are edged with white fur.

1771. 22 May. Band of Music.

1772. 16 June. The Officers of the Light Company have their pockets of the same form as the men, and likewise their waistcoats of same form and colour, but both without lace.

1784. 27 August. Colours, 1770.

1786. 24 May. The Light Infantry appeared in felt caps, their regimental ones being in store in Carlisle.

1787. 2 May. Colours, 1786.

1789. 25 May. Officers according to regulation, except they have feathers.

Officers also wear a silver medal round their necks, presented to them by the present Colonel¹ in memory of the very gallant and noble stand the regiment made at Germantown.² Horns used by the Light Infantry to sound calls.

(To be continued.)

REVIEWS.

BRITISH LIGHT INFANTRY IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY. (An introduction to "Sir John Moore's System of Training.") By Colonel J. F. C. Fuller, D.S.O. (late 43rd and 52nd Light Infantry). Hutchinson and Co. 1925. Demy 8vo. pp. i—xiv. 15-256. *ill. ports.* 10s. 6d. nett.

This work gives a further insight into the gradual evolution of Light Infantry and its distinctive features. It may indeed be urged that in reality it forms not a continuation but an introduction to Colonel Fuller's book already published under the title of 'Sir John Moore's System of Training.'

In this present volume the author shews that the idea of using Light Infantry both in offence and defence, although of ancient standing, had been practised in a very intermittent and desultory manner until, in the middle of the 18th century, the great Marshal de Saxe realised its possibilities and carried them out to the detriment, among others, of the British Army at Fontenoy and Lauffeld.

¹ Major-General Sir George Osborn, 4th Baronet.

² 4 October, 1777—War of American Independence. British commanded by Sir William Howe, Americans by Washington.

In England the system, if not the name, of Light Infantry had long been known, and the battle of Flodden shows a striking example of its value. But the idea had been allowed to fade away, and with our customary insouciance we had forgotten the British characteristic of individualism and fallen down to worship the idol of collectionism as exemplified in the massive formation, the drill and the machine-like discipline of Frederick the Great.

At the siege of Louisbourg in 1758 Light Companies were, however, formed as a temporary measure; and in 1771 the movement thus begun was followed up by the appointment of a Light Company to each Battalion in America.

But the training of Light troops consists in the development of their *moral* no less than that of their tactics, and such development was in the first instance produced by Henry Bouquet, a Swiss soldier of fortune, appointed in 1756 Lt. Colonel to the newly-raised Royal American Regiment, known to the present day as The King's Royal Rifle Corps. Bouquet's system of training, both moral and physical, is well known, and although it has been recently asserted in print that his tactics were founded for the use of Indian warfare only, his regulations for forest fighting were—*mutatis mutandis*—practised even in the recent war against Germany with marked success.

The American War of Independence was signalised by the successful use of Light Infantry on both sides. Von Ewald, a talented Hessian Officer, compiled a work emphasising its principles. But at the cessation of the war they were forgotten in the British Army, which upon the outbreak of hostilities with France in 1793, was found in a terrible state of inefficiency.

Much of the success gained by the revolutionary levies was due to their intelligent employment of Light troops, and in 1798 the Duke of York, who had recently become C.-in-C. at the Horse Guards, amalgamated in a new battalion of the 60th several German corps already armed with the rifle. Command of this battalion was given to Baron Francis de Rothenburg, an officer of Polish extraction who as a young man had joined the French royal army, gained thereby a certain distinction as a Subaltern, and a change of spelling in his name to Rothenburg, which on his appointment to the British service was Anglicised as Rotenburg. This officer had already written a book called 'Regulations for the Exercise of Riflemen and Light Infantry,' and in practice proved himself an excellent trainer of men in the field. About the same time General John Money, an officer of forty years' service and long experience of warfare, dealt fully with the subject, and indeed with the question of reorganising the Army as a whole. In some of his proposals Money was quite a century in advance of his age. A third reformer was Colonel W. Stewart, afterwards one of Wellington's Divisional Generals, and it is noteworthy that all three, De Rothenburg, Money and Stewart considered cultivation of the soldiers' *moral* by means of intelligent—not ferocious—discipline as an essential part of their system.

Colonel Fuller's book would be improved by an index, and it may perhaps be urged that he should have given more references for the documents from which he quotes; but the information contained in it is of deep interest, not only as a record of gradual progress in the past, but as food for careful thought and imagination in regard to the tactics of the future under conditions of warfare difficult to foresee, but which will certainly be very different from those hitherto experienced.

TRAVEL IN ENGLAND IN THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. By Miss Joan Parkes. Oxford University Press. 1925. Demy 8vo. pp. xvi. 354. *ill. map.*

This book is a contribution to the literature of the Road which will appeal to readers who prefer to have their history mainly in an anecdotal form. Some of the Chapter headings indicate a certain liveliness, "Inns, Alehouses and other Lodgings," "Highwaymen," "Trials and Tribulations." Many of the stories are new to us and most of them are entertaining. There is for instance an account of Queen Henrietta Maria's unsuccessful attempt to cross from Holland to England in 1642. After a tempestuous fortnight on the North Sea the Fleet returned to its starting place. At the worst of the storm "the Ladies of the Queen's suite . . . believing that death would engulf them at any moment insisted on confessing themselves to the Capuchin fathers . . . who being as ill as any of those present were not able to give due attention to their task. As a result the Penitents shouted out their sins aloud, regardless of others and only intent on obtaining instant absolution; a spectacle that amused the Queen." It amuses us also.

The Seventeenth Century, which is the limit of Miss Parkes's book, saw a revolution in English roads. In the previous century nearly all travelling was done on foot or on horseback. Wheeled traffic was confined to a few wealthy people whose clumsy coaches were dragged at a snail's pace by teams of four, six, eight or more horses over shocking roads; to farmers' carts, and to some few stage wagons introduced in the early days of Queen Elizabeth. For centuries the Monasteries were the chief road menders. After the dissolution, in the reigns of Henry VIII, of Mary, and of Elizabeth, many Highway Acts were passed and there was apparently for a time some improvement. The burden of repair was thrown on the Parishes and the work was done, or left undone, by 'forced' labourers, who were known later as 'the King's Loiterers.'

Before the end of the Sixteenth Century this temporary effort relaxed, and when the Civil War was over the roads were worse than ever. But within a few years there came, it seems almost simultaneously, a great increase in carriage traffic and a marked improvement in the roads. An "Advertisement from the Public Intelligencer of 1662" gives notice that "the old Road from London to York, Newcastle, and all the Northern parts (which of late years have been gulled and not passable for Horse or Coach) is now well mended."

The Chapter on water traffic seems inadequate. There were waterways in England other than the Thames, and sea passages other than the English Channel. Such river roads as the Severn, the Humber, and the

Tyne seem to call for some notice; but perhaps we are taking Miss Parkes too seriously.

From a purely military point of view one can fully realise from this book the enormous difficulty which must have existed in the matter of army transport, during the Civil War in the time of Charles I, and even granting that men and horses 'lived on the country,' the conveyance of equipment, ammunition, and ordnance must have caused commanders anxiety of no trivial kind.

There are 46 well-selected contemporary illustrations, including three from the *Britannia* of John Ogilby, Cartographer to Charles II; a folio volume published in 1675 and giving in semi-pictorial form every main road of England and Wales. It was not until the Ordnance Survey Department got to work 150 years later that this great work was . . . superseded. It is a fascinating record of road surveying and road mapping, and we wish Miss Parkes had told us more about it, and, in fact, given us a Chapter on the Road Books and Road Maps of the period instead of a scanty ten lines.

But we have little to say in the way of criticism. The book is well written and well arranged. It is amusing and contains much information without ever verging on pedantry or dullness. It is certain to be widely read, and we prophesy a Second Edition very shortly.

THE IRON DUKE. The Regimental Magazine of the Duke of Wellington's Regiment (West Riding). No. 1. May, 1925. Gale & Polden, Ltd. Aldershot. 9 $\frac{3}{4}$ " by 7 $\frac{1}{4}$ ". pp. 72. *ill. port.* Published half-yearly, 1s. 6d.

We offer hearty congratulations to *The Iron Duke*, which has recently made its appearance. Amongst many pleasing features are the Regimental News of no less than eight of its battalions, a most interesting and instructive paper on 'The Regimental Colours,' and General Turner's summary—'Ten Years Ago.'

The excellent illustrations include Sir Thomas Lawrence's picture of the victor of Waterloo, as a frontispiece, and the Memorial painting in Huddersfield Town Hall of the 1/5th Battalion, holding the line at Ypres—1915.

The Iron Duke is a good type of what we consider a Regimental Magazine or Chronicle should be, in that it is interesting, and not too technical, and above all it is absolutely devoid of that tinge of vulgarity which has, unfortunately, crept into the pages of at least one of the present-day Regimental publications, and which we sincerely hope is not a sign of the times, as far as the King's Soldiers are concerned.

The 'Editorial' gives the record of previous regimental journals, and it is to be hoped that *The Iron Duke* will survive them all and remain to promote that most valuable asset to the British soldier—esprit-de-cors—in the Duke of Wellington's Regiment.

THE SIEGE AND CAPTURE OF BRISTOL BY THE ROYALIST FORCES IN 1643.

With an Introduction by PROFESSOR SIR CHARLES FIRTH, and
Notes by LIEUT.-COLONEL J. H. LESLIE.

INTRODUCTION.

By PROFESSOR SIR CHARLES FIRTH.

Two sieges of Bristol took place during the Civil War between Charles I. and the Parliament. It was captured by Prince Rupert and the Royalists in July, 1643, and by Fairfax and the Parliamentarians in September, 1645. In each case the governor was blamed by his own party and accused of surrendering prematurely, owing to cowardice or treachery, a place which was still defensible. Hence there was in each case a controversy as to the state of the fortifications of the City. The result of this is that there is more detail regarding the works about Bristol than of perhaps any other fortified town or city of the time of the war.

In each case the most important document as to the nature and condition of the fortifications is a report drawn up by Sir Bernard de Gomme, one of the King's ablest and most experienced engineers. His report on the state of the works in 1643 is here reprinted, and was originally published in Warburton's *Life of Prince Rupert*, ii. 236-64. It can be supplemented from the pamphlets about the siege published at the time, of which a list is given in Seyer's *Memoirs of Bristol*, published in 1821 (ii. 296-9). The most important of these pamphlets, owing to the great number of depositions it contains, is the *Tryall and Condemnation of Colonel Nathaniel Fiennes*, the Parliamentary governor. Though Fiennes was condemned by the Council of War at his trial, the ease with which Fairfax's army recaptured Bristol in 1645 produced a change of feeling in his favour, and Fairfax's officers drew up a certificate exonerating him from all blame for capitulating. (This is reprinted in *Notes and Queries*, 7th Series. IX. 181, from a pamphlet entitled *The Scots Design discovered, 1654*, pp. 61-3.) Another document relating to the first siege of Bristol, is the relation of its capture written by Colonel Slingsby, printed in 1902 by the Somerset Record Society in the volume of papers about the war in the West of England, entitled *Bellum Civile* (pp. 92-3).

De Gomme's account of the fortifications of Bristol at the time of the second siege in 1645 is contained in the pamphlet entitled 'A Declaration of His Highness Prince Rupert with a Narrative of the State and Condition of the City and Garrison of Bristol,' etc., which is reprinted in Warburton's *Prince Rupert*, iii. 164, and also in Rushworth, pt. iv. vol. i. p. 65.

BRISTOW.



1. St. Michael.
2. St. James.
3. Fromegate.
4. St. Johnes.
5. St. Laurence.
6. St. Stephens.
7. St. Leonard.
8. St. Warburg.
9. Christs Church.
10. Alhalows.

11. St. Mary Port.
12. St. Peter.
13. St. Philipp.
14. The Castell.
15. St. Nicholas.
16. St. Thomas.
17. The Temple.
18. Redcliffgate.
19. Templegate.
20. Newgate.



The plan of the fortifications of Bristol¹ is taken from a paper by Lieut.-Colonel W. G. Ross, Royal Engineers, entitled *Military Engineering during the Great Civil War, 1642-9*, published in Vol. XIII of *Professional Papers of the Corps of Royal Engineers, 1887*, and is now reproduced with permission.

A short life of De Gomme is contained in Colonel Ross's paper (p. 28) and there is a more detailed account of him by Mr. Gordon Goodwin in the *Dictionary of National Biography*. Plans of fortifications and battles, collected and in some cases constructed by de Gomme are to be found in several volumes in the British Museum, of which the chief are Add. MSS. 16370; and 16371. Others are mentioned in Mr. Goodwin's article. Unhappily de Gomme supplies no plan of the fortifications of Bristol.

De Gomme's account of the Siege, as now transcribed, consists of 28 pages, measuring 12" by 7½", and is placed at the disposal of the Society through the courtesy of Messrs. Maggs Bros., 34, Conduit Street, London, to whom it belongs.

On the front page—there is no cover—is a short title:—

Bristoll taken, by Prince Rupert :
Julye 26, 1743.

Page 2 is blank; page 3 contains 'His Majestyes and Prince Rupert's Marches 1645'; page 4 is blank.

Page 5 contains the following title:—

The Journall / of the Seige of Bristoll. / Taken in upon Wednesday
Julye 26, 1643 / By his Highnesse / Prince Rupert. / Whilst at the same
tyme it was on / the other side assaulted by the Western / Armye under
his Excellence / The Lord Marquesse Hertford. / Written by an Eye-
wittnesse. /

Page 6, which is numbered 1, is the commencement of the Journal proper.

Each page contains 35 lines of writing with a margin of 1¼" on the left-hand side.

The Journal covers 20 pages more, i.e., 21 in all, numbered consecutively 1 to 20, two pages being numbered 14. The last two pages are blank.

The coloured panoramic map and the description of Bristol here following are taken from a MS. in the British Museum—Sloane MSS. No. 2596, ff. 77 and 77b—entitled 'William Smith's Description of England.' Its date is 1588. The writer was a Herald—Rouge Dragon.

Bristow, is one of ye greatest & famoust citties in England, and standeth uppon ye river of Avon, weh 4 myles thence falleth into ye Severn: over weh river there is a fayre Bridge of Stone, wth howses on ech syde Lyke London Bridge, & allmost halff so long, although it have but 4 arches. So that one quarter of the Cittie standeth in Somerseshire. But the Bristollians will be a Shyre of them selves, & not accompted in any other shyre.

¹ Facing page 202.

In y^e est end of y^e Cittie is The Castell, wch they confess to stand in glocestershyre.

There is no dunghill in all y^e Cittie, nor any Sinck, y^t cometh from any howse, but all convoid under y^e ground, neither use they any cartes in their streetes, but all sleades. There is in y^e Cittie 20 ffayre Churches wherof 18 are parish churches.

[THE JOURNAL.]

Sir William Waller [Parliamentary army. See 'D.N.B.'] after his defeate at the Devizes [Roundway Down. Thursday, 13 July, 1643], by his Highnesse Prince Maurice, retyring towards Gloucester, it was judg'd at Oxford,¹ to be a fitt oportunitie to prosecute the reduction of the West of England to the obedience of his Majestye. For this purpose, his Highnesse Prince Rupert, then Generall of the Horse; upon Tuesday July 18, begann his march from Oxford, towards those parts. Fourteen Regiments of ffoot (but all very weake) he caryed along with him: divided into three Tertia's;² my Lord Viscount Grandyson³ being Colonell generall. The first Tertia was commanded by my Lord himself: which had these 6 Regiments under it. 1. My Ld. Generalls, Ledd by his Leift. Colonell Herbert Lunsford. 2. My Ld. Rivers,⁴ under Leift. Col. Boyse. 3. My Ld. Molineux's.⁵ 4. Sir Gilbert Gerards. 5. Sir Ralfe Duttons. 6. Col. Owens:⁶ ech Ledd by his own Colonell. The second Tertia was commanded by Col. Henry Wentworth: the Major to it, being Mr. Edward Littleton; Leift. Colonell unto Colonell Bowles. Under this, were the 4 Regiments, 1 of Sr. Jacob Astlye, commanded by his Major Bowes. 2. Of Col. Sr. Edward Fitton. 3. Of Col. Bowles. 4. Of Col. Richard Herbert; Ledd by his Major Edward Williams. The 3rd Tertia was committed to Col. John Bellasses:⁷ & consisted 1. of his own Regiment. 2. of Sr. Edward Stradlings⁸ Ledd by his sonne, Leift. Col. John Stradling. 3. of Col. Henry Lunsfords & 4. of Col. Lloyds, commanded by Leift. Col. Tirwhitt. The Major, was Mr. Moyle, Leift. Col. unto Col. Lunsford. And these men our ffoot forces.

The Horse were not now divided into Brigades, but Wings: the Right commanded by Sr. Arthur Aston,⁹ Sergeant-Major-general of the Horse: & the Left, by Col. Charles Gerard.¹⁰ The Princes Troope of Life guards commanded by Sr. Richard Crane, was still to wayte upon

1 The King's Head-quarters established here.

2 A body of foot-soldiers forming a division of an army. 3 William Villiers.

4 John Savage, 2nd Earl. *d.* 10 October, 1654. Earldom became extinct in 1728.

5 Richard Molyneux, 2nd Viscount Maryborough. See 'D.N.B.'

6 John Owen, of Klinenney, Carnarvonshire.

7 John Belasyse, second son of Thomas, first Viscount Falconberg. Created Baron Belasyse of Worlaby, co. Lincoln, in 1645. See 'D.N.B.'

8 Edward Stradling, 2nd Bart. See 'D.N.B.'

9 See 'D.N.B.' 10 Created Baron Gerard of Brandon in 1645. See 'D.N.B.'

his own person. Of Dragoones we had 7 Troopes of Col. Washingtons¹ Regiment & 2 other Troopes of Sr. Robert Howards. In our Trayne of Artillerye, were 2 Demi Culverins. 2 whole Culverins, 2 quarter Canons, or Twelve pownders, & 2 Sixe pownders. The Commanders of our Fireworks,² were Monsieur de La Roche, & Captain Fawcett: & with these, marcht Cariages & Pioners proportionable.

In this Equipage, his Highnesse Prince Rupert advancing towards ye West; on Thursday [20 July] quarterd at Hampton-roade, 10 miles from Gloucester. For to beseige this Cittye, was part, indeed, of the designe, but upon intelligence that Sr. William Waller with 500 or 600 of his Latelye defeated Troopes, was the night before gotten into the Cittye, the Prince resolved by putting in betwixt him & Bristoll, to cutt off his getting back thither. But Waller (it seems) not loving to be coopt up in a Seige; slipt away upon Thursday morning with 15 pittiful weake Troopes of horse, towards Evesham. That very morning, also, the Parlamentiers quitted Malmsburye, & marcht towards Bristoll. From them, Capt. Theobald Gorge came in to the Prince next morning [21 July] at Hampton-roade. That Fryday, a Partee of about 100 Horse of Gloucester, taking the boldnesse to shoue themselves neere our Quarters, were chased home againe by Col. Washington.

Sr. William Waller having thus parted with the West, the Seige of Bristoll was now thought the better designe: & the Marche thereupon directed towards Chipping-Sodburye.³ In the way, Prince Maurice came to meete his Brother: & after him, Col. Horatio Carye having left Sr. William Wallers service, came in to the Prince.

On Sunday Julye 23, the Prince quarterd at Westburye Colledge, two miles short of Bristoll. That afternoone about 2 or 3 a clock, His Highnesse accompanied with Sr. Arthur Aston, some other Officers, & his Lifeguards, with Col. Washingtons Dragoones, passed over Durdandowne [Durdham Down], along the river Avons side on the right hand towards Clifton Church, close to the fort of Brandonhill [II] upon the Westward. This Church allso standing upon a hill, within muskett shot of the fort, (2 howses & a deepe vallye being between) was adjudged the fittest place for the Prince to take view of their forts & Line on that side, & for discovering some fitt rising ground, to erect a Batterye. Being in the Churchyard, the Enemyes fort made 2 or 3 Canon shott at us, but hurt nobodye. The place being found of some hopefull advantage, Col. Washington, with his Dragoons, 200 Muskettiers, & 100 Pikes, were left there all night to guard the place, Lest the Enemye having discovered our men there, should fall out eyther to possesse the Church, or burne off the 2 howses, which sheltered us from the fort. That evening, Prince Maurice returned over the river Avon to his owne Quarters. Towards night, some 20 Troopers sallying out of the Towne, were beatten in, & one prisoner taken, by Major Marrow.

¹ Henry W., only surviving son of Sir William W., Kt., Northamptonshire.

² Artillery, etc.

³ 10 miles N.E. from Bristol.

The Prince having thus begun to view the situation of ye Works, affords us a fitt occasion to describe the rest of them on this Northern side the towne, for the better understanding of what was afterwards attempted at them. The Cittye of Bristoll stands in a hole: & upon the Northside towards Durdham downe, be 3 eminenter knolls or rockye hills, now crowned with so many forts. Next the river on the Southern skirt of Brandon hill [II] is the Water fort [I], & on the knapp¹ of the hill more Northward, is Brandon fort it selfe, some 18 foote square, & as many high; its Graff² or mote but shallow & narrow, by reason of the rockynesse of the grownd. This is the highest of the fort hills. From whence the Line or Curtayne runnes Eastward, down the hill at the bottom of which stands the Barne & Spurre, where wee first entred which is since calld Washingtons Breache [III]. Thence trends the Line still eastward, up St. Michael's hill on ye knoll of which stands the Windmill [IV] fort (though not fullye so Loftye as Brandon hill), yet within 420 passes [paces] by a Line of it. At the bottome of this, & upon the Highwayes side, stands Alderman Jones howse, with a Batterye [V] crosse the waye, which the Line crookes a Little northward to fetch in. Up the hill, againe, more Easterlye, & within muskett shott, there is another Redoubt [VI] some 18 foote square, against wech Col. Bellasses Batterye played. Within Lesse then Muskett shott of this, is Priorshill fort [VII]: fower square, ech side 24 of my passes. And hence trends the Line Southerlye, towards the Town where in the bottome of the hill in the medow calld Stokes Croft [VIII], upon Gloucester highwaye, & within Little more than half muskett shott of Priors fort, there is a great Spurreworck in the Line, & a strong high Traverse, or Fore worck, watching & shutting up the highwaye, with a strong port of timber barres on the East side of it. And these be the mayn worcks wee had to attack, on our side: having in all, 5 Cavalliers or Batteryes: in the middle of everye twoe of which, be also Little Ravelins or Tenailles,³ thrusting out sharp angles, to flancker & skowre along the Curtaine. I measured no further, because wee had to deale no further. These forts be all pallisadoed, but have no Fauxbrayes⁴ or fore-defences: nor on some sides, not so much as a Barm, Corridore, or footebank. Theyr drye rockye Graffs, be also narrowe & shallowe. These forts command all the valley towarde Durdham downe, Northwards: & back againe over the whole Cittye, Southwards. Thorow all these forts from river to river, runnes a continued Line or Curtaine of meane strength & not comparable to those of Oxford. Its heighth, commonlye, about a yeard & halfe: or 6 foote where highest. The thicknesse on the top, above a yard, usuallye. The Graff or Ditche, commonly, 2 yards broad, but somewhere a foote or twoe, more. The depth scarce considerable; as being hardlye 5 foote, usuallye; & in many rockye places not so deepe. The ditches about the Redoubts, ordinarilye, about 8 or 9 foote deepe, & and so much over.

¹ Top.

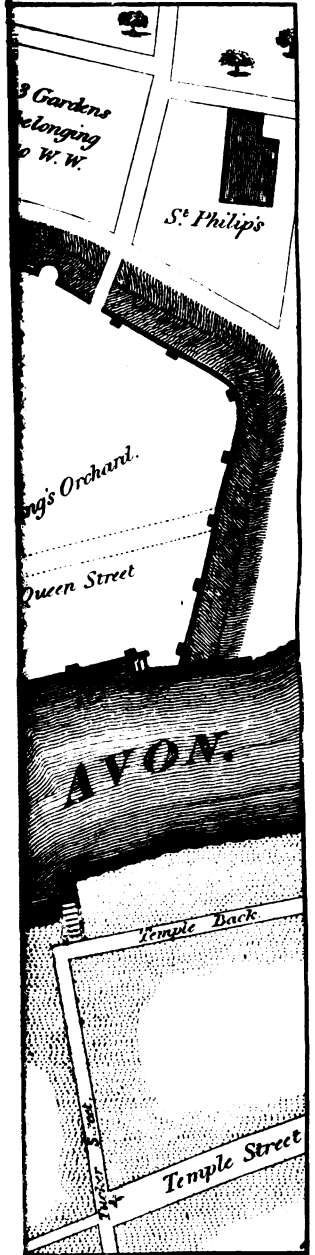
² Ditch.

³ Fortification: a small low work placed between and in front of two bastions.

⁴ Artificial mounds or walls thrown up in front of a main rampart.

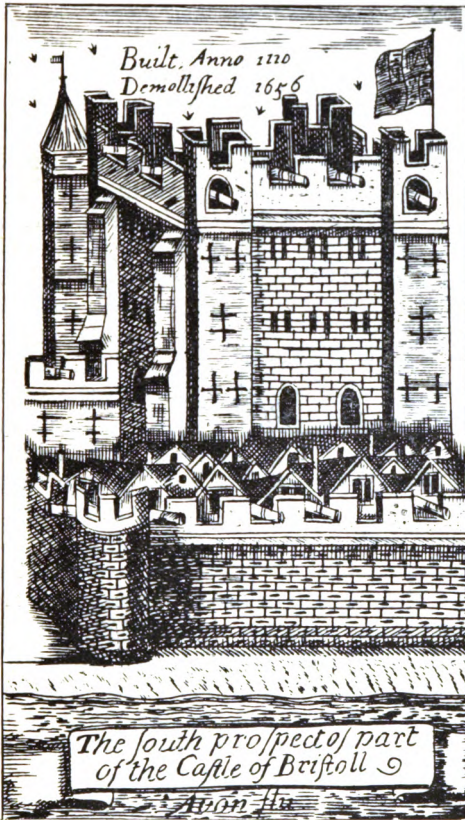


1600.



, traced from
the most part
represent the

And thus was the Cittye fortified on our Northside, but the Southside where Prince Maurice fell on, though it hath not such forts, yet is the Line there something stronger; besides that it is fenced with the River. The whole Circumvallation, is full 5 miles. The grownd in most parts is rockye, that it being at a Councill of warre debated, whither to fall on by Approaches, or by Storme: the former waye (though the safer) was rejected, for that the Stonynesse admitts nor mines nor sapping.



THE DUNGEON TOWER OF BRISTOL CASTLE

—circa 1642.

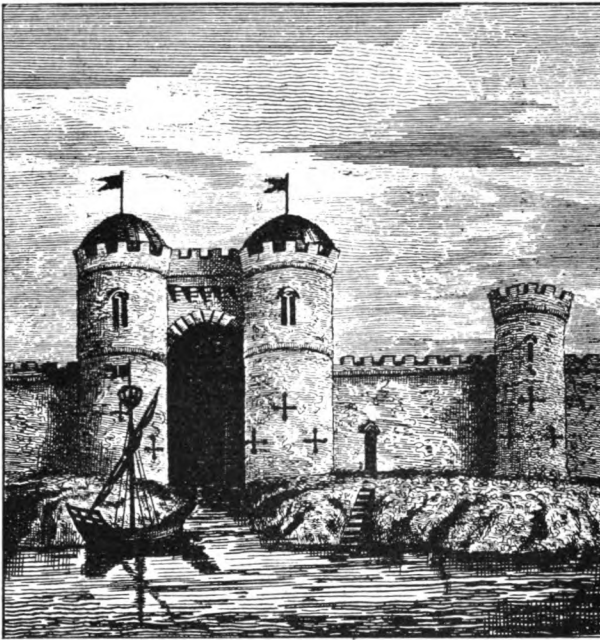
From Millerd's Map of Bristol—1763.

Within the Cittye, is a large old Castle: but weake, still; notwithstanding the Enemyes had something repayrd & fortified it. A Mote was begunn; & some howses pulld down for it. Tis wett, but in some places: nor hath it Fauxbrayes on all sides: & towards the South next the River, a Redoubt. The Governor of Bristoll was Colonell Nathaniel Fiennes,¹ sonne to my Lord Saye & Seale: who to defend all these Worcks, had some 94 iron Peeces (Sakers and others) besides 2 small brasse twee pounders, & 2 fower pounders. In the Castle, was a Long brasse Murderer, & diverse small iron hammerd peeces before the Castle, & in the forts & streetes, mounted upon Little Cariages, about a yard and 3 quarters long, of the boare of double Rabbinetts or double Hacques.² They were made by a countrey Smith, & shott a pownd or more of muskett bullets, or one pound iron ball. The strength to manne all these Worcks, was 300 Horse, & 1500 ffoote, besides Townsmen. For so many Col. Fiennes himself in print confesses: complayning that Sr. William Waller had lately drawn 2000 li. & 1200 men, out of Bristoll: besides his owne horsemen, now lately beatten. And these were our oppositions.

Colonell Washington (as wee told you) being on Sunday night left at Clifton church, had the 2 Twelve-pownders sent him to keepe in those

¹ See 'D.N.B.'

² Sakers, Murderers, Rabbinetts, and Hacques, were small pieces of ordnance.



ENTRANCE INTO THE CASTLE DITCH FROM THE
RIVER AVON—*circa* 1642.
From Millerd's Map of Bristol—1763.

of Brandon fort, & the Redoubt next the water: which notwithstanding, they sallyed in the night to burne off the two howses; but were beatten in againe by our people. The Shooting continued on both sides, till Munday morning.

That forenoone [24 July], was our generall Rendezvous of all the Horse & ffoote upon Durdham downe: the whole Little Armye marching with a very Large front in Battaglia, to the edge of the downe that the

forts might see them. The like showe was made on the other side of the Towne, by the Lord Marquesses¹ Armye. About eleven this forenoone, the Prince sent Richard Deane his Trumpetter, in his owne & my Lord Marquesses names, to summon the Towne for the King: to whome the Governor in Wryting returnd answer to this effect, That being intrusted to keepe the Towne for the King & Parlament, he could not as yett relinquish that trust, till he were brought to more extremitye. This answe being receyved, & the Armye still continuing in battaglia; 200 Muskettiers and 100 Pikes of Colonell Bellasses Tertia, were drawne out & sent to possesse 2 Little howses, that stode neere the waye belowe over agaynst Alderman Jones howse: & so line the hedges, neere unto the Enemyes Worcks. At which tyme, my Ld. Grandyson, Col. Bellasses, Col. Lunsford, Leift. Col. Moyle, Leift. Col. Stradling, with other Officers were sent abroad by the Prince, to discoer some hill or rysing ground fitt to cast up a Batterye, to playe upon the Windmill fort [IV] on St. Michaells hill. The place being agreed on, order was given for bringing up the materialls: & to countenance² the worke, Col. Bellasses whole Tertia was Lodged under the hill, wth.in muskett shott

¹ Of Hertford.

² To act as a covering party for the protection of the workers from attack by enemy.

of the Enemye. Some vollyes & Loose shott, were still passing betwixt ours & the Enemye: by which wee lost Captaine Nevile, & some others.

This done, & ours being masters of the place, the Prince gave my Ld. Grandison a Troope of Horse of the Queenes Guards, with some Dragooners, & sent him towards the left hand, to discover some place of advantage for another Batterye, to wayt¹ upon Priors fort [VII], & the Lesser Worcks by it. A rysing ground by a stone style behynd a hedge was made choyce of, within some 14 skore² of theyr fort: & at a lesser distance from the other Redoubt on the right hand towards the Wyndmill; & some eight skoare of the Line, in some places. More Westerlye still, at some 18 or 20 skoare distance (as I guessed) are the white howses & theyr Batteryes, against which Col. Bellasses laye: & beyond that agayne, the Wyndmill fort, within half canon shott of our designed Batterye. Hither, now, were workmen & materialls sent for mounting our 2 Demy Canons: & to countenance the worke, my Ld. Generals Tertia was Lodged under the hill. So that from thence forward, both sides continued vollying one at another.

That evening, Col. Henry Wentworth with his Tertia, was sent to relieve Col. Washington at Clifton Church: & to erect a Batterye agaynst Brandon fort. The place made choyce of, was the side of the hill belowe, on the right hand towards the river Avon, within halfe musket shott of theyr Lower Redoubt next the river. Upon this, were our 2 Twelve-pounders mounted. Col. Wentworth now sent Leift. Col. Thelwell of Col. Fittons Regiment with 200 men, to Lodge himself in the bottome of Brandon hill: where he was well sheltred by the ferns & bushes, & bolstred by the 2 hills before & behynd. The Enemyes made some Sallyes now & then, by Twentyes or thirtyes in a partee: but were still repulsed by Leift. Col. Thellwell. Yea, he often sent up some of his, to skirmish with the worcks, within pistoll shott. Our Ordnance allso sent them a bullett, now & then, though wth. little effect upon theyr forts; the intent being onely to awe & keepe them in, that they did ours the lesse mischeife. Onelye (as wee heard) one of theyr Canoniers vapping³ in his shirt on the topp of the fort, was killd there for his foole hardynesse.

Thus have you all our Tertia's lodged at theyr designed Posts, where they were to fall on afterwards. Where from this tyme forward, they were incessantlye plyed with greate shott, case shott, Prick shott,⁴ iron druggs,⁵ Sluggs, or anything, from all the Worcks & along the Curtaine. With all which, wee receyvd but little harme: our men as cheerfullye repaying them again with Leaden courtesyes. Night coming on, the enemye laye very quiett, till about midnight. At which time, upon a Signall of 2 Canons shott off from my Ld. Grandisons quarters, those in the Worck by Priors fort, were rowsed by a hott Alarme. The Enemyes answerd it wth case shott, as well as Musketts: for they feared a storme, presently. Twas a bewtyfull peece of danger, to see so many

¹ *i.e.*, to bear on.

² A distance of 20 paces.

³ Swaggering.

⁴ Small shot, as used for firing at a 'prick,' or mark.

⁵ Things of no commercial value: cf., 'a drug in the market.'

fires incessantlye in the darck, from the peeces on both sides; for a whole hower together. About which time, Colonell Bellases gave them such another wakening from his Post, upon the Worck by the 2 howses in ye highwaye. And in these military Maskerado's, was this Munday night passed.

Upon Tuesday [25 July] morning, Col. Wentworth perceyving Little good to be done with his Ordnance agaynst theyr forts, about 11 a clock drew them both off theyr Batteryes, & sent them to my Ld. Grandison. By this time had he advanct his Line within Carbine shott of the Enemye: sheltring his men (as he could) behynd it with earth & bushes. The daye was spent in skirmishes & vollyes, at a verye neere distance yet lost he but 10 or 12 men, in all that service.

That morning, the Prince went over the water to communicate & advise with the Commanders of the Western Armye, where these Orders were at a Counsell of warre agreed upon, July 25, 1643. Where the question being putt, Whether it be best to assault, or approach, the Cityte of Bristoll, The Resolution was, It is resolved by the whole Councell of Warre for diverse reasons, that it shalbe assaulted by both armyes on all sides: according to the best skill & direction of the Commanders in cheefe that are to fall on.

Orders. It is ordered that the houre appoynted for them to fall on, shalbe to morrow [26 July] morning, just at the breake of daye. The word for the Soldjers to be Oxford: & the signe between the 2 Armyes to know one another, to be green Colours, eyther boughs, or such like: & that every officer & Soldjer, be without any band or handkerchief about his neck.

2. That the Colonells of the severall Brigades as soone as they shall have entred the Enemyes Worcks, shall presentlye appoynt some to throwe down the Brestworks, & fill up the ditches in severall places where they enter, or other places more convenient for the entrance of our horse, if occasion require.

3. That the Commanders in cheefe of the several brigads doe agree between themselves, in what manner Redcliff church¹ shalbe possessed: & if possessed, how mayntayned: & that they appoynt several officers for that purpose.

4. That the Generall of the Ordnance give speciall order, that all the Soldjers be furnished with all kynd of Ammunition; & that severall officers be appoynted to attend the severall brigades with Ammunition during the assault: as also that the Artillerye & the Officers thereto belonging, be ordered to be readye upon all commands. And this was the agreement of both Armyes.

In the Princes absence, our Batteryes went still forward at the twoe other Posts. Just at 3 a clock, were they both finisht: the twoe Demi-cannons being mounted against Priorsfort, at my Ld. Grandisons Post: & our 2 Culverings, with the 2 Six pownders, against the 2 Howses & the side fort, where Col. Bellases & his Tertia guarded. Our Demi-

¹ St. Mary's. See coloured plate.

canon tere Prior's fort, shrewdlye: they answering agayne with 3 Peeeces, which still shott over us. Before night, Mr. Busye our skillfull Canonier, was slayne: & one of theyr Peeeces silenced. These Canonadoes continued on both sides, till night parted them. The like was done at Col. Bellasses Batterye. About evening, Captayne Fawcett planted his Mortarpeece upon the Batterye, & much tere the fort against him with Granadoes.

In the evening the Prince being returned, sent for my Ld. Grandison, Sr. Arthur Aston, Colonell Wentworth, Colonell Bellasses, & other Feild-officers, to his Quarter at Captaine Hills howse at Redland, by Durdam downs side, to advise with them concerning the time & order of a generall assault, next morning: according to the former agreement with the Westerne Armye. Ech. Tertia was to attack theyr owne Posts: eyther by falling upon the forts, Spurres, or Line, as they found most convenient. Presently upon this, the Orders were sent to all the ffoote officers. Directions were also given to interteyne the Enemye with Alarms all night: & when they heard the Losing or Signall shott off, with the 2 Demicanons from my Ld. Grandisons Post, they should fall on generallye. And thus Tuesday ended.

Next Wednesday morning July 26, 1643: the time designed for the generall assault, was anticipated or prevented by the Cornish on the other side the towne: out of a militarye ambition (I suppose) to winne the worcks, first. Theyr fyrings wee sawe, & theyr vollyes wee heard to our side, something before three in the morning: which giving us the Alarme, ye Prince sent to have the Signall shott. Which done, his Highnesse drewe up his own Troope, & disposed of the other Regiments of Horse in such convenient places under the hills, as they might be best at hand to back the ffoote in the assault, to beatte off Sallyes, & to be ready to enter wherever the ffoote could make waye for them.

This done, his Highnesse gave order for the Assault: & that my Ld. Grandison should make tryall whither with 40 men he could storme the fort: & if he gayned that, to conjoyne his Tertia with Colonell Bellasses, to assault those Worcks also. But here, seing wee cannot tell all at once, what all at once did in theyr 3 severall Posts; Lett us begin with the elder Tertia & cheefe Officer of the feild, on the Left; & so goe on orderlye to the Right.

My Lord Grandison begann his assault, thus. First, he sent a Leiftenant of my Ld. Rivers Regiment with 50 Muskettiers, to beginn the Alarme upon the Line on the right hand of Priors fort; & another Leiftenant with 50 more, to fall downe the hill to the left hand & neerer to the Towne, upon the Worcks in Stokes croft in Gloucester highwaye. Here was a double Ravelin or Spurre on the left hand upon the Line, with a Traverse or high forework to barricade up the highwaye, made fast with an open port or gate of strong barrs of timber. Leift. Col. Lunsford went first on with 300 men, to fall upon the Curtaine or Line of that Worcke: but found it so well defended, that he was fayne to drawe off to the Line towards Priors fort. Major Sandes, Major Perkins, Major Burgesse, the twoe Captaine Astons, Capt. Nowell, & some 250

men, fell directlye upon the Spurre it selfe; came up to Pistoll,¹ & push of pike, with the Defendants, thorow the barrs; & threw 9 hand Granados into the Worck. After which, Cataine Fawcett (who behaved himself skillfullye & stoutlye in all this service) fastens a Petard upon the Port: which though it blew well enough, yet it onelye brake 2 or 3 barres, but made no waye for entrance.

Playnlye, both Worcks & Line were so well defended, that ours being able to doe no more then give testimonyes of theyr valours; & having Lost Capt. Nowell & 19 men, after an hower & halfe fight, perceyvd there was no more good to be done upon them. This my Ld. Grandison observing, drew them up the hill to the fort it selfe; having before well marked, that the Line ranne not close home to it, nor the waye to be made up with Pallisados. The Soldjers verye cheerfully fell into the very ditche of Priors fort, with him. But the scaling Ladders being not yett comme up (by reason the assault beganne sooner then was concluded by the Orders) & the place made too hott with shott & stones out of the fort, with Musketts & case-shott from the Line & other Batteryes; our men were forct to quitt it. Some of them rann along by the Line; others retreating down the hill: & others standing to theyr Armes, & shooting gallantlye. Col. Sr. Ralf Dutton that daye leading on the Pikes, being gotten with one in his hand into the Ditch, charged up the fort with it. In the meane time his Pikes being fallen back from the fort, he went out to bring them on againe; where fynding my Ld. Grandison (who behaved himself most gallantlye all that daye) perswading with them to returne, he brought them up after him. Colonell Lunsford fynding a Ladder of the Enemies in the feild, gatt up the fort with it as high as the Pallisados: which not being able to gett over, he was fayne to come downe againe. Leift. Ellis had once gotten upon the Line; but receyving twoe shotts, fell off againe.

Our men retreating, my Ld. Grandison againe tooke horse, to fetch them up the third tyme, which they obeyed verye willinglye, following even to the verye ditche. Into this, (since our retreat) some of the defendants were descended: & by one of them, was my Ld. Grandison shott in the right legg.² Who thus hurt, desyred Colonell Owen to leade on the men: which he doing, was presently shott in the face. Whereupon the Soldjers perceyving twoe of theyr cheefe Commanders hurt, pressed on no further, but retreated. This hott service, having lasted about an hower & halfe, news was brought my Lord from the Prince, that Colonell Wentworth, Col. Fitton, & Col. Washington, had entred the Enemys Line: whereupon the Generalls Tertia was immediately drawne off this Post. My Ld. Grandison & Colonell Owen, then, rode back to the Princes Quarters to be dressed: Sr. Gilbert Gerard, with the rest of the Tertia (according to the Princes command) marching up to conjoyne with Col. Bellasses.

Who all this morning had beene in as hott service: His Post or place of falling on, being the Line & Worcks upon the Left hand of the

¹ *i.e.*, pistol range.

² He died at Oxford on 29 September, 1643, from the effects of his wound.

Wyndmill fort. For his Forlorn hope, he sent before a Leiftenant of Colonell Stradlings Regiment, with 30 Muskettiers, 6 Fire-pikes, & as many hand-granados. These were presentlye seconded by Col. Bellasses & Colonel Lunsfords Regiments on ye Right hand, and Col. Stradlings upon the Left: Col. Lloyds being left behynd for a Reserve. All these advancing as fast as they could well runn to the verye trench or ditche of the Spurre-worck, & fynding there an impossibilitye of entring, for that they wanted fagotts to fill up the ditche, & Ladders to skale the Worcke; were fayne to fall down upon the Line to the right hand of the wyndmill fort, to a stone wall. And now came Major Legg with newes of Col. Wentworths Tertia entring the Suburbs. Upon which, Leift. Col. Moyle crying they runn they runne, encouraged our men on againe. Diverse others of this Tertia being otherwhere mett by the Prince in theyre retrate, were by him Ledd on againe up into the Enemyes Worcks. Thence his Highnesse returning to fetche up his owne Troope, his horses eye was shott out under him. After which (without ever so much as mending his pace) he marcht off on foote leysurelye, till another horse was brought him. In the meane tyme, the Retreatters whome he had even now putt into the Enemyes Works, were there conjoynd to theyr Colonell with the rest of the Tertia. That is, at the Breach where the second Tertia had before entred; who were now marcht hence into the Suburbs.

For this Tertia of Colonell Wentworths were the men, that had the honor & happynesse of the daye, first of all to beatte the Enemye out of theyr strengths; first of all to gett over the Line, & to make waye for the rest of the Armye. And this was ye maner of it.

About 12 the night before, by a Counsell of the Officers of the Tertia, the Line between the 2 forts of Brandon hill, & the Wyndmill fort, was resolved to be first falln upon. The waye to the designed place, though a hill of itself, yet in respect of the forts, was a hollow bottome at the foot of both the hills. At the North end whereof towards the Towne, stands a barne of stone within a Spurre-work, within halfe muskett shott of Brandon fort. The second Tertia, with Col. Washingtons & Sr. Robert Howards Dragoons, was to have been divided into Van, Battle & Reere: Sr. Jacob Astelyes & Sr. Edward Fittons Regiments being ordered to Leade, Col. Bowles & Col. Herbert to followe, & Col. Washingtons to bring up the Reere. But the furzes & uneevennesse of the ground not suffering them to observe the agreed order, every man according as his courage servd him, fell on as he could come at it. In the advance up, being full under the command of both forts, they were saluted with iron slugs, pikeslott,¹ & what they pleased from theyr Canon. Here were Leiftenant Stapleton & Ancient² Middleton shott: & 4 or 5 Soldjers killd. This made our men runn close up to the Worcks, as fast as they could. Col. Wentworth, Sr. Edward Fitton, Col. Washington, Leift. Col. Thellwell, & other Brave Commanders, Leading the waye gallantlye. Having recoverd up to the Line, they were allmost in covert

¹ A possible mistake for 'prick-shot.' See *ante*, p. 187, footnote 4.

² Ensign.

under St. Michael's hill; & so under the hill that, the Windmill fort could not see them. Yea the Spurre & barne on theyr right hand, sheltred the forwardest of them from Brandon fort allso. Being gotten to the Line, Leift. Wright, Leift. Baxter, with others, throwing hand-granados over among the Enenyas, made them stagger & recoyle a Little: so that ours more courageously coming on to storne over the Line, the Enemys quitt it, & rann towards the Towne. Ours thereupon helping over one another, fell presentlye to fling downe the worck with theyr hands, halberts & partisans (as they could) to Lett in theyr fellowses. In the meane tyme, Leift. Col. Littleton ryding along the inside of the Line with a fire-pike, quite cleerd the place of the defendants: some of them crying out Wyld fire. Thus was the Line cleared, for a greate waye together. And here (as is affirmed in Governor Fiennes printed Relation) Serjeant Major Langrish¹ was appoynted to charge our men so soone as they should enter. But the Horse did not charge (sayth he) as they were commanded, & by others intreated. But whoever it was that did charge, most sure it is that by that time some 200 or 300 of our had gotten over, ere ever they could well ranck themselves into order: charged they were by a Troope of Horse; which Governor Fiennes sayes were his Troope. Our Pikes staggered at the charge: but some 50 or 60 Muskettiers from a hedge giving them a round Salvoe, they retreated with some Losse. By [the time] that wee had rancked the men allreadye gotten over the Line, the Enemyes Horse rallied agayne: so that wheeling on the side of the Wyndmill hill, they gave us another charge. Our Pikes (which should have stav'd them off) could not yett be made stand: but some 6 of our Dragooners fying on them, & other Muskettiers first discharging & then laying at them with theyr muskett stocks; they agayne retreated. But the trueth is, Captaine Clerk, Ancient Hodgekinson (& some others) running upon them with Firepikes neyther men nor horses were able to indure it. These firepikes did the feate. And here, Capt. Henry Norwood (a volunteer under Col. Washington) having chargd in among them, was shott in the face with powder by the Enemyes Captain: whome in recompence he killd upon the place. Mr. Green, likewise, with other Voluntiers & Gentlemen charging stowtlye with theyr swords, gave courage & example to our soldjers.

And thus was the Enemyes Line wonne, presentlye, by fine force, & valour of our men. Nor can the enemyes beating from it be altogether excused (as Governor Fiennes fayne would) for that theyr Worcks there were not quite perfected, the Ditche not being made withoutside, nor the Footbanck within side the worck: & there being but a weake guard in that place. But, playnlye, the Line was as high, & the Ditch as broad & deepe there (for aught wee observed) as, ordinarilye, in other parts, though to confesse the trueth, the line was but weake everye where. However, the place was stronger by a greate Spurreworck, & the stone barne, filled with Defendants, just on the right hand where wee entred. So that the conquest is not to be attributed so much to the weaknesse of

¹ Hercules L.

the place, as to Gods blessing on our Soldjers courages. And this was done in halfe an hower, & by 4: in the morning.

But whither the next passage be to be ascribed, eyther to the valour or to the fortune, of some others of this Tertia; lett themselves or the Readers judge. A heape of them now newlye gotten over the Line, & being there charged by the Enemyes Horse, before they could rance themselves into order: made up all together with much (good) speede, into a Lane towards the Towne, the Enemye retreating still before them. And here (all unknowne to ours) the Enemy had a strong Worck [IX]: & they in it suspecting our mens running hast, to be ye courage of such as pursued the victorye, & were resolvd to carrye all before them with as much hast ranne out of it. Essex Worck they call this: which lyes loftilye in the verye entrance into the Suburbs, & overlookes them & the Kaye. Newes soone brought of this, Col. Wentworth & Col. Washington presentlye marcht up towards it, thorow a Lane betwixt twoe garden walls, at the end of which neere Essex Worck, fynding a traverse ditch crosse ye streete; it was our mens first buisynesse, to fill up that, & make way for the Horse. Here the Enemye from the Towne & howses, shott feircelye: killing Sr. Edward Fittons Captaine Leiftenant Davenport, & some others. But the Worck & Lane were for all this maynteyned, till Col. Bellasses Tertia marcht up to relieve the first Enterers.

These were by & by seconded by my Lord Andovers & Sr. Arthur Astons horse, who brought 4 Cornetts of his owne, with Major Savages & Capt. Hanburys out of Col. Samuells Sandys Regiment. Leift. Col. Bunckle, was left behynd for a Reserve. These first 6 Troopes being anone advanced into the Suburbs, Col. Sandys, & after a while, Col. Evers horse Regiments, marcht up into theyr places.

Our former Colonells, now marcht up to the Colledge Greene: manning the Cathedrall, & the 2 next Churches. Thence played they upon a Little Worck, & a howse where the Enemyes had a peece of Canon: which after a while, ours beatte them from. Col. Washington also sending Leiftenant Bellamy to the Queenes howse, annoyd the Enemyes for a while; till a peece of Ordnance, turnd upon it from the Kaye, forced ours to quitt it. Leiftenant Colonell Moyle, also commanded a Leiftenant of Col. Bowles with 30 Muskettiers into another howse, which much annoyed the Enemyes. So that hereabouts the fights was like skolding at one another, out of windows. Ours on the Colledge Greene, were galled by the Redoubt below Brandon hill, next the waters side: & in other places, the Enemye also shott freely out of the howses. And here, Leift. Col. Thellwell receyved a shott upon the barre of his head-peece: & the bullet having first slightly hurt him, afterwards shott a Captaine in the arme. By this time was our second Tertia so neere the Kaye, that they might eyther have forced theyr way over it into the Citty, or at Least have fired the shippes & endangered that part of the Towne by them. And so sent they word to the Prince. But his Highnesses setting all his mynd to preserve the Citty, gave no allowance to it. Here also were our men so neere the Enemyes Worcks, that were

now in skirmish with my Lord of Hertfords & Prince Maurices men, on tother side the water, that they could range theyr bullets to them: & so farre trouble the waye betwixt the towne & them, as to hinder them from bringing more peeces.

By this tyme Col. Bellasses ffoote with Sr. Arthur Astons Horse being advanced towards Froome gate next the Cittye: the Enemyes sallyed both with Horse & ffoote: others still shooting out at ye windowes. Here (in 2 howers space) were twoe or three briske bowtes: for Sr. Arthur Astons Major (Marrow) with other Horse now sent by my Ld. Andover (Sergeant Major of that Wing) had severall charges with them. Here upon the Stepps (since calld Lunsfords stayers) was the gallant Colonell Lunsford shott thorow the heart; who had that daye before, been shott thorow the arme. Col. Bellasses also was slightly hurt in the foreheade. A partee of Col. Washingtons & Col. Stradlings men going on; Leift. Blunt & Leift. Ward were both shot thorow the thighs. The fight grew hard; & our men much tyred; when by the coming in of Leift. Col. Herbert Lunsford, with part of the Lord Generals Tertia of ffoote, & others with fresh Horses, the Enemyes were beatten downe the Stayers againe, thorow the Froomegate into the Towne. Here was Leift. Col. Moyle shott thorow the bladder: of which he dyed afterward. In this conflict wee lost many brave Officers & Soldjers: the Enemye allso being payd sowndlye. And this made them thinck of nothing but Parlee: for now (they knew) could wee without interruption have brought our Canon or Petards up to the verye ports, or might have fired the Shipps and howses, or have mined.

Whilest all this was doing, his Highnesse having recovered another horse, rode up & downe from place to place, where most neede was of his presence: here directing & encouraging some: & there leading up others. Generallye, it is confessed by the Commanders, that had not the Prince been there, the assault, through meere dispayre had been in danger to be given over, in many places. After a while, when all our forces were drawing towards the Suburbs: thither went his Highnesse allso, along betwixt Brandon & the Wyndmill forts, up to the barne & Spurre, where ye Line had been first entred. There stayd he to receyve intelligence from all parts; & to send back directions. His Highnesse Troopoe was all this morning in a medow at the bottome of the hill; within sight & muskett shott of both forts. Some 2 or 3 Strangers were there wounded; but not one Soldjer slayne. The rest of the Horse forces, were all under the hills side; to second the ffoote upon occasion. After some howers (notwithstanding our men were still going & ryding between, within halfe muskett shott) the 2 forts disturbed us but seldome with theyr volleys; for theyr Line being taken, they knew theyr retreat & releifes quite cutt off from the Towne; & that by shooting they should but make theyr conditions harder.

Ours being thus ingaged in skirmish in the Suburbs; the Prince sent over the water to his brother Prince Maurice, to command thither 1000 Cornish ffoote. Of these, 200 came at first, & after a while, Prince Maurice himself with 500 more: but by that tyme they were marcht up

into the Suburbs, the fight was done, & the Enemye beaten into the Towne. Then thought the Prince to imploye them to take in Brandon fort: having alreadye given order for 100 to follow him. Now also had his Highnesse sent for Hendrick the Fireworcker to bring his Petards for blowing open the fort-gate. At the same time also, his Highnesse was giving commands for his men to force their waye over the haven & ships into the Cittye: when, too, the Enemyes prevented all this, by sending out a Drumb to desire a parlee. This his Highnesse (for saving of bloode & the Towne) was willing to condescend unto: upon condition the Governor should send out hostages of good qualitee, and that the Parlee should last but 2 howers. And this answerd his Highnesse sent in by a Trumpett: commanding his men to give over shooting.

And here lett me insert out of Governor Fiennes printed Relation, the reasons that inforced him to parlee. His men (he sayes) being thus retreated into the towne, beganne to be disheartned, & to [with] drawe from their Colours & guards: so that of 14 Companyes commanded to appeare in the Marsh, there mett not above 100 men. Then consulting about retyring into the Castle, & to fire the Towne, twas overswayd; for that they 300 Horse, neere half theyr foote, & most of theyr freinds, could not be conteyned in it. Besides which, they could not hold it above 2 or 3 days; for that they had not above 50 barrells of powder, no Matche; nor hope to be releivd. In the meane tyme, they sawe Ours so neere, that wee could have waded over the kaye into the Cittye, now at Lowe water. This made them treat. Towards which whilst all things are preparing, twill not disturb out methode to relate breifelye, what was all this while attempted by my Ld. Marquesse Hertfords Western Armye, on tother side the Water.

His Excellences ffoote forces, were thus commanded. The first Tertia, by Col. Buck: consisting of the Marquesses, Pr. Maurices, & Col. Bucks Regiments. The 2d. Tertia was Sr. Nicholas Slanings & under it, his owne, my Ld. Mohuns, & Col. Trevanions Regiments. The 3d. Tertia was Col. Bassets, consisting of Sr. Beville Greenviles, & Col. Guidolphins Regiments. His Highnesse Prince Maurice was Leiftenant-generall of the Armye, Sr. Ralfe Hopton Feild-Marshal, the Erle of Carnarant Leiftenant-generall of the Horse, the Erle of Crawford Sergeant-major-generall of the Horse, & Col. Wagstaff Major-general of the foote. And this, the Cornish would have styled the Cornish Armye. Which on Munday, Julye 24, advancing over the Avon at Keinsham bridge to the West & South sides of Bristoll; first sent out a forlorn hope of Muskettiers to beate in the sallying Enemye; & to possesse themselves of Pine-hill against Temple-gate; where upon the high-waye, they after putt up theyr Batterye. That daye, they cutt severall gapps for passages thorow the hedges; quartered 2 Tertia's behynd the Battrye hill, & lodged Col. Bassetts Tertia in Bedminster, hard by Bristoll. That daye, they gave severall alarmes to the Towne: even up to the verye ports. On Tuesday, they prepared for the assault, next daye: all daye giving & receyving many alarmes & Canonado's from the Town & skirmishing with theyr Muskettiers in the hedges. At night, they gave

a hott alarme into the Towne: as Prince Ruperts also did on the other side.

Theyr order for the falling on, was thus. Sr. Nicholas Slanning with his Cornish, was to fall on first, & to have the Middle-ward: Col. Buck with the first Tertia, being to close him upon the Right-hand: & Col. Bassets Tertia upon the Left. His Highnesse Prince Maurice, stayd in his proper place, with the Reserve at the Batterye. Being now to fall on, twas Major-generall Wagstaffs devise, to drive Carts or Wagons before them into the Graff or ditche, that the Soldjers might passe over them: but the ditch was found too deepe for the Carts, so that that plott fayled. Which Prince Maurice misdoubting, had commanded the Soldjers to take fagotts to fill the ditches, & ladders to skale the fort. And Sr. Richard Cave was sent by the Prince to the Tertia that fell on first, to tell them the 2 other Tertia's had provyded these materialls: but whither twere for hast, or upon mistake, the Alarme was given so suddenlye, that these helps were Left behynd. The Cornish fell on resolutelye: but being not able to skale the fort, after halfe an howers hott fight, were beatten off with stones as well as bullets. Being retreated to the hedges they thence so long maynteynd the skirmish till Prince Rupert sent over for the 1000 Cornish, fore-spoken of. In tyme of the Retreatte, Prince Maurice went from Regiment to Regiment, encouraging the Soldjers, desyring the Officers to keep theyr Companies by theyr Colours: telling them he beleevd his Brother had allreadye made his entrance on the other side. Instantlye whereupon, Prince Rupert, indeed, sent him word of it. The Cornish, both Commanders & Soldjers, behavd themselves gallantly, as may be collected by theyr losses. For, in the first Tertia, Col. Buck was slayne, Col. Astelye shott thorough the thigh; & some 12 or 14 Soldjers killed. In the 2nd Tertia Sr. Nicholas Slanning had his thigh broken with a case shott: whereof he dyed 3 weeks after. Col. Trevanions thigh being shott, it swelld, grew black & stanck: whereof he dyed about midnight. His Major Kendall was slayne: & Capt. Riche: besides some 40 others killd and wounded. In the 3d. Tertia, Col. Bassett himself was lightly hurt; with Capt. & Leift. Foards, bretheren. Some 15 or 20 more were slayne in & about the ditche: & about as many more wounded. Thus, you see, though the Cornish could not enter the line, yet they putt on gallantlye for it; all the Commanders of theyr Tertia's being thus sorely malled.

And now to the Parlee. Which being desyred by the Governor, Major Langrish & another Captaine being sent out for hostages about it; the 2 Princes, & our other Cheifes, giving them a meeting at a garden howse, right against the Essex Worck. Col. Charles Gerard, & Adjutant William Tyringham, were sent into the Cittye, to capitulate with the Governor, about 5 in the Evening. At Length, Col. Gerard willing to condescend to any reason in favour of the Cittye, but pinching as hard as might be upon the Soldjers, these following Articles were concluded on.

Articles agreed on at the Cittye of Bristoll, between Colonell Charles Gerard & Captaine William Tyringham, for & on the behalfe of Prince Rupert & the Lord Marquesse Hertfort, of the

one parte: & Colonell Nathaniell Fiennes Governor of Bristoll, on the other part: the 26: of Julye. 1643.

1. That the Governor Colonell Nathaniell Fiennes, together with all the Officers both of Horse & foote, now within the Cittye of Bristoll, Castle & forts, may marche out to morrow morning by 9 a clock, with theyr full Armes, horses, bagg & baggage. Provyded it be theyr own goods. And the common foote-soldjers shall marche out without Armes; & the Troopers with theyr horses & swords, leaving theyr other Armes behynd them: with a safe convoe to Warminster. And after, not to be molested in theyr marche by any of the Kings forces, for the space of 3 dayes.
2. That there may be Cariages allowed & provyded to carrye away theyr bagg & baggage, & sick & hurt soldjers.
3. That the Kings soldjers marche not into the Towne, till the Parliament forces are marched out: which is 9 of the clock.
4. That all prisoners in the Cittye, be delivered up: & that Captaine Eyres & Captaine Gookin who were taken at the Devizes, be released.
5. That Sr. John Horner, Sr. John Seymor, Mr. Edward Stephens, & all other Knights, Gentlemen, Cittizens, & other persons that are now in the Cittye, may (if they please) with theyr goods, wives, families, bagg & baggage, have free libertye to repayre to theyr owne howses or elsewhere: & there to rest in safetie, or ryde or travayle with ye Governor & forces. And such of them or theyr families as shall be left behynd by reason of sickness or other cause, may have libertye as soone as they can convenientlye, to depart the Towne with safetie. Provyded, that all the Gentlemen and other persons shall have 3 dayes libertye to reside here, or depart with theyr goods; which they please.
6. That all the Inhabitants of this Cittye shalbe secured in theyr persons, families, & estates, from plundering: & all other violence & wrong whatsoever.
7. That the Chartes & Libertyes of the Cittye, be preserved: & that ye ancient government thereof, & present Governors & Officers, may remayne & continew in theyr former condition: according to his Majestyes Charter & pleasure thereon.
8. That for avoyding of inconveniences & distractions, the quartering of soldjers be referred & left to the Mayor & Governor of the same Cittye, for ye time being.
9. That all suchas have carryede any goods into the Castle, may have free libertye to carrye the same forth.
10. That the forces that are to marche out, are to leave behynd them all theyr Canon & Ammunition wth. theyr Colours & such Armes as is before expressed.

NATHANIEL FIENNES. CHA. GERARD. WILLIAM TYRINGHAM.

Besides all these Articles, the 6 Horse Captains in the Towne, consented ech. man to give Colonell Gerard & Captain Tyringham his best horse; as an acknowledgement that theyr Regiment was broken. But

they desyred this might not be sett downe in the Articles, because of the disgrace. For making good this agreement on our part, Col. Gerard was readye next morning by 9 a clock at the Ports, with the Princes Protection & Convoe. But whereas men in the like case use to borrowe, rather, an hower¹ after the tyme agreed: these, now, marcht out 2 howers sooner. The Lesse merveye, then, that some were plunderd out of the Towne, seing our Officers who should have restreignd theyr Soldjers, were not yet comen. Twas theyr faults, allso, to open the ports, Before the Convoe could be there to secure them. But the Little plundering was done by straglers & Sharkes, that followe Armyes meerlye for spoyle & bootyes. Prisoners, likewise, too soone Lett loose, & some wronged Townsmen; now fell upon the Parliamentiers, to take from them theyr own goods & horses. Some Reding Soldjers² allso were gott in among; whome the Enemye had before so used. And all these were the more incensed, by a Parlimentiers shooting a Cavalier in the Streets. Diverse of them allso, offered to carrye away theyr pistolls in theyr cloakbags: others had sold theyr swords & musketts, & broken theyr Pikes, & spoyled theyr ammunition in the Castle; driven iron sluggs to clou some of theyr greater Ordnance & Lastlye, caryed away diverse of theyr Colours; & all this contraye to Articles. However, that some of ours (in requyttall) now plunderd some of theirs; the Prince who uses (not onely in poynt of honor, but of religion, too) to make good his word; was so passionately offended at the disorder, that some then felt how sharp his sword was. And, indeed, Governor Fiennes himself hath excused & justified both the Princes. The Parliamentiers being marcht out, the Kings forces were receyved in.

And thus the fayre Cittye of Bristoll being by Prince Rupert reduced to the Kings obedience, there was greate hope of rigging out a flecte, also, for his Majestyes service. For this purpose, Mr. Fitzherbert a Merchant of Bristoll, came the Sunday before to the Prince at Clifton, with an overture of diverse ships in Kingroade (the harbour to Bristoll) likelye to returne to theyr obedience. Next daye allso Mr. William Bevan Merchant of Bristoll brought word unto the Prince, How that by vertue of a Commission from my Ld. of Hertford directed to himselfe & some others; the Owners & Masters of 8 ships being treated with, had surrendred themselves to his Majestys obedience joyfullye. In signe whereof, they then shott off above 60 Peeeces from aboard: which they desyred might be answered by a generall vollye from the Armye. Diverse other ships imitated these: & one of the Kings Whelps³ came in, to beginne a flecte with which Sr. John Pennington was left to command.

Bristoll thus taken, Forbes forsooke Bercklye⁴ castle. And upon my Ld. of Carnarvons marching with 400 horse, & 50 Dragoons into Dorsetshire, to relieve Corfe Castle; Dorchester & Weymouth surrendered

¹ To be an hour late.

² This evidently refers to Royalist soldiers who became prisoners of war when Reading was surrendered to Essex in the previous April.

³ A type of auxiliary war vessel established in the reign of Charles I, apparently so-called because they were designed to attend on H.M.S. Lion.

⁴ Berkeley Castle, 24 miles N. from Bristol.

upon summons: & the Isles of Purbeck & Portland were quitted. In all these places, were taken 1500 Armes: 120 barrells of powder; and 60 peeces of Ordnance.

And indeed upon the judgement of Col. Fiennes & the Gentlemen of Gloucester & Somerset shires (since printed) these happye consequences for the King, were likely to come upon the taking of Bristoll.

1. Much mony & Armes, will there be gotten.

2. He will soone subdue Gloucester & become Master of all that Tract between Shrewsburye & the Lizards poynt in Cornwall.

3. He will become Master of all the Traffick of that inland Sea the Severne. & make all the Shipping of the Welsh & English coasts his owne.

4. His neighborhoode to Wales, will from tyme to tyme supplye him with a Bodye of foote.

5. The Parlament shall loose a port towne very important for the service of Ireland; & fitt to give Landing to the Rebels of that place, or any other Enemye.

Indeed all these advantages might the King have made, had the conquest been well managed. The weake Towne was so well defended that wee wondred why Col. Fiennes should be banisht.

FINIS.

Two contemporary accounts of the affair by officers of the Western (or Cornish) Army, Sir Ralph (afterwards Lord) Hopton (*a*) and Colonel Henry Slingsby (*b*) are here added, which explain the part played by their forces on the day of the assault; and the evidence (*c*) of two witnesses, resident in Bristol at the time of the Siege, as given at Fiennes's trial in 1643, which shows what the state of feeling then was on the part of inhabitants in the City.

a. Extract from Sir Ralph Hopton's 'relation' (Clarendon MSS., Vol. 23, No. 1738 (4), as printed, p. 58, in *Bellum Civile*. Somerset Record Society. Vol. XVIII. 1902).

"And haveing rested some few dayes¹ at Bathe upon assignation betweene the Generalls and Prince Rupert who was by that time advancing with a good party of horse, foote and cannon of the King's Army. Upon the 24th of July [Monday] they both sate downe before Bristoll, Prince Rupert upon the Gloucestershire side, And the Westerne Army upon the Summerset side of that City. And at the same time they seized the shippes that were in Kings roade, wherein they tooke divers considerable prisoners. And upon the 26th [Wednesday] of the same moneth they stormed the lyne on both sides, and entred upon the Glocestershire side, yet not without the assistance of 1000 of the Westerne Muskettiers, and lodged with in the workes, but without the walles of the towne. Hereupon the Governour presently treated, and that night agreed to deliver the Castle and Towne by composition, which the next morning was executed accordingly."

¹ *i.e.*, after 13 July.

At this unhappie assault of the King's forces were lost divers extraordinarie good men as Colonell Henry Lunsford and Coll. Bucke with other good officers kild upon the place, and Sir Nicholas Slanning, Coll: John Trevanion, and Lieut: Col: Moyle who shortly after dyed of their hurtes.

b. Extract from Colonel Slingsby's 'relation' (Clarendon MSS. Vol. 23 No. 1738 (3), as printed, pp. 92-94, in *Bellum Civile*. Somerset Record Society. Vol. XVIII. 1902).

"That night [4 July] wee lay att Marsfeild¹ and next day fought Lansdowne² batle, the Rebels being then drawne up upon the North side of the hill.

"After the King's Army had lay a while at Kensham about five miles [S.E.] from Bristoll, wee heard from Prince Rupert by some gentlemen by him sent purposely to consult with us of the manner of the Seige: and after, in one day, and att one hower appear'd before the Cittye with two good Armys; one on one side, the other on the other: That Evening approacht nearer, and setled our Leaguer, giving every division there quarter to hutt in; our batteries were begun presently, and our artillerye next daye drawne into them: two or three daies were spent, and nothing more done; then came Prince Rupert over to our west side to advise with us, whether wee should approche, or storm it: The officers of his Army was for a Storme, those of ours for approche: and they were both in the right;; for, that side of the Towne was to bee storm'd; and not easily (by reason of rockye ground and high redoubts) to bee approacht; our side was easily approacht to, but by reason of a plaine levell meadow, and a deeper graft then wee were provided for, not without greate hazard to bee storm'd; yett Prince Rupert prevail'd with his brother, and it was then resolv'd upon to give a generall assault.

"The night appointed came: on our side wee fell on in three places, with the Cornish ffootte; one division led by Sir Nicholas Slanning, with whom was 5 officers of the feild more, Collonell Bucke, Collonell John Trevanion, Collonell Bernard Ashley (then Commaunding my Lord Hartfords Regiment), L. Collonell Slingsby (then Commaunding my Lord Mohuns Regiment), and Serjeant Major Kendall, with about 300 men, a small number to goe under the Conduct of sixe feild officers; of those sixe, Collonell Slanning, Collonell Bucke, Collonell Trevanion and Major Kendall was slaine, two dead in the place, two dying presently after; Collonell Bernard Ashley carry'd of wounded; the sixth man afterwards helping by force of hands to thrust a cart into the graft gott a fall with the Cart, and being in his Armes, was soe bruis'd that hee was carry'd of senslesse, after most of the men had diserted him: In this place there was slaine Captaine Riche, Leiuetenant Crab, my owne Leiuetenant, and many other officers by mee forgotten; Captain Jervis brought of wounded: of the souldiers to my owne knowledge a full third part kild and wounded."

¹ Marshfield, 12 miles due E. from Bristol, and 6 miles N.N.E. from Bath.

² Four miles due N. from Bath.

This division was winged with two more; that on the right led by some of Marquesse Hartfords officers with whom I had noe acquaintance; that on the left led on by Sir Thomas Bassett; how those two divisions behav'd them selves I am not able to judge, being too busy att that time to observe others; but that evening when I was able to hold up my head, I could see five times more dead bodyes on the place where wee were then on both theire grounds; thus were wee repulsed on the west side.

On the other side they fell on very resolutely, but was repulsed from all partes but one in the bottome betwixt the two forts then cald Brandon hill fort, and the Mill ffort; where Collonell Henry Washington happily gott in; who presently makes a breache for the horse, the Prince sends in his horse, which caused all the Enemy to withdraw of the line into theire fforts, and into the Towne; after the horse and ffootte was drane in the Prince falls into the suburbes, and approaches toward ffrome gate; where hee lost Collonell Henry Lunsford, L. Collonell Nat. Moyle, and many other good Men, yett came soe close upp to the gate that the Citye sounded a parley; Then the treatye begun about 2 of the clocke in the afternoone, and ended about 10 of the clocke att night; next day [24 July] the Towne and Castle and all the ordnance was surrendred into our hands. The Enemy marched with theire Armes.

That day I came over the Rhiver and view'd that side where I found very many of our Men slaine especially in those places where my Lord Grandyson, and my Lord Henry Bellasis fell on; they were commaunded to assault Brandon, and Prior hill ffortts, which is not to bee taken by a storme; they were both wounded, and left the grafts full of dead bodyes.

This is all I can remember of the Seige of Bristoll; but thus muche I can say is perfectly true.

c. Depositions of Jone Batten and Dorathy Hassard 'touching the surrender of Bristol' in July, 1643, extracted from *A true and Full Relation of The Prosecution, Arraignment, Tryall, and Condemnation of Nathaniel Fiennes, late Colonel and Governor of the City and Castle of Bristoll, Before a Councill of War held at Saint Albans during Nine dayes space, in December, 1643.* By William Prynne and Clement Walker, Esqs. Printed and Published in London in 1644.

THE TESTIMONY OF JONE BATTEN.

I *Jone Batten* an Inhabitant of *Bristoll*, do Testifie upon my Oath, that I was in the said City during the late Siege thereof, and lived at *Saint Austins* back in *Bristoll*. That the Enemy began to approach upon *Sunday* [23 July]: that upon *Munday* and *Tuesday* they were in fight: that upon *Tuesday* night about eleven or twelve of the clock at night, I saw *Major Langrish* go, with one man bearing a Torch or Linke before him, over the Back towards the Colledge Greene, but saw him not come back againe untill after the Enemy had entred the Line, which was about foure of the clock on the *Wednesday* morning. And the Souldiers upon the Enemies entring the Line, were called off the Line,

and did then report there was not above one hundred Enemies entred. And that the said Langrish afterwards comming back to *Froom Gate*; all men then crying shame that the Souldiers were called off the Line, and complaining they were betrayed; I further say, that one of the Souldiers drawn off the Line then Reported, *they were Commanded to retreat into the City upon paine of death, for that the City was like to be lost.* And that thereupon there were about 200 women of the said City, whereof this Deponent was one, who went to Colonell *Iohn Fiennes*,¹ begging of him that he would be a meanes that the City and Castle might not be yeilded to the Enemy, *offering themselves to Worke in the Fortifications in the very face of the Enemy, and to go themselves and their children, into the mouth of the Canon to dead and keepe off the shot from the Souldiers:* and the said *Iohn Fiennes* answered them, *That rather than he would consent to the surrender of the City or Castle, he would consent to be hanged.* And presently the same day, being *Wednesday* [26 July], a message was brought from the Governour Colonell *Nathaniel Fiennes* to the said women, *Commanding them to go to Froome Gate, and there make a Bulwarke of earth, which by direction of the Engineer they did,* this Deponent being one of them. But while they were at worke and had almost finished the said Bulworke (being about 15 or 16 foote thick) the Treaty was in agitation, and concluded upon, to their great grieve. I further affirme upon Oath that I saw a large broad Dray, heavie laden with roles of Match, the same morning the Parly was, drawne into the Castle by three or foure Horses. This I testifie upon Oath the 14th. day of *November 1643.* In wisse whereof I have here set to my hand. (pp. 31-2).
 JONE BATTEN.

THE FURTHER DEPOSITION OF JONE BATTEN.

I *Jone Batten* late Inhabitant of *Bristoll*, do testifie upon my Oath, that I and some other Inhabitants and Souldiers of that City, departing thence on the *Thursday* [27 July] after the surrender thereof by Colonell *Nathaniel Fiennes*, did on that day and the next, meete with divers of the Cavalieers on the way in severall Companies riding towards *Bristoll*, many of them very gallant, cloathed in Scarlet, who severall times demanded of this Deponent and the rest, whence they came, who answering from *Bristoll* they thereupon severally demanded of us; *Where is Fiennes the Governour?* We answered, we could not tell: whereupon they severally replied oft times, *We hope the coward is taken, and cryed out with better* [bitter] *Oathes and curses, hang him, hang him;* and likewise reviled him, and the Souldiers and Troopers they met, oft calling them cowards, and cowardly slaves, for giving up such a City as *Bristoll* was, so cowardly as they did. (p. 32.)
 JOANE BATTEN.

THE TESTIMONY OF DORATHY HASSARD.

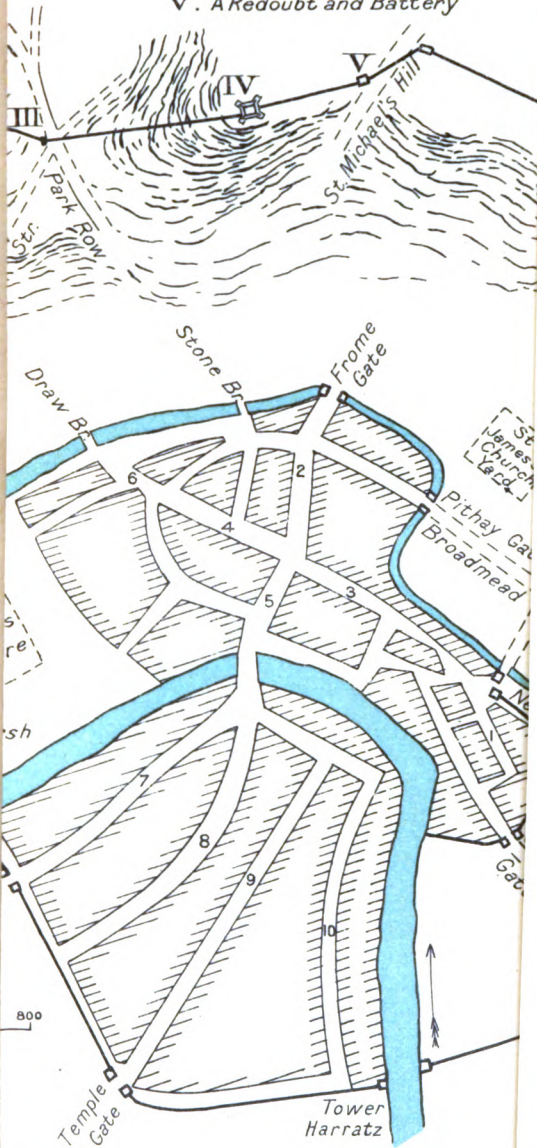
I *Dorathy Hassard*, wife of *Matthew Hassard* of *Saint Erwins* in the City of *Bristoll*, do Testifie upon my Oath, That I was in the said City

¹ Younger brother of Nathaniel Fiennes.

STOL DEFENCES 1642-

IV. Windmill Hill Fort

V. A Redoubt and Battery



V
de
G
th
a
th
f
l
l
c
l
V
t
a

during the late siege thereof when Colonell *Nathaniel Fiennes* was Governour there, and that I did send into the Castle of *Bristoll* during the siege thereof, above three months provision for our family there, and a great part of our Estate, hoping the same would be there preserved, and the Castle defended to the utmost, according to divers promises by the Governour to defend the same, as we were informed by divers of our friends: and that when the newes came into the sayd City on the *Wednesday* morning, that some of the Enemies were entred within the Line, this Deponent with divers other women, and maydes, with the helpe of some men, did with Wool-sackes and earth, stop up *Froome* gate, to keepe out the Enemy from entring into the sayd City, being the onely passage by which the Enemy must enter, and when they had so done, they the sayd women went to the Gunners (this Deponent being one of them) and told them, that if they would stand out and fight, they would stand by them, and told them that they should not want for provision, during which time the said Governour treated with the Enemies, and beyond their expectation yeilded up the said City and Castle to them (to her great grieffe and discontent) before the time agreed on, whereby all her goods in the said Castle were lost, and seized by the Enemy. (pp. 32-3.)

DORATHY HASSARD.

THE HONORABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY.

A CARD SOLICITING VOTES FOR THE ELECTION OF ARMOURER.

To the PRESIDENT, VICE-PRESIDENT, TREASURER,
COURT of ASSISTANTS, and the Rest of the
Honourable the ARTILLERY-COMPANY.

GENTLEMEN,

July 25, 1777.

THE Favour of your VOTES, INTEREST, and POLL, or
BALLOT, (if needful,) is respectfully desired for

T H O M A S M E A D,
Citizen and Girdler,

BY TRADE A

G U N - M A K E R,

To be re-elected your ARMOURER for the Year ensuing, who, (although) by the bad Effect of a very rainy Burial, after which a Complaint being made, and was extended to a Suspension; but, as he has been five Times elected thereto, and near three Years thereof, the Arms of the Company is become doubled in Number, and treble the Uses formerly made of them, which was much to his Detriment, being without any Addition of Salary as yet, — he being a strenuous Assertor of the real Interest of the said Company, and who, should he be favoured with your Suffrages, will, by a duteous Discharge of the Office of ARMOURER, he humbly hopes, merit your Approbation, and an adequate Salary granted thereto.

•• The General-Court will be on *Tuesday*, the 29th Instant, at four o'Clock in the Afternoon.



NOTES.

85. THE 40TH REGIMENT OF FOOT AT GERMANTOWN—4 OCTOBER, 1777. See Question No. 215 on page 215. Captain-Lieutenant (Brevet Captain) Francis Downman, Royal Artillery, writing at Philadelphia, which had been occupied by the British forces on 25 September, 1777, mentions the attack on Germantown by the American rebels, under Washington (*Proceedings*, R.A. Institution, Vol. XXV. pp. 162-3). and refers to the 40th regiment in the following passage:—

From 28 September "to October 3rd nothing very particular has happened. . . . It is reported that Washington is near the town (Philadelphia) with his whole army, and by intercepted letters we learn he is collecting all his force, with an intention to make an attack on our camp at Germantown." (about 6 miles due N. from Philadelphia).

"4 October, 1777. In the morning during our march I heard a great deal of firing of cannon near Germantown. I was informed that General Washington with his whole army of 25,000 men had taken advantage of a thick fog, and the supposed absence of a number of our troops, to make an attack upon our advanced body, the 2nd battalion of light troops. They sustained the enemy's whole force for a considerable time till others came to their assistance. The fire then became pretty general and very warm, and continued so for some time. At length the rebels gave way in all quarters in the utmost confusion, leaving behind them a great number of slain and prisoners, five of their generals, 500 slain, buried by us, besides wounded carried off and 500 prisoners. Our loss is not very considerable. General [James] Agnew¹ and Colonel Bird² are killed; Colonel Walcott,³ 5th regiment, is dangerously wounded, and about 350 officers and men killed and wounded, of these 60 killed and between 300 and 400 wounded. The light 12-pounders and field pieces had a share in the day's action, and had several men wounded. Traille, Stewart and Huddleston⁴ were with the light 12 pounders. During the engagement in Germantown, Colonel Musgrave⁵ had the good fortune to throw his regiment, the 40th, into a large house,⁶ from which he did very great execution, notwithstanding the rebels had four pieces of cannon playing upon the house with round and grape shot, making it like a riddle, and he lost but very few men."

J.H.L.

86. ARTILLERY—THE WORD DEFINED. The following definitions of the word, with examples of its use, are given in *The Oxford English Dictionary*. See *ante* Note 83, p. 134.

J.H.L.

ARTILLERY, substantive. Forms: 14th century—artel-, artillrie; 15th

¹ Lieut.-Colonel of the 44th Foot: probably had local rank in America, as Brigadier-General. ² John Bird, 15th Foot.

³ Lieut.-Colonel William Walcott: he died six weeks later.

⁴ Captains Peter Traille, John Stewart, and 2nd Captain William Orcher Huddleston, 4th battalion, Royal Artillery. ⁵ Lieut.-Colonel Thomas Musgrave. ⁶ Chew's House.

century—artellerye, artylery, -lrye; 15th-16th centuries—artyllerye, artillery, -arie, ari; 16th century—artelere, artellere, artilerie, artylary, -llary, -lerey; 16-17th centuries—artillerie; from the 16th century to the present time, artillery. (Adopted from Old French, artillerie, arteillerie; cognate with Italian *artiglieria*, Spanish *artilleria*, Portuguese, *artli-*, *artelharia*, Provençal *artilharia*.)

I. OBSOLETE. WARLIKE MUNITIONS, IMPLEMENTS OF WAR;
AMMUNITION IN THE WIDE SENSE.

1386. Chaucer. *The Canterbury Tales*. First edition. [Edited by W. Caxton: Westminster, 1478.] p. 276.

"I shal Warn store my hows With towres such as be Castellis and other maner edifices With armure and other maner artyllerye" (*variant reading artelleryes*).

1485. *The Lyf of the Noble and Crysten Prynce, CHARLES THE GRETE*. Translated from the French by William Caxton and Printed by him 1485. London. N. Trubner & Co. 1881. p. 162.

"Anone the artylleryes were assembled."

1550-63. *The Diary of Henry Machyn, citizen and Marchant-Taylor of London*. From 1550 to 1563. London. Printed for the Camden Society, By J. B. Nichols and Son. 1848. p. 191.

"All maner of artelere as drumes, flutes, trumpetes, gones, mores pykes,¹ halbardes."

1582. *Lancashire and Cheshire Wills and Inventories*. From the Ecclesiastical Court, Chester. The First Portion. Vol. XXXIII. Printed for the Chetham Society. 1857. p. 132.

"I geave . . . all maner off artyllerye or harneysse, as jack salett whyte harnessse."

1625. (Translation from Latin). *A Discourse and Plaine Declaration of Sundry Subtill Practices of the Holy Inquisition of Spaine*. . . . [By Gonsalvius Montanus (R)]. London. Printed for John Bellamie. 1625. p. 9 of the preface.

"A cunning huntsman with all his furniture, hauing his artillery about him, his snares, grinnes, heyes, dogges," &c.

1794. *The Natural and Civil History of Vermont*. By Samuel Williams. Printed at Walpole, Newhampshire, By Isaiah Thomas and David Carlisle. June, 1794. p. 177.

"A club made of hard wood, a stake hardened in the fire, a lance armed with a flint or a bone, a bow and an arrow constituted the whole artillery of an Indian War."

II. ENGINES FOR DISCHARGING MISSILES.

a. Formerly including catapults, slings, arbalests, bows, etc.

1489. Caxton, William. *Fayttes of arms*. . . . [translated from the French by W.C.] Book I, chapter xii. 31. "Artyllerye of al maner shot."

1545. Ascham, Roger. *Toxophilus*. *English Reprints*. Edited by Edward Arber, 1868. p. 65. "Artillarie now a dayes is taken for ii thinges: Gunnes and Bowes."

1601. Holland, Philemon. *The Historie of the World*. Commonly called, The Naturall Historie of C. Plinius Secundus. Translated into English by Philemon Holland. The first Tome. p. 189.

"Brakes, slings and other engins of artillery."

1697. Maundrell, Henry. *A Journey from Aleppo to Jerusalem* At Easter, A.D. 1697. 4th edition. Oxford. 1721. p. 126.

"Amongst the Artillery was an old Roman Balista."

b. Now; large guns, cannon, ordnance.

1560. Whitehorn, Peter. *Certaine Waies for the ordering of Souldiours in battelray*. . . . 1588. p. 34.

"The toucheholes of artillerie to be nailed vp."

¹ Morris Pikes. A form of pike supposed to be of Moorish origin.

1597. *The Complete Works of Samuel Daniel*. Edited by the Rev. Alexander B. Grosart. 4 vols. 1885. Quotation from Vol. II. The Civile Wars between the Two Houses of Lancaster and Yorke. 1595—1623, Book VI. verse xxvi, p. 225.

“ Artillerie, th’ infernal instrument,
New-brought from hell, to scourge mortalite
With hideous roaring and astonishment.”

1598. Florio, Giovanni. *A World of Wordes in Italian and English*, p. 365.
“ Serpentina a kind of ordinance, bumbard or artillerie.”

1697. Maundrell, Henry. *A Journey from Aleppo to Jerusalem at Easter*, A.D. 1697. 4th edition. Oxford, 1721. p. 19.

“ Port-holes for artillery, instead of windows.”

III. OBSOLETE. MISSILES DISCHARGED IN WAR, SHOT, AMMUNITION.

1563. Goldinge, Arthur. *The eyght bookes of Caius Julius Cæsar translated oute of latin into English*. Book. viii. fo. 249.

“ From whence wyth an engine artillerie might have bene shotte among the thickest of hys ennemyes.”

1630. Westcote, Thomas. *A View of Devonshire in MDCXXX*. Exeter. 1845. p. 43.

“ hurling flints and pebbles and other such like artillery.”

87. THE CORNHILL [LONDON] MILITARY ASSOCIATION. The illustration facing this page (the block kindly lent by the London County Council), drawn by E. Dayes, and engraved by C. Grignion, was published in 1798. The engraving measures 16" x 10" and shows the Cornhill Military Association being reviewed—a ‘ General’s Inspection.’

The building on the right is the old Leathersellers’ Hall. On the left are the East end windows of St. Helen’s Church, Bishopsgate, the one on the left being that of the Nave and Choir, and the other that of the North Aisle, formerly known as the ‘ Nun’s Choir.’

Many Volunteer Corps were formed in London in 1796-8. The following account of the Cornhill Association is taken from *The Illuminated School of Mars, or Review of the Loyal Volunteer Corps of London, and its vicinity*, by T. Rowlandson, published by R. Ackermann, in 1801.

Major-Commandant, Robert Williams, Jun.

This Association was organized the 10th of June, 1797, under Robert Williams, Jun., Esq., to aid and assist the Chief Magistrate, in case of commotion or other danger, within the City of London.

The affairs of this Corps are conducted by a Committee chosen by the Officers and the Inhabitants; and it consists of all the Officers, and several other members. They are at present formed into two Companies of 60 each, and are united with Bread-street, Cheap, the two Cripplegates, Dowgate, Vintry, and Walbrook Wards. Major Williams’s lady presented the Colours the 24th of Aug., 1798, in the East India Company’s Ground. They were inspected by Major Ludlow, the 21st of August, 1798.

The principal officers are,

Major Commandant, Robert Williams, Jun.

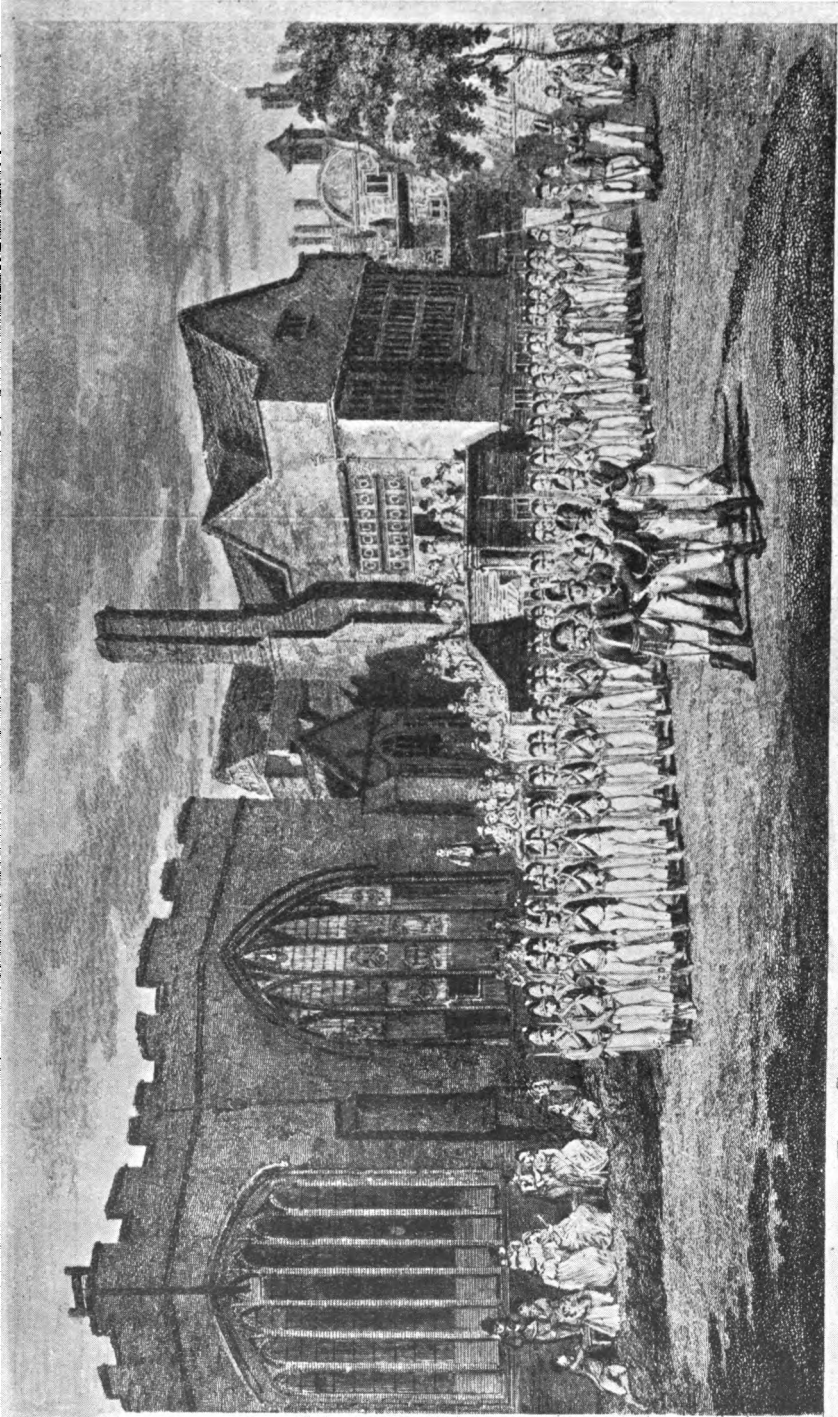
First Company, Captain, Samuel Birch; Lieutenant, Rich. Turner; Ensign, James Bate.

Second Company, Captain, vacant; Lieutenant, vacant; Ensign, — Rogers, Jun. Dress.

Helmets; on the right side, the Crown and Garter, with G.R. in cypher.

Breast-plate, oval, with C.M.A.

Small Sugar-loaf Button. Short Gaiters. Dark blue coat, with black facings.



THE CHURCH OF ST. HELENS and LEATHER SELLERS HALL
With the
Cornhill Military Association



PAINTED FIGURE OF AN INFANTRY GRENADIER IN THE COUNTY HOTEL, CARLISLE.



CORNHILL VOLUNTEER.

*Etch'd by
F. Rowlandson.*

88. INFANTRY GRENADIERS, 1714-27. In the County Hotel, Carlisle, are two figures painted on wooden planks, fastened together and cut out to shape. They are both seven feet high.

The inscription on the glass cases in which they are kept is "Grenadier / of the 2nd or Queen's Regiment of Foot / (now Royal West Surrey) / in the uniform of 1714-27, when there being / no Queen Consort, the Regiment was called / The Princess of Wales' Own Regiment of Foot. / The Regiment when first raised / was called the First Tangier Regiment and had the / soubriquet of Kirke's Lambs. / Its Colonel being the well known Fiercy Kirke."

An illustration of one of the figures faces this page. The dress of the other is exactly the same, the man resting on his musket, possibly in the then position of "stand at ease," though there could not have been much "ease" about it, for his hands are placed on the muzzle of his musket and his elbows are as high as his shoulders.

The figures were evidently drawn from life, but I was unable to obtain any particulars about them.

The following is a detail of the uniform.

Head dress, deep red. Cockade, white. I should say that the braid (except on cuffs and pockets, where it has blue and white piping), buttons, badges, neck-cloth and shirt cuffs, breeches and hose are all the same colour now, but may have been at one time white, yellow, or gold.

Badges, crown on Prince of Wales's feathers, emerging from a similar crown, motto "Ich dien."

On dark blue ground the Paschal lamb, without the usual banner, with motto, *Pristinæ virtutis memor*. Loops white, except the top pair, which are dark blue, edged with white. No shoulder straps.

All belts, pouches and bayonet scabbard, brown. Piping white. Plastron dark blue. Facings of cuffs, dark blue. The grenade slung on left side is divided into segments and has its fuse set. Coat, deep red. Piping on skirts, edge of cuff and plastron white.

The boots or shoes are indistinct, being part of the plank the figure stands on, which is shaped at the ends to form the feet.

The whole painting is so dingy that I had to pick out most of the detail with an electric torch.

Of what can these figures have formed part?

ALBAN WILSON.

89. TAVERNS AND INNS NAMED AFTER SOLDIERS OR BATTLES. A certain amount of army history is still preserved in the sign-boards and names of Taverns and Inns.

Byron wrote in 1818—*Don Juan*, Canto I:—

"Vernon, the Butcher Cumberland, Wolfe, Hawke,
"Prince Ferdinand, Granby, Burgoyne, Keppel, Howe,
"Evil and good, have had their title of talk,
"And fill'd their signpost then, like Wellesley now."

Short descriptions of some of them which bear the names of distinguished British soldiers, and of battles and sieges in which our armies have taken part, will be given from time to time.

SHREWSBURY.

'Hero of Mooltan.' Wyle Cop. At the bottom (on left) of Wyle Cop, looking towards the so-called 'English' Bridge across the Severn.

The 'Hero' was Sir Herbert Benjamin Edwardes, whose book 'A year on the Punjap frontier,' gives a graphic account of his exploits around Bannu, Mooltan, etc., in 1848-9. Mooltan was captured in January, 1849.

The Civil station of Bannu was built by Edwardes in 1848, and was named after him—*Edwardesabad*.

The picture of the house as it appeared a hundred years ago, shows it to be a fine Elizabethan half-timbered building. When it became an Inn—*circa* 1850—it was spoiled by its modern frontal covering. It was built by Thomas Sherar about 1570, and is still known as Sherar's Mansion.

As will be seen from a modern photograph of it, taken from exactly the same point of view as the larger picture, only part of the house was occupied by the 'Hero.'



The sign-board with coloured portrait of Edwardes is indistinct. The house has gone out of business as an Inn, and the sign-board has disappeared.

The tower of the Shrewsbury Abbey Church is seen in each picture, on the far side of the bridge.

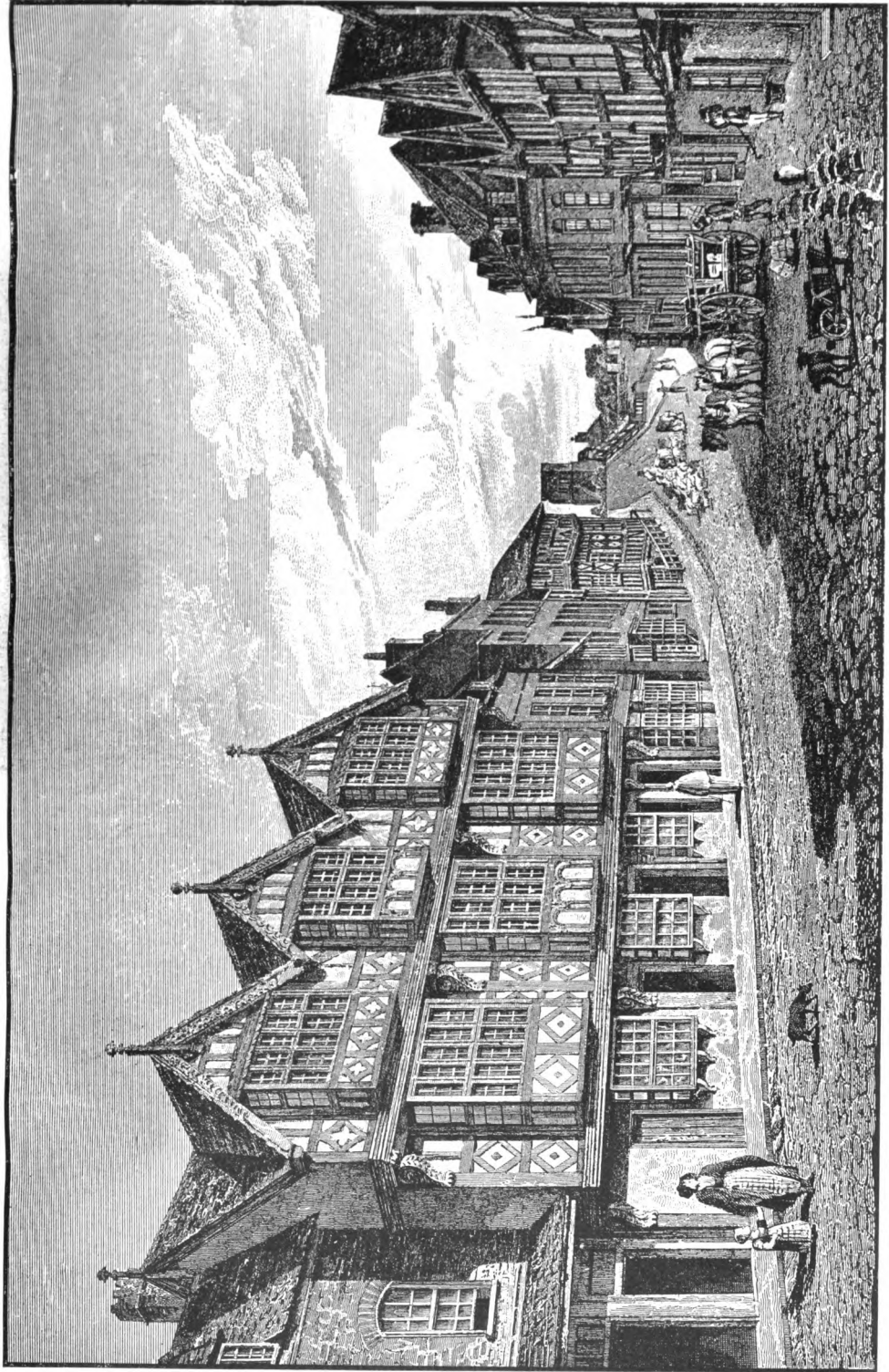
The church with the spire, to the right of the bridge across the river, was built about 1870.

The Edwardes family has been seated for many years at Netley Hall, 6 miles S. from Shrewsbury, in the parish of Stapylton. Q.F.

90. THE ARMING OF CAVALRY. Brigadier-General Richard Kane, writing of the "Discipline of Horse," said that they should "handle their swords well, which is the only Weapon our *British* Horse makes use of when they charge the Enemy; more than this is superfluous. The Duke of Marlborough would allow the Horse but three Charges of Powder and Ball to each man for a Campaign, and that only for guarding their Horses when at Grass, and not to be made use of on Action."

"Dragoons should be well instructed in the use of arms, having often occasion to make use of them on foot; but when on horseback, they are to fight as the Horse do."

(*Campaigns of King William and Queen Anne: from 1689 to 1712. Also, a New System of Military Discipline, . . . with the most essential exercise of the Cavalry.* J. Millan. London. 1745. p. 110.) Y.Z.

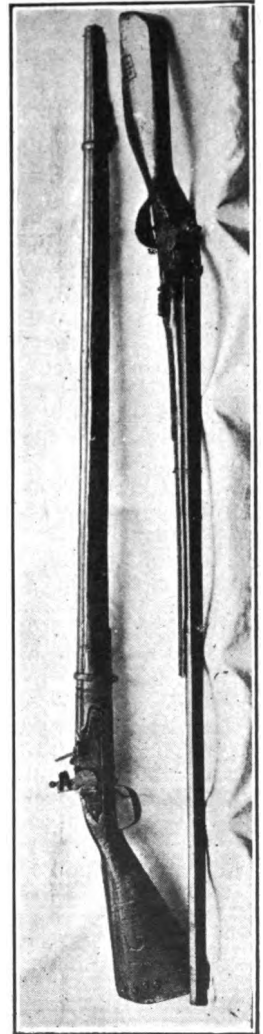


SHERAR'S MANSION, SHREWSBURY.—*circa* 1823.

91. **BADGES ON OLD FIRE-LOCKS.** (See Question No. 208, Vol. IV. pp. 135-6.) Illustrations are here given of the fire-locks and buff coats now preserved in the crypt of Rochester Cathedral, from photographs kindly taken by Colonel F. E. G. Skey, Royal Engineers.

The length of the fire-locks is five feet, over all.

J.H.L.



92. **SHOOTING CLUBS IN EMBRYO.** In State Papers, Domestic. Elizabeth, Vol. XLIV, there is a document (No. 60), A.D. 1567, entitled 'Mr. Pelham's Device for Harquebusiers,' which outlines the future of what is now called a 'Rifle Club.'

'Mr. Pelham' was appointed Lieut.-General of the Ordnance in 1576, and knighted in 1579. See 'D.N.B.' The spelling has been modernised throughout.

J.H.L.

A form or manner how to have the exercise of the Harquebuse, throughout England for the better defence of the same.

That the Queen's Majesty by her Commission or Letters, to certain special persons of knowledge and credit, in every shire and Town corporate, declares her study and care for the advancement of the force and strength of the Land, and there withal a desire to Revive the courage of Her subjects, and better their days with both pleasant and profitable exercise for too long a season discontinued.

That for the better alluring men to that exercise in every township be ordained a fellowship or society of Harquebusiers with certain commodities, estimations, liberties and amenities thereunto to be granted as followeth :—

First that such be called Harquebusiers of the Crown, and to wear a scutcheon of silver with a Harquebuse under a crown Royal, And to be promised preferment to standing garrisons as places fall void.

To be free of the town immediately where they dwell.

To pay no tenths, fifteenths, nor subsidies.

To be free from all common charges with in the town, watch and ward,¹ Hue and Cry² only excepted.

To be free from all general Musters except special words³ in the general commission for the same.

To have liberty to shoot at certain Fowl with respect of time and place and without hail Shot.⁴

At the times heretofore used for the sports of Robin Hood,⁵ Midsummer Lords and Ladies,⁶ so now that [this] fellowship only to be permitted in those accustomed seasons, on the festival days, within the precincts of the Liberties, to shew themselves with drum and fife and other music, and none other, And to make public collection, And what money they gather Above the charges to Remain in a common box for the use of the fellowship.

Item that the Magistrates of every Town corporate once a year prepare public games of shooting in [with] the Harquebuse, whereof the best prize at the least to be of twenty shillings, the second of fifteen shillings, the third of ten shillings, the fourth of five shillings, And every man's adventure [stake] to be but six pence, the loss to be borne by the town, And the gain to go to the fellowship, And that as well strangers, as [members] of the company be received to shoot.

That Harquebuse, flask, touch-box,⁷ morrian,⁸ and powder be delivered to the said Magistrates out of the Queen's Majesty's Store for Reasonable prices, And they for like money to depart with them to the fellowship.

That the grant of corporations made sometime to Sir Christopher, &c., be renewed and all the other societies of Harquebusiers to be as members of the same and to receive Rules and ordinances from them.

It is convenient that to every town corporate one old soldier as a serjeant over them be appointed to train men in that exercise, And he to have out of the Queen's Majesty's coffers a pension yearly during his life, And that in like manner to every three or four shires one captain of experience, to have the charge over the whole and the same to have also a yearly stipend during life.

The use of the bow is according to the statutes still in villages chiefly to be continued, And by some more pleasant means to draw youth thereunto.

¹ *i.e.*, the action of 'watching and warding'—the performance of the duty of a watchman or sentry, especially as a feudal obligation.

² A legal term meaning 'an outcry calling for the pursuit of a felon, raised by the party aggrieved, by a constable,' etc. ³ *i.e.*, when otherwise specified.

⁴ Small shot which scatters like hail as distinguished from a ball or bullet.

⁵ See Brand's *Popular Antiquities* (ed. 1849), Vol. I. pp. 253, 259-60. ⁶ Not known.

⁷ A small box to hold fine-grained gun-powder for priming the touch-hole of a musket. A musketeer "shall also besides his flaske or charges, carye about him a tutch-boxe with tutch powder, to put out of the same and not out of the flaske or charges, the said powder in to the pan." Jacob de Gheyn. 1607.

⁸ A kind of helmet, without beaver or visor.

If men shall be found slack and not voluntarily enough to offer themselves, to make a choice by Magistrates in Towns corporate of a certain number, by order, to exercise the said weapons.

93. 'SNIPING.' Firing with deliberate aim as distinguished from shooting 'into the brown.' The example of the use of 'sniping' in this sense which is here given is ten years earlier than the first instance of its use quoted in *The Oxford English Dictionary*.

Extract of a letter from Bombay, dated November 26, 1772, from *The General Evening Post* (London) of 15-17 June, 1773.

"Our whole attention at present is taken up on an expedition against Broach, a small way to the northward of Surat" (200 miles N. from Bombay).

"The expedition was commanded by General [David] Wedderburne and Mr. Watson, our Superintendent of Marine";

"These people are so dextrous with the ginjawl piece [a large musket, fired from a rest], which is a very long gun, that it is common for a man to hit an orange at the distance of 150 yards four times out of six. And in erecting our batteries, the people frequently play tricks, by putting a hat with a cockade in it on a sponge staff, which the enemy fire at and often hit, to the diversion of the soldiery, who humorously call it sniping, and watch the flash to return the fire."

E. C. B. M.

94. A REGIMENTAL INSPECTION AND DINNER IN 1732. On 19 September, 1732, Lieut.-General Adam Williamson, Deputy-Lieutenant of the Tower of London, 1722-47, records in his diary (*Royal Historical Society*. Camden, 3rd series. 1912. Vol. xxii. p. 77):—

"Had the honour to go with Lord Leicester¹ in his Coach from his house to Tower hill at 1 a clock to the review of the two Regimts. of the militia of the Tower Hamlets; his Lordship went through all the ranks of Both Regimts. and afterward took his stand at the Steps of the great house on the east side of Tower hill near the bar, and saw 'em March by Company after Company, From the review my Lord went to a tavern where the officers had provided a very handsom Dinner, at which table none dynd but my Lord, My Self and Major² with the field officers and Captns. The Subalterns dynd in an other Room on the same floor. Coll. Ogborn³ sat on my Lords right hand, which place he offered Me but I refused it, and had the honour of sitting next my Lord on his left. My Lord toasted the healths and Coll. Exelbe proclaimed 'em to the Company as follows:—

1. The King.
2. The Queen.
3. The Prince and the rest of the Royal Family.
4. Then we Drank my Lords Health.
5. The Lieutent. of the Tower⁴ of London.
6. Prosperity to the Tower of London, the Libertys and Hamlets thereunto belonging.
7. The Deputy-Lieutenant.
8. Prosperity to both the Regimts.
9. Then my Lord drank a health to all the Company.
10. And we ended with the Gloreous and immortal memory of our great Deliverer, King William.⁵

I set the healths downe because I found my Lord was very desirous to know what healths had been usually drank upon these occasions, which by enquiry I found to be as above, and writ 'em downe for him." J.H.L.

¹ John Sydney, K.B., 6th Earl of Leicester, Constable of the Tower of London. He died in 1737. The title became extinct in 1743. ² Major Richard White.

³ Sir William Ogborne, Colonel of the 2nd Regiment of the Tower Hamlets Militia. Sheriff of London, 1726-7. Died 7 January, 1734-5.

⁴ Lieut.-General Hatton Compton.

⁵ Presumably William III—1694 to 1702.

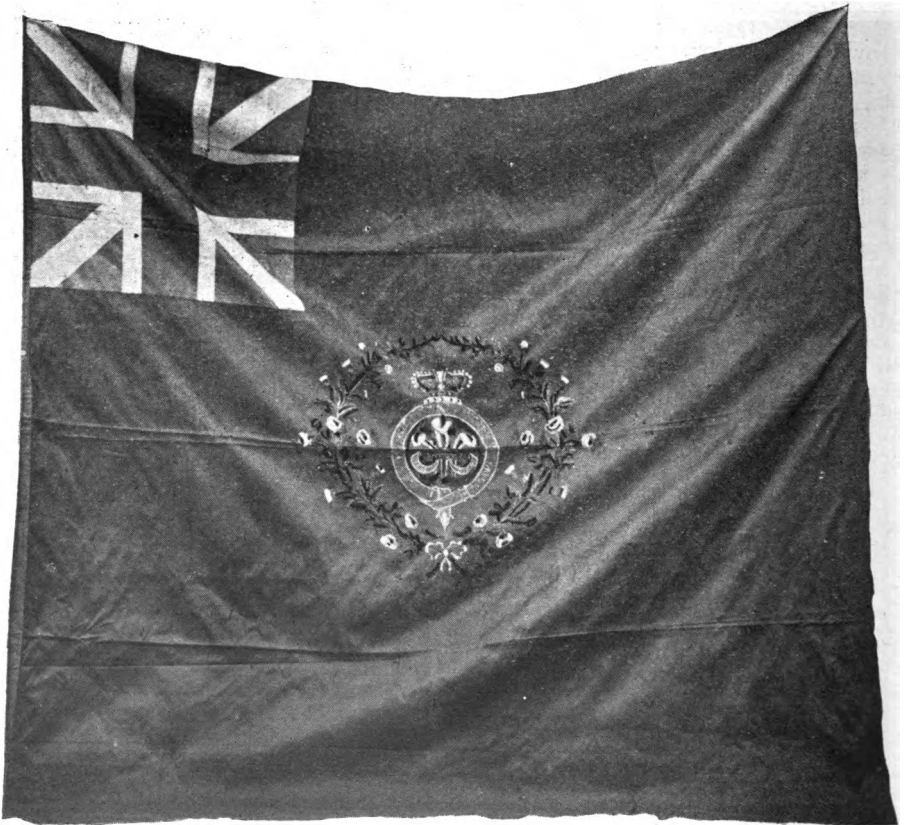
95. COLOURS OF A FENCIBLE INFANTRY REGIMENT, 1799-1802. The Colours here shown belonged to the Prince of Wales's Own Fencible Infantry, which was raised for general service in January, 1799, by Sir William Johnston, 7th Bart., of Hilton and Caskieben, Co. Aberdeen—see 'D.N.B.'—and disbanded at Plymouth on 21 May, 1802, having served most of its time at Gibraltar.

When the regiment was disbanded the Colours, no doubt, remained in the keeping of Sir William and passed in due course to his great-grandson, Brig.-General J. J. Collyer, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., who has recently presented them to the Officers' Mess of the Depot of The West Yorkshire Regiment (The Prince of Wales's Own), at York.

The Fencibles had no connection with the West Yorkshire Regiment other than the designation 'Prince of Wales's Own.'

The King's Colour measures 6' 6" x 5' 9", and the Regimental Colour 6' 3" x 6', the field of the latter being lemon yellow. The words on the garter in the centre of the Regimental Colour are 'PRINCE OF WALES' OWN FENCIBLE INFANTRY.'

It should be noted that the flag is that in use before the union with Ireland—1801. J.H.L.





96. REGIMENTAL HISTORY. In several of the Regimental Magazines now published, articles written by Mr. R. Maurice Hill, a member of the Society, appear, from time to time, describing the part which individual regiments have played in the building up of the British Empire.

QUESTIONS.

214. TOWER HAMLETS MILITIA. In 1732, two Battalions of the Tower Hamlets Militia were in existence. When were they formed? and what is their subsequent history? Q.F.

215. MEDAL—40TH REGIMENT OF FOOT. In the Inspection Return of this regiment of 25 May, 1789 (P.R.O.—W.O. 27/1 to 60), it is stated that 'Officers also wear a silver medal round their necks, presented to them by the present Colonel (Major-General Sir George Osborn, Bart.) in memory of the gallant and noble stand the regiment made at Germantown.' (4 October, 1777—War of American Independence.) Germantown is a small place about 6 miles due N. from Philadelphia.

The British force was commanded by General Sir William Howe, and the American by George Washington.

Are any specimens of this medal extant? and, if so, where located? J.H.L.

216. MEDAL.—83RD REGIMENT OF FOOT. Is anything known of the circumstances under which the gold medal, of which an illustration is here given—full size—was presented to Lieutenant John Emslie? R. F. T. T-G.



217. SALUTING. In the Inspection Returns of a regiment in 1774 it is remarked that the Grenadiers salute 'according to the method of the Irish Corps.' What was this method? Y.Z.

218. JOHN HOWELL. At the battle of Meeanee, 17 February, 1843, an Englishman, fighting in the enemy's ranks, was taken prisoner and brought to Lieut. W. S. M. McMurdo, Acting Assistant Q.M.G.—see 'D.N.B.'

In reply to a question the man said 'I am John Howell (or Howells), a Welshman, and formerly in the R.A. I was in command of the Scinde Artillery.'

On being told that he would be shot, he replied, 'You will admit that our guns fired over your heads.'

After some further talk, McMurdo, being interested, reported the matter to Sir Charles Napier, the C. in C., who—although regretfully—said Howell must be shot; but, after a time, yielding to McMurdo's representations, told him to let the man get away privately. This was done.

Three years later, McMurdo was Q.M.G. to the army under Sir Charles Napier, summoned to the help of Hardinge and Gough in the Punjaub. At Bhawalpore, near the Indus, McMurdo had occasion to call on the Vizier of the Native Prince. The visit was ceremonious, but after a while the Vizier said 'I can speak English. We have met before. I am John Howell'!

Howell told McMurdo that the natives could not stand the English because of their regular methods of taxation. They did not mind being fleeced to the skin, say once in 5 years, but to have the tax gatherer coming round for small taxes once a quarter was intolerable.

Is anything known of Howell's subsequent career?

L.B.

219. TROOPING THE COLOUR. Immediately before the escort leaves its place on the right of the line, on the drummer's call being sounded, the captain of the escort hands over his command to his subaltern. The subaltern then continues to command the escort until it returns with the colour to its original position. What is the origin of or reason for this change in command? C.T.T.

220. AMERICAN WAR OF INDEPENDENCE. Which of the present Regiments of the Army fought against the Americans in the War of Independence? Which were present at Bunker Hill (17 June, 1775)?
H. W.-B.

221. YORKTOWN—AMERICAN WAR OF INDEPENDENCE. Of which regiments was the garrison of Yorktown composed which surrendered with Lord Cornwallis, on 19 October, 1781?
H. W.-B.

222. KNIGHTS BANNERET. In a letter written from Camp near Mentz, dated 29 June, 1743, O.S., by Lieutenant Philip Browne, of the King's Own Regiment of Horse, the following passage occurs referring to the battle of Dettingen, which had taken place on 16 June:—

'On Sunday Te Deum was Sung, & Three Vollies from the whole Army were fired, and the King created several Knights Bannerets in the Field with the Standard of England.'

Who were the Knights Banneret then created?
J.H.L.

223. BRUSSELS—1742-3. In a letter dated 18 March, 1742-3, the writer states that the British troops then in and around Brussels were reviewed by 'Count Harrach.' Who was this Count?
J.H.L.

224. VOLUNTEERS. What is the earliest known instance of the formation of a regiment under the designation of Volunteers?
Q.F.

225. MEDAL FOR BALL FIRING. The illustrations here given are of a silver medal—exact size. Is anything known in connection with it?

What was the Royal Company of the King's Body Guard?

Why should it bear the Prince of Wales's 'feathers' and motto?

Did the men of the Body Guard carry firearms in 1822?

What is the signification of the Roman figures below the names engraved on the reverse?
R. F. T. T-G.



OBVERSE.



REVERSE.

226. A QUICK-FIRING GUN OF 1741. In the Public Record Office there is a document—Close Roll, No. 5677, 15 George II, part 14, No. 16—of which a transcript is here given.

It appears to be the official notification of the grant of a Patent to Gilbert Hadley, of Bristol, for a 'piece of ordnance which may be charged eight times in a minute.'

Was this 'piece' ever adopted for use in the British service, or, is anything further known of it?
H. SOUTHAM, Colonel.

TO ALL TO WHOM these presents shall come I Gilbert Hadley of the City of Bristol Gunsmith Send Greeting WHEREAS our Sovereign Lord George the Second King of Great Britain and so forth Hath been pleased by his Letters patents passed under his Great Seal of Great Britain bearing date at Westminster the fourth day of June in the fourteenth Year of his reign to Give and Grant unto me the said Gilbert Hadley my Executors Administrators and Assigns the sole benefit of making using Exercising and Vending of my New Invention of a piece of Ordinance or Cannon and to have and Enjoy the whole profit and advantage arising therefrom for and during the Term of fourteen Years In which said Letters Patent there is (amongst other things) therein contained a Proviso to the Effect following that is to say That if I the said Gilbert Hadley shall not particularly Describe and Ascertain the Nature of my said Invention and in What manner the same is to be Performed by an Instrument in Writing under my hand and seal and Cause the same to be Inrolled in the High Court of Chancery Within four Kalendar Months next after the date of the said Letters Patents That then the said Letters Patents to become Void any thing therein contained to the Contrary notwithstanding as in and by the same recited Letters Patents (relation thereunto being had) may more fully and at large appear NOW KNOW YEE that I the said Gilbert Hadley in obedience to and in pursuance of the Said Proviso in the said recited Letters Patents contained do by this Instrument under my hand and Seal describe and ascertain the Nature of my said New Invention and the manner of performing the same to be as follows (To Witt) the said New Invented Ordinance or Cannon it self is made of Brass but may be made of Brass Iron Copper or Mixed Mettle near the same Shape of other Cannons and of any Size in bigness or Length But the Bore or Hollow part of this New Invented Cannon is quite through the same from one end to the other and open at both ends There is a Hole athwart or a Cross the Cannon towards the Breech or hinder part thereof there is a touch hole for firing it off on the top part of the Cannon, there is a Pin or Plugg fitted to be drove into the said thwart Hole on its being charged before it be fired off, or otherwise there is a Rowler fitted to turn in the said thwart or cross Hole which Rowler Hath a Hole through a thwart it of the same Size in Diameter as the Bore of the Cannon and the Rowler is placed so as that the said Hole Answers the Bore and through which Hole the charge in charging the Cannon enters and before the Cannon can be fired off the Rowler being turned about a Quarter Part round becomes a full Stopper of the Bore between the Charge in and the Breech of the Cannon There are also two Small Holes almost on the top of the Cannon which serves to let in Oyle for the more easier driving in or out of the said Pin or Plugg or Turning the said Rowler This New Invented Cannon is to be discharged or fired off by priming at the touch hole as other Cannon usually are But the Charging this Cannon must be in manner following (to Wit) the Gun Powder and Ball or Shot must be put into the Bore of the Cannon at the Breech or hinder part thereof Which being done the said Pin or Plugg being drove or put into the said thwart or cross Hole, or if the said Rowler being so fitted there being turned as aforesaid on the Cannons being fired off the said Pin or Plugg or Rowler Will prevent the charge from forcing its way backwards at the Breech or hinder part of the said Cannon which said New Invented Ordinance or Cannon may by the Assistance of three men only be fired off Eight or Ten times in a Minute IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and Seal the Twenty Ninth Day

of September in the Year of our Lord One thousand Seven hundred and forty one. Gilbert Hadley.—Sealed and Delivered in the presence of us Fas. Skeynner Tho. Trout AND BE IT REMEMBERED that the Nine and twentieth day of September in the fifteenth year of the Reign of King George the Second the aforesaid Gilbert Hadley came before our said Lord the King in his Chancery and acknowledged the Discription aforesaid and all and everything therein contained and Specified in form above written and also the Discription aforesaid was Stamp'd according to the Tenor of the Statute made in the Sixth Year of the Reign of the Late King and Queen William and Mary of England and so forth Inroll'd the Second day of October in the Year above written.

REPLIES.

178. THE EVER-SWORDED 29TH. (Vol. I. p. 122.) The following appeared in *Notes and Queries*, 8th Series, ii, p. 186:—

“Major Everard published last year [1891] a history of his old corps, the 29th Regiment of Foot, in which appears the following extract from a young officer’s diary, dated 1797:—

‘The 29th was always one of the most exact corps in the Service, even to trifles, and to this day, every officer sits down to dinner with his sword on, but one of our very best men, weighing 20 stone, found it so inconvenient, that he was allowed to dine without his sword, provided it hung up immediately behind him.’

“Major Everard adds in a footnote:—

‘This old custom, which is mentioned in the Standing Orders of the Regiment in 1792, was altered during the tour of service in the East Indies, 1842-59, when only the Captain, and the Subaltern of the Day were required to dine with their swords on. Such is still the case. Tradition relates that the custom of being ‘eversworded’ dates back to September, 1746.’

“It was in September, 1746, at St. John’s Island (one of the Leeward Group), that a part of this good old regiment were surprised without their arms and treacherously massacred by the Indians at the instigation of the French inhabitants.”

See also *Notes and Queries*, 7th Series, xi, pp. 278 and 412, s.v., ‘Mutiny at Fort Vellore, 1806.’
A. C. W.

179. MEDICAL CARE OF SOLDIERS. (Vol. IV. p. 58.) In Prescott’s *History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella*, ed. 1882, 1 vol., p. 198, we read that in the War of Granada, 1492, Queen Isabella of Castille “caused also a number of large tents, known as ‘the Queen’s hospitals,’ to be always reserved for the sick and wounded, and furnished them with the requisite attendants and medicine, at her own charge. This is considered the earliest attempt at the formation of a regular camp hospital on record.”
A.C.W.

180. MILITARY FUNERALS. (Vol. I. pp. 123, 138-9, 184, and 232; Vol. III. pp. 7 and 66; Vol. IV. p. 19.) The following letter which appeared in *Notes and Queries*, 8th Series, Vol. X. p. 132, was written in 1788:—

“I shall try to give you an exact account of the funeral of a fine young fellow, a Captain Addison of the 56th Regt., as I can. He was a Captain of Grenadiers

...
1st Went the next officer of Grenadiers, with his cap all dressed in white, which had a beautiful contrast with the black turban—he carried his Musket with the mouth of it towards the ground below his Arm. It [he] had a fine White Scarf hung over his Shoulders and tied with black Crape. Next the Grenadier Company ten men abreast, and there was just four tens at about 6 yards distance from one another. These carried their Muskets all in the same way as the officer. Then came an officer of light Infantry dress’d in the Same way with the former. He

was followed by the band of Music with their Instruments hung with Crape and playing mournfully. Then two drums covered with black, now and then giving a most dismal sound. Next came the English Clergyman with his Clerk, both having in their hands the book open. They had on black gowns with White Scarfs. Then came the Corps carried on the heads of some of the soldiers, with four of the friends of the deceased as Pall bearers with White Scarfs. The Sword and Bayonet of the officer tied across the Corps with White Ribbons. The whole officers of the Regt. were next in order, and then the rest of the Regt. without arms. They proceeded from the head of the Stock wall [Stockwell] thro' the Thron gate [Trongate] and High Street up to the high Church within which he was interr'd. I saw the Procession from my Window, then went to the Church Yard. None were allowed to get within the Church but the officers. The Grenadier Company drew up and fired three rounds after the Corps was into the Church. I got myself placed by their backs. . . ."

Addison died in Glasgow on 8 January, 1788, and was buried in the Laich Kirk, where a mural tablet records that he was 'late a Captain in his Majesty's 56th Regt.' (*Notes and Queries. ib. p. 222*).

Henry Addison had previously served as Lieutenant in the 58th Regiment, 28 April, 1779, and as Captain in the 100th Regiment, 12 November, 1784, and was transferred, or exchanged, to the 56th Foot, on 13 April, 1785.

Miss Sophia Sawyer, daughter of Admiral Herbert Sawyer, Commodore and Commander-in-Chief, at Halifax, Nova Scotia, died there on 31 January, 1788.

The following account of her funeral, which was of a semi-military nature, is taken from (General William) *Dyott's Diary, 1781—1845* (A. Constable and Co., Ltd. 1907. 2 vols.), Vol. I. pp. 47-8:—

At the head of the procession was the Bishop and Rector; then the body with eight bearers. That is, on the right side, Lieutenant [William] Nicholson, 57th regiment; Captain [Albert] Gledstones, ditto; Lieutenant Lawford, R.N.; Captain Sir James Barclay, ditto; on the left side, Lieutenant [William] Dyott, 4th; Captain [John] Hodgson, ditto; Lieutenant d'Acres, R.N.; Captain Hood, ditto. The under bearers were the Admiral's barge's crew in white trousers, white shirts, with a piece of love ribbon tied round the left arm [A narrow gauze ribbon, with satin stripes, formerly used to tie on crape hat-bands, when worn at funerals. See *The Oxford English Dictionary.*], black velvet caps and white ribbons tied round them. The coffin covered with white cloth handsomely ornamented. On a silver plate, 'Sophia Sawyer. Born 10th March, '70. Died 31st Jan. '88.'

After the body, Mr. d'Acres, secretary to the Admiral as chief mourner; next the nurse and Miss Sawyer's maid in deep mourning and white hoods. The bearers had on full uniform; white hat-bands and scarves, black sword-knots, cockades, and crape round the left arm. After the two women followed [Lieut.-] Colonel [Charles] Brownlow, 57th, and Captain Minchin, R.N., General [James] Ogilvie and the commissioner, and the Governor by himself. All with white hat-bands and scarves. There were also three or four of the family, and some officers belonging to the Admiral's ship with hat-bands and scarves. After them followed almost all the officers belonging to the fleet; many of the garrison; all the people in town that were acquainted with the Admiral, and to close up the whole, a long string of empty carriages." J.H.L.

The following ode written on the occasion of Sir Philip Sidney's funeral in London on 16 February, 1586/7 (see *ante*, p. 19) is found in S. P. Domestic, Elizabeth, cxcviii (45).

It will be noticed that this Ode mentions only *two* vollies of shot being fired at the conclusion of the interment in St. Paul's Cathedral. J.H.L.

A commemoration of the generall mone, the honorable, and solome funerall, made for, and of, the most worthy Gent: Sir Phillip Sydney knighte by B: W: esquire.

When¹ winters bitter blastes, the trees began to bare,
 Sweete *Sydney* slayne, down feel our hope, and pillar of wellfare.
 He was the rysinge sonne, that made all *England* glad :
 He was the liffe, and lyght, of those, that any vertues had.
 He² was the *Muses* joy he was *Bellonaes* sheild,
 wthin the towne he was a *lambe* : a lyon in the feild.
 His liffe bewrayde a love, that matched *Curtious* zeale :
 His liffe, noe liffe, contempe of death, to serve the common weale,
 Noe giste,³ nor grace there was, but in his vertues shinde,
 His worthe more worthe than *Flaunders* wealthe now by his losse we fynde.
 For when his sacred sowle, did forthe his bodie fly,⁴
 tenn thousande shrikes, pursude the same, unto the starry sky.
 The stowtest Sowldier then, shewde feminine dismay,
 and wth their teares, did washe his wounde, that brought him to decay,
 Some kyst his breathlesse mouthe, where wisdom flowde at will,
 Some raysd his heade, that lately was, the treasure howse of skylle.
 where *truth and cowradge* lyvde, his noble harte some fealte,
 some layde their handes, upon his breaste, where all the vertues dwelte.
 Some eide his closed eye, that wachte the poore-mans neede :
 and when they did unwrap his thyghe, his wounde did make them bleede.
 O honnour dearely bought, they cryde, and monde his chaunce,
 so shoke his hande and sayde farewell, thow glory of the launce.
 Outecryes soone spreade his deathe, the mone rann far and neare,
 what was he than, that mourned not, the dolefull newes to heare.
 The *kyng of Scots* bewrayde, his greife in learned verse,⁵
 And many moe, their passions pende, wth praise to decke his hearse.
 The *flusshingers* made sute, his breathlesse corse to have,⁶
 and offered, a sumptuos tombe, the same for to engrave,
 But oh his lovinge frendes, at their requeast did greeve
 Y^t was to much, he lost his liffe, his corse they would not leave,
 And so from *flusshinge porte*, In ship attyrde wth blacke,⁷
 they did embarke, this perfect knyghte, that onely breath did lacke.
 The windes, and seas, did mourne, to see this heavy sighte,
 and into *Thames* did convey this much lamented knyghte.
 unto the *Mynories*, his bodie was conveyde,
 and there under a martiall hearse, three months or more was stayde.
 But when the day was come, he to his grave must goe,
 an hoste of heavie men repayrde, to see the sollome showe.⁸
 The poore whom he good knyghte, did often cloathe and feade,
 in freashe remembrance of their woe, wente first in mourninge weade.
 His frendes and servantes sad, was thought a heavy syghte,
 who fixe their eies, upon the grownde, weh now must howse their knight
 To heare the drome and fyfe sende forthe a dolefull sownde,
 to see his cowlers late advaunst, lye traylinge on the grownd :
 each ornament of warr, thus owte of order borne,
 did pearce tenn thousande hartes wth greife weh were not namd t[o] mon[e].
 Some markt the greate dismay, that chardg his martiall bande,
 and how some horsemen walkt on foote, wth battell axe in hande.
 Some towld the mourninge cloakes, his gent did weare,

¹ Marginal note in the MS. :—' He was wounded about the fawle of the leafe.'

² Marginal note in the MS. :—' His vertues & vallon.'

³ *i.e.*, gest—a notable deed or action.

⁴ Marginal note in the MS. :—' Mone at his departure.'

⁵ Marginal note in the MS. :—' The Kinge of Scots wrote a passionate Epitaphe.'

⁶ Marginal note in the MS. :—' Greate coste was offered to have his funerall at flusshinge.'

⁷ Marginal note in the MS. :—' The ship that brovghte his bodie atired and paynted wth blacke.'

⁸ Marginal note in the MS. :—' The order of a martiall funerall.'

what Knightes and Captaynes, were in gownes & what ye haraldes beare.
 Some markt his statelie horse, how they hounge downe theire heade,
 as if they mourned for theire knighte, that followed after deade.
 But when his noble corpes, in sollome wise past bye,
Farewell the worthiest, knighte that lyvde, the multitude did cry :
farewell that honerd art, by lawrell, and by launce :
farewell the frende (belovd) of all, that hast noe foe but chaunce.
 His sollome funerall beseeminge his estate,
 thus by the heraldes martialled, the more to mone his fate,
 three *Earles* and other *Lordes* the *Hollandes States*¹ in blacke,
 with all theire trayne, then followed, and that noe love might lacke,
 the *Mayor, and Alderman*, in purple robes there mournde :
 and last a bande of Citizens, wth waepons awkeward² tournde,
 in sollome wise did bringe, this knighte unto the grownde,
 who beinge there bestowde at rest, theire laste adewe to sownde :
 two volley of *braeve shot, they thundred in the skyes :*
 and thus his funerall did ende, with many weepinge eies
 upon whose *monument*, in letters writt with *Gowld*,
 this *Epitaphe* deserues to be, for all men to behowde.

*Of the most worthy and hardie knighte, Sir
 Phillip Sydney, the Epitaphe.*

*Heare underneath, lyes Phillip Sydney knighte,
 trewe to his prince, learned, styde and wyse,
 who lost his life, in honerable fighte,
 who vanquished deathe, in that he did dispuse
 to lyve in pompe; by others brought to pas,
 weh ofte he tearmd, a diamond set in bras.*

181. BADGES, OR COLOURS, TO DISTINGUISH OPPOSING ARMIES. (Vol. III. p. 102; Vol. IV. p. 60.) "On the day that King Arthur won a great victory over the Saxons, Dewi is said to have ordered the soldiers to place a leek in their caps." Haydn's *Dictionary of Dates*, ed. 1, p. 431.

Brewer in his *Readers' Handbook* [1898], p. 603, states:—

"King Cadwallader in 640, gained a complete victory over the Saxons, by the special interposition of St. David, who ordered the Britons to wear leeks in their caps, that they might recognise each other."

In Henry V, Act IV, sc. 7, another instance occurs, when Fluellyn, on the field of Agincourt, says to the King:—

"Your majesty says very true. If your majesties is remembered of it, the Welshmen did good service in a garden where leeks did grow, wearing leeks in their Monmouth caps; which, your majesty know, to this hour is an honourable badge of the service; and I do believe, your majesty takes no scorn to wear the leek upon Saint Tavy's day."
 A.C.W.

182. THE ROYAL WELCH FUSILIERS—BIBLIOGRAPHY. (Vol. iv. p. 21.) An account of the expedition against St. Malo in May-June, 1758, by Serjt. John Porter, Royal Welch Fusiliers (Grenadier Company), was published in the *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution* in June, 1914—Vol. XV, pp. 755-63, the original MS. of which is in my possession.
 C.T.T.

183. PIONEERS IN REGIMENTS. (Vol. IV. p. 57.) General Order, Horse Guards, 18 November, 1856, states:—

¹ Marginal note in the MS. :—'The ho. [Holland] estates mourned of Zeale & therefor followed the corps.'

² *i.e.*, with 'arms reversed.' *Awk* is an obsolete adjective meaning 'turned the wrong way.'

“ The number of Pioneers in each Regiment is increased to 13, that is 1 pioneer corporal and 1 pioneer per company. They are no longer to carry a musket, instead a saw-backed sword, also a shovel, pickaxe and bill hook.

Gauntlet gloves & aprons cease to form part of Pioneers' equipment. Pioneers are to wear their Beards and Moustachios unshaven.”

H. M. McC.



Nov
1856.

MS The Bill-hook
should be worn
in rear of the
sword

PIONEERS OF 1856.

184. ' BULLETS IN THEIR MOUTHES.' (Vol. III. p. 9; IV. p. 13.) An earlier instance of this expression is given from Jacob de Gheyn's ' Exercise of Armes for Calivres, Muskettes,' etc., published in 1607, at the Hague.

The Musketeer's instructions for loading his piece are ' if he weill shoote with a bullet he shall take the bullet with the same hand out of his mouth or from thence where he carrieth his bullets,' etc.; and again ' take speedely the bullet out

of his mouthe or place where he usually carrieth them.' J.H.L.

185. 'BARRAGE' TACTICS. (Vol. IV. p. 56.) In *A Cruising Voyage round the World* by Captain Woodes Rogers, published in 1712, we read that in a privateering expedition he attacked the town of Guayaquil, in Ecuador, in April, 1709, landing his men from boats. He says (p. 174):—

"We towed the Launch ashore, Mr. *Glendal*, 3^d Lieutenant of our Ship, tarried aboard our Bark with 10 Men, to ply our Guns over our Heads into the Town as we landed. . . . We landed, and fired every Man on his Knee at the Brink of the Bank, then loaded, and as we advanc'd call'd to our Bark to forbear firing, for fear of hurting our Men." A.C.W.

186. A CONDEMNED REGIMENT. (Vol. IV. p. 57.) The following is taken from *A History of the British Army*, by the Hon. J. W. Fortescue, Vol. XI. Chap. I. page 20:—

"For instance, the Sixtieth, the African Corps and certain other kindred regiments, with such titles as the York Rangers, were what was known as "condemned battalions," or in other words penal corps, to which were relegated all the worst and most desperate characters in the Army. Occasionally a commanding officer was found who, in virtue of remarkable character and personality, could not only control these gangs of ruffians, but even make them into docile and serviceable soldiers. But naturally no good officer would have to do with a "condemned battalion" if he could help it; and the off-scourings of the Army under the sweepings of its officers made up a dismal assembly. In such regiments, where the majority of all ranks were hard livers and hard drinkers, the death-rate was found to be high, whether they were quartered, as actually they were, at Sierra Leone, in the West Indies or at the Cape." J.J.C.

187. DRESS OF TRUMPETERS, ROYAL ARTILLERY. (Vol. II. pp. 105 and 163.) Trumpeters of the Royal Regiment of Artillery wore red coats until 1849.

On 7 July, 1849, the D.A.G., R.A., wrote to the Secretary of the Board of Ordnance, asking him to bring to the notice of the Master General "that the Artillery is the only exception wherein Drummers and Trumpeters Clothing is of a different Color to that of the Men, and as it is desirable the appearance of all ranks in the Field, should be assimilated as much as possible, I would beg to recommend that they be clothed in all respects as the Men, with the exception of the 'Wings' as at present, the only alteration of which will be a strap of Scarlet Cloth instead of Blue."

On 16 July, 1849, it is recorded:—

"Ordered to be carried into effect as approved by the Master General." J.H.L.
(Public Record Office. W.O. 44/542.)

188. STANDING ORDERS. (Vol. IV. pp. 6 and 137.) *Rules of the Long Melford Troop of Yeomanry Cavalry*. C. and J. Adlard. Bartholomew Close. London. 1845. Foolscap 8vo. pp. 16.

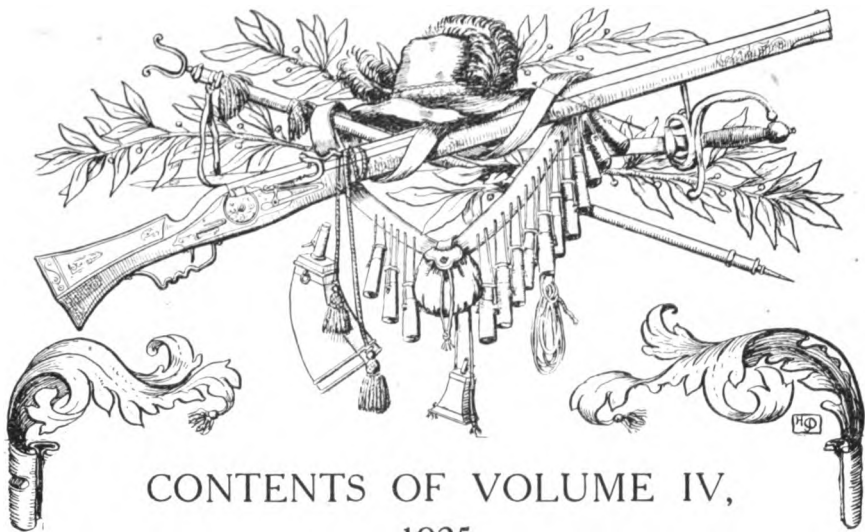
Fines were the order of the day and we read on p. 5 that 'any member appearing on Parade with clothing dirty, or appointments not properly cleaned shall be fined:

Officer ... 5s. Non-commissioned Officer ... 2s. Private ... 1s.

Any member riding a vicious horse in the ranks, knowing it to be so, shall forfeit 5s.' J.H.L.

189. DISBANDED REGIMENTS. (Vol. I. pp. 90 and 205; III. p. 201; and IV. pp. 21 and 138.) Waller's Corps, consisting of 8 companies, was formed as a *Corps of Foot* in 1781. It was commanded by Major-Commandant Henry Waller, who was at the time a Captain in the 1st (or King's) Regiment of Dragoon Guards (*Army List* of 1783, p. 186).

It was disbanded in 1783, the Officers being placed on half pay. (*Army List* of 1784, pp. 306-7.) J.H.L.



CONTENTS OF VOLUME IV, 1925.

ARTICLES.

- Articles of War, Early. W. Y. Baldry. 166.
- Artillery Company, The Honourable. Rules and Orders. Major G. Good Walker. 117.
- Ballad—Tom of Bedlam. Sir Charles Firth. 80.
- Bristol in 1643, Siege and Capture of. *Illustrations and maps.* Sir Charles Firth and Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 180.
- Catalogue, No. 50 (Military), in the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. Major Evan Fyers. 38.
- Court-Martial in 1708, A General. Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 161.
- Falkirk, The Battle of—1746. H. N. Edwards. 127.
- Hebb's Company, Loveden Volunteers, Orderly Book of Captain Daniel. 1803-8. Colonel W. K. Fane. 149.
- Inspection Returns, Army—1753 to 1804. Rev. Percy Sumner. 83, 91, 104, 168.
- Iron Duke, The. Duke of Wellington's Regiment. Review. 179.
- Light Infantry in the 18th Century, British. Review. 176.
- London, 1588 and 1599. Survey or Muster of the Armed and Trayned Companies in. *Coloured plate.* Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 62.
- Monuments and Memorials of Soldiers in the London City Churches. *Illustrated.* Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 145.
- Moore's System of Training, Sir John. Review. Lieut.-Colonel Lewis Butler. 95.
- Ordnance, The Honorable the Board of. 1299—1855. *Illustrated.* Lieut.-Colonel J. H. Leslie. 100.

- Oxfordshire and Buckinghamshire Light Infantry, 1741—1922: a short history of The. Review. 126.
- Pipers and Pipe Music in a Highland Regiment. Review. Rev. Neil Ross. 48.
- Portuguese Artillery—1762-80, British Officers in the. Colonel J. Teixeira Botelho. 97.
- Recruiting Instructions in England in 1767, Infantry. Colonel Sir Bruce Seton, Bart. 84.
- Travel in England in the 17th Century. Review. 178.
- Yeomen of the Guard, 1485—1920, The King's Body-Guard of the. Compiled by Sir Reginald Hennell. 71.

AUTHORS.

- Baldry, W. Y. 166.
- Botelho, Colonel J. Teixeira. 97.
- Butler, Lieut.-Colonel Lewis. 95.
- Edwards, H.N. 127.
- Fane, Colonel W. K. 149.
- Firth, Sir Charles. 80, 180.
- Fyers, Major Evan.
- Hennell, Sir Reginald. 71.
- Leslie, Lieut.-Colonel J. H. 62, 100, 145, 161, 180.
- Ross, Rev. Neil. 48.
- Seton, Colonel Sir Bruce, Bart. 84.
- Sumner, Rev. Percy. 83, 91, 104, 168.
- Walker, Major G. Goold 117.

NOTES.

- Advantages. 5.
- Army Lists, Old Printed. 49.
- 'Artillator' and 'Artillery.' 134, 204.
- Battle Honours. 3.
- Bibliography. Military Works. 133.
- Black Watch Heckle, The. 49.
- Broad Arrow, The. 134.
- Cavalry, The Arming of. 210.
- Collars of 'Esses.' 135.
- Colour captured at Quatre Bras, 1815. 53.
- Colours of the Queen's Regiment of Horse. 7.
- Colours of a Fencible Infantry Regiment. 1799-1802. 214.
- Cornhill (London) Military Association, The. 206.
- Fire-locks, Badges on Old. 211.
- Fitzgibbon's (40th Foot) Exploit, Lieutenant. 8.
- Germantown, The 40th Regiment of Foot at—4 October, 1777. 204.
- Gibraltar, The Siege of—1727. 55.
- Grenadiers, Infantry. 1714-27. 209.
- Highlanders, Elgin's Fencible. 4.
- History, Regimental. 215.
- Honours, Battle. 3.

- Horse Artillery, A new kind of. 1.
 Inns. See *Taverns*.
 Inspection and Dinner in 1732, A Regimental. 213.
 Music in State Processions. 50.
 Oxford English Dictionary, The. 1.
 Processions, Music in State. 50.
 Quatre Bras—1815, Colour captured at. 53.
 Regiments—
 40th Foot. 204.
 49th Foot. 8.
 69th Foot at Quatre Bras. 53.
 Elgin's Fencible Highlanders. 4.
 Prince of Wales's Own Fencible Infantry. 214.
 Queen's Regiment of Horse. 7.
 Shooting Clubs in Embryo. 211.
 Sniping. 213.
 Standing Orders. 6.
 Taverns and Inns named after soldiers or Battles. 209.

QUESTIONS & REPLIES.

NOTE.—The figures printed in heavy type indicate "Replies."

- Africa—1848, South. 21, **143**.
 American War of Independence. 217.
 'Appeared and found Qualified.' **140**.
 Armourers. 136.
 Army Customs. **13**.
 Army Custom, An. Passing Colours over a Soldier's head. **59**.
 Articles of War. **143**.
 Badges or Colours to Distinguish Opposing Armies. **10, 60, 222**.
 Band, Military. **10**.
 'Barrage' Tactics. 56, **224**.
 Bayonets as Cavalry Equipment, 57.
 Bells, Church. **58**.
 Belt Plate. See *Indian Cavalry*.
 Bible in the Army, The. 21.
 Black Drummers in the Army. 136.
 Brussels. 217.
 'Bullets in their Mouthes.' **223**.
 Cap-badge. See *Dress*.
 Cadet, Gentleman. 57, **140**.
 Cavalry Equipment. See *Bayonets*.
 Church Bells as Perquisites of Master of Ordnance. **58**.
 Colour, Trooping the. 216.
 Colours over a Soldier's Head, Passing. **59**.
 Colour-Serjeant. 57, **141**.
 Condemned Regiment, A. 57, **224**.
 Defaulters, Old-Time. **141**.
 Disbanded Regiments. **12, 21, 138, 224**.
 Docking Army Horses. **16**.

- Dress. Cap-Badge. **19.**
 Dress of Trumpeters. **224.**
 Drummers, Black. 136.
 Electric Gun, An. 20.
 Enlistment of Irishmen in the Army. 22, **139.**
 Epaulets. **10.**
 Firelocks, Badge on Old. 135.
 Fagots. **15.**
 Four Abreast. 20.
 Frisutter. **12, 143.**
 Frog. **12.**
 Funerals, Military. **19, 219.**
 Gentleman Cadet. 57, **140.**
 Guns (English) in Fort Ticonderoga Museum. 137.
 Gun of 1741, A Quick-firing. 217.
 Hanoverian Troops in the East Indies (Madras). **14.**
 Hanoverian Troops in Scotland. **18.**
 Highlander Companies in Infantry Regiments. 57.
 Horses, Docking Army. **16.**
 Howell, John. 216.
 Indian Cavalry. Belt Plate. 136
 Irishmen in the Army. See *Enlistment.*
 King's (or Queen's) Shilling, The. **18.**
 Knights Banneret. 217.
 Lace—Royal. **18.**
 Marti's Regiment of Foot, Colonel Joseph, 1706-08. 137.
 Medal—40th Regiment of Foot. 215.
 „ —83rd Regiment of Foot. 216.
 Medal for Ball-Firing. 217.
 Medical Care of Soldiers. **58, 219.**
 Militia. See *Tower Hamlets.*
 Mounting, 57.
 Naval Actions, Soldiers in. **14, 142.**
 Ordnance Foot, A Regiment of. 57.
 Pioneers. 57, **222.**
 Punishments, Military. **59, 144.**
 Quick-firing Gun of 1741, A. 217.
 Ranlacker. **140.**
 Regiments :—
 8th King's Royal Irish Hussars. 22.
 22nd Foot—The Cheshire Regiment. **61.**
 23rd Royal Welsh Fusiliers, The. Bibliography. 22, **61, 222.**
 29th „ The 'ever-sworded.' **219.**
 40th „ Regimental Medal of the. 215.
 83rd „ „ „ „ 216.
 Revenue Service. 57.
 Rifle Corps in 1776-80, A. **20.**
 St. Helena Troops. **13.**
 Scotland, Hanoverian Troops in. **18.**
 Saluting. 216.
 Shilling, The King's (or Queen's). **18.**
 South Africa—1848. 21, **143.**
 Spatterdash. **139.**

Standing Orders. **137, 224.**
 Ticonderoga Museum. See *Guns.*
 Tower Hamlets Militia. 215.
 Trumpeters, R.A., Dress of. **224.**
 Trooping the Colour. 216.
 Uniforms worn in 1745-6. 22.
 Volunteers. 217.
 Whitster. 21.
 Wynendael. **11.**
 Yeoman of the Crown. **60, 144.**
 Yorktown—American War of Independence. 217.

REGIMENTS.

CAVALRY.

1st and 2nd Life Guards. 16.
 Royal Horse Guards. 16.
 1st Dragoon Guards. 16, 217, 224.
 2nd „ „ 7, 17.
 3rd „ „ 57.
 5th „ „ 148.
 1st Dragoons. 6, 16, 138.
 2nd „ „ 17.
 3rd Hussars. 16.
 4th „ „ 136.
 8th „ „ 22.
 9th Lancers. 131.
 10th Hussars. 131.
 11th „ „ 50, 57.
 13th „ „ 127, 128, 130.
 14th „ „ 127, 128.
 15th „ „ 57.
 16th Lancers. 57, 97.

ROYAL ARTILLERY.

R.A. 1—3, 13, 14, 21, 37, 56, 58, 97, 98, 99, 109, 129, 131, 132, 139, 140, 141, 143,
 204, 216, 224.

ROYAL ENGINEERS. 55, 181, 211.

INFANTRY.

Grenadier Guards. 24.
 Coldstream Guards. 24.
 Scots Guards. 24.
 1st Foot (The Royal Scots). 6, 11, 12, 19, 20, 29, 30, 49, 162.
 2nd „ (Queen's). 15, 29, 30, 31, 167, 208 (*Illustn.*), 209.
 3rd „ (Buffs). 10, 24, 29, 31, 32, 91 (*Illustn.*), 98, 129, 135, 162.
 4th „ (King's Own). 18, 29, 32, 33, 128, 130, 132, 135, 220.
 5th „ (Northumberland Fusiliers). 24, 29, 33, 34, 137, 138.
 6th „ (Warwick). 24, 29, 34, 35.
 7th „ (Royal Fusiliers). 21, 29, 35, 36.
 8th „ (King's). 24, 29, 36, 37, 162, 163.

- 9th ,, (Norfolk). 37.
 10th ,, (Lincoln). 91, 162, 165.
 11th ,, (Devon). 91, 92, 142.
 12th ,, (Suffolk). 92, 93.
 13th ,, (Somerset). 57, 93, 128.
 14th ,, (West York). 94, 132, 214.
 15th ,, (East York). 12, 94, 95, 131, 162, 163, 204.
 16th ,, (Beds. and Herts.). 95, 163, 164, 166.
 17th ,, (Leicester). 84-90, 104, 105.
 19th ,, (Green Howards). 106, 107, 135.
 20th ,, (Lancashire Fusiliers). 107, 108.
 21st ,, (R. Scots Fusiliers). 29, 108, 162, 165, 166.
 22nd ,, (Cheshire). 10, 61, 109.
 23rd ,, (R. Welch Fusiliers). 21, 22, 29, 61, 110, 111, 123, 165, 222.
 24th ,, (S. Wales Borderers). 111, 165.
 25th ,, (K.O.S.B.) 112.
 26th/90th Foot (Cameronians). 11, 12, 112, 113, 163.
 27th Foot (R. Inniskilling Fusiliers). 24, 29, 113, 114, 129, 135, 143.
 28th/61st Foot (Gloucester). 57, 114, 115, 139.
 29th/36th ,, (Worcester). 7, 15, 115, 128, 129, 172, 173, 219.
 30th/59th ,, (East Lancs.). 54, 116.
 31st/70th ,, (East Surrey). 20, 135, 168.
 32nd/46th ,, (Cornwall L.I.). 169.
 33rd/76th ,, (D. of Wellington's). 54, 135, 138, 169-171, 179.
 34th/55th ,, (Border). 129, 171.
 35th/107th ,, (Sussex). 10, 172.
 37th/67th ,, (Hampshire). 98, 131, 135, 162, 173.
 38th/80th ,, (S. Staffs.). 174.
 39th/54th ,, (Dorset). 175.
 40th/82nd ,, (S. Lancs.). 175, 176, 204, 215.
 41st/69th ,, (Welch). 15, 24, 29, 53, 54, 135.
 42nd/73rd ,, (Black Watch). 28, 29, 49, 50, 53, 54, 57, 138.
 43rd/52nd ,, (Oxford L.I.). 7, 10, 96, 126, 127, 135, 176.
 44th/56th ,, (Essex). 139, 204, 219, 220.
 45th/95th ,, (Sherwood Foresters). 143, 144.
 48th/58th ,, (Northampton). 130, 139, 220.
 49th/66th ,, (Berkshire). 8-10 (and Map).
 50th/97th ,, (West Kent). 4, 127, 135, 161.
 51st/105th ,, (Yorks. L.I.). 139.
 57th/77th ,, (Middlesex). 220.
 60th ,, (K.R.R.C.). 96, 177, 224.
 63rd/96th ,, (Manchester). 4.
 64th/98th ,, (N. Staffs.). 92.
 72nd/78th ,, (Seaforths). 48, 135.
 83rd/86th ,, (R. Ulster Rifles). 216.
 91st/93rd ,, (Argylls). 143, 144.
 Rifle Brigade. 7, 57, 96, 143, 144.
 Marines. 141.
 R.A.O.C. 135.

DISBANDED AND OTHER REGIMENTS.

- African Corps, Royal. 12, 224.
 Albemarle's Regt., Duke of. [1677/8.—9.] 7.
 Andover's Horse, Lord. [1643.] 193.
 Astley's Regt., Sir Jacob. [1643.] 182, 191.
 Aston's Horse, Sir Arthur. [1643.] 193, 194.
 Batterau's Regt. [1745.] 128, 129.
 Battle-Axe Guards. Ireland. 80.
 Belasyse's Regt., Col. John. [1643.] 182, 191, 194.
 Birmingham Fencible Infantry, Royal 153, 155, 157.
 Bowles's Regt., Col. [1643.] 182, 191, 193.
 Buck's Regt., Col. [1643.] 195.
 Cape Mounted Rifles. 143.
 Cornhill Volunteers. 206, and *Illustration*.
 de Meuron's Regt. 138.
 de Roll's Regt. 12.
 Dillon's Regt. 12.
 Duke of Wellington's Regt. 1st/5th Battn. 179.
 Dutton's Regt., Sir Ralph. [1643.] 182.
 Eighty-fifth Foot. [1763.] 98.
 Eighty-third Foot. [1763.] 98.
 Elgin's Fencible Highlanders. 4, 5.
 Ever's Regt. of Horse, Col. 193.
 Falkland Island Co. 21.
 Fencible Cavalry, Corps of. 6.
 ,, Infantry, Corps of. 6.
 Fifty-fourth Foot. [1741.] 127.
 Fitton's Regiment, Sir Edward. [1643.] 182, 187, 191.
 Gentlemen-at-Arms. 79.
 Gentlemen Cadets, R.A., Company of. 6, 57, 140.
 Georgia Rangers Oglethorpe's. 22.
 Gerard's Regt., Sir Gilbert. [1643.] 182.
 Glasgow Volunteer Regt., Lord Hume's. [1746.] 129, 131.
 Greenville's Regt., Sir Bevil. [1643.] 195.
 Guernsey Hussars. 21.
 Guidolphin's Regt., Col. [1643.] 195.
 Hanoverian Regts., 15th and 16th. 14.
 Herbert's Regt., Col. Richard. [1643.] 182, 191.
 Hertford's Regt., Lord. [1643.] 195, 200.
 Hon. Artillery Company. 6, 117—126, 203.
 Howard's Regt. of Dragoons, Sir Robert. [1643.] 183, 191.
 Hundredth Foot. [1784.] 220.
 Hundred and fourth Foot. [1812.] 8. [*Map*.]
 Hundred and second Foot. 160.
 Ireland, Yeomanry Corps of. 7.
 Irish Regt., Royal. [18th Foot.] 29, 105, 106, 162, 165.
 Kingston's Light Horse, Duke of 22.
 Lloyd's Regt., Col. [1643.] 182, 191.
 London, Trained Companies of. [1588. 1599.] 62—71.
 London Volunteer Corps. [1706-98.] 206.
 London and Westminster Light Horse Volunteers. 7.
 Long Melford Yeomanry Cavalry. 224.
 Loveden Volunteers. [1803-8.] 149—161.
 Lunsford's Regt., Col. Henry. [1643.] 182, 191.
 Marti's Regt., Col. Joseph. [1706.] 137.
 Marti's Regt., Col. Joseph. [1706.] 137.
 Marti's Regt., Col. Joseph. [1706.] 137.

- Militia. Argyllshire. [1745.] 129.
 „ Bucks. 137.
 „ Canadian. 8, and Map.
 „ Norfolk. 6.
 „ Sussex Artillery. 133.
 „ Tower Hamlets. [1732.] 213, 215.
 Mohun's Regt., Lord. [1643.] 195, 200.
 Molyneux's Regt., Lord. [1643.] 182.
 Montagu's Carabineers. 57.
 „ Ordnance Foot. 57.
 Native Cavalry, 4th. 136.
 „ Infantry, 2nd Bengal. 149.
 „ „ 22nd Bengal. 149.
 Ninety-first Foot. [1763.] 98.
 Ninety-seventh Foot. [1759-63.] [1779-83.] [1794-5.] 3.
 „ „ [Queen's German Regt.] 3, 4.
 „ „ [Queen's Own Regt.] [1808.] 3.
 Ninety-sixth Foot. [1816-18.] 4.
 Nottinghamshire Regt. of Marksmen. [1778.] 6.
 Ogilvy's Regt. 127.
 Ordnance Dept. [1727-31.] 55.
 Orrery's Horse. 11.
 Orrery's Regt. [1708.] 164.
 Owen's Regt., Col. [1643.] 182.
 Pretender's Hussars. 22.
 Prince of Wales' Own Fencible Infantry. [1799-1802.] 214, 215.
 Queen's German Regt. [1802.] 3.
 „ Life Guards. [1643.] 187.
 „ Regt. of Horse, Albemarle's. [1677/8.—9.] 7.
 Rifle Corps, A. [1776-80.] 20.
 Rivers' Regt., Lord. [1643.] 182, 189.
 Rupert's, Prince, Life Guards. 182, 183, 189, 191.
 „ „ Regt. [1643.] 182.
 St. Helena Regt., H.E.I. Co.'s 13.
 „ „ „ [1840-64.] 13, 14.
 Sandys', Col. Samuel, Regt. of Horse. [1643.] 193.
 Scottish Archers. 79, 80.
 Seventy-fifth Foot. [1763.] 98.
 Skerrett's Corps. 21.
 Slanning's Regt., Sir Nicholas. [1643.] 195.
 Stradling's Regt., Sir Edward. [1643.] 182, 191, 194.
 Stuart's Regt., Col. John. [1798.] 3, 4.
 Temple's Regt., Sir Richard. [1708.] 163.
 Tobago Rangers. 21.
 Trained Companies of London. [1588. 1599.] 62—71.
 Trevanion's Regt., Col. [1643.] 195.
 Waller's Corps [Infantry]. 21, 224.
 Washington's Regt. of Dragoons, Col. H. W. [1643.] 183, 191, 194.
 Wauchope's Regt., Col. John. 49.
 West Indian Rangers, Royal. 12.
 West India Regt., 5th. [1863.] 14.
 Yeomen of the Guard, King's Bodyguard. 61, 71—80, 217.
 York Rangers, Royal. 12, 224.
 Yorkshire Blues, Thornton's. 22.
 Yorkshire Company, Capt. Thompson's. [1746.] 129.